



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>









.

.





100
200
300
400
500

100
200
300
400
500



THE
PLAYS AND POEMS
OF
WILLIAM SHAKSPEARE.

VOLUME THE FOURTH.

CONTAINING
TWELFTH-NIGHT,
THE WINTER'S TALE.
MACBETH.
KING JOHN.

LONDON: PRINTED BY H. BALDWIN,
For J. Rivington and Sons, L. Davis, B. White and Son, T. Longman,
B. Law, H. S. Woodfall, C. Dilly, J. Robson, J. Johnson, T. Verner,
G. G. J. and J. Robinson, T. Cadell, J. Murray, R. Baldwin,
H. L. Gardner, J. Sewell, J. Nichols, J. Bew, T. Payne, jun.
S. Hayes, R. Faulder, W. Lowndes, G. and T. Wilkie, Scatcherd
and Whitaker, T. and J. Egerton, C. Stalker, J. Barker, J. Edwards,
Ogilvie and Speare, J. Cuthell, J. Lackington, and E. Newbery

M DCC XC.



ROY WEN
CLUB
YRASEL

TWELFTH-NIGHT:

OR,

WHAT YOU WILL.

Vol. IV.

B

Persons Represented.

Orfino, Duke of Illyria.

Sebastian, a young gentleman, brother to Viola.

Antonio, a sea-captain, friend to Sebastian.

A sea-captain, friend to Viola.

Valentine, } Gentlemen attending on the Duke.

Curio, }

Sir Toby Belch, uncle to Olivia.

Sir Andrew Ague-cheek.

Malvolio, steward to Olivia.

Fabian, } servants to Olivia.

Clown, }

Olivia, a rich countess.

Viola, in love with the Duke.

Maria, Olivia's woman.

Lords, Priest, Sailors, Officers, Musicians, and other Attendants.

SCENE, a city in Illyria; and the sea-coast near it.

TWELFTH-NIGHT:

O R,

WHAT YOU WILL:

ACT I. SCENE I.

A Room in the Duke's Palace.

Enter Duke, CURIO, and Lords; Musicians attending.

Duke. If musick be the food of love, play on;
Give me excess of it; that, surfeiting,
The appetite may sicken, and so die.—
That strain again;—it had a dying fall:

¹ There is great reason to believe, that the serious part of this comedy is founded on some old translation of the seventh history in the fourth volume of *Belleforest's Histoires Tragiques*. It appears from the books of the Stationers' Company, July 15, 1596; that there was a version of "Epitomes des cent Histoires Tragiques, partie extraictes des actes des Romains, et autres, &c." Belleforest took the story, as usual, from Bandello. The comick scenes appear to have been entirely the production of Shakspeare. Ben Jonson, who takes every opportunity to find fault with Shakspeare, seems to ridicule the conduct of *Twelfth-Night* in his *Every Man out of his Humour*, at the end of A & III. sc. vii where he makes *Mitis* say, "That the argument of his comedy might have been of some other nature, as of a duke to be in love with a countess, and that countess to be in love with the duke's son, and the son in love with the lady's waiting-maid: *some such cross wooing, with a clown to their serving-man*, better than be thus near and familiarly allied to the time." STEEVENS.

I suppose this comedy to have been written in 1614. If however the foregoing passage was levelled at *Twelfth-Night*, my speculation falls to the ground. See *An Attempt to ascertain the order of Shakspeare's plays*, Vol. I. MALONE.

4 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

O, it came o'er my ear like the sweet south,
That breathes upon a bank of violets,
Stealing, and giving odour².—Enough; no more;
'Tis not so sweet now, as it was before.
O spirit of love, how quick and fresh art thou!
That, notwithstanding thy capacity
Receiveth as the sea, nought enters there,
Of what validity and pitch soever³,
But falls into abatement and low price,
Even in a minute! so full of shapes is fancy,
That it alone is high-fantastical⁴.

Cur. Will you go hunt, my lord?

Duke. What, Curio?

Cur. The hart.

Duke. Why, so I do, the noblest that I have:
O, when my eyes did see Olivia first,
Methought, she purg'd the air of pestilence;
That instant was I turn'd into a hart⁵;

And

² *O, it came o'er my ear like the sweet south,
That breathes upon a bank of violets,
Stealing, and giving odour.*] Milton, in his *Paradise Lost*, b. iv.
has very successfully introduced the same image:

“ — now gentle gales,

“ Fanning their odoriferous wings, dispense

“ Native perfumes, and whisper whence they stole

“ Those balmy spoils.”

The old copy reads—*sweet sound*, which Mr. Rowe changed into *wind*, and Mr. Pope into *south*. STEEVENS.

Here Shakspeare makes the south steal odour from the violet. In his 99th *Sonnet*, the violet is made the thief:

“ The forward violet thus did I chide:

“ Sweet thief, whence didst thou steal thy sweet that smells,

“ If not from my love's breath?” MALONE.

³ *Of what validity and pitch soever,*] *Validity* is here used for *value*. See Vol. III. p. 471, n. 3. MALONE.

⁴ *That it alone is high-fantastical.*] *High-fantastical*, means no more than *fantastical to the height*. So, in *All's Well that ends Well*:

“ My high-repent'd blames

“ Dear sovereign, pardon me.” STEEVENS.

⁵ *That instant was I turn'd into a hart*;) This image evidently alludes to the story of Acteon, by which Shakspeare seems to think men cautioned against too great familiarity with forbidden beauty. Acteon, who

WHAT YOU WILL.

5

And my desires, like fell and cruel hounds,
E'er since pursue me.—How now? what news from her?

Enter VALENTINE.

Val. So please my lord, I might not be admitted,
But from her hand-maid do return this answer:
The element itself, till seven years heat⁶,
Shall not behold her face at ample view;
But, like a cloistress, she will veiled walk,
And water once a day her chamber round
With eye-offending brine: all this, to season
A brother's dead love, which she would keep fresh,
And lasting, in her sad remembrance.

Duke. O, she, that hath a heart of that fine frame,
To pay this debt of love but to a brother,
How will the love, when the rich golden shaft⁷
Hath kill'd the flock of all affections⁸ else
That live in her! when liver, brain, and heart,
These sovereign thrones, are all supply'd, and fill'd,
(Her sweet perfections⁹,) with one self-king!¹—

Away

who saw Diana naked, and was torn in pieces by his hounds, represents a man, who indulging his eyes, or his imagination, with the view of a woman that he cannot gain, has his heart torn with incessant longing. An interpretation far more elegant and natural than that of Sir Francis Bacon, who, in his *Wisdom of the Ancients*, supposes this story to warn us against enquiring into the secrets of princes, by shewing, that those who know that which for reasons of state is to be concealed, will be detected and destroyed by their own servants. JOHNSON.

⁶ *The element itself, till seven years heat,*] Heat for heated. The air, till it shall have been warmed by seven revolutions of the sun, shall not &c. So, in *King John*:

“The iron of itself, though *beat* red hot—.”

Again, in *Macbeth*:

“— And this report

“Hath so exasperate the king—.” MALONE.

⁷ *How will she love, when the rich golden shaft—*] So, Milton, *Par. Lost*, B. iv:

“Here Love his golden shafts employs—.” MALONE.

⁸ — *the flock of all affections—*] So, in Sidney's *Arcadia*:

“— has the flock of unspeakable virtues.” STEVENS.

⁹ *Her sweet perfections,*—] Liver, brain, and heart, are admitted in poetry as the residence of passions, judgment, and sentiments. These are

6 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Away before me to sweet beds of flowers ;
Love-thoughts lie rich, when canopy'd with bowers.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

The Sea-coast.

Enter VIOLA², Captain, and Sailors.

Vio. What country, friends, is this ?

Cap. This is Illyria, lady.

Vio. And what should I do in Illyria ?

My brother he is in Elysium.

Perchance, he is not drown'd :—What think you, sailors ?

Cap. It is perchance, that you yourself were sav'd.

Vio. O my poor brother ! and so, perchance, may he be,

Cap. True, madam : and, to comfort you with chance,

Assure yourself, after our ship did split,

When you, and this poor number sav'd with you³,

Hung on our driving boat, I saw your brother,

Most provident in peril, bind himself

(Courage and hope both teaching him the practice)

To a strong mast, that liv'd upon the sea ;

Where, like Arion on the dolphin's back,

I saw him hold acquaintance with the waves,

So long as I could see.

what Shakspeare calls, *her sweet perfections*, though he has not very clearly expressed what he might design to have said. STEEVENS.

¹ — *with one self-king !*] Thus the original copy. The editor of the second folio, who in many instances appears to have been equally ignorant of our author's language and metre, reads—*self-same king* ; a reading, which all the subsequent editors have adopted. The verse is not defective. *Perfections* is here used as a quadrisyllable. So, in a subsequent scene :

“ Methinks I feel this youth's *perfections*—.”

Self-king means *self-same king* ; one and the same king. So, in *King Richard II.*

“ ——— that *self-mould* that fashioned thee,

“ Made him a man.” MALONE.

² *Enter Viola.*] *Viola* is the name of a lady in the fifth book of *Gower de Confessione Amantis*. STEEVENS.

³ — *and this poor number sav'd with you,*] The old copy has—and *these poor number*—. For the present emendation I am answerable. The sailors who were saved, enter with the captain. MALONE.

Vio,

WHAT YOU WILL,

7

Vio. For saying so, there's gold :
Mine own escape unfoldeth to my hope,
Whereto thy speech serves for authority,
The like of him. Know'st thou this country ?

Cap. Ay, madam, well ; for I was bred and born,
Not three hours travel from this very place.

Vio. Who governs here ?

Cap. A noble duke in nature, as in name⁴.

Vio. What is his name ?

Cap. Orsino.

Vio. Orsino ! I have heard my father name him :
He was a bachelor then.

Cap. And so is now, or was so very late :
For but a month ago I went from hence ;
And then 'twas fresh in murmur, (as, you know,
What great ones do, the less will prattle of,)
That he did seek the love of fair Olivia.

Vio. What's she ?

Cap. A virtuous maid, the daughter of a count
That dy'd some twelve-month since ; then leaving her
In the protection of his son, her brother,
Who shortly also dy'd : for whose dear love,
They say, she hath abjur'd the sight
And company of men.

Vio. O, that I serv'd that lady ;
And might not be deliver'd to the world,
Till I had made mine own occasion mellow,
What my estate is⁵ !

Cap. That were hard to compass ;
Because she will admit no kind of suit,
No, not the duke's.

⁴ *A noble duke in nature, as in name.*] I know not whether the nobility of the name is comprised in *duke*, or in *Orsino*, which is, I think, the name of a great Italian family. JOHNSON.

⁵ *And might not be deliver'd to the world, &c.*] I wish I might not be made publick to the world, with regard to the *state* of my birth and fortune, till I have gained a *ripe opportunity* for my design.

Viola seems to have formed a very deep design with very little premeditation : she is thrown by shipwreck on an unknown coast, hears that the prince is a bachelor, and resolves to supplant the lady whom he courts. JOHNSON.

8 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Vio. There is a fair behaviour in thee, captain;
And though that nature with a beauteous wall
Doth oft close in pollution, yet of thee
I will believe, thou hast a mind that suits
With this thy fair and outward character.
I pray thee, and I'll pay thee bounteously,
Conceal me what I am; and be my aid
For such disguise as, haply, shall become
The form of my intent. I'll serve this duke⁶;
Thou shalt present me as an eunuch to him,
It may be worth thy pains; for I can sing,
And speak to him in many sorts of musick,
That will allow me very worth his service⁷.
What else may hap, to time I will commit;
Only shape thou thy silence to my wit.

Cap. Be you his eunuch, and your mute I'll be:
When my tongue blabs, then let mine eyes not see!

Vio. I thank thee: Lead me on. [Exit,

SCENE III.

A Room in Olivia's House.

Enter Sir TOBY BELCH, and MARIA.

Sir To. What a plague means my niece, to take the
death of her brother thus? I am sure, care's an enemy to
life⁸.

Mar. By my troth, Sir Toby, you must come in earlier
o' nights; your cousin, my lady, takes great exceptions
to your ill hours.

Sir To. Why, let her except before excepted⁹.

⁶ — *I'll serve this duke;*] Viola is an excellent schemer, never at a
loss; if she cannot serve the lady, she will serve the duke. JOHNSON.

⁷ *That will allow me—*] To allow is to approve. So, in *King Lear*:

“ ——— if your sweet sway

“ Allow obedience”— STEEVENS.

⁸ — *care's an enemy to life,*] Alluding to the old proverb, *Care will
kill a cat.* STEEVENS.

⁹ — *let her except before excepted.*] A ludicrous use of the formal
law-phrases. FARMER.

It is the usual language of leases: “To have and to hold the said
demised premises &c. with their and every of their rights, members &c.
(except before excepted).” MALONE.

Mar.

Mar. Ay, but you must confine yourself within the modest limits of order.

Sir To. Confine? I'll confine myself no finer than I am: these clothes are good enough to drink in, and so be these boots too; an they be not, let them hang themselves in their own straps.

Mar. That quaffing and drinking will undo you: I heard my lady talk of it yesterday; and of a foolish knight, that you brought in one night here, to be her wooer.

Sir To. Who? Sir Andrew Ague-cheek?

Mar. Ay, he.

Sir To. He's as tall a man¹ as any's in Illyria.

Mar. What's that to the purpose?

Sir To. Why, he has three thousand ducats a year.

Mar. Ay, but he'll have but a year in all these ducats; he's a very fool, and a prodigal.

Sir To. Fie, that you'll say so! he plays o'th' viol-de-gambo², and speaks three or four languages word for word without book, and hath all the good gifts of nature.

Mar. He hath, indeed,—almost natural³: for, besides that he's a fool, he's a great quarreller; and, but that he hath a gift of a coward to allay the gust he hath in quarrelling, 'tis thought among the prudent, he would quickly have the gift of a grave.

Sir To. By this hand, they are scoundrels, and substractors, that say so of him. Who are they?

Mar. They that add moreover, he's drunk nightly in your company.

Sir To. With drinking healths to my niece; I'll drink

¹ — as tall a man—] *Tall* means *stout, courageous*. STEEVENS. See Vol. I. p. 214, n. 4; and p. 228, n. 9. MALONE.

² — *viol-de-gambo*,] The *viol-de-gambo* seems, in our author's time, to have been a very fashionable instrument. In *The Return from Parnassus*, 1606, it is mentioned, with its proper derivation:

“ Her *viol-de-gambo* is her best content,

“ For 'twixt her legs she holds her instrument.” COLLINS.

³ He bath, indeed,—almost *natural*:] Mr. Upton proposes to regulate this passage differently:

He hath indeed, *all, most natural*. MALONE.

to her, as long as there's a passage in my throat, and drink in Illyria: He's a coward, and a coysril⁴, that will not drink to my niece, till his brains turn o'the toe like a parish-top⁵. What, wench? Castiliano vulgo⁶; for here comes Sir Andrew Ague-face.

Enter Sir ANDREW AGUE-CHEEK.

Sir And. Sir Toby Belch! how now, Sir Toby Belch?

Sir To. Sweet fir Andrew!

Sir And. Bless you, fair shrew.

Mar. And you too, fir,

Sir To. Accost, fir Andrew, accost⁷.

Sir

4 — and a coysril,] A *coysril* is a paltry groom, only fit to carry arms, but not to use them. So, in Holinshed's Description of England, Vol. I. p. 162: *Cofersels* or bearers of the arms of barons, or knights: Vol. III. p. 272.—“women, lackies, and *cofersels* are considered as the unwarlike attendants on an army.” For its etymology, see *coufille* and *coufiliier* in Cotgrave's Dictionary. TOLLET.

A *coysrel* or *coysril* is properly the servant of a man at arms, or life-guard of a prince. Each of the life-guards of Henry VIII. had a *coysrel* that attended upon him. Hence it came to signify a low mean man. MALONE.

5 — like a parish-top.] This is one of the customs now laid aside. A large top was formerly kept in every village, to be whipped in frosty weather, that the peasants might be kept warm by exercise, and out of mischief, while they could not work. STEEVENS.

“To sleep like a *town-top*,” is a proverbial expression. A top is said to sleep, when it turns round with great velocity, and makes a smooth humming noise. BLACKSTONE.

6 — Castiliano vulgo;] We should read—*volto*. In English, put on your *Castilian* countenance; that is, your grave, solemn looks.

WARBURTON.

I meet with the word *Castilian* and *Castilians* in several of the old comedies. It is difficult to assign any peculiar propriety to it, unless it was adopted immediately after the defeat of the Armada, and became a cant term capriciously expressive of jollity or contempt. *The host*, in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, calls Caius a *Castilian-king Urinal*; and in the *Merry Devil of Edmonton*, one of the characters says, “Ha! my *Castilian* dialogues!” In an old comedy called *Look about you*, 1600, it is joined with another toper's exclamation very frequent in Shakspeare:

“And *Rivo* will be cry, and *Casile* too.”

So again, in Heywood's *Jew of Malta*, 1633:

“Hey, *Rivo Castiliano*, man's a man.” STEEVENS.

7 Accost, *for* Andrew, accost.] To *accost*, had a signification in our author's time that the word now seems to have lost. In the second part of *The English Dictionary*, by H. C. 1655, in which the reader “who

is

WHAT YOU WILL.

11

Sir And. What's that?

Sir To. My niece's chamber-maid.

Sir And. Good mistress Accost, I desire better acquaintance.

Mar. My name is Mary, sir.

Sir And. Good Mrs. Mary Accost,—

Sir To. You mistake, knight: accost, is, front her, board her^a, woo her, assail her.

Sir And. By my troth, I would not undertake her in this company. Is that the meaning of accost?

Mar. Fare you well, gentlemen.

Sir To. An thou let part so, sir Andrew, 'would thou might'st never draw sword again.

Sir And. An you part so, mistress, I would I might never draw sword again; Fair lady, do you think you have fools in hand?

Mar. Sir, I have not you by the hand.

Sir And. Marry, but you shall have; and here's my hand.

Mar. Now, sir, thought is free: I pray you, bring your hand to the buttery-bar, and let it drink.

Sir And. Wherefore, sweet heart? what's your metaphor?

Mar. It's dry, sir^b.

is desirous of a more refined and elegant speech," is furnished with *bard* words, "*to draw near*," is explained thus: "To *accost*, appropriate, appropinquate." See also Cotgrave's Dict. in *v. accoster*. MALONE.

^a — board her,] Dr. Johnson observes in his Dictionary, that one of the senses of *to board* is, to attack, or make the first attempt upon a person; — *aborder quelqu'un*. In the common French Dictionaries, "*aborder une femme*," is translated "to board a woman, to pick her up." *To board*, as it is explained by Dr. Johnson, is evidently derived as Mr. Steevens has observed, from the original naval term. Our author is frequent in this use of the word. "I would, he had *boarded* me," says Beatrice; and Mrs. Page uses the same expression. Again, in *All's well that ends well*:

"And *boarded* her in the wanton way of youth." MALONE.

^b *It's dry, sir.*] She may intend to insinuate, that it is not a lover's hand, a moist hand being vulgarly accounted a sign of an amorous constitution. JOHNSON.

The Chief Justice in the second part of *King Henry IV.* enumerates a *dry hand* among the characteristics of debility and age. Again, in *Antony and Cleopatra*, Charmian says: "—if an *oily palm* be not a *fruitful prognostication*, I cannot scratch mine ear." These passages serve to confirm Dr. Johnson's supposition. STEEVENS.

Sir And. Why, I think so; I am not such an afs, but I can keep my hand dry. But what's your jest?

Mar. A dry jest, fir.

Sir And. Are you full of them?

Mar. Ay, fir; I have them at my fingers' ends: marry, now I let go your hand, I am barren. [*Exit MARIA.*]

Sir To. O knight, thou lack'st a cup of canary; When did I see thee so put down?

Sir And. Never in your life, I think; unless you see canary put me down: Methinks, sometimes I have no more wit than a christian, or an ordinary man has: but I am a great eater of beef, and, I believe, that does harm to my wit.

Sir To. No question.

Sir And. An I thought that, I'd forswear it. I'll ride home to-morrow, fir Toby.

Sir To. *Pourquoy*, my dear knight?

Sir And. What is *pourquoy*? do, or not do? I would I had bestowed that time in the tongues, that I have in fencing, dancing, and bear-baiting: O; had I but follow'd the arts!

Sir To. Then hadst thou had an excellent head of hair.

Sir And. Why, would that have mended my hair?

Sir To. Past question; for thou seest, it will not curl by nature¹.

Sir And. But it becomes me well enough, does't not?

Sir To. Excellent! it hangs like flax on a distaff; and I hope to see a housewife take thee between her legs, and spin it off.

Sir And. 'Faith, I'll home to-morrow, fir Toby: your niece will not be seen; or, if she be, it's four to one she'll none of me: the count himself, here hard by, woes her.

Sir To. She'll none o'the count; she'll not match above her degree, neither in estate, years, nor wit; I have heard her swear it. Tut, there's life in't, man.

¹ — *it will not curl by nature.*] The old copy reads—*cool my nature.* The emendation is Mr. Theobald's, MALONE.

Sir And. I'll stay a month longer. I am a fellow o'the strangest mind i'the world; I delight in masques and revels sometimes altogether.

Sir To. Art thou good at these kick-shaws, knight?

Sir And. As any man in Illyria, whatsoever he be, under the degree of my betters; and yet I will not compare with an old man².

Sir To. What is thy excellence in a galliard, knight?

Sir And. Faith, I can cut a caper.

Sir To. And I can cut the mutton to't.

Sir And. And, I think, I have the back-trick, simply as strong as any man in Illyria.

Sir To. Wherefore are these things hid? wherefore have these gifts a curtain before them? are they like to take dust, like mistress Mall's picture³? why dost thou not go to

² — and yet I will not compare with an old man.] *Ague-cheek*, though willing enough to arrogate to himself such experience as is commonly the acquisition of age, is yet careful to exempt his person from being compared with its bodily weakness. In short, he would say with Falstaff,—"I am old in nothing but my understanding." STEVENS.

³ — mistress Mall's picture? The real name of the woman whom I suppose to have been meant by *Sir Toby*, was *Mary Frith*. The appellation by which she was generally known, was *Mall Cut-purse*. She was at once an *bermaphrodite*, a prostitute, a bawd, a bully, a thief, a receiver of stolen goods, &c. &c. On the books of the Stationers' Company, August 1610, is entered—"A Booke called the Madde Pranks of Merry Mall of the Bankside, with her walks in man's apparel, and to what purpose. Written by John Day." Middleton and Decker wrote a comedy, of which she is the heroine. The title of this piece is—*The Roaring Girl, or, Moll Cut-purse; as it hath been lately acted on the Fortune Stage, by the Prince his players, 1611*. The frontispiece to it contains a full length of her in man's clothes, smoaking tobacco. As this extraordinary personage appears to have partaken of both sexes, the curtain which *Sir Toby* mentions, would not have been unnecessarily drawn before such a picture of her as might have been exhibited in an age, of which neither too much delicacy or detency was the characteristic. STEVENS.

In our author's time, I believe, curtains were frequently hung before pictures of any value. So, in Webster's *Vittoria Corombona*, 1612:

"I yet but draw the curtain;—now to your picture."

Mary Frith was born in 1584, and died in 1659.—In a Ms. letter in the British Museum, from John Chamberlain to Mr. Carleton, dated February 18, 1611—12, the following account is given of this woman's doing

14 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

to church in a galliard, and come home in a coranto? My very walk should be a jig; I would not so much as make water, but in a sink-a-pace⁴. What dost thou mean? is it a world to hide virtues in? I did think, by the excellent constitution of thy leg, it was form'd under the star of a galliard.

Sir And. Ay, 'tis strong, and it does indifferent well in a flame-colour'd stock⁵. Shall we set about some revels?

Sir To. What shall we do else? were we not born under Taurus?

Sir And. Taurus? that's fides and heart⁶.

Sir To. No, sir; it is legs and thighs. Let me see thee caper: ha! higher: ha, ha!—excellent! [*Exeunt.*]

doing penance: "This last Sunday *Moll Cut-purse*, a notorious baggage, that used to go in men's apparel, and challenged the field of diverse gallants, was brought to the same place, [St. Paul's Cross,] where she wept bitterly, and seemed very penitent; but it is since doubted she was maudlin drunk, being discovered to have tippel'd of three quarts of sack, before she came to her penance. She had the daintiest preacher or ghostly father that ever I saw in the pulpit, one Radcliffe of Brazen-nose College in Oxford, a likelier man to have led the revels in some inn of court, than to be where he was. But the best is, he did extreme badly, and so wearied the audience that the best part went away, and the rest tarried rather to hear Moll Cut-purse than him." MALONE.

4 — a *sink-a-pace*.] i. e. a *cinq-pace*; the name of a dance, the measures whereof are regulated by the number five. The word occurs elsewhere in our author. SIR J. HAWKINS.

5 — flame colour'd stock.] The old copy reads—a dam'd colour'd stock. Stockings were in Shakspeare's time called *stocks*. So, in *Jack Drum's Entertainment*, 1601:

"—or would my filk *stock* should lose his gloss else." STEEVENS.

The emendation was made by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

6 Taurus? *that's fides and heart*.] Alluding to the medical astrology still preserved in almanacks, which refers the affections of particular parts of the body, to the predominance of particular constellations.

JOHNSON.

SCENE

WHAT YOU WILL.

15

SCENE IV.

A Room in the Duke's Palace.

Enter VALENTINE, and VIOLA in man's clothes.

Val. If the duke continue these favours towards you, Cesario, you are like to be much advanced; he hath known you but three days, and already you are no stranger.

Vio. You either fear his humour, or my negligence, that you call in question the continuance of his love: Is he inconstant, sir, in his favours?

Val. No, believe me.

Enter Duke, CURIO, and Attendants.

Vio. I thank you. Here comes the count.

Duke. Who saw Cesario, ho?

Vio. On your attendance, my lord; here.

Duke. Stand you a-while aloof.—Cesario, Thou know'st no less but all; I have unclasp'd To thee the book even of my secret soul: Therefore, good youth, address thy gait unto her; Be not deny'd access, stand at her doors, And tell them, there thy fixed foot shall grow, Till thou have audience.

Vio. Sure, my noble lord, If she be so abandon'd to her sorrow As it is spoke, she never will admit me.

Duke. Be clamorous, and leap all civil bounds, Rather than make unprofit'd return.

Vio. Say, I do speak with her, my lord; What then?

Duke. O, then, unfold the passion of my love, Surprise her with discourse of my dear faith: It shall become thee well to act my woes; She will attend it better in thy youth, Than in a nuncio's of more grave aspect.

Vio. I think not so, my lord.

Duke. Dear lad, believe it; For they shall yet belie thy happy years,

That

16 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

That say, thou art a man : Diana's lip
Is not more smooth, and rubious ; thy small pipe
Is as the maiden's organ, shrill, and sound,
And all is semblative a woman's part⁷.
I know, thy constellation is right apt
For this affair :—Some four, or five, attend him ;
All, if you will ; for I myself am best,
When least in company :—Prosper well in this,
And thou shalt live as freely as thy lord,
To call his fortunes thine.

Vio. I'll do my best,
'To woo your lady :—yet, [*aside.*] a barrful strife⁸ !
Who-e'er I woo, myself would be his wife. [*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E V.

A Room in Olivia's House.

Enter MARIA and Clown.

Mar. Nay, either tell me where thou hast been, or I
will not open my lips, so wide as a bristle may enter, in
way of thy excuse : my lady will hang thee for thy ab-
sence.

Clo. Let her hang me : he, that is well hang'd in this
world, needs to fear no colours⁹.

Mar. Make that good.

Clo. He shall see none to fear.

Mar. A good lenten answer¹ : I can tell thee where
that saying was born, of, I fear no colours.

Clo. Where, good mistress Mary ?

Mar. In the wars ; and that may you be bold to say in
your foolery.

Clo. Well, God give them wisdom, that have it ; and
those that are fools, let them use their talents.

⁷ — *a woman's part.*] That is, thy proper part in a play would be
a woman's. Women were then personated by boys. JOHNSON.

⁸ — *a barrful strife!*] i. e. a contest full of impediments. STEEV.

⁹ — *fear no colours.*] This expression frequently occurs in the old
plays. STEEVENS.

¹ — *lenten answer :*] A *lean*, or as we now call it, a *dry* answer.
JOHNSON.

Mar.

WHAT YOU WILL. 17

Mar. Yet you will be hang'd, for being so long absent; or, to be turn'd away², is not that as good as a hanging to you?

Clo. Many a good hanging prevents a bad marriage; and, for turning away, let summer bear it out³.

Mar. You are resolute then?

Clo. Not so neither; but I am resolved on two points.

Mar. That, if one break⁴, the other will hold; or, if both break, your gaskins fall.

Clo. Apt, in good faith; very apt! Well, go thy way; if sir Toby would leave drinking, thou wert as witty a piece of Eve's flesh as any in Illyria.

Mar. Peace, you rogue, no more o'that; here comes my lady: make your excuse wisely, you were best. [*Exit.*]

Enter OLIVIA, and MALVOLIO.

Clo. Wit, and't be thy will, put me into good fooling! Those wits, that think they have thee, do very oft prove fools; and I, that am sure I lack thee, may pass for a wise man: For what says Quinapalus? Better a witty fool, than a foolish wit⁴.—God bless thee, lady!

Oli. Take the fool away.

Clo. Do you not hear, fellows? take away the lady.

Oli. Go to, you're a dry fool; I'll no more of you: besides, you grow dishonest.

Clo. Two faults, Madonna⁵, that drink and good counsel will amend: for give the dry fool drink, then is

² —or, to be turn'd away.] The editor of the second folio omitted the word *so*, in which he has been followed by all the subsequent editors.

MALONE.

³ —and, for turning away, let summer bear it out.] It is common for unsettled and vagrant serving-men, to grow negligent of their business towards summer; and the sense of the passage is: *If I am turned away, the advantages of the approaching summer will bear out, or support all the inconveniences of dismissal; for I shall find employment in every field, and lodging under every hedge.* STEEVENS.

⁴ —if one break,] Points were laces with metal tags, by which the trunk-hose, or breeches, were fastened to the doublet. MALONE.

⁴ —Better a witty fool, than a foolish wit.] Hall, in his *Chronicle*, speaking of the death of Sir Thomas More, says, "that he knows not whether to call him a *foolish wise man*, or a *wise foolish man*." JOHNSON.

⁵ —Madonna,] Ital. mistress, dame. So, *La Maddona*, by way of pre-eminence, the *Blessed Virgin*. STEEVENS.

18 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

the fool not dry ; bid the dishonest man mend himself, if he mend, he is no longer dishonest ; if he cannot, let the botcher mend him : Any thing, that's mended, is but patch'd⁶ : virtue, that transgresses, is but patch'd with sin ; and sin, that amends, is but patch'd with virtue : If that this simple syllogism will serve, so ; if it will not, What remedy ? As there is no true cuckold but calamity, so beauty's a flower :—the lady bade take away the fool ; therefore, I say again, take her away.

Oli. Sir, I bade them take away you.

Clo. Misprision in the highest degree !—Lady, *Cuculus non facit monachum* ; that's as much as to say, I wear not motley in my brain. Good Madonna, give me leave to prove you a fool.

Oli. Can you do it ?

Clo. Dexteriously, good Madonna.

Oli. Make your proof.

Clo. I must catechize you for it, Madonna ; Good my mouse of virtue, answer me.

Oli. Well, sir, for want of other idleness, I'll bide your proof.

Clo. Good Madonna, why mourn'st thou ?

Oli. Good fool, for my brother's death.

Clo. I think, his soul is in hell, Madonna.

Oli. I know his soul is in heaven, fool.

Clo. The more fool you, Madonna, to mourn for your brother's soul being in heaven.—Take away the fool, gentlemen.

Oli. What think you of this fool, Malvolio ? doth he not mend ?

Mal. Yes ; and shall do, till the pangs of death shake him : Infirmary, that decays the wise, doth ever make the better fool.

Clo. God send you, sir, a speedy infirmity, for the better increasing your folly ! Sir Toby will be sworn, that I am no fox ; but he will not pass his word for two-pence that you are no fool.

Oli. How say you to that, Malvolio ?

⁶ — *Any thing, that's mended, is but patched :*] Alluding to the patch'd or particoloured garment of the fool. MALONE.

WHAT YOU WILL.

19

Mal. I marvel your ladyship takes delight in such a barren rascal ; I saw him put down the other day with an ordinary fool, that has no more brain than a stone : Look you now, he's out of his guard already ; unless you laugh and minister occasion to him, he is gagg'd. I protest, I take these wise men, that crow so at these set kind of fools, no better than the fools' zanies.

Oli. O, you are sick of self-love, Malvolio, and taste with a distemper'd appetite : to be generous, guiltless, and of free disposition, is to take those things for bird-bolts, that you deem cannon-bullets : There is no slander in an allow'd fool, though he do nothing but rail ; nor no railing in a known discreet man, though he do nothing but reprove.

Clo. Now Mercury induce thee with leasing, for thou speak'st well of fools !

Re-enter MARIA.

Mar. Madam, there is at the gate a young gentleman, much desires to speak with you.

Oli. From the count Orsino, is it ?

Mar. I know not, madam ; 'tis a fair young man, and well attended.

Oli. Who of my people hold him in delay ?

Mar. Sir Toby, madam, your kinsman.

Oli. Fetch him off, I pray you ; he speaks nothing but madman ; Fie on him ! [*Exit MARIA.*] Go you, Malvolio : if it be a suit from the count, I am sick, or not at home ; what you will, to dismiss it. [*Exit MALVOLIO.*] Now you see, sir, how your fooling grows old, and people dislike it.

Clo. Thou hast spoke for us, Madonna, as if thy eldest son should be a fool : whose scull Jove cram with brains, for here he comes^a, one of thy kin, has a most weak *pia mater* !

^a Now Mercury induce thee with leasing, for thou speak'st well of fools !] May Mercury teach thee to lie, since thou liest in favour of fools. JOHNSON.

Sir Thomas Hanmer reads—with learning. MALONE.

^b — for here he comes,—] Thus the old copy. Mr. Pope and the subsequent editors have omitted the word *be*. MALONE.

Enter Sir TOBY BELCH.

Oli. By mine honour, half drunk.—What is he at the gate, cousin?

Sir To. A gentleman.

Oli. A gentleman? What gentleman?

Sir To. 'Tis a gentleman here⁹—A plague o' these pickle-herrings!—How now, sot?

Cl. Good Sir Toby,—

Oli. Cousin, cousin, how have you come so early by this lethargy?

Sir To. Lechery! I defy lechery: There's one at the gate.

Oli. Ay, marry; what is he?

Sir To. Let him be the devil, an he will, I care not: give me faith, say I. Well, it's all one. [*Exit.*]

Oli. What's a drunken man like, fool?

Clown. Like a drown'd man, a fool, and a madman: one draught above heat¹ makes him a fool; the second mads him; and a third drowns him.

Oli. Go thou and seek the coroner, and let him sit o' my coz; for he's in the third degree of drink, he's drown'd: go, look after him.

Clown. He is but mad yet, Madonna; and the fool shall look to the madman. [*Exit Clown.*]

Re-enter MALVOLIO.

Mal. Madam, yond young fellow swears he will speak with you. I told him you were sick; he takes on him to understand so much, and therefore comes to speak with you: I told him you were asleep; he seems to have a fore-knowledge of that too, and therefore comes to speak with you. What is to be said to him, lady? he's fortified against any denial.

Oli. Tell him, he shall not speak with me.

⁹ 'Tis a gentleman here—] Sir Toby was going to describe the gentleman, but is interrupted by the effects of his *pickle-berring*. STEEV.

¹ — above heat—] i. e. above the state of being warm in a proper degree. STEEVENS.

Mal

WHAT YOU WILL. 21

Mal. He has been told so; and he says, he'll stand at your door like a sheriff's post², and be the supporter to a bench, but he'll speak with you.

Oli. What kind of man is he?

Mal. Why, of man kind.

Oli. What manner of man?

Mal. Of very ill manner; he'll speak with you, will you, or no.

Oli. Of what personage, and years, is he?

Mal. Not yet old enough for a man, nor young enough for a boy; as a squash is before 'tis a peascod, or a codling when 'tis almost an apple: 'tis with him e'en standing water³, between boy and man. He is very well-favour'd, and he speaks very shrewishly; one would think, his mother's milk were scarce out of him.

Oli. Let him approach: Call in my gentlewoman.

Mal. Gentlewoman, my lady calls. [Exit.]

Re-enter MARIA.

Oli. Give me my veil: come, throw it o'er my face;
We'll once more hear Orsino's embassy.

Enter VIOLA.

Vio. The honourable lady of the house, which is she?

Oli. Speak to me, I shall answer for her; Your will?

Vio. Most radiant, exquisite, and unmatchable beauty,
—I pray you, tell me, if this be the lady of the house,

² — *stand at your door like a sheriff's post,*] It was the custom for that officer to have large *posts* set up at his door, as an indication of his office. The original of which was, that the king's proclamations, and other publick Acts, might be affixed thereon by way of publication. So, Jonson's *Every Man out of his Humour*:

“ ————— put off

“ To the lord Chancellor's tomb, or the *shrikes posts*.”

WARBURTON.

Dr. Letherland was of opinion, that “ by this post is meant a post to mount his horse from, a horseblock, which, by the custom of the city, is still placed at the sheriff's door.” STEEVENS.

³ — *'tis with him e'en standing water,*] The old copy has—*in*. The emendation was made by Mr. Steevens. In the first folio *e'en* and *in* are very frequently confounded. See Vol. III. p. 373, n. 9. MALONE.

for I never saw her: I would be loth to cast away my speech; for, besides that it is excellently well penn'd, I have taken great pains to con it. Good beauties, let me sustain no scorn; I am very comptible⁴, even to the least sinister usage.

Oli. Whence came you, sir?

Vio. I can say little more than I have studied, and that question's out of my part. Good gentle one, give me modest assurance, if you be the lady of the house, that I may proceed in my speech.

Oli. Are you a comedian?

Vio. No, my profound heart: and yet, by the very fangs of malice, I swear, I am not that I play. Are you the lady of the house?

Oli. If I do not usurp myself, I am.

Vio. Most certain, if you are she, you do usurp yourself; for what is yours to bestow, is not yours to reserve. But this is from my commission: I will on with my speech in your praise, and then shew you the heart of my message.

Oli. Come to what is important in't: I forgive you the praise.

Vio. Alas, I took great pains to study it, and 'tis poetical.

Oli. It is the more like to be feign'd; I pray you, keep it in. I heard, you were saucy at my gates; and allow'd your approach, rather to wonder at you than to hear you. If you be not mad, be gone; if you have reason, be brief: 'tis not that time of moon with me, to make one in so skipping a dialogue⁵.

Mar. Will you hoist sail, sir? here lies your way.

⁴ — *I am very comptible,*] Viola begs she may not be treated with scorn, because she is very submissive, even to lighter marks of reprehension. STEEVENS.

⁵ — *skipping a dialogue.*] Wild, frolick, mad. JOHNSON. So, in *K. Henry IV.* P. I:

"The skipping king, he ambled up and down," &c. STEEVENS. Again, in the *Merchant of Venice*:

"——— take pain

"To allay with some cold drops of modesty,

"Thy skipping spirit." MALONE.

WHAT YOU WILL.

23

Vio. No, good swabber; I am to hull here ⁶ a little longer.—Some mollification for your giant ⁷, sweet lady.

Oli. Tell me your mind ⁸.

Vio. I am a messenger.

Oli. Sure, you have some hideous matter to deliver, when the courtesy of it is so fearful. Speak your office.

Vio. It alone concerns your ear. I bring no overture of war, no taxation of homage; I hold the olive in my hand: my words are as full of peace as matter.

Oli. Yet you began rudely. What are you? What would you?

Vio. The rudeness, that hath appear'd in me, have I learn'd from my entertainment. What I am, and what I would, are as secret as maiden-head: to your ears, divinity; to any other's, profanation.

Oli. Give us the place alone: we will hear this divinity. [*Exit MARIA.*] Now, fir, what is your text?

Vio. Most sweet lady,—

Oli. A comfortable doctrine, and much may be said of it. Where lies your text?

Vio. In Orfino's bosom.

Oli. In his bosom? in what chapter of his bosom?

Vio. To answer by the method, in the first of his heart.

⁶ — *I am to hull here*—] *To hull* means to drive to and fro upon the water, without sails or rudder. STEEVENS.

⁷ *Some mollification for your giant*,] Ladies, in romance, are guarded by giants, who repel all improper or troublesome advances. Viola, seeing the waiting-maid so eager to oppose her message, intreats Olivia to pacify her giant. JOHNSON.

Viola likewise alludes to the diminutive size of *Maria*, who is called on subsequent occasions, *little villain*, *youngest wren of nine*, &c.

STEEVENS.

So Falstaff to his page: "Sirrah, you giant, &c." *King Henry IV.* P. II. ACT I. MALONE.

⁸ *Tell me your mind*.] These words, which in the old copy make part of Viola's last speech, were rightly attributed to Olivia by Dr. Warburton. MALONE.

Mind signifies either *business* or *inclination*. Viola, taking advantage of the ambiguity of the word, replies as if Olivia had used it in the latter sense. WARBURTON.

As a messenger, she was not to speak her own mind, but that of her employer. MASON.

24 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Oli. O, I have read it; it is heresy. Have you no more to say?

Vio. Good madam, let me see your face.

Oli. Have you any commission from your lord to negotiate with my face? you are now out of your text: but we will draw the curtain, and shew you the picture. Look you, sir, such a one I was this present: Is't not well done?¹ [Unveiling,

Vio. Excellently done, if God did all.

Oli. 'Tis in grain, sir; 'twill endure wind and weather.

Vio. 'Tis beauty truly blent², whose red and white Nature's own sweet and cunning hand lay'd on:

Lady, you are the cruel'st she alive,

If you will lead these graces to the grave,

And leave the world no copy³.

Oli. O, sir, I will not be so hard-hearted; I will give out diverse schedules of my beauty: It shall be inventoried; and every particle, and utensil, labell'd to my will:

¹ *Look you, sir, such a one I was this present: Is't not well done?* She says, I *was* this present, instead of saying I *am*; because she had once shewn herself, and personates the beholder, who is afterwards to make the relation. STEEVENS.

I suspect the author intended that Olivia should again cover her face with her veil, before she speaks these words. MALONE.

² *'Tis beauty truly blent,* i. e. blended, mix'd together. *Blent* is the antient participle of the verb to *blend*. STEEVENS.

³ *If you will lead these graces to the grave, And leave the world no copy.* Shakspeare has copied himself in his 11th sonnet:

"She carv'd thee for her seal, and meant thereby

"Thou should'st print more, nor let that copy die."

Again, in the 3d sonnet:

"Die single, and thine image dies with thee." STEEVENS.

Again, in his 9th sonnet:

"Ah! if thou issueless shalt hap to die,

"The world will wail thee like a makeless wife;

"The world will be thy widow, and still weep

"That thou no form of thee hast left behind."

Again, in the 13th sonnet:

"O that you were yourself! but, love, you are

"No longer yours than you yourself here live:

"Against this coming end you should prepare,

"And your sweet semblance to some other give." MALONE.

as, item, two lips indifferent red; item, two grey eyes, with lids to them; item, one neck, one chin, and so forth. Were you sent hither to 'praise me'?

Vio. I see you what you are: you are too proud; But, if you were the devil, you are fair. My lord and master loves you; O, such love Could be but recompens'd, though you were crown'd The non-pareil of beauty!

Oli. How does he love me?

Vio. With adoration's fertile tears⁴, With groans that thunder love, with sighs of fire⁵.

Oli. Your lord does know my mind, I cannot love him:

Yet I suppose him virtuous, know him noble, Of great estate, of fresh and stainless youth; In voices well divulg'd⁶, free, learn'd, and valiant, And, in dimension, and the shape of nature, A gracious person: but yet I cannot love him; He might have took his answer long ago.

Vio. If I did love you in my master's flame, With such a suffering, such a deadly life,

³ — to 'praise me?' i. e. to appraise, or appreciate me. The foregoing words, *schedules*, and *inventoried*, shew, I think, that this is the meaning. So again, in *Cymbeline*: "I could then have looked on him without the help of admiration; though the catalogue of his endowments had been *tabled* by his side, and I to peruse him by *scems*."

MALONE.

⁴ With adoration's fertile tears,] *Tears* is here used as a disyllable, like *fire*, *hour*, *swear*, &c. See Vol. II. p. 269, n. 3; and p. 379, n. 2. Mr. Pope, to supply a supposed defect in the metre, reads—

With adorations, with fertile tears,—

which the subsequent editors have adopted. MALONE.

⁵ With groans that thunder love, with sighs of fire.] This line is worthy of Dryden's *Almanzor*, and, if not said in mockery of amorous hyperboles, might be regarded as a ridicule on a passage in Chapman's translation of the first book of HOMER, 1598:

"Jove thunder'd out a sigh;"

or, on another in Lodge's *Rosalynde*, 1592:

"The winds of my deepe sighes

"That thunder still for noughts, &c." STEVENS.

So, in our author's *Lover's Complaint*:

"O, that forc'd thunder from his heart did fly!" MALONE.

⁶ In voices well divulg'd,] Well spoken of by the world. MALONE.

In

26 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

In your denial I would find no sense,
I would not understand it.

Oli. Why, what would you ?

Vio. Make me a willow cabin at your gate,
And call upon my soul within the house ;
Write loyal cantons of contemned love ⁷,
And sing them loud even in the dead of night ;
Holla your name to the reverberate hills ⁸,
And make the babling gossip of the air
Cry out, Olivia ! O, you should not rest
Between the elements of air and earth,
But you should pity me.

Oli. You might do much : What is your parentage ?

Vio. Above my fortunes, yet my state is well :
I am a gentleman.

Oli. Get you to your lord ;
I cannot love him : let him send no more ;
Unless, perchance, you come to me again,
To tell me how he takes it. Fare you well :
I thank you for your pains : spend this for me.

Vio. I am no fee'd post ⁹, lady ; keep your purse ;
My master, not myself, lacks recompence.
Love make his heart of flint, that you shall love ;
And let your fervour, like my master's, be
Plac'd in contempt ! Farewel, fair cruelty. [Exit.

Oli. What is your parentage ?

Above my fortunes, yet my state is well :

I am a gentleman.—I'll be sworn thou art ;
Thy tongue, thy face, thy limbs, actions, and spirit,

⁷ *Writes loyal cantons of contemned love,*] The old copy has—*cantons* ; which Mr. Capell, who appears to have been entirely unacquainted with our ancient language, has changed into *canzons*.—There is no need of alteration. *Canton* was used for *canto* in our author's time. So, in *The London Prodigal*, a comedy, 1605 : " What-do-you-call-him has it there in his third *canton*." Again, in Heywood's Preface to *Britaynes Troy*, 1609 : " —in the judicial perusal of these few *cantons*," &c.

MALONE.

⁸ *Holla your name to the reverberate hills,*] Mr. Upton well observes, that Shakspere frequently uses the adjective passive, *actively*. STEEV.

⁹ *I am no fee'd post,*] *Post*, in our author's time, signified a messenger. MALONE.

Do

WHAT YOU WILL.

27

Do give thee five-fold blazon:—Not too fast;—soft! soft!
Unless the master were the man¹.—How now?
Even so quickly may one catch the plague?
Methinks, I feel this youth's perfections,
With an invisible and subtle stealth,
To creep in at mine eyes. Well, let it be.—
What, ho, Malvolio!—

Re-enter MALVOLIO.

Mal. Here, madam, at your service.

Oli. Run after that same peevish messenger,
The county's man²: he left this ring behind him,
Would I, or not; tell him, I'll none of it.
Desire him not to flatter with his lord³,
Nor hold him up with hopes; I am not for him:
If that the youth will come this way to-morrow,
I'll give him reasons for't. Hye thee, Malvolio.

Mal. Madam, I will.

[*Exit.*

Oli. I do I know not what; and fear to find
Mine eye too great a flatterer for my mind⁴.
Fate, shew thy force: Ourselves we do not owe;
What is decreed, must be; and be this so!

[*Exit.*

¹ — *soft! soft!*

Unless the master were the man.] Unless the dignity of the master were added to the merit of the servant, I shall go too far, and disgrace myself. Let me stop in time. MALONE.

² *The county's man:*] *County* and *count* in old language were synonymous. See Vol. III. p. 13, n. 4. The old copy has *countess*, which may be right: the Saxon genitive case. MALONE.

³ — *to flatter with his lord,*] This was the phraseology of the time. So, in *King Richard II.*

“ Shall dying men flatter with those that live ? ”

Many more instances might be added. MALONE.

⁴ *Mine eye &c.*] I believe the meaning is, I am not mistress of my own actions; I am afraid that my eyes betray me, and flatter the youth without my consent, with discoveries of love. JOHNSON.

I think the meaning is, I fear that my eyes will seduce my understanding; that I am indulging a passion for this beautiful youth, which my reason cannot approve. MALONE.

ACT

ACT II. SCENE I.

*The Sea-coast.**Enter ANTONIO and SEBASTIAN.*

Ant. Will you stay no longer? nor will you not, that I go with you?

Seb. By your patience, no: my stars shine darkly over me; the malignancy of my fate might, perhaps, distemper yours; therefore I shall crave of you your leave, that I may bear my evils alone: It were a bad recompence for your love, to lay any of them on you.

Ant. Let me yet know of you, whither you are bound.

Seb. No, 'sooth, sir; my determinate voyage is mere extravagancy. But I perceive in you so excellent a touch of modesty, that you will not extort from me what I am willing to keep in; therefore it charges me in manners the rather to express myself: You must know of me then, Antonio, my name is Sebastian, which I call'd Rodrigo; my father was that Sebastian of Messina⁶, whom I know, you have heard of: he left behind him, myself, and a sister, both born in an hour; If the heavens had been pleas'd, would we had so ended! but you, sir, alter'd that; for, some hour before you took me from the breach of the sea, was my sister drown'd.

Ant. Alas, the day!

Seb. A lady, sir, though it was said she much resembled me, was yet of many accounted beautiful: but, though I could not, with such estimable wonder⁷, over-far be-

⁵ — *to express myself*:] That is, *to reveal myself*. JOHNSON.

⁶ — *Messaline*,] Sir Thomas Hanmer very judiciously offers to read *Mercelin*, an island in the Archipelago; but Shakspeare knew little of geography, and was not at all solicitous about orthographical nicety. The same mistake occurs in the concluding scene of the play:

"Of *Messaline*; Sebastian was my father." STEEVENS.

⁷ — *with such estimable wonder*,] Shakspeare often confounds the active and passive adjectives. *Estimable wonder* is *esteeming wonder*, or *wonder and esteem*. The meaning is, that he could not venture to think so highly as others of his sister. JOHNSON.

So Milton uses *unexpressive* notes, for *unexpressible*, in his hymn on the Nativity. MALONE.

WHAT YOU WILL.

29

lieve that, yet thus far I will boldly publish her, she bore a mind that envy could not but call fair: she is drown'd already, fir, with salt water, though I seem to drown her remembrance again with more.

Ant. Pardon me, fir, your bad entertainment.

Seb. O good Antonio, forgive me your trouble.

Ant. If you will not murder me for my love, let me be your servant.

Seb. If you will not undo what you have done, that is, kill him whom you have recover'd, desire it not. Fare ye well at once: my bosom is full of kindness; and I am yet so near the manners of my mother⁸, that upon the least occasion more, mine eyes will tell tales of me. I am bound to the count Orsino's court: farewell. [*Exit.*]

Ant. The gentleness of all the gods go with thee!—
I have many enemies in Orsino's court,
Else would I very shortly see thee there:
But, come what may, I do adore thee so,
That danger shall seem sport, and I will go. [*Exit.*]

S C E N E II.

A Street.

Enter VIOLA, MALVOLIO following.

Mal. Were not you even now with the countess Olivia?

Vio. Even now, fir; on a moderate pace I have since arrived but hither.

Mal. She returns this ring to you, fir; you might have saved me my pains, to have taken it away yourself. She adds moreover, that you should put your lord into a desperate assurance she will none of him: And one thing more; that you be never so hardy to come again in his affairs, unless it be to report your lord's taking of this. Receive it so⁹.

⁸ — I am yet so near the manners of my mother,] So, in another of our author's plays:

“ And all my mother came into my eyes.” MALONE.

⁹ Receive it so.] One of the modern editors reads, with some probability, receive it, *fir*. But the present reading is sufficiently intelligible. MALONE.

Vio.

Vio. She took the ring of me! I'll none of it¹.

Mal. Come, sir, you peevishly threw it to her; and her will is, it should be so return'd: if it be worth stooping for, there it lies in your eye; if not, be it his that finds it. [Exit.]

Vio. I left no ring with her: What means this lady? Fortune forbid, my outside have not charm'd her! She made good view of me; indeed for much, 'That, sure², methought her eyes had lost her tongue³,

For

¹ *She took the ring of me!—I'll none of it.*] This passage has been hitherto thus pointed:—She took the ring of me, I'll none of it; which renders it, as it appears to me, quite unintelligible. The punctuation now adopted was suggested by an ingenious friend, and certainly renders the line less exceptionable: yet I cannot but think there is some corruption in the text. Had our author intended such a mode of speech, he would probably have written—

She took a ring of me!—I'll none of it.

Malvolio's answer seems to intimate that Viola had said she had not given any ring. We ought therefore, perhaps, to read,

She took no ring of me;—I'll none of it.

So afterwards: "I left no ring with her." Viola expressly denies her having given Olivia any ring. How then can she assert, as she is made to do by the old regulation of the passage, that the lady had received one from her?

Since I wrote the above, it has occurred to me that the latter part of the line may have been corrupt, as well as the former: our author might have written—

She took this ring of me! She'll none of it!

So before: "—he left this ring;—tell him, I'll none of it." And afterwards: "None of my lord's ring!"—Viola may be supposed to repeat the substance of what Malvolio has said. Our author is seldom studious on such occasions to use the very words he had before employed. MALONE.

² *That, sure,*] *Sure*, which is wanting in the old copy, was added, to complete the metre, by the editor of the second folio. The author of *Remarks &c. on the text and notes of the last edition of Shakspeare*, very confidently asserts, that the word was added by our author. He speaks as if he had been at Shakspeare's elbow; and this same addition must have been made by the old bard sixteen years after his death. But not to dwell upon such trifles, I shall only observe, that whoever shall take the trouble to compare the second folio with the first, will find proofs amounting almost to demonstration that all the additions, alterations, &c. which are found in the second folio, were made without any authority whatsoever. *Sure* in the present instance is not very likely to have been the word omitted in the first copy, being found in the next line but one. MALONE.

³ *—her eyes had lost her tongue,*] We say a man loses his company when

WHAT YOU WILL.

31

For she did speak in starts distractedly.
 She loves me, sure ; the cunning of her passion
 Invites me in this churlish messenger.
 None of my lord's ring ! why, he sent her none.
 I am the man ;—If it be so, (as 'tis,)
 Poor lady, she were better love a dream.
 Disguise, I see, thou art a wickedness,
 Wherein the pregnant enemy ⁴ does much.
 How easy is it, for the proper-false
 In women's waxen hearts to set their forms ⁵ !

Alas,

when they go one way and he goes another. So Olivia's tongue lost her eyes ; her tongue was talking of the duke, and her eyes gazing on his messenger. JOHNSON.

4 — *the pregnant enemy*—] Is, I believe, the dexterous fiend, or enemy of mankind. JOHNSON.

Pregnant is certainly *dexterous*, or *ready*. So, in *Hamlet* :

“ How *pregnant* sometimes his replies are ! ” STEEVENS.

5 *How easy is it, for the proper-false*

In women's waxen hearts to set their forms !] Viola has been condemning those who disguise themselves, because Olivia had fallen in love with a specious appearance. How easy is it, she adds, for those who are at once *proper*, (i. e. fair in their appearance,) and *false*, (i. e. deceitful,) to make an impression on the hearts of women ?—The *proper-false* is certainly a less elegant expression than the *fair deceiver*, but seems to mean the same thing. A *proper man*, was the ancient phrase for a *handsome man* :

“ This Ludovico is a *proper man*.” *Otello*.

To *set their forms* means, to plant their images, i. e. to make an impression on their easy minds. Mr. Tyrwhitt concurs with me in this interpretation. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens's explanation is undoubtedly the true one. So, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece* :

“ — men have marble, *women waxen minds*,

“ And therefore are they form'd as marble will ;

“ The weak oppress'd, the *impression of strange kinds*

“ Is *form'd* in them by force, by *fraud*, or skill :

“ Then call them not the authors of their ill—.”

Again, in *Measure for Measure* :

“ Nay, call us ten times frail,

“ For we are *soft* as our complexions are,

“ And *credulous to false prints*.” MALONE.

Viola's reflection, how easy it was for those who are handsome to make an impression on the waxen hearts of women, is a natural sentiment for a girl to utter, who was herself in love.—An expression similar

32 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,
 Alas, our frailty⁶ is the cause, not we;
 For, such as we are made of, such we be⁷.
 How will this fadge⁸? My master loves her dearly;
 And I, poor monster, fond as much on him;
 And she, mistaken, seems to dote on me:
 What will become of this? As I am man,
 My state is desperate for my master's love;
 As I am woman, now alas the day!
 What thriftless sighs shall poor Olivia breathe?
 O time, thou must untangle this, not I;
 It is too hard a knot for me to untie.

[Exit.

SCENE III.

A Room in Olivia's House.

Enter Sir TOBY BELCH, and Sir ANDREW AGUE-CHEEK.

Sir To. Approach, sir Andrew: not to be a-bed after midnight, is to be up betimes; and *diluculo surgere*^{*}, thou know'st,—

lar to that of "proper-false" occurs afterwards in this very play, when Antonio says,

Virtue is beauty, but the *beauteous-evil*

Are empty trunks o'er-flourish'd by the devil. MASON.

⁶ *Alas, our frailty*—] The old copy has—*Alas, O frailty*. The emendation was made by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

⁷ *For such as we are made of, such we be.*] The old copy reads—*made if*. The very happy emendation now adopted, was suggested by Mr. Tyrwhitt. So, in the *Tempest* (the quotation is Mr. Steevens's):

" ————— we are such stuff

" *As dreams are made of.*"

Of and *if* are frequently confounded in the old copies. Thus in the folio, 1632, *King John*, p. 6: "Lord of our presence, Angiers, and *if* you." [instead of—*of* you.]

Again, *of* is printed instead of *if*. *Merchant of Venice*, 1623:

"Mine own I would say, but, *of* mine, then yours."

In *As you like it* we have a line constructed nearly like the present, as now corrected:

"Who such a one as she, such is her neighbour." MALONE.

⁸ *How will this fadge?*] To *fadge* is to suit, to fit. So, in *Mother Bombie*, 1594: "All this *fadges* well." STEEVENS.
 See Vol. II. p. 397, n. 2. MALONE.

^{*} —*diluculo surgere*,] *saluberrimum est*. This adage our author found in Lilly's Grammar, p. 51. MALONE.

Sir

Sir And. Nay, by my troth, I know not : but I know, to be up late, is to be up late.

Sir To. A false conclusion ; I hate it as an unfill'd can : To be up after midnight, and to go to bed then, is early ; so that, to go to bed after midnight, is to go to bed betimes. Do not our lives consist of the four elements ?

Sir And. 'Faith, so they say ; but, I think, it rather consists of eating and drinking.

Sir To. Thou art a scholar ; let us therefore eat and drink.—Marian, I say !—a stoop¹ of wine !

Enter Clown.

Sir And. Here comes the fool, i'faith.

Clown. How now, my hearts ? Did you never see the picture of we three² ?

Sir To. Welcome, afs. Now let's have a catch.

Sir And. By my troth, the fool has an excellent breast³. I had rather than forty shillings I had such a leg ; and

¹ *Do not our lives consist of the four elements ?*] So, in our author's 45th sonnet :

" My life being made of four, with two alone

" Sinks down to death, &c."

So also, in *King Henry V* : " He is pure air and fire ; and the dull elements of earth and water never appear in him." MALONE.

² — *a stoop*—] A *stoop*, cadus, à *stoppa*, Belgis stoop. Ray's Proverbs, p. 111. In Hexam's Low Dutch Dictionary, 1660, a *gallon* is explained by *een kanne van twee sloopen*. A *stoop*, however, seems to have been something more than half a gallon. In a catalogue of the rarities of the Anatomy-Hall at Leyden, printed there, quarto, 1701, is " The bladder of a man containing four *stoop*, (which is something above two English gallons) of water." REED.

³ — *the picture of we three ?*] I believe Shakspeare had in his thoughts a common sign, in which two wooden heads are exhibited, with this inscription under it : " *We three loggerheads be.*" The spectator or reader is supposed to make the third. The clown means to insinuate, that Sir Toby and Sir Andrew had as good a title to the name of fool as himself. MALONE.

³ *By my troth, the fool has an excellent breast.*] *Breast*, is *voice*. So, in the Statutes of Stoke College, founded by Archbishop Parker, 1535, *Strypes Parker*, p. 9—" Which said queristers, after their *breasts* are changed," &c. that is, after their voices are broken. T. WARTON.

Again in Marston's *Antonio and Mellida*, 1602 :

" Boy, sing aloud, make heaven's vault to ring

" With thy *breast's* strength." MALONE.

34 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

so sweet a breath to sing, as the fool has. In sooth, thou wast in very gracious fooling last night, when thou spokest of Pigrogromitus, of the Vapians passing the equinoctial of Queubus; 'twas very good, i'faith. I sent thee six-pence for thy leman⁴; Had'st it?

Clown. I did impetico thy gratillity⁵; for Malvolio's nose is no whip-stock: My lady has a white hand, and the Myrmidons are no bottle-ale houses.

Sir And. Excellent! Why, this is the best fooling, when all is done. Now, a song.

Sir To. Come on; there is six-pence for you: let's have a song.

Sir And. There's a testril of me too: if one knight give a—

4 — for thy leman;] The old copy has *leman*. The emendation, if it may be called so, was made by Mr. Theobald. *Leman* was frequently spelt *lemmon* in our author's time. So, in a *Looking Glass for London and England*, a play by T. Lodge and R. Greene:

“Venus' Lemmon arm'd in all his pomp.” MALONE.

The money was given him for his *leman*, i. e. his mistress. STEEV.

5 *I did impetico thy gratillity*;] This, Sir T. Hanmer tells us, is the same with *impocket thy gratuity*. He is undoubtedly right; but we must read: *I did impeticoat thy gratuity*. The fools were kept in long coats, to which the allusion is made. There is yet much in this dialogue which I do not understand. JOHNSON.

Figure 12 in the plate of the *Morris-dancers*, at the end of *King Henry IV.* P. II. sufficiently proves that *petticoats* were not always a part of the dress of *fools* or *jesters*, though they were of idiots, for a reason which I avoid to offer.

He says he did *impeticoat* the gratuity, i. e. he gave it to his *petticoat companion*; for (says he) *Malvolio's nose is no whipstock*, i. e. Malvolio may smell out our connection, but his suspicion will not prove the instrument of our punishment. *My mistress has a white hand*, and *the myrmidons are no bottle-ale houses*, i. e. my mistress is handsome, but the houses kept by officers of justice, are no places to make merry and entertain her at. Such may be the meaning of this whimsical speech. A *whipstock* is, I believe, the handle of a whip, round which a strap of leather is usually twisted, and is sometimes put for the *whip* itself. STEEVENS.

The meaning, I think, is, I did *impeticoat* or *impocket* thy *gratuity*; but the reading of the old copy should not, in my opinion, be here disturbed. The clown uses the same kind of fantastick language elsewhere in this scene. Neither *Pigrogromitus*, nor the *Vapians* would object to it. MALONE.

Clown.

WHAT YOU WILL.

35

Clown. Would you have a love-song, or a song of good life?⁵

Sir To. A love-song, a love-song.

Sir And. Ay, ay; I care not for good life.

S O N G.

Clown. O mistress mine, where are you roaming?
O, stay and hear; your true love's coming,
That can sing both high and low:
Trip no further, pretty sweetening;
Journeys end in lovers' meeting,
Every wise man's son doth know.

Sir And. Excellent good, i'faith!

Sir To. Good, good.

Clown. What is love? 'tis not hereafter;
Present mirth bath present laughter;
What's to come, is still unsure:
In delay there lies no plenty⁶;
Then come kiss me, sweet and twenty⁷,
Youth's a stuff will not endure.

⁵ — of good life?] I do not suppose that by a song of *good life*, the Clown means a song of a moral turn; though sir Andrew answers to it in that signification. *Good life*, I believe, is harmless mirth or jollity. It may be a Gallicism: we call a jolly fellow a *bon vivant*. STEEV.

From the opposition of the words in the Clown's question, I incline to think that *good life* is here used in its usual acceptation. In the *Merry Wives of Windsor* these words are used for a virtuous character:
"Defend your reputation, or farewell to your *good life* for ever."

MALONE.

⁶ *In delay there lies no plenty*;) *Delay* is certainly right. No man will ever be worth much, who *delays* the advantages offered by the present hour, in hopes that the future will offer more. So, in *King Richard III.* Act IV. sc. iii:

"*Delay* leads impotent and snail-pac'd beggary." STEEVENS.

⁷ *Then come kiss me, sweet and twenty*,] In some counties *sweet and twenty*, whatever be the meaning, is a phrase of endearment.

JOHNSON.

So, in *Wit of a Woman*, 1604:

"*Sweet and twenty*: all sweet and sweet." STEEVENS.

Again, in Rowley's *When you see me you know me*, 1632:

"God ye good night, and *twenty*, sir."

Again, in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*:

"Good even, and *twenty*." MALONE.

Sir And. A mellifluous voice, as I am true knight.

Sir To. A contagious breath.

Sir And. Very sweet and contagious, i'faith.

Sir To. To hear by the nose, it is dulcet in contagion. But shall we make the welkin dance⁸ indeed? Shall we rouse the night-owl in a catch, that will draw three souls out of one weaver⁹? shall we do that?

Sir And. An you love me, let's do't: I am dog at a catch.

Clown. By'r lady, fir, and some dogs will catch well.

Sir And. Most certain: let our catch be, *Thou knave*.

Clown. Hold thy peace, thou knave, knight? I shall be constrain'd in't to call thee knave, knight¹.

Sir And. 'Tis not the first time I have constrain'd one to call me knave. Begin, fool; it begins, *Hold thy peace*.

⁸ — *make the welkin dance*—] That is, drink till the sky seems to turn round. JOHNSON.

⁹ — *draw three souls out of one weaver*?] Our author represents weavers as much given to harmony in his time. I have shewn the cause of it elsewhere. [See *K. Henry IV.* Act II. sc. iv.] This expression of the power of musick is familiar with our author. *Much ado about Nothing*: "Now is his soul ravished. Is it not strange that sheep's-guts should hale souls out of men's bodies?" Why he says, *three souls*, is, because he is speaking of a catch in three parts. And the peripatetic philosophy, then in vogue, very liberally gave every man three souls: the *vegetative* or *plastick*, the *animal*, and the *rational*. To this, too, Jonson alludes, in his *Poetaster*: "*What, will I turn shark upon my friends? or my friends' friends? I scorn it with my three souls.*" WARBURTON.

In a popular book of the time, Carew's translation of Huarte's *Trial of Wits*, 1594, there is a curious chapter concerning the *three souls*, "*vegetative, sensitive, and reasonable.*" FARMER.

I doubt whether our author intended any allusion to this division of souls. In the *Tempest* we have—"trebles thee o'er;" i. e. makes thee thrice as great as thou wert before. In the same manner, I believe, he here only means to describe sir Toby's catch as so harmonious, that it would hale the soul out of a weaver (the warmest lover of a song) *thrice over*; or in other words, give him thrice more delight than it would give another man. Dr. Warburton's supposition that there is an allusion to the catch being in *three* parts, appears to me one of his unfounded refinements. MALONE.

¹ — *to call thee knave, knight*.] The catch above mentioned to be sung by sir Toby, sir Andrew, and the Clown, from the hints given of it, appears to be so contrived as that each of the singers calls the other knave. SIR JOHN HAWKINS.

Clown.

WHAT YOU WILL.

37

Clown. I shall never begin, if I hold my peace.

Sir And. Good, i'faith! come, begin. [*They sing a catch*].

Enter MARIA.

Mar. What a catterwauling do you keep here? If my lady have not call'd up her steward, Malvolio, and bid him turn you out of doors, never trust me.

Sir To. My lady's a Cataian³, we are politicians; Malvolio's a Peg-a-Ramsay⁴, and *Three merry men be we*⁵. Am not I consanguineous? am I not of her blood?

² *They sing a catch.*] We are informed by Sir John Hawkins that this catch, beginning *Hold thy peace*, together with the musical notes, is preserved in a book, entitled *DEUTEROMELIA*, printed in 1609.

MALONE.

³ — *a Cataian*,] Mr. Steevens observes, that it is in vain to seek the precise meaning of this term of reproach. The different opinions of the commentators concerning its import may be found in Vol. I. p. 225, n. 1. Whatever was the origin of the expression, it probably was used, in process of time, as a vague term of reproach, without any determinate meaning. MALONE.

⁴ — *Peg a-Ramsay*,] In Dufsey's *Pills to purge Melancholy* is a very obscene old song, entitled *Peg-a-Ramsay*. See also Ward's *Lives of the Professors of Gresham College*, p. 207. PERCY.

Nath mentions *Peg of Ramsay* among several other ballads. It appears from the same author, that it was likewise a dance performed to the musick of a song of that name. STEEVENS.

⁵ — *Three merry men &c.*] *Three merry men be we*, is likewise a fragment of some old song, which I find repeated in *Westward Hoe*, by Decker and Webster, 1607, and by B. and Fletcher in *The Knight of the Burning Pestle*:

“ Three merry men

“ And three merry men

“ And three merry men be we.” STEEVENS.

Three merry men be we, may, perhaps, have been taken originally from the song of *Robin Hood and the Tanner*. *Old Ballads*, Vol. I. p. 89:

“ Then Robin Hood took them by the hands,

“ With a hey &c.

“ And danced about the oak-tree;

“ For three merry men, and three merry men,

“ And three merry men be we.” TYRWHITT.

But perhaps the following in the *Old Wives Tale*, by George Peele, 1595, may have been the original. *Anticbe*, one of the characters, says, “ let us rehearse the old proverb,

“ Three merrie men, and three merrie men,

“ And three merrie men be wee;

“ I in the wood, and thou on the ground,

“ And Jack sleepes in the tree.” STEEVENS.

D 3

Tilly-valley,

38 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,
Tilly-valley, lady! *There dwelt a man in Babylon, lady,*
*lady*⁶! [Singing.]

Clown. Beshrew me, the knight's in admirable fooling.

Sir And. Ay, he does well enough, if he be disposed,
and so do I too; he does it with a better grace, but I do
it more natural.

Sir To. O, the twelfth day of December,— [Singing.]

Mar. For the love o' God, peace.

Enter MALVOLIO.

Mal. My masters, are you mad? or what are you?
Have you no wit, manners, nor honesty, but to gabble
like tinkers at this time of night? Do ye make an ale-
house of my lady's house, that ye squeak out your coziers'
catches⁷ without any mitigation or remorse of voice? Is
there no respect of place, persons, nor time, in you?

Mal.

⁶ *Tilly-valley, lady! There dwelt a man in Babylon, lady, lady!* The
ballad of SUSANNA, from whence this line [*There dwelt &c.*] is taken,
was licensed by T. Colwell, in 1562, under the title of "The goodly
and constant wyfe Sufanna." There is likewise a play on this subject.

T. WARTON.

Tilly-valley was an interjection of contempt which Sir Thomas
More's lady is recorded to have had very often in her mouth. JOHNSON.

Tilly-valley is used as an interjection of contempt in the old play of
Sir John Oldcastle, and is likewise a character in a comedy, entitled
Lady Alimony. STEEVENS.

Maria's use of the word *lady* brings the ballad to sir Toby's remem-
brance. *Lady, lady*, is the *burthen*, and should be printed as such. My
very ingenious friend, Dr. Percy, has given a stanza of it in his *Reliques*
of *Ancient Poetry*, Vol. I. p. 204. Just the same may be said, where
Mercutio applies it, in *Romeo and Juliet*, Act II. sc. iv. FARMER.

The oldest song that I have seen with this burthen is in the old Mo-
rality, entitled *The Trial of Treasure*, quarto, 1567. The following is
one of the stanzas:

" Helene may not compared be,
" Nor Cressida that was so bright,
" These cannot stain the shine of thee,
" Nor yet Minerva of great might;
" Thou passest Venus far away,

" *Lady, lady;*

" Love thee I will, both night and day,

" *My dere lady.*"

⁷ — coziers' catches—] A *cozier* is a taylor, from *condre* to sew,
part. *confu*, French. JOHNSON.

WHAT YOU WILL. 39

Sir To. We did keep time, fir, in our catches. Sneek up⁸!

Mal. Sir Toby, I must be round with you. My lady bade me tell you, that, though she harbours you as her kinsman, she's nothing ally'd to your disorders. If you can separate yourself and your misdemeanors, you are welcome to the house; if not, an it would please you to take leave of her, she is very willing to bid you farewell.

Sir To. Farewel, dear heart, since I must needs be gone⁹.

Mal. Nay, good fir Toby.

Clown. His eyes do shew his days are almost done.

Mal. Is't even so?

Sir To. But I will never die.

Clown. Sir Toby, there you lie.

Mal. This is much credit to you.

Sir To. Shall I bid him go?

[Singing.

Clown. What an if you do?

Our author has again alluded to their love of vocal harmony in *King Henry IV.* P. I. "*Lady.* I will not sing. Hot. 'Tis the next way to turn tailor, or be redbreast teacher."

A *cozier*, it appears from Minshieu, signified a *botcher*, or mender of old clothes, and also a *cobler*—Here it means the former. MALONE.

⁸ *Sneek up!*] Of this cant phrase it is not easy to ascertain the meaning. It occurs in many of the old comedies. From the manner in which it is used in all of them, it seems to have been synonymous to the modern expression, *Go and bang yourself.* MALONE.

The modern editors seem to have regarded this unintelligible expression as the designation of a *biccup*. It is however used in B. and Fletcher's *Knight of the Burning Pestle*, as it should seem, on another occasion: "let thy father go *sneek up*, he shall never come between a pair of sheets with me again while he lives."

Again, in the same play: "— Give him his money, George, and let him go *sneek up*." Again, in *Wily Beguiled*: "An if my mistress would be ruled by him, Sophos might go *snick up*." Again, in *The two Angry Women of Abington*, 1599: "— if they be not, let them go *snick up*." Again, in Heywood's *Fair Maid of the West*, 1631, *Blunt Master Constable*, 1602, &c.

Perhaps in the two former of these instances, the words may be corrupted. In *K. Henry IV.* P. I. Falstaff says, "The prince is a Jack, a *Sneak-cup*." i. e. one who takes his glass in a sneaking manner. I think we might safely read *sneak-cup*, at least, in sir Toby's reply to Malvolio. I should not however omit to mention that *sneek the door* is a north country expression for *latch the door*. STEEVENS.

⁹ *Farewel, dear heart, &c.*] This entire song, with some variations, is published by Dr. Percy, in the first volume of his *Reliques of Ancient English Poetry*. STEEVENS.

Sir To. Shall I bid him go, and spare not?

Clown. O no, no, no, no, you dare not.

Sir To. Out o'time, fir!¹ ye lie.—Art any more than a steward? Dost thou think, because thou art virtuous, there shall be no more cakes and ale²?

Clown. Yes, by Saint Anne; and ginger shall be hot i'the mouth too.

Sir To. Thou'rt i'the right.—Go, fir, rub your chain with crums³:—A stoop of wine, Maria!

Mal. Mistress Mary, if you prized my lady's favour at any thing more than contempt, you would not give means for this uncivil rule⁴; she shall know of it, by this hand.

[*Exit.*

Mar.

¹ *Out o'time, fir!*] The old copy reads—out o'tune. The emendation now adopted has been lately proposed by Mr. Mason, who observes that this speech evidently refers to what Malvolio had said before: "Is there no respect of place—nor time in you? *Sir To.* We did keep time, fir, in our catches." The same correction, I find, had been silently made by Theobald, and was adopted by the three subsequent editors. *Sr Toby* is here repeating with indignation Malvolio's words.

In the Mss. of our author's age, *tune* and *time* are often quite undistinguishable; the second stroke of the *u* seeming to be the first stroke of the *m*, or *vice versa*. Hence in *Macbeth*, Act IV. sc. ult. edit. 1623, we have "This *time* goes manly," instead of "This *tune* goes manly." MALONE.

² *Dost thou think, because thou art virtuous, there shall be no more cakes and ale?*] It was the custom on holidays or saints' days to make cakes in honour of the day. The Puritans called this, superstition, and in the next page Maria says, that *Malvolio* is sometimes a kind of Puritan. See Quarles's *Account of Rabbi Busy*, Act I. sc. iii. in Ben Jonson's *Bartolomew Fair*. LEATHERLAND.

³ —rub your chain with crums:] That stewards anciently wore a chain as a mark of superiority over other servants, may be proved from the following passage in the *Martial Maid* of B. and Fletcher:

"Dost thou think I shall become the steward's chair? Will not these slender haunches shew well in a chain?" Again, in Webster's *Discourse of Malfy*, 1623:—"Yea, and the chippings of the buttery fly after him to scour his gold chain."—The best method of cleaning any gilt plate, is by rubbing it with crums. STEEVENS.

⁴ —rule;] *Rule* is method of life; so *misrule* is tumult and riot.

JOHNSON.

Rule, on this occasion, is something less than common method of life. It occasionally means the arrangement or conduct of a festival or merry-making, as well as behaviour in general. So, in the 27th song of Drayton's *Polyolbion*:

"Call

Mar. Go shake your ears.

Sir And. 'Twere as good a deed, as to drink when a man's a hungry, to challenge him to the field ; and then to break promise with him, and make a fool of him.

Sir To. Do't, knight ; I'll write thee a challenge ; or I'll deliver thy indignation to him by word of mouth.

Mar. Sweet fir Toby, be patient for to-night ; since the youth of the count's was to-day with my lady, she is much out of quiet. For monsieur Malvolio, let me alone with him : if I do not gull him into a nayword⁵, and make him a common recreation, do not think I have wit enough to lie straight in my bed : I know, I can do it.

Sir To. Possels us⁶, possels us ; tell us something of him.

Mar. Marry, fir, sometimes he is a kind of puritan.

Sir And. O, if I thought that, I'd beat him like a dog.

Sir To. What, for being a puritan ? thy exquisite reason, dear knight ?

Sir And. I have no exquisite reason for't, but I have reason good enough.

Mar. The devil a puritan that he is, or any thing constantly but a time-pleaser ; an affection'd ass⁷, that cons state without book, and utters it by great swarths : the best perswaded of himself, so cramm'd, as he thinks, with excellencies, that it is his ground of faith, that all, that look on him, love him ; and on that vice in him will my revenge find notable cause to work.

" Cast in a gallant round about the hearth they go,

" And at each pause they kiss ; was never seen such rule

" In any place but here, at bon-fire or at yeule."

There was formerly an officer belonging to the court, called *Lord of Misrule*. In the country, at all periods of festivity, an officer of the same kind was elected. STEEVENS.

⁵ — a nayword,] A nayword is what has been since called a byeword, a kind of proverbial reproach. STEEVENS.

⁶ Possels us,] That is, inform us, tell us, make us masters of the matter. JOHNSON.

⁷ — an affection'd ass,] Affection'd means affected. In this sense, I believe, it is used in *Hamlet*—"no matter in it that could indite the author of affection." i. e. affectation. STEEVENS.

See Vol. II. p. 392, n. 1 ; and p. 414, n. 8. MALONE,

Sir

42 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Sir To. What wilt thou do?

Mar. I will drop in his way some obscure epistles of love; wherein, by the colour of his beard, the shape of his leg, the manner of his gait, the expressure of his eye, forehead, and complexion, he shall find himself most feelingly personated: I can write very like my lady, your niece; on a forgotten matter we can hardly make distinction of our hands.

Sir To. Excellent! I smell a device.

Sir And. I have't in my nose too.

Sir To. He shall think, by the letters that thou wilt drop, that they come from my niece, and that she is in love with him.

Mar. My purpose is, indeed, a horse of that colour.

Sir And. And your horse now would make him an afs*.

Mar. Afs, I doubt not.

Sir And. O, 'twill be admirable.

Mar. Sport royal, I warrant you: I know, my physick will work with him. I will plant you two, and let the fool make a third, where he shall find the letter; observe his construction of it. For this night, to bed, and dream on the event. Farewel. [Exit.

Sir To. Good night, Penthesilea⁹.

Sir And. Before me, she's a good wench.

Sir To. She's a beagle, true-bred, and one that adores me; What o'that?

Sir And. I was adored once too.

Sir To. Let's to-bed, knight.—Thou had'st need send for more money.

* *Sir And. And your horse now &c.*] This conceit, though bad enough, shews too quick an apprehension for *sir Andrew*. It should be given, I believe, to *sir Toby*; as well as the next short speech: *O, 'twill be admirable.* *Sir Andrew* does not usually give his own judgment on any thing, till he has heard that of some other person. TYRWHITT.

An anonymous writer asks, "does the ingenious critick imagine it probable that Maria would call *sir Toby* an afs?" My learned friend is above taking notice of such slender criticism. Maria in the subsequent speech is not speaking of *sir Andrew*, or *sir Toby*, but of *Malvolio*.

MALONE.

⁹ — *Penthesilea*] i. e. amazon. STEEVENS.

WHAT YOU WILL.

43

Sir And. If I cannot recover your niece, I am a foul way out.

Sir To. Send for money, knight ; if thou hast her not i'the end, call me Cut¹.

Sir And. If I do not, never trust me, take it how you will.

Sir To. Come, come ; I'll go burn some sack, 'tis too late to go to bed now : come, knight ; come knight.

[*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E IV.

A Room in the Duke's Palace.

Enter Duke, VIOLA, CURIO, and Others.

Duke. Give me some musick :—Now, good morrow, friends :—

Now, good Cefario, but that piece of song,
That old and antique song we heard last night ;
Methought, it did relieve my passion much ;
More than light airs, and recollected² terms,
Of these most brisk and giddy-paced times :—
Come, but one verse.

Cur. He is not here, so please your lordship, that should sing it.

¹ — *call me Cut.*] i. e. call me a *horse*. So Falstaff in *K. Henry IV.* P. I. “ — spit in my face, call me *horse*.” That this was the meaning of this expression is ascertained by a passage in *the Two Noble Kinsmen*, 1634, Act III. sc. iv :

“ He'll buy me a white *Cut* forth for to ride,

“ And I'll go seek him through the world that's so wide.”

Again, in *Sir John Oldcastle*, 1600 : “ But master, 'pray ye, let me ride upon *Cut*.” *Curtal*, which occurs in another of our author's plays, (i. e. a horse, whose tail has been docked,) and *Cut*, were probably synonymous. MALONE.

This contemptuous expression occurs in *A Woman's a Weathercock*, 1612, *The Two Angry Women of Abington*, 1599, and several times in Heywood's *If you know not me, you know no body*, 1633, P. II.

STEEVENS.

² — *recollected*—] Studied. WARBURTON.

I rather think that *recollected* signifies, more nearly to its primitive sense, *recalled*, *repeated*, and alludes to the practice of composers, who often prolong the song by repetitions. JOHNSON.

Duke.

44 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Duke. Who was it?

Cur. Feste, the jester, my lord; a fool, that the lady Olivia's father took much delight in: he is about the house.

Duke. Seek him out, and play the tune the while.

[*Exit CURIO.—Musick.*]

Come hither, boy; If ever thou shalt love,
In the sweet pangs of it, remember me:
For, such as I am, all true lovers are;
Unstaid and skittish in all motions else,
Save, in the constant image of the creature
That is belov'd.—How dost thou like this tune?

Vio. It gives a very echo to the seat
Where Love is thron'd³.

Duke. Thou dost speak masterly:
My life upon't, young though thou art, thine eye
Hath stay'd upon some favour that it loves;
Hath it not, boy?

Vio. A little, by your favour⁴.

Duke. What kind of woman is't?

Vio. Of your complexion.

Duke. She is not worth thee then. What years, i'faith?

Vio. About your years, my lord.

Duke. Too old, by heaven; Let still the woman take
An elder than herself⁵; so wears she to him,

³ — to the seat

[*Where Love is thron'd.*] i. e. to the heart. So, in *Romeo and Juliet*:

"My bosom's lord [i. e. *Love*] sits lightly on his throne."
Again, in *Othello*:

"Yield up O *Love*, thy crown, and bearded throne—"
So before, in the first act of this play:

"—when liver, brain and *beats*,

"These sovereign *thrones*, are all supply'd and fill'd

"(Her sweet perfections) with one self-king." MALONE.

⁴ — *favour*.] The word *favour* ambiguously used. JOHNSON.

For its ancient sense, see Vol. V. p. 79, n. 4. MALONE.

⁵ *An elder than herself*;] Our author did not in this instance follow his own doctrine. His wife was seven years older than him.

MALONE.

So sways the level in her husband's heart.
 For, boy, however we do praise ourselves,
 Our fancies are more giddy and unfirm,
 More longing, wavering, sooner lost and worn⁶,
 Than women's are.

Vio. I think it well, my lord.

Duke. Then let thy love be younger than thyself,
 Or thy affection cannot hold the bent :
 For women are as roses ; whose fair flower,
 Being once display'd, doth fall that very hour.

Vio. And so they are : alas, that they are so ;
 To die, even when they to perfection grow !

Re-enter CURIO, and Clown.

Duke. O fellow, come, the song we had last night :—
 Mark it, Cefario ; it is old, and plain :
 The spinsters and the knitters in the sun,
 And the free⁷ maids that weave their thread with bones,
 Do use to chaunt it ; it is silly sooth⁸,
 And dallies with the innocence of love,
 Like the old age⁹.

Clown. Are you ready, fir ?

Duke. Ay ; pr'ythee, sing.

[*Musick.*

⁶ — *lost and worn*,] Though *lost and worn* may mean *lost and worn out*, yet *lost and won* being, I think, better, these two words coming usually and naturally together, and the alteration being very slight, I would so read in this place with Sir Thomas Hanmer. JOHNSON.

⁷ — *free*—] is, perhaps, *vacant, unengaged, easy in mind.*

JOHNSON.
 Perhaps *free* means here—not having yet surrendered their liberty to man ;—unmarried. MALONE.

⁸ — *silly sooth*,] It is plain, simple truth. JOHNSON.

⁹ *And dallies with the innocence of love,*

Like the old age.] i. e. sports and plays with a love subject, as they did in old times. EDWARDS.

To *dally* is to play harmlessly. So, in Act III. “ They that *dally* nicely with words.” STEEVENS.

The *old age* is the *ages past*, the times of simplicity. JOHNSON.

S O N G.

Clown. *Come away, come away, death,
And in sad cypress let me be laid¹;
Fly away, fly away², breathe;
I am slain by a fair cruel maid.
My shroud of white, fluck all with yew,
O, prepare it;
My part of death no one so true
Did share it³.*

*Not a flower, not a flower sweet,
On my black coffin let there be strown;
Not a friend, not a friend greet
My poor corpse, where my bones shall be thrown:
A thousand thousand sighs to save,
Lay me, O, where
Sad true-lover⁴ ne'er find my grave,
To weep there.*

Duke.

¹ *And in sad cypress let me be laid;*] In the books of our author's age the thin transparent lawn called *cyprus*, which was formerly used for scarfs and handkerchiefs at funerals, [See *Supp. to Shakspere*, Vol. II. p. 533.] was, I believe, constantly spelt *cypress*. So, in the *Winter's Tale*, edit. 1623:

"*Cypresse black as e'er was crow,*—"

where undoubtedly *cyprus* was meant. So again, in the play before us, edit. 1623, (as Mr. Warton has observed)

"— a *cypresse*, not a bosom,

"Hides my heart."

See also Minshew's *Dict.* in v. "*Cypres* or *Cypress*, a fine curled linen."

It is from the context alone therefore that we can ascertain whether *cyprus* or *cypress* was intended by our old writers. Mr. Warton has suggested in his late edition of Milton's *Poems*, that the meaning here is,—"*Let me be laid in a shroud made of cyprus*, not in a coffin made of *cypress* wood." But in a subsequent line of this song the shroud, we find, is *white*. There was indeed white *cyprus* as well as black; but the epithet *sad* is inconsistent with white, and therefore I suppose the wood to have been here meant. MALONE.

² *Fly away, fly away,*—] The old copy reads—*Fie away*. The emendation is Mr. Rowe's. MALONE.

³ *My part of death no one so true*

Did share it.] Though *death* is a *part* in which every one acts his *share*, yet of all these actors no one is *so true* as I. JOHNSON.

⁴ *Sad true lover*—] Mr. Pope rejected the word *sad*, and other moderns

WHAT YOU WILL.

47

Duke. There's for thy pains.

Clown. No pains, fir; I take pleasure in finging, fir.

Duke. I'll pay thy pleasure then.

Clown. Truly, fir, and pleasure will be paid, one time or another.

Duke. Give me now leave to leave thee.

Clown. Now, the melancholy god protect thee; and the tailor make thy doublet of changeable taffata, for thy mind is a very opal⁵!—I would have men of such constancy put to sea, that their business might be every thing, and their intent every where⁶; for that's it, that always makes a good voyage of nothing.—Farewel.

[*Exit Clown.*

Duke. Let all the rest give place.—Once more, Cefario,

[*Exeunt CURIO and Attendants.*

Get thee to yon same sovereign cruelty:

Tell her, my love, more noble than the world,

Prizes not quantity of dirty lands;

The parts that fortune hath bestow'd upon her,

Tell her, I hold as giddily as fortune;

But 'tis that miracle, and queen of gems,

That nature pranks her in⁷, attracts my soul.

Vio. But, if she cannot love you, fir?

modern editors have unnecessarily changed true *lover* to—true *love*. By making *never* one syllable, the metre is preserved. MALONE.

⁵ — *a very opal*!] The *opal* is a gem which varies its appearance as it is viewed in different lights.

⁶ In the *opal* (says P. Holland's translation of Pliny's *Nat. Hist.* b. xxxvii. c. 6.) you shall see the burning fire of the carbuncle or rubic, the glorious purple of the amethyst, the green sea of the emerald, and all glittering together mixed after an incredible manner." STEVENS.

⁶ — *that their business might be every thing, and their intent every where*;] An intent *every where*, is much the same as an intent *no where*, [the reading proposed by Dr. Warburton] as it hath no one particular place more in view than another. HEATH.

⁷ *But 'tis that miracle, and queen of gems,*

That nature pranks her in,—] The *miracle and queen of gems* is her beauty. Shakspeare does not say [as Dr. Warburton has asserted,] that nature pranks her in a miracle, but in the miracle of gems, that is, in a gem miraculously beautiful. JOHNSON.

To *prank* is to deck out, to adorn. See Lye's *Etymologicon*.

HEATH.

Duke.

48 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Duke. I cannot be so answer'd⁸.

Vio. 'Sooth, but you must.

Say, that some lady, as, perhaps, there is,
Hath for your love as great a pang of heart
As you have for Olivia : you cannot love her ;
You tell her so ; Must she not then be answer'd ?

Duke. There is no woman's fides,
Can bide the beating of so strong a passion,
As love doth give my heart : no woman's heart
So big, to hold so much ; they lack retention.
Alas, their love may be call'd appetite,—
No motion of the liver, but the palate,—
That suffer surfeit, cloyment, and revolt⁹ ;
But mine is all as hungry as the sea,
And can digest as much : make no compare
Between that love a woman can bear me,
And that I owe Olivia.

Vio. Ay, but I know,—

Duke. What dost thou know ?

Vio. Too well what love women to men may owe :
In faith, they are as true of heart as we.
My father had a daughter lov'd a man,
As it might be, perhaps, were I a woman,
I should your lordship.

Duke. And what's her history ?

Vio. A blank, my lord : She never told her love,
But let concealment, like a worm i'the bud¹

Feed

⁸ *I cannot be &c.*] The folio reads—*It cannot be &c.* STEEVENS.
The correction was made by Sir T. Hanmer. I am not sure that it
is necessary, though it has been adopted in the late editions. The
Duke may mean, *My suit* cannot be so answered. However, Viola's
reply strongly supports the emendation. MALONE.

⁹ *That suffer surfeit, cloyment, and revolt ;*] The Duke has changed
his opinion of women very suddenly. It was a few minutes before that
he said they had more constancy in love than men. MASON.

Mr. Malon would read—*suffers* ; but there is no need of change.
Suffer is governed by *women*, implied under the words "*their love*."
The love of women &c. *who* suffer—. MALONE.

¹ — *like a worm i'the bud*,] So, in the 5th sonnet of Shakspeare :

" Which, like a canker in the fragrant rose,

" Doth spot the beauty of thy budding name." STEEVENS.
Again,

WHAT YOU WILL.

49

Feed on her damask cheek : she pin'd in thought²;
And, with a green and yellow melancholy,
She sat like patience on a monument,
Smiling at grief³. Was not this love, indeed ?

We

Again, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece* :

" Why should the worm intrude the maiden bud ?"

Again, in *King Richard II* :

" But now will canker sorrow eat my bud,

" And chafe the native beauty from his cheek." MALONE.

² She pin'd in thought ;] *Thought* formerly signified *melancholy*. So, in *Hamlet* :

" Is sicklied o'er with the pale cast of *thought*."

Again, in *the Tragical History of Romulus and Juliet*, 1562 :

" The cause of this her death was inward care and *thought*."

MALONE.

³ She sat like patience on a monument,

Smiling at grief.] So Chaucer :

" And her besidis wonder discreetlie

" Dame *Patience* yfitteth there I fonde,

" With face pale upon a hill of fonde." THEOBALD.

This celebrated image was not improbably first sketched out in the old play of *Pericles* : (I think Shakspeare's hand may be traced in the latter part of it, and there only :)

" ——— thou [*Marina*] dost look

" Like *Patience*, gazing on kings' graves, and smiling

" Extremity out of act." FARMER.

So, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece* :

" So mild, that *Patience* seem'd to scorn his woes."

In the passage in the text, our author perhaps meant to personify GRIEF as well as PATIENCE ; for we can scarcely understand " *at grief*" to mean " *in grief*;" as no statuary could, I imagine, form a countenance in which smiles and grief should be at once expressed. Shakspeare might have borrowed his imagery from some ancient monument on which these two figures were represented.

The following lines in *the Winter's Tale* seem to countenance such an idea :

" I doubt not then, but innocence shall make

" False accusation blush, and TYRANNY

" Tremble at PATIENCE."

In *King Lear*, we again meet with the two personages introduced in the text :

" *Patience* and *Sorrow* strove,

" Who should express her goodliest."

Again, in *Cymbeline*, the same kind of imagery may be traced :

VOL. IV.

E

" — nobly

We men may say more, swear more : but, indeed,
Our shows are more than will ; for still we prove
Much in our vows, but little in our love.

Duke. But dy'd thy sister of her love, my boy ?

Vio. I am all the daughters of my father's house,

" — nobly he yokes

" A *smiling* with a *figh*.

" — I do note

" That *Grief* and *Patience*, rooted in him both,

" Mingle their spurs together."

I am aware that Homer's *δαριθιν γιλασασα*, and a passage in *Macbeth*,—

" — My plenteous joys

" Wanton in fullness, seek to hide themselves

" In drops of sorrow—"

may be urged against this interpretation ; but it should be remembered, that in these instances it is *joy* which bursts into tears. There is no instance, I believe, either in poetry or real life, of *sorrow* smiling in anguish. In *pain* indeed the case is different : the suffering Indian having been known to smile in the midst of torture.—But, however this may be, the sculptor and the painter are confined to one point of time, and cannot exhibit successive movements in the countenance.

Dr. Percy however thinks, that "*grief* may here mean *grievance*, in which sense it is used in Dr. Powell's *History of Wales*, quarto, p. 356. "Of the wrongs and *griefs* done to the noblemen at Stratolyn" &c. In the original, (printed at the end of Wynne's *History of Wales*, octavo,) it is *gravamina*, i. e. grievances."—The word is likewise often used by our author in the same sense, (So, in *King Henry IV.* P. I.

— the king hath sent to know

The nature of your *griefs* ;)

but never, I believe, in the singular number.

In support of what has been suggested, the authority of Mr. Rowe may be adduced, for in his life of Shakspeare he has thus exhibited this passage :

" *She sat like Patience on a monument,*

" *Smiling at Grief.*"

In the observations now submitted to the reader I had once some confidence, nor am I yet convinced that the objection founded on the particle *at*, and on the difficulty, if not impossibility, of a sculptor forming such a figure as these words are commonly supposed to describe, is without foundation. I have therefore retained my note ; yet I must acknowledge, that the following lines in *K. Richard II.* which have lately occurred to me, render my theory somewhat doubtful, though they do not overturn it :

" His face still combating with *tears* and *smiles*,

" The badges of his *grief* and *patience*."

Here we have the same idea as that in the text ; and perhaps Shakspeare never considered whether it could be exhibited in marble. MALONE.

And

WHAT YOU WILL.

54

And all the brothers too²;—and yet I know not:—
Sir, shall I to this lady?

Duke. Ay, that's the theme.

To her in haste; give her this jewel; say,
My love can give no place, bide no denay³. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE V.

Olivia's Garden.

*Enter Sir TOBY BELCH, Sir ANDREW AGUE-CHEEK,
and FABIAN.*

Sir To. Come thy ways, signior Fabian.

Fab. Nay, I'll come; if I lose a scruple of this sport,
let me be boil'd to death with melancholy.

Sir To. Would'st thou not be glad to have the niggardly
rascally sheep-biter come by some notable shame?

Fab. I would exult, man: you know, he brought me
out of favour with my lady, about a bear-baiting here.

Sir To. To anger him, we'll have the bear again;
and we will fool him black and blue: Shall we not, sir
Andrew?

Sir And. An we do not, it is pity of our lives.

Enter MARIA.

Sir To. Here comes the little villain:—How now, my
metal of India⁴?

⁴ *I am all the daughters of my father's house,*

And all the brothers too;] This was the most artful answer that
could be given. The question was of such a nature, that to have de-
clined the appearance of a direct answer, must have raised suspicion.
This has the appearance of a direct answer, *that the sister died of her
love*; she (who passed for a man) saying, she was all the daughters of
her father's house. WARBURTON.

⁵ — denay.] *Denay* is *denial*. To *denay* is an antiquated verb some
times used by Holinshed, and also by Warner in his *Albion's England*,
1602. STEEVENS.

⁶ — my metal of India &] My precious girl, my girl of gold.

STEEVENS.

So, in *K. Henry IV.* P. I. "Lads, boys, *beards of gold*," &c. The
old copy has *mettles*. The two words are very frequently confounded
in the early editions of our author's plays. The editor of the second
folio arbitrarily changed the word to *mettle*; which all the subsequent
editors have adopted. MALONE.

52 • TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Mar. Get ye all three into the box-tree : Malvolio's coming down this walk ; he has been yonder i'the sun, practising behaviour to his own shadow, this half hour : observe him, for the love of mockery ; for, I know, this letter will make a contemplative ideot of him. Close, in the name of jesting ! [*The men hide themselves.*] Lie thou there ; [*throws down a letter.*] for here comes the trout that must be caught with tickling. [*Exit MARIA.*]

Enter MALVOLIO.

Mal. 'Tis but fortune ; all is fortune. Maria once told me, she did affect me ; and I have heard herself come thus near, that, should she fancy, it should be one of my complexion. Besides, she uses me with a more exalted respect, than any one else that follows her. What should I think on't ?

Sir To. Here's an over-weening rogue !

Fab. O, peace ! Contemplation makes a rare turkey-cock of him ; how he jets ⁷ under his advanced plumes !

Sir And. 'Slight, I could so beat the rogue :—

Sir To. Peace, I say.

Mal. To be count Malvolio :—

Sir To. Ah, rogue !

Sir And. Pistol him, pistol him.

Sir To. Peace, peace.

Mal. There is example for't ; the lady of the strachy ⁸ married the yeoman of the wardrobe.

Sir

⁷ — *how he jets*—] To *jet* is to strut, to agitate the body by a proud motion. So, in *Arden of Feverham*, 1592 :

“ Is now become the steward of the house,

“ And bravely *jets* it in a silken gown.”

Again, in *Bussy D'Ambois*, 1607 :

“ To *jet* in others' plumes so haughtily.” STEEVENS.

⁸ — *the lady of the strachy*—] Here is an allusion to some old story which I have not yet discovered. JOHNSON.

Perhaps a letter has been misplaced, and we ought to read—*starchy* ; i. e. the room in which linen underwent the once most complicated operation of *starching*. I do not know that such a word exists ; and yet it would not be unanalogically formed from the substantive *starch*. In *Harfaet's Declaration*, 1603, we meet with “ a yeoman of the *sprucery* ;” i. e. wardrobe ; and in the *Northumberland Housebold Book*, *nurjery* is spelt,

Sir And. Fie on him, Jezebel!

Fab. O, peace! now he's deeply in; look, how imagination blows him⁸.

Mal. Having been three months married to her, sitting in my state⁹,—

Sir To. O for a stone-bow⁹, to hit him in the eye!

Mal. Calling my officers about me, in my branch'd velvet gown; having come from a day-bed¹, where I have left Olivia sleeping:

Sir To. Fire and brimstone!

Fab. O, peace, peace!

Mal. And then to have the humour of state: and after a demure travel of regard,—telling them, I know my place, as I would they should do theirs,—to ask fomy kinsman Toby:

Sir To. Bolts and shackles!

Fab. O, peace, peace, peace! now, now.

spelt, *nurcy*. *Starchy*, therefore, for *starchery*, may be admitted. In *Romeo and Juliet*, the place where *paste* was made, is called the *pastry*. The lady who had the care of the linen, may be significantly oppoed to the *yeoman*, i. e. an inferior officer of the wardrobe. While the *fine different coloured starches* were worn, such a term might have been current. In the year 1564, a Dutch woman professed to teach this art to our fair country-women. "Her usual price (says Stowe) was four or five pounds to teach them how to *starch*, and twenty shillings how to *seeth starch*." The alteration was suggested to me by a typographical error in *The World tofs'd at Tennis*, 1620, by Middleton and Rowley; where *starches* is printed for *starches*. I cannot fairly be accused of having dealt much in conjectural emendation, and therefore feel the less reluctance to hazard a guess on this desperate passage. STEVENS.

The place in which candles were kept, was formerly called the *chandry*; and in B. Jonson's *Bartbolomew Fair*, a ginger-bread woman is called *lady of the basket*.—The great objection to this emendation is, that from the *starchy* to the *wardrobe* is not what Shakspeare calls a very "heavy declension." In the old copy the word is printed in Italicks, as the name of a place,—*Strachy*. MALONE.

⁸ — *blows him*.] i. e. puffs him up. So, in *Antony and Cleopatra* :
" ——— on her breast

"There is a vent of blood, and something *blown*." STEVENS.

⁹ — *my state*,—] i. e. a sumptuous chair with a canopy over it. See *Macbeth*, Act III. sc. iv. "Our hostess keeps her *state*." MALONE.

⁹ — *stone-bow*,] That is, a cross-bow, a bow which shoots stones. JOHNSON,

¹ — *from a day-bed*,] i. e. a couch. MALONE.

Mal. Seven of my people, with an obedient start, make out for him: I frown the while; and, perchance, wind up my watch², or play with my some rich jewel: Toby approaches; court'fies there to me³:

Sir To. Shall this fellow live?

Fab. Though our silence be drawn from us with cars⁴, yet peace.

Mal. I extend my hand to him thus, quenching my familiar smile with an austere regard of control:

Sir To. And does not Toby take you a blow o' the lips then?

Mal. Saying, *Confin Toby, my fortunes having cast me on your niece give me this prerogative of speech*;

Sir To. What, what?

Mal. You must amend your drunkenness.

Sir To. Out, scab!

Fab. Nay, patience, or we break the sinews of our plot.

Mal. Besides, you waste the treasure of your time with a foolish knight;

Sir And. That's me, I warrant you.

Mal. One Sir Andrew:

Sir And. I knew, 'twas I; for many do call me fool.

² — wind up my watch,—] In our author's time watches were very uncommon. When Guy Faux was taken, it was urged as a circumstance of suspicion that a watch was found upon him. JOHNSON.

Again, in the *Alchemist*, 1610:

"And I had lent my watch last night to one

"That dines to-day at the sheriff's." STEEVENS.

Pocket-watches were brought from Germany into England about the year 1580. MALONE.

³ — court'fies there to me:] In a note on *King Henry IV.* P. I. I have observed that the term to court'fies was applied to both sexes. So again, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece*:

"The homely villain court'fies to her low—." MALONE.

⁴ Though our silence be drawn from us with cars,] In the *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, one of the Clowns says, "I have a mistress, but who that is, a team of horses shall not pluck from me." So, in this play: "Oxen and wainropes will not bring them together." JOHNSON.

It may be worth remarking, perhaps, that the leading ideas of *Malvolio*, in his *humour of stare*, bear a strong resemblance to those of *Alnaschar* in the *Arabian Nights Entertainments*. Some of the expressions too are very similar. TYRWHITT.

Mal.

Mal. What employment have we here ?

[*taking up the letter.*]

Fab. Now is the woodcock near the gin.

Sir To. O, peace ! and the spirit of humours intimate reading aloud to him !

Mal. By my life, this is my lady's hand : these be her very C's, her U's, and her T's ; and thus makes she her great P's⁶. It is, in contempt of question, her hand.

Sir And. Her C's, her U's, and her T's : Why that ?

Mal. [*reads.*] *To the unknown beloved, this, and my good wishes :* her very phrases !—By your leave, wax.—Soft ; and the impressure her Lucrece, with which she uses to seal : 'tis my lady : To whom should this be ?

Fab. This wins him, liver and all.

Mal. [*reads.*] *Jove knows, I love :*

But who ?

Lips do not move,

No man must know.

No man must know.—What follows ? the numbers alter'd !

No man must know : if this should be thee, Malvolio ?

⁵ *What employment have we here ?* A phrase of that time, equivalent to our common speech of—*What's to do here.* WARBURTON.

⁶ —*her great P's.*] In the direction of the letter which Malvolio reads, there is neither a C, nor a P, to be found. STEEVENS.

This was perhaps an oversight in Shakspeare ; or rather, for the sake of the allusion hinted at in the following note, he chose not to attend to the words of the direction. It is remarkable that in the repetition of passages in Letters, which have been produced in a former part of a play, he very often makes his characters deviate from the words before used, though they have the paper itself in their hands, and though they appear to recite, not the substance, but the very words. So, in *All's well that ends well*, ACT V. Helen says,

“ — here's your letter ; This it says :

“ *When from my finger you can get this ring,*

“ *And are by me with child ;*”—

yet in ACT III. sc. ii. she reads this very letter aloud ; and there the words are different, and in plain prose : “ When thou canst get the ring upon my finger, which never shall come off, and shew me a child begotten of thy body, &c.” Had she spoken in either case from memory, the deviation might easily be accounted for ; but in both these places, she reads the words from Bertram's letter. MALONE.

I am afraid some very coarse and vulgar appellations are meant to be alluded to by these capital letters. BLACKSTONE.

56 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Sir To. Marry, hang thee, brock⁷!

Mal. I may command, where I adore:

But silence, like a Lucrece knife,

With bloodless stroke my heart doth gore;

M, O, A, I, doth sway my life.

Fab. A fustian riddle!

Sir To. Excellent wench, say I.

Mal. M, O, A, I, doth sway my life.—Nay, but first, let me see,—let me see,—let me see.

Fab. What a dish of poison has she dress'd him!

Sir To. And with what wing the stannyl⁸ checks at it!

Mal. I may command where I adore. Why, she may command me; I serve her, she is my lady. Why, this is evident to any formal capacity⁹. There is no obstruction in this;—And the end;—What should that alphabetical position portend? if I could make that resemble something in me,—Softly;—M, O, A, I.—

Sir To. O, ay! make up that:—he is now at a cold scent.

Fab. Sowter¹ will cry upon't, for all this, though it be as rank as a fox.

⁷ — brock!] i. e. badger. STEEVENS.

⁸ — stannyl—] The name of a kind of hawk is very judiciously put here for a *stallion*, by Sir Thomas Hanmer. JOHNSON.

Here is one of at least a hundred instances of the transcriber of these plays being deceived by his ear. The eye never could have confounded *stannyl* and *stallion*. MALONE.

To check, says Latham in his book of Falconry, is “when crows, rooks, pies, or other birds, coming in view of the hawke, she forsaketh her natural flight, to fly at them.” The *stannyl* is the common stop-hawk which inhabits old buildings and rocks; in the North called *stanchil*. I have this information from Mr. Lambe's notes on the ancient metrical history of the battle of Flodden. STEEVENS.

⁹ — formal capacity:] i. e. any one in his senses, any one whose capacity is not dis-arranged, or out of form. See Vol. II. p. 117, n. 8.

STEEVENS.

¹ Sowter—] *Sowter* is here, I suppose, the name of a hound. *Sowter*, however, is often employed as a term of abuse. A *sowter* was a cobbler. STEEVENS.

I believe the meaning is, This fellow will, notwithstanding, catch at and be duped by our device, though the cheat is so gross that any one else would find it out. Our author, as usual, forgets to make his simile answer on both sides; for it is not to be wondered at that a hound should cry or give his tongue, if the scent be as rank as a fox. MALONE.

Mal.

WHAT YOU WILL. 57

Mal. M.,—Malvolio ; — *M.*,—why, that begins my name.

Fab. Did not I say, he would work it out ? the cur is excellent at faults.

Mal. M.,—But then there is no consonancy in the sequel ; that suffers under probation : *A* should follow, but *O* does.

Fab. And *O* shall end, I hope³.

Sir To. Ay, or I'll cudgel him, and make him cry, *O*.

Mal. And then *I* comes behind.

Fab. Ay, an you had any eye behind you, you might see more detraction at your heels, than fortunes before you.

Mal. M. *O*, *A*, *I* ;—This simulation is not as the former :—and yet, to crush this a little, it would bow to me, for every one of these letters are in my name. Soft ; here follows prose.—*If this fall into thy hand, revolve. In my stars I am above thee ; but be not afraid of greatness : Some are born great⁴, some atchieve greatness, and some have greatness thrust upon them. Thy fates open their hands ; let thy blood and spirit embrace them. And, to inure thyself to what thou art like to be, cast thy humble slough, and appear fresh. Be opposite⁵ with a kinsman, surly with servants : let thy tongue tang arguments of state ; put thyself into the*

³ *And O shall end, I hope.*] By *O* is here meant what we now call a *bempen collar*. JOHNSON.

I believe he means only, *it shall end in figging*, in disappointment. So, somewhere else :

“ How can you fall into so deep an *Ob* ? ”

Again, in *Hymen's Triumpb* by Daniel, 1623 :

“ Like to an *O*, the character of woe.” STEVENS.

⁴ *— are born great,*] The old copy reads—*are become great*. STEVENS.

This necessary emendation was made by Mr. Rowe. It is justified by a subsequent passage in which the clown recites from memory the words of this letter. MALONE.

⁵ *Be opposite*—] That is, be *adverse*, *hostile*. An *opposite* in the language of our author's age meant an *adversary*. See a note on *K. Ricard III.* Act V. sc. iv. To be opposite *with* was the phraseology of the time. So, in Sir T. Overbury's *Character of a Precisian*, 1616 : “ He will be sure to be in opposition *with* the papist ” &c. MALONE.

trick

58 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

trick of singularity: She thus advises thee, that sighs for thee. Remember who commended thy yellow stockings⁶; and wish'd to see thee ever cross-garter'd⁷: I say, remember. Go to; thou art made, if thou desirest to be so; if not, let me see thee a steward still, the fellow of servants, and not worthy to touch fortune's fingers. Farewel. She, that would alter services with thee,

The fortunate-unhappy.

Day-light and champion discovers not more: this is open. I will be proud, I will read politick authors, I will baffle fir Toby, I will wash off gross acquaintance, I will be point-de-vice⁸ the very man. I do not now fool myself, to let imagination jade me; for every reason excites to this, that my lady loves me. She did commend my yellow stockings of late, she did praise my leg being cross-garter'd; and in this she manifests herself to my love, and, with a kind of injunction, drives me to these habits of her liking. I thank my stars, I am happy. I will be strange, stout, in yellow stockings, and cross-garter'd, even with the swiftness of putting on. Jove, and

⁶ — *yellow stockings*;] Before the civil wars, yellow stockings were much worn. PRECY.

So, in Decker's *Honest Whore*, P. II. 1615: "What stockings have you put on this morning, madam? if they be not *yellow*, change them."—The yeomen attending the earl of Arundel, lord Windsor, and Mr. Fulke Greville, who assisted at an entertainment performed before Q. Elizabeth, on the Monday and Tuesday in Whitfun-week 1581, were dressed in *yellow worsted stockings*. The book from which I gather this information, was published by Henry Goldwell, gent. in the same year. STEEVENS.

See also B. Jonson's *Tale of a Tub*, A² II. sc. ii. MALONE.

⁷ — *cross-garter'd*:] It appears, that the ancient puritans affected this fashion. Thus *Barton Holyday*, speaking of the ill success of his *TEXNORAMIA*, says:

"Had there appear'd some sharp *cross-garter'd* man,
"Whom their loud laugh might nick-name *puritan*,
"Cas'd up in factions breeches, and small ruffe,
"That hates the surplice, and defies the cuffe, &c.

In a former scene Malvollo was said to be an affecter of puritanism.

STEEVENS.

⁸ — *I will be point-de-vice*] i. e. with the utmost possible exactness. This phrase is of French extraction;—a *points-devise*. STEEVENS.

See Vol. II. p. 393, n. 5. MALONE.

my

my stars be praised!—Here is yet a postscript. *Thou canst not choose but know who I am. If thou entertainest my love, let it appear in thy smiling; thy smiles become thee well: therefore in my presence still smile, dear my sweet, I pry thee.*—Jove, I thank thee.—I will smile; I will do every thing that thou wilt have me. [Exit.]

Fab. I will not give my part of this sport for a pension of thousands to be paid from the Sophy.¹

Sir To. I could marry this wench for this device;

Sir And. So could I too.

Sir To. And ask no other dowry with her, but such another jest.

Enter MARIA.

Sir And. Nor I neither.

Fab. Here comes my noble gull-catcher.

Sir To. Wilt thou set thy foot o' my neck?

Sir And. Or o' mine either?

Sir To. Shall I play my freedom at tray-trip², and become thy bond-slave?

Sir And. I'faith, or I either?

Sir To. Why, thou hast put him in such a dream, that, when the image of it leaves him, he must run mad.

Mar. Nay, but say true, does it work upon him?

Sir To. Like aqua-vitæ² with a midwife.

¹ — *a pension of thousands to be paid from the Sophy.*] Alluding, as Dr. Farmer observes, to Sir Robert Sherley, who was just returned in the character of *Embassador from the Sophy*. He boasted of the great rewards he had received, and lived in London with the utmost splendour.

STEEVENS.

See further on this subject in *An Attempt to ascertain the order of Shakspeare's plays*, Vol. I. where, since the first edition of that piece, I had made the same remark. MALONE.

² — *at tray-trip,*] The following passage might incline one to believe that *tray-trip* was the name of some game at tables, or draughts. "There is great danger of being taken sleepers at *tray-trip*, if the king sweep suddenly." Cecil's *Correspondence*, Lett. x. p. 136. B. Jonson joins *tray-trip* with *mum-chance*. *Alchemist*, Act V. sc. iv. TYRWHITT.

The truth of Mr. Tyrwhitt's conjecture will be established by the following extract from *Machiavel's Dogge*, a Satire, quarto, 1617:

"But leaving eardes, let's go to dice a while,

"To passage, *treitripe*, hazard, or mum-chance." REED.

² — *aqua-vitæ*—] is the old name of *strong waters*. JOHNSON.

Mar.

60 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Mar. If you will then see the fruits of the sport, mark his first approach before my lady: he will come to her in yellow stockings, and 'tis a colour she abhors; and cross-garter'd, a fashion she detests³; and he will smile upon her, which will now be so unsuitable to her disposition, being addicted to a melancholy as she is, that it cannot but turn him into a notable contempt: if you will see it, follow me.

Sir To. To the gates of Tartar, thou most excellent devil of wit!

Sir And. I'll make one too.

[*Exeunt.*]

A C T III. S C E N E I.

The same.

Enter VIOLA, and Clown with a tabor.

Vio. Save thee, friend, and thy musick: Dost thou live by thy tabor?

Clown. No, sir, I live by the church⁴.

Vio. Art thou a churchman?

Clown. No such matter, sir; I do live by the church: for I do live at my house, and my house doth stand by the church.

Vio. So thou may'st say, the king lies by a beggar⁵, if a beggar dwell near him; or, the church stands by thy tabor, if thy tabor stand by the church.

³ — cross-garter'd, a fashion she detests;] Sir Thomas Overbury, in his character of a footman without gards on his coat, represents him as "more upright than any cross-garter'd gentleman-usher." FARMER.

⁴ — by thy tabor? Clown. No, sir, I live by the church.] The Clown, I suppose, wilfully mistakes his meaning, and answers, as if he had been asked whether he lived by the sign of the tabor, the ancient designation of a musick shop. STEEVENS.

It was likewise the sign of an eating-house kept by Taxleton, the celebrated clown or fool of the theatre before our author's time; who is exhibited in a print prefixed to his *Fests*, quarto, 1611, with a tabor. Perhaps in imitation of him the subsequent stage-clowns usually appeared with one. MALONE.

⁵ — the king lies by a beggar,] Lies here as in many other places in old books, signifies—dwells, sojourns. See *King Henry IV.* P. II. ACT III. sc. ii. MALONE.

Clown.

Clown. You have said, fir.—To see this age!—A sentence is but a cheveril glove⁶ to a good wit; How quickly the wrong side may be turn'd outward!

Vio. Nay, that's certain; they, that dally nicely with words, may quickly make them wanton.

Clown. I would therefore, my sifter had had no name, fir.

Vio. Why, man?

Clown. Why, fir, her name's a word; and to dally with that word, might make my sifter wanton: But, indeed, words are very rascals, since bonds disgraced them.

Vio. Thy reason, man?

Clown. Troth, fir, I can yield you none without words; and words are grown so false, I am loth to prove reason with them.

Vio. I warrant, thou art a merry fellow, and carest for nothing.

Clown. Not so, fir, I do care for something: but in my conscience, fir, I do not care for you; if that be to care for nothing, fir, I would it would make you invifible.

Vio. Art not thou the lady Olivia's fool?

Clown. No, indeed, fir; the lady Olivia has no folly: she will keep no fool, fir, till she be married; and fools are as like husbands, as pilchards are to herrings, the husband's the bigger: I am, indeed, not her fool, but her corrupter of words.

Vio. I saw thee late at the count Orfino's.

Clown. Foolery, fir, does walk about the orb, like the fun; it shines every where. I would be sorry, fir, but the fool should be as oft with your master, as with my mistress: I think, I saw your wisdom there.

Vio. Nay, an thou pass upon me, I'll no more with thee. Hold, there's expences for thee.

Clown. Now Jove, in his next commodity of hair, send thee a beard!

⁶ — a cheveril glove—] i. e. a glove made of kid leather: *chevreau*, Fr. So, in *Romeo and Juliet*: "— a wit of cheveril—." Again, in a proverb in Ray's collection: "He hath a conscience like a cheveril's skin." STEVENS.

Vio. By my troth, I'll tell thee ; I am almost sick for one ; though I would not have it grow on my chin. Is thy lady within ?

Clown. Would not a pair of these have bred, fir ?

Vio. Yes, being kept together, and put to use.

Clown. I would play lord Pandarus² of Phrygia, fir, to bring a Cressida to this Troilus.

Vio. I understand you, fir ; 'tis well begg'd.

Clown. The matter, I hope, is not great, fir, begging but a beggar ; Cressida was a beggar³. My lady is within, fir. I will construe to them whence you come ; who you are, and what you would, are out of my welkin : I might say, element ; but the word is over-worn. [*Exit.*]

Vio. This fellow is wise enough to play the fool ;

And, to do that well, craves a kind of wit :

He must observe their mood on whom he jests,

'The quality of persons, and the time ;

And, like the haggard⁴, check at every feather

¹ — *have bred, fir ?*] I believe our author wrote—*have breed, fir*. The clown is not speaking of what a pair *might have* done, had they been kept together, but what they *may* do hereafter in his possession ; and therefore covertly solicits another piece from Viola, on the suggestion that *one* was useless to him, without another to *breed out of*. Viola's answer corresponds with this train of argument : she does not say—" if they *had been* kept together" &c. but, " being kept together," i. e. Yes, they *will* breed, if you keep them together. MALONE.

² — *Pandarus*—] See our author's play of *Troilus and Cressida*. JOHNSON.

³ — *Cressida was a beggar.*]

" ——— great penurye

" Thou suffer shalt, and as a *beggar* dye."

Chaucer's *Testament of Cresseide*.

Cressida is the person spoken of. MALONE.

Again, *ibid.*

" Thus shalt thou go *begging* from hous to hous,

" With cuppe and clappir, like a Lazarous." THEOBALD.

⁴ — *the haggard,*] The hawk called the *haggard*, if not well trained and watched, will fly after every bird without distinction. STEEVENS.

The meaning may be, that he must catch every opportunity, as the wild hawk strikes every bird. But perhaps it might be read more properly : Not like the *haggard*—. He must choose persons and times, and observe tempers, he must fly at proper game, like the trained hawk, and not fly at large like the unreclaimed *haggard*, to seize all that comes in his way. JOHNSON.

That

WHAT YOU WILL.

63

That comes before his eye. This is a practice,
As full of labour as a wife man's art :
For folly, that he wisely shews, is fit ;
But wise men's folly, fall'n², quite taints their wit.

Enter Sir TOBY BELCH, and Sir ANDREW AGUE-CHEEK.

Sir To. Save you, gentleman.

Vio. And you, sir.

Sir And. Dieu vous garde, monsieur³.

Vio. Et vous aussi ; votre serviteur.

Sir And. I hope, sir, you are ; and I am yours.

Sir To. Will you encounter the house ? my niece is desirous you should enter, if your trade be to her.

Vio. I am bound to your niece, sir : I mean, she is the list⁴ of my voyage.

Vio.

² But wise men's folly, fall'n,] The sense is : But wise men's folly, when it is once fallen into extravagance, overpowers their discretion.

HEATH.

I explain it thus : The folly which he shews with proper adaptation to persons and times, is fit, has its propriety, and therefore produces no censure ; but the folly of wise men when it falls or happens, taints their wit, destroys the reputation of their judgment. JOHNSON.

The old copy reads—*taint* ; whence Mr. Tyrwhitt conjectures, with great probability, that " Shakspeare possibly wrote—But wise men, folly-fallen, &c. i. e. wise men fallen into folly. Mr. Pope introduced *taints*, which all the subsequent editors have adopted. MALONE.

³ *Sir And.* Dieu vous garde, Monsieur.] Mr. Theobald thinks it absurd that Sir Andrew, who did not know the meaning of *pourquoi* in the first act, should here speak and understand French ; and therefore has given three of Sir Andrew's speeches to Sir Toby, and *vice versa*, in which he has been copied by the subsequent editors ; as it seems to me, without necessity. The words,—“ Save you, gentleman,—” which he has taken from Sir Toby, and given to Sir Andrew, are again used by Sir Toby in a subsequent scene ; a circumstance which renders it the more probable that they were intended to be attributed to him here also.

With respect to the improbability that Sir Andrew should understand French here, after having betrayed his ignorance of that language in a former scene, it appears from a subsequent passage that he was a picker up of phrases, and might have learned by rote from Sir Toby the few French words here spoken. If we are to believe Sir Toby, Sir Andrew “ could speak three or four languages word for word without book.”

MALONE.

⁴ — the list—] is the bound, limit, farthest point. JOHNSON.

84 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Sir To. Taste your legs, fir⁵, put them to motion:

Vio. My legs do better understand me, fir, than I understand what you mean by bidding me taste my legs.

Sir To. I mean, to go, fir, to enter.

Vio. I will answer you with gait and entrance: But we are prevented.

Enter OLIVIA and MARIA.

Most excellent accomplish'd lady, the heavens rain odours on you!

Sir And. That youth's a rare courtier! *Rain odours!* well.

Vio. My matter hath no voice, lady, but to your own most pregnant and vouchsafed ear⁶.

Sir And. Odours, pregnant, and vouchsafed:—I'll get 'em all three all ready⁷.

Oli. Let the garden door be shut, and leave me to my hearing. [*Exit Sir TOBY, Sir ANDREW, and MARIA.*] Give me your hand, fir.

Vio. My duty, madam, and most humble service.

Oli. What is your name?

Vio. Cesario is your servant's name, fair princess.

Oli. My servant, fir! 'Twas never merry world, Since lowly feigning was call'd compliment: You are servant to the count Orfino, youth.

Vio. And he is yours, and his must needs be yours;

⁵ Taste your legs, fir,] Perhaps this expression was employed to ridicule the fantastick use of a verb, which is many times as quaintly introduced in the old pieces, as in this play, or in *The true Tragedies of Marius and Scilla*, 1594:

“A climbing tower that did not *taste* the wind.”
Again, in Chapman's version of the 21st *Odyssey*:

“_____ he now began

“To *taste* the bow, the sharp shaft took, tugg'd hard.” STEEV.

⁶ — most pregnant and vouchsafed ear.] *Pregnant* means *ready*, as in *Measure for Measure*, A&I. sc. i. STEEVENS.

Vouchsafed for *vouchsafing*. MALONE.

⁷ — all ready.] The old copy reads—*already*. For the emendation now made the present editor is answerable. The editor of the third folio reformed the passage by reading only—*ready*. But omissions ought always to be avoided if possible. The repetition of the word *all* is not improper in the mouth of Sir Andrew. MALONE.

Your

Your servant's servant is your servant, madam.

Oli. For him, I think not on him : for his thoughts,
'Would they were blanks, rather than fill'd with me !

Vio. Madam, I come to whet your gentle thoughts
On his behalf :—

Oli. O, by your leave, I pray you ;
I bade you never speak again of him :
But, would you undertake another suit,
I had rather hear you to solicit that,
Than musick from the spheres.

Vio. Dear lady,—

Oli. Give me leave, 'beseech you' : I did send,
After the last enchantment you did here*,
A ring in chase of you ; so did I abuse
Myself, my servant, and, I fear me, you :
Under your hard construction must I sit,
To force that on you, in a shameful cunning,
Which you knew none of yours : What might you think ?
Have you not set mine honour at the stake,

* — 'beseech you :] This ellipsis occurs so frequently in our author's plays, that I do not suspect any omission here. The editor of the third folio reads—I beseech you ; which supplies the syllable wanting, but hurts the metre. MALONE.

9 — you did here,] The old Copy has—beard. The emendation was made by Dr. Warburton. The two words are very frequently confounded in the old editions of our author's plays, and the other books of that age. See the last line of *King Richard III.* quarto, 1613 :

" That she may long live beare, God say amen."

Again, in *The Tempest*, folio, 1623, p. 3, l. 10 :

" Heare, cease more questions."

Again, in *Lowe's Labour's Lost*, 1623, p. 139 :

" Let us complain to them what fools were beare."

Again, in *All's Well that ends well*, 1623, p. 239 :

" That hugs his kicksey-wicksey beare at home."

Again, in *Peck's Desiderata Curiose*, Vol. I. p. 205 :

" —to my utmost knowledge, beare is simple truth and verity."

I could add twenty other instances, were they necessary. Throughout the first edition of our author's *Rape of Lucrece*, 1594, which was probably printed under his own inspection, the word we now spell *beare*, is constantly written *beare*.

Let me add, that Viola had not simply beard that a ring had been sent (if even such an expression as—" After the last enchantment, you did beare," were admissible) ; she had seen and talked with the bearer of it. MALONE.

And baited it with all the unmuzzled thoughts
That tyrannous heart can think? To one of your receiving¹
Enough is shewn; a cyprus², not a bosom,
Hides my heart: So let me hear you speak³.

Vio. I pity you.

Oli. That's a degree to love.

Vio. No, not a grice⁴; for 'tis a vulgar proof*,
That very oft we pity enemies.

Oli. Why then, methinks, 'tis time to smile again:
O world, how apt the poor are to be proud!
If one should be a prey, how much the better
To fall before the lion, than the wolf? [*Clock strikes.*
The clock upbraids me with the waste of time.—
Be not afraid, good youth, I will not have you:
And yet, when wit and youth is come to harvest,
Your wife is like to reap a proper man:
There lies your way, due west.

Vio. Then westward-hoe⁵:

Grace, and good disposition, attend your ladyship!
You'll nothing, madam, to my lord by me?

Oli. Stay:

I pr'ythee, tell me, what thou think'st of me.

Vio. That you do think, you are not what you are.

Oli. If I think so, I think the same of you.

Vio. Then think you right; I am not what I am.

Oli. I would, you were as I would have you be!

¹ *To one of your receiving*] i. e. to one of your *ready apprehension*. She considers him as an arch page. WARBURTON.

² — *a cyprus*,] is a transparent stuff. JOHNSON.

³ *Hides my heart: So let me hear you speak.*] The word *hear* is used in this line, like *tear*, *dear*, *swear*, &c. as a dissyllable. See p. 25, n. 4. The editor of the second folio, to supply what he imagined to be a defect in the metre, reads—Hides my *poor* heart; and all the subsequent editors have adopted his interpolation. MALONE.

⁴ — *a grice*;] is a *step*, sometimes written *gresse* from *degrees*, Fr. JOHNSON.

* — *'tis a vulgar proof*,] That is, it is a *common* proof. The experience of every day shews that &c. See Vol. II. p. 114, n. 2. MALONE.

⁵ *Then westward-hoe*:] This is the name of a comedy by T. Decker, 1607. He was assisted in it by Webster, and it was acted with great success by the children of Pauls, on whom Shakspeare has bestowed such notice in *Hamlet*, that we may be sure they were rivals to the company patronized by himself. STEEVENS.

WHAT YOU WILL.

67

Vio. Would it be better, madam, than I am,
I wish it might; for now I am your fool.

Oli. O, what a deal of scorn looks beautiful
In the contempt and anger of his lip!
A murd'rous guilt shews not itself more soon
Than love that would seem hid: love's night is noon.
Cesario, by the roses of the spring,
By maidhood, honour, truth, and every thing,
I love thee so, that, maugre⁶ all thy pride,
Nor wit, nor reason, can my passion hide.
Do not extort thy reasons from this clause,
For, that I woo, thou therefore hast no cause:
But, rather, reason thus with reason fetter:
Love sought is good, but given unsought is better.

Vio. By innocence I swear, and by my youth,
I have one heart, one bosom, and one truth,
And that no woman has⁷; nor never none
Shall mistress be of it, save I alone.
And so adieu, good madam; never more
Will I my master's tears to you deplore.

Oli. Yet come again: for thou, perhaps, may'st move
That heart, which now abhors, to like his love. [*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E II.

A Room in Olivia's House.

*Enter Sir TOBY BELCH, Sir ANDREW AGUE-CHEEK,
and FABIAN.*

Sir And. No, faith, I'll not stay a jot longer.

Sir To. Thy reason, dear venom, give thy reason.

Fab. You must needs yield your reason, sir Andrew.

Sir And. Marry, I saw your niece do more favours to
the count's serving-man, than ever she bestowed upon me;
I saw't i'the orchard.

Sir To. Did she see thee the while⁸, old boy; tell me that?

⁶ — *maugre*—] i. e. in spite of. STEEVENS.

⁷ *And that no woman has;*] And that heart and bosom I have never
yielded to any woman. JOHNSON.

⁸ *Did she see thee the while,*] *Thee* is wanting in the old copy. It
was supplied by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

68 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Sir And. As plain as I see you now.

Fab. This was a great argument of love in her toward you.

Sir And. 'Slight! will you make an afs o'me?

Fab. I will prove it legitimate, fir, upon the oaths of judgment and reason.

Sir To. And they have been grand jury-men, since before Noah was a sailor.

Fab. She did shew favour to the youth in your fight, only to exasperate you, to awake your dormouse valour, to put fire in your heart, and brimstone in your liver: You should then have accosted her; and with some excellent jests, fire-new from the mint, you should have bang'd the youth into dumbness. This was look'd for at your hand, and this was baulk'd: the double guilt of this opportunity you let time wash off, and you are now fail'd into the north of my lady's opinion; where you will hang like an icicle on a Dutchman's beard, unless you do redeem it by some laudable attempt, either of valour, or policy.

Sir And. And't be any way, it must be with valour; for policy I hate: I had as lief be a Brownist⁹, as a politician.

Sir To. Why then, build me thy fortunes upon the basis of valour. Challenge me the count's youth to fight with him; hurt him in eleven places; my niece shall take note of it: and assure thyself, there is no love-broker in the world can more prevail in man's commendation with woman, than report of valour.

Fab. There is no way but this, fir Andrew.

Sir And. Will either of you bear me a challenge to him?

9 — as lief be a Brownist,] The *Brownists* were so called from Mr. Robert Browne, a noted separatist in queen Elizabeth's reign. See Strype's *Annals of Queen Elizabeth*, Vol. III. p. 15, 16, &c. In his life of Whitgift, p. 323, he informs us, that Browne, in the year 1589, "went off from the separation and came into the communion of the church." GREY.

The *Brownists* seem, in the time of our author, to have been the constant objects of popular satire. STEEVENS.

Sir To. Go, write it in a martial hand¹; be curst and brief; it is no matter how witty, so it be eloquent, and full of invention: taunt him with the licence of ink: if thou *thou'st* him some thrice², it shall not be amiss; and as many lies as will lie in thy sheet of paper, although the sheet were big enough for the bed of Ware in England, set 'em down; go, about it. Let there be gall enough in thy ink; though thou write with a goose-pen, no matter: About it.

Sir And. Where shall I find you?

Sir To. We'll call thee at the *cubiculo*³: Go.

[Exit Sir ANDREW.]

Fab. This is a dear manakin to you, sir Toby.

¹ — in a martial hand;] *Martial hand*, seems to be a careless scrawl, such as shewed the writer to neglect ceremony. *Curst*, is petulant, crabbed. A curst cur, is a dog that with little provocation snarls and bites.

JOHNSON.

² — taunt him with the licence of ink: if thou thou'st him some thrice,] These words seem to me directly levelled at the attorney-general Coke, who, in the trial of Sir Walter Raleigh, [1603,] attacked him with all the following indecent expressions:—"All that he did was by thy instigation, thou viper; for I thou thee, thou traitor!" (Here, by the way, are the poet's three thou's.) "You are an odious man."—"Is he base? I return it into thy throat, on his behalf."—"O damnable atheist!"—"Thou art a monster; thou hast an English face, but a Spanish heart."—"Thou hast a Spanish heart, and thyself art a spider of bell."—"Go to, I will lay thee on thy back for the confident'st traitor that ever came at a bar, &c." Is not here all the licence of tongue, which the poet satyrically prescribes to sir Andrew's ink? THEOBALD.

The resentment of our author, as Dr. Farmer observes to me, might likewise have been excited by the contemptuous manner in which Lord Coke has spoken of players, and the severity he was always willing to exert against them. Thus in his *Speech and Charge at Norwich*, with a discovery of the abuses and corruption of officers, Nath. Butter, quarto, 1607: "Because I must hast unto an end, I will request that you will carefully put in execution the statute against *vagrants*; since the making whereof I have found fewer thieves, and the gaole less pestered than before.—The abuse of *stage-players*, wherewith I find the country much troubled, may be easily reformed; they having no commission to play in any place without leave: and therefore if by your willingness they be not entertained, you may soone be rid of them." STEEVENS.

³ — at the *cubiculo*:] I believe, we should read—at thy *cubiculo*.

MALONE;

70 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Sir To. I have been dear to him, lad ; some two thousand strong, or so.

Fab. We shall have a rare letter from him : but you'll not deliver it.

Sir To. Never trust me then ; and by all means stir on the youth to an answer. I think, oxen and wainropes cannot hale them together. For Andrew, if he were open'd, and you find so much blood in his liver as will clog the foot of a flea, I'll eat the rest of the anatomy.

Fab. And his opposite³, the youth, bears in his visage no great presage of cruelty.

Enter MARIA.

Sir To. Look, where the youngest wren of nine comes⁴.

Mar. If you desire the spleen, and will laugh yourselves into stitches, follow me : yon' gull Malvolio is turn'd heathen, a very renegado ; for there is no christian, that means to be saved by believing rightly, can ever believe such impossible passages of grossness. He's in yellow stockings.

Sir To. And cross-garter'd ?

Mar. Most villainously ; like a pedant that keeps a school i'the church.—I have dogg'd him, like his murderer : He does obey every point of the letter that I dropp'd to betray him. He does smile his face into more lines, than is in the new map, with the augmentation of the Indies : you have not seen such a thing as 'tis ; I can hardly forbear hurling things at him. I know, my lady

³ *And his opposite,*] *Opposite* in our author's time was used as a substantive, and synonymous to *adversary*. MALONE.

⁴ *Look, where the youngest wren of nine comes.*] The women's parts were then acted by boys, sometimes so low in stature, that there was occasion to obviate the impropriety by such kind of oblique apologies.

WARBURTON.

The *wren* generally lays nine or ten eggs at a time, and the last hatch'd of all birds are usually the smallest and weakest of the whole brood. So, in a *Dialogue of the Phoenix*, &c. by R. Chester, 1601 :

" The little wren that many young ones brings."

The old copy however reads—wren of mine. STEVENS.

Again, in *Sir Philip Sidney's Ourania*, a poem, by N. Breton, 1606 :

" The titmouse, and the multiplying wren."

The correction was made by Mr. Theobald. MALONE.

will

WHAT YOU WILL. 71

will strike him⁵; if she do, he'll smile, and take't for a great favour.

Sir To. Come, bring us, bring us where he is. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

A Street.

Enter ANTONIO and SEBASTIAN.

Seb. I would not, by my will, have troubled you ;
But, since you make your pleasure of your pains,
I will no further chide you.

Ant. I could not stay behind you ; my desire,
More sharp than filed steel, did spur me forth ;
And not all love to see you, (though so much,
As might have drawn one to a longer voyage,)
But jealousy what might befall your travel,
Being skilless in these parts ; which to a stranger,
Unguided, and unfriended, often prove
Rough and inhospitable : My willing love,
The rather by these arguments of fear,
Set forth in your pursuit.

Seb. My kind Antonio,
I can no other answer make, but, thanks,
And thanks, and ever thanks : Oft good turns⁶
Are shuffled off with such uncurrent pay :
But, were my worth⁷, as is my conscience, firm,

⁵ — *I know my lady will strike him ;*] We may suppose, that in an age when ladies struck their servants, the box on the ear which queen Elizabeth is said to have given to the earl of Essex, was not regarded as a transgression against the rules of common behaviour. STEVENS.

⁶ *And thanks, and ever thanks : Oft good turns—*] The second *thanks*, which is not in the old copy, was added by Mr. Theobald, to supply the metre.—He added at the same time the word *and* [*and oft &c.*] unnecessarily. *Turns* was, I have no doubt, used as a dissyllable.

MALONE.

⁷ *But were my worth,*] *Worth* in this place means *wealth* or *fortune*. So, in *the Winter's Tale* :

“ — and he boasts himself

“ To have a *worthy* feeding.”

Again, in Jonson's *Cynthia's Revels* :

“ Such as the satyrists paints truly forth,

“ That only to his crimes owes all his *worth*.” MASON.

You should find better dealing. What's to do?
Shall we go see the relicks of this town*?

Ant. To-morrow, fir; best, first, go see your lodging.

Seb. I am not weary, and 'tis long to night;
I pray you, let us satisfy our eyes
With the memorials, and the things of fame,
That do renown this city.

Ant. 'Would, you'd pardon me;
I do not without danger walk these streets:
Once, in a sea-fight, 'gainst the count his gallies*,
I did some service; of such note, indeed,
That, were I ta'en here, it would scarce be answer'd.

Seb. Belike, you slew great number of his people.

Ant. The offence is not of such a bloody nature;
Albeit the quality of the time, and quarrel,
Might well have given us bloody argument.
It might have since been answer'd in repaying
What we took from them; which, for traffick's sake,
Most of our city did: only myself stood out:
For which, if I be lapsed in this place,
I shall pay dear.

Seb. Do not then walk too open.

Ant. It doth not fit me. Hold, fir, here's my purse:
In the south suburbs, at the Elephant,
Is best to lodge: I will bespeak our diet,
Whiles you beguile the time, and feed your knowledge,
With viewing of the town; there shall you have me.

Seb. Why I your purse?

Ant. Haply, your eye shall light upon some toy
You have desire to purchase; and your store,

* — the relicks of this town?] I suppose he means the *relicks of saints*, or the remains of ancient fabricks. STEEVENS.

The words are explained by what follows:

" — let us satisfy our eyes

" With the memorials, and the things of fame,

" That do renown this city." MALONE.

* — the count his gallies,] I suspect our author wrote — *county's gal-*
lies, i. e. the gallies of the county. It is possible that the transcriber's
ear deceived him. However, as the reading is conformable to
the mistaken grammatical usage of the text, we have not disturbed the
text. MALONE.

I think,

I think, is not for idle markets, fir.

Seb. I'll be your purse-bearer, and leave you for
An hour.

Ant. To the Elephant.—

Seb. I do remember.

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE IV.

Olivia's Garden.

Enter OLIVIA and MARIA.

Oli. I have sent after him: He says, he'll come¹;
How shall I feast him? what bestow of him?
For youth is bought more oft, than begg'd, or borrow'd.
I speak too loud.—

Where is Malvolio?—he is sad, and civil,
And suits well for a servant with my fortunes;—
Where is Malvolio?

Mar. He's coming, madam;
But in very strange manner. He is sure, posselt, madam.

Oli. Why, what's the matter? does he rave?

Mar. No, madam,
He does nothing but smile: your ladyship were best
To have some guard about you, if he come,
For, sure, the man is tainted in his wits.

Oli. Go call him hither.—I'm as mad as he,

Enter MALVOLIO.

If sad and merry madness equal be.—

How now, Malvolio?

Mal. Sweet lady, ho, ho. [*smiles fantastically.*

Oli. Smil'st thou?

I sent for thee upon a sad occasion.

Mal. Sad, lady? I could be sad: This does make some
obstruction in the blood, this cross-gartering; But what
of that? if it please the eye of one, it is with me as the
very true sonnet is: *Please one, and please all.*

¹ *He says, he'll come;*] i. e. I suppose now, or admit now, he says
he'll come. WARBURTON.

Oli.

Oli. Why, how dost thou, man? what is the matter with thee?

Mal. Not black in my mind, though yellow in my legs: It did come to his hands, and commands shall be executed. I think, we do know the sweet Roman hand.

Oli. Wilt thou go to bed, Malvolio?

Mal. To bed? ay, sweet heart; and I'll come to thee.

Oli. God comfort thee! Why dost thou smile so, and kifs thy hand so oft?

Mar. How do you, Malvolio?

Mal. At your request? Yes; Nightingales answer daws.

Mar. Why appear you with this ridiculous boldness before my lady?

Mal. Be not afraid of greatness:—'Twas well writ.

Oli. What meanest thou by that, Malvolio?

Mal. Some are born great,—

Oli. Ha?

Mal. Some atchieve greatness,—

Oli. What say'st thou?

Mal. And some have greatness thrust upon them.

Oli. Heaven restore thee!

Mal. Remember, who commended thy yellow stockings;—

Oli. Thy yellow stockings?

Mal. And wish'd to see thee cross-garter'd.

Oli. Cross-garter'd?

Mal. Go to: thou art made, if thou desirest to be so;—

Oli. Am I made?

Mal. If not, let me see thee a servant still.

Oli. Why, this is very midsummer madness?

* — *kifs thy hand so oft?*] This fantastical custom is taken notice of by Barnaby Riche, in *Faults and nothing but Faults*, quarto, circa 1606, p. 6: "—and these *flowers of courtship*, as they are full of affectation, so are they no less formall in their speeches, full of fustian phrases, many times delivering such sentences, as do betray and lay open their master's ignorance: and they are so frequent with *the kifs on the hand*, that word shall not pass their mouths, till they have clapt their fingers over their lippen." REED.

3 — *midsummer madness.*] Hot weather often turns the brain, which he, I suppose, alluded to here. JOHNSON.

"*Tis midsummer moon with you*, is a proverb in Ray's collection, signifying, you are mad. STEEVENS.

Enter

Enter Servant.

Ser. Madam, the young gentleman of the count Orfino's is return'd; I could hardly entreat him back: he attends your ladyship's pleasure.

Oli. I'll come to him. [*Exit Serv.*] Good Maria, let this fellow be look'd to. Where's my cousin Toby? Let some of my people have a special care of him; I would not have him miscarry for the half of my dowry.

[*Exeunt OLIVIA and MARIA.*]

Mal. Oh, ho! do you come near me now? no worse man than fir Toby to look to me? This concurs directly with the letter: she sends him on purpose, that I may appear stubborn to him; for she incites me to that in the letter. *Cast thy humble slough*, says she;—*be opposite⁴ with a kinsman, surly with servants,—let thy tongue tang⁵ with arguments of state,—put thyself into the trick of singularity*;—and, consequently, sets down the manner how; as, a sad face, a reverend carriage, a slow tongue, in the habit of some fir of note, and so forth. I have limed her⁶, but it is Jove's doing, and Jove make me thankful! And, when she went away now, *Let this fellow be look'd to*: Fellow⁷! not Malvolio, nor after my degree, but fellow. Why, every thing adheres together; that no dram of a scruple, no scruple of a scruple, no obstacle, no incredulous or unsafe circumstance,—What can be said? Nothing, that can be, can come between me and the full prospect of my hopes. Well, Jove, not I, is the doer of this, and he is to be thanked.

4 — *be opposite*—] See p. 57, n. 5. MALONE.

5 — *let thy tongue tang &c.*] Here the old copy reads—*langer*; but it should be—*tang*, as I have corrected it from the letter which Malvolio reads in a former scene. STEEVENS.

The second folio reads—*tang*. TYRWHITT.

6 — *I have limed her*,] I have entangled or caught her, as a bird is caught with *birdlime*. JOHNSON.

7 — *Fellow*!] This word, which originally signified *companion*, was not yet totally degraded to its present meaning; and Malvolio takes it in the favourable sense. JOHNSON.

Re-enter

Re-enter MARIA, with Sir TOBY, and FABIAN.

Sir To. Which way is he, in the name of sanctity? If all the devils of hell be drawn in little, and Legion himself possess'd him, yet I'll speak to him.

Fab. Here he is, here he is: How is't with you, sir? how is't with you, man?

Mal. Go off; I discard you; let me enjoy my private; go off.

Mar. Lo, how hollow the fiend speaks within him! did not I tell you?—Sir Toby, my lady prays you to have a care of him.

Mal. Ah, ha! does she so?

Sir To. Go to, go to; peace, peace, we must deal gently with him; let me alone. How do you, Malvolio? how is't with you? What man! defy the devil: consider, he's an enemy to mankind.

Mal. Do you know what you say?

Mar. La you, an you speak ill of the devil, how he takes it at heart! Pray God, he be not bewitch'd!

Fab. Carry his water to the wise woman.

Mar. Marry, and it shall be done to-morrow morning, if I live. My lady would not lose him for more than I'll say.

Mal. How now, mistress?

Mar. O lord!

Sir To. Pr'ythee, hold thy peace, this is not the way: Do you not see, you move him? let me alone with him.

Fab. No way but gentleness; gently, gently: the fiend is rough, and will not be roughly used.

Sir To. Why, how now, my bawcock? how dost thou, chuck?

Mal. Sir?

Sir To. Ay, Biddy, come with me⁸. What man! 'tis not for gravity to play at cherry-pit⁹ with Satan: Hang him, foul collier¹!

Mar.

⁸ *Ay, Biddy, come with me.*] *Come, Bid, come*, are words of endearment used by children to chickens and other domestick fowl. An anonymous writer, with little probability, supposes the words in the text to be a quotation from some old song. MALONE.

⁹ — cherry-pit—] *Cherry-pit* is pitching cherry-stones into a little hole. STEEVENS.

¹ *Hang*

WHAT YOU WILL. 77

Mar. Get him to say his prayers; good fir Toby, get him to pray.

Mal. My prayers, minx?

Mar. No, I warrant you, he will not hear of godliness.

Mal. Go, hang yourselves all! you are idle shallow things: I am not of your element; you shall know more hereafter. [Exit.]

Sir To. Is't possible?

Fab. If this were play'd upon a stage now, I could condemn it as an improbable fiction.

Sir To. His very genius hath taken the infection of the device, man.

Mar. Nay, pursue him now; lest the device take air, and taint.

Fab. Why, we shall make him mad, indeed.

Mar. The house will be the quieter.

Sir To. Come, we'll have him in a dark room, and bound. My niece is already in the belief that he is mad; we may carry it thus, for our pleasure, and his penance, till our very pastime, tired out of breath, prompt us to have mercy on him: at which time, we will bring the device to the bar, and crown thee for a finder of madmen¹. But see, but see.

Enter Sir ANDREW AGUE-CHEEK.

Fab. More matter for a May morning².

¹ *Hang him, foul collier!*] *Collier* was, in our author's time, a term of the highest reproach. STEVENS.

The devil is called *Collier* for his blackness; *Like will to like, says the Devil to the Collier.* JOHNSON.

² — *finder of madmen.*] If there be any doubt whether a culprit is become *non compos mentis*, after indictment, conviction, or judgment, the matter is tried by a jury; and if he be found either an ideot or lunatick, the lenity of the English law will not permit him, in the first case, to be tried, in the second, to receive judgment, or in the third, to be executed. In other cases also inquests are held for the *finding of madmen.* MALONE.

³ *More matter for a May morning.*] It was usual on the first of *May* to exhibit metrical interludes of the comick kind, as well as the *morris-dance*, of which a plate is given at the end of the first part of *King Henry IV.* with Mr. Tollet's observations on it. STEVENS.

Sir

Sir And. Here's the challenge, read it; I warrant, there's vinegar and pepper in't.

Fab. Is't so sawcy?

Sir And. Ay, is't? I warrant him: do but read.

Sir To. Give me. [*reads.*] *Youth, whatsoever thou art, thou art but a scurvy fellow:*

Fab. Good, and valiant.

Sir To. Wonder not, nor admire not in thy mind, why I do call thee so, for I will shew thee no reason for't.

Fab. A good note: that keeps you from the blow of the law.

Sir To. Thou comest to the lady Olivia, and in my fight she uses thee kindly: but thou liest in thy throat, that is not the matter I challenge thee for.

Fab. Very brief, and exceeding good sense-less.

Sir To. I will way-lay thee going home; where if it be thy chance to kill me,—

Fab. Good.

Sir To. Thou kill'st me like a rogue and a villain.

Fab. Still you keep o'the windy side of the law: Good.

Sir To. Fare thee well; And God have mercy upon one of our souls! He may have mercy upon mine⁴; but my hope is better, and so look to thyself. Thy friend, as thou usest him, and thy sworn enemy, ANDREW AGUE-CHEEK.

Sir To. If this letter move him not, his legs cannot: I'll give't him.

Mar. You may have very fit occasion for't; he is now in some commerce with my lady, and will by and by depart.

Sir To. Go, sir Andrew; scout me for him at the corner

⁴ — *He may have mercy upon mine;*] We may read: *He may have mercy upon thine, but my hope is better.* Yet the passage may well enough stand without alteration.

It were much to be wished that Shakspeare in this and some other passages, had not ventured so near profaneness. JOHNSON.

He may have mercy upon my soul, in case I should be killed by you; but my hope is that I shall survive the combat, and that you will fall; so look to yourself, for on yours he can have no mercy. Such, I suppose, is the knight's meaning. MALONE.

WHAT YOU WILL. 79

of the orchard, like a bum-bailiff: so soon as ever thou seest him, draw; and, as thou draw'st, swear horrible⁵: for it comes to pass oft, that a terrible oath, with a swaggering accent sharply twang'd off, gives manhood more approbation than ever proof itself would have earn'd him. Away.

Sir And. Nay, let me alone for swearing. [Exit.

Sir To. Now will not I deliver his letter: for the behaviour of the young gentleman gives him out to be of good capacity and breeding; his employment between his lord and my niece confirms no less; therefore this letter, being so excellently ignorant, will breed no terror in the youth, he will find it comes from a clodpole. But, sir, I will deliver his challenge by word of mouth; set upon Ague-cheek a notable report of valour; and drive the gentleman, (as, I know, his youth will aptly receive it,) into a most hideous opinion of his rage, skill, fury, and impetuosity. This will so fright them both, that they will kill one another by the look, like cockatrices.

Enter OLIVIA and VIOLA.

Fab. Here he comes with your niece: give them way, till he take leave, and presently after him.

Sir To. I will meditate the while upon some horrid message for a challenge. [Exeunt *Sir T.* *FAB.* and *MAR.*

Oli. I have said too much unto a heart of stone,
And laid mine honour too unchary out⁶:
There's something in me, that reproves my fault;
But such a headstrong potent fault it is,
That it but mocks reproof.

Vio. With the same 'haviour that your passion bears,
Go on my master's griefs.

Oli. Here, wear this jewel for me⁷, 'tis my picture;
Refuse

⁵ — *swear horrible*:] Adjectives are often used by our author and his contemporaries adverbially. See Vol. III. p. 441, n. 2. MALONE.

⁶ — *too unchary out*:] The old copy reads—*on't*. The emendation is Mr. Theobald's. MALONE.

⁷ — *wear this jewel for me*,] *Jewel* does not properly signify a single gem, but any precious ornament or superfluity, JOHNSON.

So,

80 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Refuse it not, it hath no tongue to vex you :

And, I beseech you, come again to-morrow.

What shall you ask of me, that I'll deny ;

That honour, sav'd, may upon asking give ?

Vio. Nothing but this, your true love for my master.

Oli. How with mine honour may I give him that,

Which I have given to you ?

Vio. I will acquit you.

Oli. Well, come again to-morrow : Fare thee well ;

A fiend, like thee, might bear my soul to hell. [Exit.

Re-enter Sir TOBY BELCH, and FABIAN.

Sir To. Gentleman, God save thee.

Vio. And you, sir.

Sir To. That defence thou hast, betake thee to't : of what nature the wrongs are thou hast done him, I know not ; but thy interceptor, full of despight, bloody as the hunter, attends thee at the orchard end : dismount thy tuck, be yare in thy preparation, for thy assailant is quick, skilful, and deadly.

Vio. You mistake, sir ; I am sure, no man hath any quarrel to me ; my remembrance is very free and clear from any image of offence done to any man.

Sir To. You'll find it otherwise, I assure you : therefore, if you hold your life at any price, betake you to your guard ; for your opposite hath in him what youth, strength, skill, and wrath, can furnish man withal.

Vio. I pray you, sir, what is he ?

Sir To. He is knight, dubb'd with unhatch'd rapier, and on carpet consideration^s ; but he is a devil in private brawl :

So, in Markham's *Arcadia*, 1607 : " She gave him a very fine jewel, wherein was set a most rich diamond." See also Warton's *Hist. of English Poetry*, Vol. I. p. 121. STEEVENS.

^s *He is knight, dubb'd with unhatch'd rapier, and on carpet consideration ;*] That is, he is no soldier by profession, not a knight banneret, dubbed in the field of battle, but, *on carpet consideration*, at a festivity, or some peaceable occasion, when knights receive their dignity kneeling not on the ground, as in war, but on a *carpet*. This is, I believe, the original of the contemptuous term a *carpet knight*, who was naturally held in scorn by the men of war. JOHNSON.

brawl: souls and bodies hath he divorced three; and his incensement at this moment is so implacable, that satisfaction can be none but by pangs of death and sepulcher: hob, nob⁹, is his word; give't, or take't.

Vio. I will return again into the house, and desire some conduct of the lady. I am no fighter. I have heard of some kind of men, that put quarrels purposely on others to take their valour; belike, this is a man of that quirk.

In Francis Markham's *Booke of Honour*, fol. 1625, p. 71. we have the following account of Carpet Knights. "Next unto these [i. e. those whom he distinguishes by the name of *Dunghill or Truck Knights*] in degree, but not in qualitie, (for these are truly for the most part vertuous and worthie,) is that rank of knights which are called *Carpet Knights*, being men who are by the prince's grace and favour made knights at home and in the time of peace, by the imposition or laying on of the king's sword, having by some special service done to the commonwealth—deserved this great title and dignitie" He then enumerates the several orders of men on whom this honour was usually conferred; and adds—"those of the vulgar or common sort are called *Carpet Knights*, because (for the most part) they receive their honour from the king's hand in the court, and upon *carpets*,—*which howsoever a curious earie may wrest to an ill sense*, yet questionless there is no shadow of disgrace belonging to it, for it is an honour as perfect as any honour whatever, and the services and merits for which it is received as worthy and well deserving both of the king and country, as that which hath wounds and scarres for his witnesse." REED.

Greene uses the term—*Carpet-knights*, in contempt of those of whom he is speaking; and in *The Downfall of Robert Earl of Huntington*, 1601, it is employed for the same purpose. In Barrett's *Alvarie*, 1580: "—those which do not exercise themselves with some honest affaires, but serve abominable and filthy idleness, are as we use to call them, *Carpet-Knights*." B. ante O. STEEVENS.

—*with unbatch'd rapier*,] The modern editors read—*unback'd*. It appears from Cotgrave's Dictionary in v. *bacher*, [to hack, hew &c.] that to *batch* the hilt of a sword, was a technical term.—Perhaps we ought to read—with an *batch'd* rapier, i. e. with a rapier, the hilt of which was richly engraved and ornamented. Our author, however, might have used *unbatch'd* in the sense of *unback'd*; and therefore I have made no change. MALONE.

⁹ —*hob, nob*,] This adverb is corrupted from *hap ne hap*; as *would ne would, will ne will*; that is, *let it happen or not*; and signifies at random, at the mercy of chance. See Johnson's Dictionary. STEEV.

So, in Holinshed's *Hist. of Ireland*: "The citizens in their rage—shot *babbe* or *nabbe*, at random." MALONE.

Sir To. Sir, no; his indignation derives itself out of a very competent injury; therefore, get you on, and give him his desire. Back you shall not to the house, unless you undertake that with me, which with as much safety you might answer him: therefore, on, or strip your sword stark naked; for meddle you must¹, that's certain, or forswear to wear iron about you.

Vio. This is as uncivil, as strange. I beseech you, do me this courteous office, as to know of the knight what my offence to him is; it is something of my negligence, nothing of my purpose.

Sir To. I will do so. Signior Fabian, stay you by this gentleman till my return. [Exit Sir TOBY.]

Vio. Pray you, sir, do you know of this matter?

Fab. I know, the knight is incensed against you, even to a mortal arbitrement; but nothing of the circumstance more.

Vio. I beseech you, what manner of man is he?

Fab. Nothing of that wonderful promise, to read him by his form, as you are like to find him in the proof of his valour. He is, indeed, sir, the most skilful, bloody, and fatal opposite that you could possibly have found in any part of Illyria: Will you walk towards him? I will make your peace with him, if I can.

Vio. I shall be much bound to you for't: I am one, that had rather go with sir priest, than sir knight: I care not who knows so much of my mettle. [Exeunt.]

Re-enter Sir TOBY, with Sir ANDREW.

Sir To. Why, man, he's a very devil; I have not seen such a virago². I had a pass with him, rapier, scabbard, and

¹ — meddle you must,] So afterwards, Sir Andrew says, "Pox on't, I'll not meddle with him." See Vol. I. p. 8, n. 3. The vulgar yet say "I'll neither meddle nor make with it." MALONE.

² — I have not seen such a virago.] *Virago* cannot be properly used here, unless we suppose sir Toby to mean, I never saw one that had so much the look of woman with the prowess of man. JOHNSON.

Why may not the meaning be more simple, "I have never seen the most furious woman so obstreperous and violent as he is?" MALONE.

The old copy reads—*virago*. A *virago* always means a female warrior,

WHAT YOU WILL.

83

and all, and he gives me the stuck-in³, with such a mortal motion, that it is inevitable; and on the answer, he pays you⁴ as surely as your feet hit the ground they step on: They say, he has been fencer to the Sophy.

Sir And. Pox on't, I'll not meddle with him.

Sir To. Ay, but he will not now be pacified: Fabian can scarce hold him yonder.

Sir And. Plague on't; an I thought he had been valiant, and so cunning in fence, I'd have seen him damn'd ere I'd have challeng'd him. Let him let the matter slip, and I'll give him my horse, grey Capilet.

Sir To. I'll make the motion: Stand here, make a good shew on't; this shall end without the perdition of souls: Marry, I'll ride your horse as well as I ride you. [*Aside.*]

Re-enter FABIAN and VIOLA.

I have his horse [*to Fab.*] to take up the quarrel; I have persuaded him, the youth's a devil.

Fab. He is as horribly conceited of him⁵; and pants, and looks pale, as if a bear were at his heels.

Sir To. There's no remedy, sir; he will fight with you for his oath sake: marry, he hath better bethought him of his quarrel, and he finds that now scarce to be worth talking of: therefore draw for the supportance of his vow; he protests, he will not hurt you.

Vio. Pray God defend me! A little thing would make me tell them how much I lack of a man. [*Aside.*]

Fab. Give ground, if you see him furious.

rior, or, in low language, a scold, or turbulent woman. If Shakspeare (who knew Viola to be a woman, though sir Toby did not) has made no blunder, Dr. Johnson has supplied the only obvious meaning of the word. *Firago* may however be a ludicrous term of Shakspeare's coinage.

STEVENS.
3 — *the stuck*—] The *stuck* is a corrupted abbreviation of the *flocata*, an Italian term in fencing. STEVENS.

So, in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*: "— thy *flock*, thy reverse, thy montant." MALONE.

³ — *he pays you*—] i. e. he *bites* you. See Vol. I. p. 281, n. 6; and Vol. V. p. 174, n. 4. MALONE.

⁵ *He is as horribly conceited of him*;] That is, he has as horrid an idea or conception of him. MALONE.

84 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Sir To. Come, fir Andrew, there's no remedy; the gentleman will for his honour's sake, have one bout with you: he cannot by the duello⁶ avoid it: but he has promised me, as he is a gentleman and a soldier, he will not hurt you. Come on; to't.

Sir And. Pray God, he keep his oath! [draws.

Enter ANTONIO.

Vio. I do assure you, 'tis against my will. [draws.

Ant. Put up your sword;—If this young gentleman Have done offence, I take the fault on me;

If you offend him, I for him defy you. [drawing.

Sir To. You, fir? why, what are you?

Ant. One, fir, that for his love dares yet do more Than you have heard him brag to you he will.

Sir To. Nay, if you be an undertaker⁷, I am for you. [draws,

Enter two Officers.

Fab. O good fir Toby, hold; here come the officers.

Sir To. I'll be with you anon. [to Antonio.

Vio. Pray, fir, put your sword up, if you please.

Sir And. Marry, will I, fir;—and, for that I promised you, I'll be as good as my word: He will bear you easily, and reins well.

1. *Off.* This is the man; do thy office.

⁶ — by the duello—] i. e. by the laws of the *duello*, which, in Shakespeare's time, were settled with the utmost nicety. STEEVENS.

⁷ *Nay, if you be an undertaker,*] But why was an undertaker so offensive a character? I believe this is a touch upon the times, which may help to determine the date of this play. At the meeting of the parliament in 1614, there appears to have been a very general persuasion, or jealousy at least, that the king had been induced to call a parliament at that time, by certain persons, who had undertaken, through their influence in the house of commons, to carry things according to his majesty's wishes. These persons were immediately stigmatized with the invidious name of *undertakers*; and the idea was so unpopular, that the king thought it necessary, in two set speeches, to deny positively (how truly, is another question,) that there had been any such undertaking. *Parl. Hist.* Vol. V. p. 277, and 286. Sir Francis Bacon also (then attorney-general) made an artful, apologetical speech in the house of commons upon the same subject; *when the house* (according to the title of the speech) *was in great heat, and much troubled about the undertakers.* Bacon's Works, Vol. II. p. 236, quarto edit. TYRWHITT.

2. *Off.*

WHAT YOU WILL.

85

2. *Off.* Antonio, I arrest thee at the suit
Of count Orsino.

Ant. You do mistake me, fir.

1. *Off.* No, fir, no jot; I know your favour well,
Though now you have no sea-cap on your head.—
Take him away; he knows, I know him well.

Ant. I must obey.—This comes with seeking you;
But there's no remedy; I shall answer it.
What will you do? Now my necessity
Makes me to ask you for my purse: It grieves me
Much more, for what I cannot do for you,
Than what befalls myself. You stand amaz'd;
But be of comfort.

2. *Off.* Come, fir, away.

Ant. I must entreat of you some of that money.

Vio. What money, fir?

For the fair kindness you have shew'd me here,
And, part, being prompted by your present trouble,
Out of my lean and low ability
I'll lend you something: my having * is not much;
I'll make division of my present with you:
Hold, there's half my coffer.

Ant. Will you deny me now?

Is't possible, that my deserts to you
Can lack persuasion? Do not tempt my misery,
Lest that it make me so unsound a man,
As to upbraid you with those kindnesses
That I have done for you.

Vio. I know of none;

Nor know I you by voice, or any feature:
I hate ingratitude more in a man,
Than lying, vainness, babbling drunkenness,
Or any taint of vice, whose strong corruption
Inhabits our frail blood.

Ant. O heavens themselves!

2. *Off.* Come, fir, I pray you, go.

Ant. Let me speak a little. This youth that you see here,
I snatch'd one half out of the jaws of death;

* — my having—] See Vol. I. p. 253, n. 5. MALONE.

Reliev'd him with such sanctity of love,—
And to his image, which, methought, did promise
Most venerable worth, did I devotion.

1. *Off.* What's that to us? The time goes by; away.

Ant. But, O, how vile an idol proves this god!—
Thou hast, Sebastian, done good feature shame.—
In nature there's no blemish, but the mind;
None can be call'd deform'd, but the unkind:
Virtue is beauty; but the beauteous-evil
Are empty trunks, o'erflourish'd by the devil*.

1. *Off.* The man grows mad; away with him. Come, come, sir.

Ant. Lead me on. [*Exeunt Officers with ANTONIO.*]

Vio. Methinks, his words do from such passion fly,
That he believes himself; so do not I.
Prove true, imagination, O, prove true,
That I, dear brother, be now ta'en for you!

Sir To. Come hither, knight; come hither, Fabian;
we'll whisper o'er a couplet or two of most sage saws.

Vio. He nam'd Sebastian; I my brother know
Yet living in my glass; even such, and so,
In favour was my brother; and he went
Still in this fashion, colour, ornament,
For him I imitate: O, if it prove,
Tempests are kind, and salt waves fresh in love! [*Exit.*]

Sir To. A very dishonest paltry boy, and more a coward
than a hare: his dishonesty appears, in leaving his friend
here in necessity, and denying him; and for his coward-
ship, ask Fabian.

* — *o'erflourish'd by the devil.*] In the time of Shakspeare, trunks, which are now deposited in lumber-rooms, or other obscure places, were part of the furniture of apartments in which company was received. I have seen more than one of these, as old as the time of our poet. They were richly ornamented on the tops and sides with scroll work, emblematical devices, &c. and were elevated on feet. Shakspeare has the same expression in *Measure for Measure*:

“ — your title to him

“ Doth flourish the deceit — ”. STEEVENS.

Again, in his 60th Sonnet:

“ Time doth transfix the flourish set on youth.” MALONE.

9 — *so do no: I.*] This, I believe, means, I do not yet believe myself, when, from this accident, I gather hope of my brother's life. JOHNSON.

Fab.

WHAT YOU WILL. 87

Fab. A coward, a most devout coward, religious in it.

Sir And. 'Slid, I'll after him again, and beat him.

Sir To. Do, cuff him soundly, but never draw thy sword.

Sir And. An I do not,— [Exit.

Fab. Come, let's see the event.

Sir To. I dare lay any money, 'twill be nothing yet. [Exeunt.

ACT IV. SCENE I.

The Street before Olivia's House.

Enter SEBASTIAN and CLOWN.

Clown. Will you make me believe, that I am not sent for you ?

Seb. Go to, go to, thou art a foolish fellow ;
Let me be clear of thee.

Clown. Well held out, i'faith ! No, I do not know you ; nor I am not sent to you by my lady, to bid you come speak with her ; nor your name is not master Cefario ; nor this is not my nose neither.—Nothing, that is so, is so.

Seb. I pr'ythee, vent thy folly somewhere else ;
Thou know'st not me.

Clown. Vent my folly ! He has heard that word of some great man, and now applies it to a fool. Vent my folly ! I am afraid this great lubber the world will prove a cockney¹.—I pr'ythee now, ungird thy strangeness, and tell me what I shall vent to my lady ; Shall I vent to her, that thou art coming ?

Seb. I pr'ythee, foolish Greek², depart from me ;

¹ *I am afraid this great lubber the world &c.*] That is, affectation and foppery will overspread the world. JOHNSON.

² — *foolish Greek,*] *Greek*, was as much as to say bawd or pander. He understood the Clown to be acting in that office. A bawdy-house was called Corinth, and the frequenters of it Corinthians, which words occur frequently in Shakspeare, especially in *Timon of Athens*, and *K. Henry IV.* WARBURTON.

Can our author have alluded to St. Paul's Epistle to the Romans, Chap. i. v. 23 : " — to the *Greeks foolishness.* STEEVENS.

88 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

There's money for thee ; if you tarry longer,
I shall give worfe payment.

Clown. By my troth, thou hast an open hand :—These
wise men, that give fools money, get themselves a good
report after fourteen years' purchase³.

Enter Sir ANDREW, Sir TOBY, and FABIAN.

Sir And. Now, fir, have I met you again ? there's for
you. [*striking Sebastian.*]

Seb. Why, there's for thee, and there, and there : Are
all the people mad ? [*striking Sir Andrew.*]

Sir To. Hold, fir, or I'll throw your dagger o'er the
house.

Clown. This will I tell my lady straight : I would not
be in some of your coats for two pence. [*Exit Clown.*]

Sir To. Come on, fir ; hold. [*holding Sebastian.*]

Sir And. Nay, let him alone, I'll go another way to
work with him ; I'll have an action of battery against
him, if there be any law in Illyria : though I struck him
first, yet it's no matter for that.

Seb. Let go thy hand.

Sir To. Come, fir, I will not let you go. Come, my
young soldier, put up your iron : you are well flesh'd ;
come on.

Seb. I will be free from thee. What wouldst thou now ?
If thou dar'st tempt me further, draw thy sword. [*draws.*]

Sir To. What, what ? Nay, then I must have an ounce
or two of this malapert blood from you. [*draws,*]

³ — *get themselves a good report after fourteen years' purchase.* This
seems to carry a piece of satire upon monopolies, the crying grievance of
that time. The grants generally were for fourteen years ; and the pe-
titions being referred to a committee, it was suspected that money gain-
ed favourable reports from thence. WARBURTON.

This passage may be considered as a further corroboration of Mr.
Tytwhitt's conjecture, that *Twelfth-Night* was written in 1614. The
grievance of monopolies, though long complained of, had, it should
seem, risen to a greater height at that time than ever, for next to *the*
undertakers, it was the great subject of parliamentary debate, during the
short session of that year. Mr. Heath however thinks the meaning is,
“ — purchase a good report [or character] at a very extravagant price.”

MALONE.

Enter. 4

Enter OLIVIA.

Oli. Hold, Toby ; on thy life, I charge thee, hold.

Sir To. Madam ?

Oli. Will it be ever thus ? Ungracious wretch,
Fit for the mountains, and the barbarous caves,
Where manners ne'er were preach'd ! out of my sight !
Be not offended, dear Cefario :—

Rudeſby, be gone !—I pr'ythee, gentle friend,

[*Exeunt Sir TOBY, Sir ANDREW, and FABIAN.*]

Let thy fair wiſdom, not thy paſſion, ſway
In this uncivil and unjuſt extent⁴

Againſt thy peace. Go with me to my houſe ;
And hear thou there how many fruitleſs pranks
This ruſſian hath botch'd up⁵, that thou thereby
May'ſt ſmile at this : thou ſhalt not chooſe but go ;
Do not deny : Beſhrew his ſoul for me,
He ſtarted one poor heart of mine in thee⁶.

Seb. What reliſh is in this⁷ ? how runs the ſtream ?
Or I am mad, or elſe this is a dream :—

⁴ In this uncivil and unjuſt extent] *Extent* is, in law, a writ of execution, whereby goods are ſeized for the king. It is therefore taken here for violence in general. JOHNSON.

⁵ This ruſſian hath botch'd up,] A coarſe expreſſion for made up, as a bad taylor is called a *botcher*, and to botch is to make clumſily.

JOHNSON.

Dr. Johnson is certainly right. A ſimilar expreſſion occurs in *Antony and Cleopatra* :

“ ——— if you'll patch a quarrel

“ As matter whole you've not to make it with.”

Again, in *King Henry V* :

“ Do botch and bungle up damnation.” STEEVENS.

⁶ He ſtarted one poor heart of mine in thee.] I know not whether here be not an ambiguity intended between *heart* and *bart*. The ſenſe however is eaſy enough. He that offends thee, attacks one of my hearts ; or, as the ancients expreſſed it, half my heart. JOHNSON.

The equivoque ſuggeſted by Dr. Johnson was, I have no doubt, intended. *Heart* in our author's time was frequently written *bart* ; and Shakſpeare delights in playing on theſe words. See Vol. III. p. 178, n. 8.

MALONE.

⁷ What reliſh is in this ?] How does this taſte ? What judgment am I to make of it ? JOHNSON.

Let

90 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Let fancy still my sense in Lethe steep;
If it be thus to dream, still let me sleep!

Oli, Nay, come, I pr'ythee: 'Would, thou'dst be rul'd
by me!

Seb. Madam, I will.

Oli. O, say so, and so be!

[*Exeunt*,

S C E N E II.

A Room in OLIVIA's House.

Enter MARIA, and Clown.

Mar. Nay, I pr'ythee, put on this gown, and this
beard; make him believe, thou art sir Topas⁸ the cu-
rate; do it quickly: I'll call sir Toby the whilst.

[*Exit MARIA.*

Clown. Well, I'll put it on, and I will dissemble my-
self⁹ in't; and I would I were the first that ever dissem-
bled in such a gown. I am not tall enough to become the
function well¹; nor lean enough to be thought a good stu-
dent: but to be said, an honest man, and a good house-
keeper, goes as fairly, as to say, a careful man², and a
great scholar. The competitors³ enter.

Enter Sir TOBY BELCH, and MARIA,

Sir To. Jove blefs thee, master parson.

Clown. *Bonos dies*, sir Toby: for as the old hermit of

⁸ — sir Topas the curate;] The name of *sir Topas* is taken from
Chaucer. STEEVENS.

See Vol. III. p. 188, n. 9; and Vol. I. p. 191, n. 2. MALONE.

⁹ — *I will dissemble myself*—] i. e. disguise myself. MALONE.

¹ *I am not tall enough to become the function well*;] This cannot be
right. The word wanted should be part of the description of a careful
man. I should have no objection to read—*pale*. TYRWHITT.

Tall enough, perhaps means *not of sufficient height to overlook a pulpit*.

STEEVENS.

² — a careful man,] I believe means a man who has such a regard
for his character as to intitle him to ordination. STEEVENS.

³ *The competitors*—] That is, the confederates or associates. The
word *competitor* is used in the same sense in *K. Richard III.* and in the
Two Gentlemen of Verona. MASON.

See Vol. I. p. 140, n. 7. MALONE.

Prague,

Prague, that never saw pen and ink, very wittily said to a niece of king Gorboduc, *That, that is, is*⁴: so I, being master parson, am master parson; For what is that, but that; and is, but is?

Sir To. To him, fir Topas.

Clown. What, ho, I say,—Peace in this prison!

Sir To. The knave counterfeits well; a good knave.

Mal. [*in an inner chamber.*] Who calls there?

Clown. Sir Topas, the curate, who comes to visit Malvolio the lunatick.

Mal. Sir Topas, fir Topas, good fir Topas, go to my lady.

Clown. Out, hyperbolical fiend! how vexest thou this man? talkest thou nothing but of ladies?

Sir To. Well said, master parson.

Mal. Sir Topas, never was man thus wrong'd; good fir Topas, do not think I am mad; they have laid me here in hideous darknefs.

Clown. Fye, thou dishonest Sathan! I call thee by the most modest terms; for I am one of those gentle ones, that will use the devil himself with courtesy; Say'st thou, that house⁵ is dark?

Mal. As hell, fir Topas.

Clown. Why, it hath bay windows⁶ transparent as bar-

⁴ — *very wittily said—That, that is, is:*] This is a very humorous banter of the rules established in the schools, that all reasonings are *ex præcognitis & præconcessis*, which lay the foundation of every science in these maxims, *whatsoever is, is*; and it is impossible for the same thing to be and not to be; with much trifling of the like kind. WARBURTON.

⁵ — *that house—*] That mansion, in which you are now confined. The clown gives this pompous appellation to the small room in which Malvolio, we may suppose, was confined, to exasperate him. The word *it* in the clown's next speech plainly means Malvolio's chamber, and confirms this interpretation. MALONE.

⁶ — *it hath bay-windows—*] A *bay-window* is the same as a *bow-window*; a window in a recess, or bay. See *A. Wood's Life*, published by T. Hearne, 1730, p. 548 and 553. STEEVENS.

See Minshew's *Dict.* in v. "A *bay-window*,—because it is builded in manner of a baie or rode for shippes, that is, round. *L. Cave fenestra.* G. Une fenestre sortant hors de la maison." MALONE.

92 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

ricadoes, and the clear stones⁷ towards the south-north are as lustrous as ebony; and yet complainest thou of obstruction?

Mal. I am not mad, fir Topas; I say to you, this house is dark.

Clown. Madman, thou erreſt: I ſay, there is no darkneſs, but ignorance; in which thou art more puzzled, than the Egyptians in their fog.

Mal. I ſay, this houſe is as dark as ignorance, though ignorance were as dark as hell; and I ſay, there was never man thus abuſed: I am no more mad than you are; make the trial of it in any conſtant queſtion⁸.

Clown. What is the opinion of Pythagoras, concerning wild-fowl?

Mal. That the ſoul of our grandam might haply inhabit a bird.

Clown. What think'ſt thou of his opinion?

Mal. I think nobly of the ſoul, and no way approve his opinion.

Clown. Fare thee well: Remain thou ſtill in darkneſs; thou ſhalt hold the opinion of Pythagoras, ere I will allow of thy wits; and fear to kill a woodcock⁹, leſt thou diſpoſſeſs the ſoul of thy grandam. Fare thee well.

Mal. Sir Topas, fir Topas,—

Sir To. My moſt exquisite fir Topas!

Clown. Nay, I am for all waters¹.

Mar.

⁷ — *the clear ſtones*—] The old copy has—*ſtores*. The emendation was made by the editor of the ſecond folio. MALONE.

⁸ — *conſtant queſtion*.] A ſettled, a determinate, a regular queſtion. JOHNSON.

Rather, in any regular *converſation*, for ſo generally Shakeſpeare uſes the word *queſtion*. MALONE.

⁹ — *to kill a woodcock*,] The clown mentions a *woodcock* particularly, becauſe that bird was ſuppoſed to have very little brains, and therefore was a proper anceſtor for a man out of his wits. MALONE.

¹ *Nay, I am for all waters*.] I can turn my hand to any thing; I can aſſume any character I pleaſe; like a fiſh, I can ſwim equally well in all waters. Montaigne, ſpeaking of Ariſtotle, ſays, that “he hath an ear in every water, and meddleth with all things.” Florio’s tranſlation,

WHAT YOU WILL. 93

Mar. Thou might'st have done this without thy beard and gown; he sees thee not.

Sir To. To him in thine own voice, and bring me word how thou find'st him: I would, we were well rid of this knavery. If he may be conveniently deliver'd, I would he were; for I am now so far in offence with my niece, that I cannot pursue with any safety this sport to the upshot*. Come by and by to my chamber.

[*Exeunt Sir TOBY and MARIA.*]

Clown. Hey Robin, jolly Robin*,
Tell me how thy lady does. [singing.

Mal. Fool,—

Clown. My lady is unkind, perdy.

Mal. Fool,—

Clown. Alas, why is she so?

Mal. Fool, I say;—

Clown. She loves another—Who calls, ha?

Mal. Good fool, as ever thou wilt deserve well at my hand, help me to a candle, and pen, ink, and paper; as I am a gentleman, I will live to be thankful to thee for't.

Clown. Master Malvolio!

Mal. Ay, good fool.

tion, 1603. In Florio's *Second Fruits*, 1591, I find an expression more nearly resembling that of the text: "I am a knight for all sad-
dles." The equivoque suggested in the following note may, however, have been also in our author's thoughts. MALONE.

The word *water*, as used by jewellers, denotes the colour and lustre of diamonds and pearls, and from thence is applied, though with less propriety, to other precious stones. I think that Shakspeare in this place alludes to this sense of the word *water*. The clown is complimented by Sir Toby for personating Sir Topas so exquisitely, to which he replies that he can put on all colours, alluding to the word *Topas*, which is the name of a jewel, and was also that of the curate. MASON.

* — to the upshot.] The word *to* was inserted by Mr. Rowe.

MALONE.

2 Hey Robin, jolly Robin,] This song should certainly begin:

"Hey, jolly Robin, tell to me

"How does thy lady do?—

"My lady is unkind, perdy.—

"Alas, why is she so?" FARMER.

Clown.

94 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Clown. Alas, fir, how fell you besides your five wits³?

Mal. Fool, there was never man so notoriously abused: I am as well in my wits, fool, as thou art.

Clown. But as well? then you are mad, indeed, if you be no better in your wits than a fool.

Mal. They have here property'd me⁴; keep me in darkness, send ministers to me, asses, and do all they can to face me out of my wits.

Clown. Advise you what you say; the minister is here. —Malvolio, Malvolio, thy wits the heavens restore! endeavour thyself to sleep, and leave thy vain bibble babble.

Mal. Sir Topas,—

Clown. Maintain no words with him⁵, good fellow.—Who, I, fir? not, I, fir. God'b'w'you, good fir Topas. —Marry, amen.—I will, fir, I will.

Mal. Fool, fool, fool, I say,—

Clown. Alas, fir, be patient. What say you, fir? I am shent for speaking to you⁶.

Mal. Good fool, help me to some light, and some paper; I tell thee, I am as well in my wits, as any man in Illyria.

Clown. Well-a-day,—that you were, fir!

Mal. By this hand, I am: Good fool, some ink, paper, and light, and convey what I will set down to my lady; it shall advantage thee more than ever the bearing of letter did.

³ — *your five wits?*] The *Wits*, Dr. Johnson some where observes, were reckoned *five* in analogy to the five senses. From Stephen Hawes's poem called *Graunde Amoure*, ch. xxiv. edit. 1554, it appears that the *five wits* were—"common wit, imagination, fantasy, estimation, and memory." *Wit* in our author's time was the general term for the intellectual power. MALONE.

⁴ — *property'd me;*] They have taken possession of me as of a man unable to look to himself. JOHNSON.

⁵ *Maintain no words with him,*] Here the clown in the dark acts two persons, and counterfeits, by variation of voice, a dialogue between himself and Sir Topas.—*I will, fir, I will,* is spoken after a pause, as if, in the mean time, Sir Topas had whispered. JOHNSON.

⁶ — *I am shent &c.*] i.e. *rebuked*. MALONE.

Clown.

WHAT YOU WILL.

65

Clown. I will help you to't. But tell me true, are you not mad indeed, or do you but counterfeit?

Mal. Believe me, I am not; I tell thee true.

Clown. Nay, I'll ne'er believe a mad man, till I see his brains. I will fetch you light, and paper, and ink.

Mal. Fool, I'll requite it in the highest degree; I pr'y-thee, be gone.

Clown.

*I am gone, fir,
And anon, fir,
I'll be with you again,
In a trice,
Like to the old vice*,
Your need to sustain;
Who with dagger of lath,
In his rage and his wrath,
Cries, ah, ha! to the devil:
Like a mad lad,
Pare thy nails, dad,
Adieu, goodman devil*.*

[*singing.*

[*Exit.*

SCENE

* — tell me true, are you not mad,—or do you but counterfeit? If he was not mad, what did he counterfeit by declaring that he was not mad? The fool, who meant to insult him, I think, asks, *are you mad, or do you but counterfeit?* That is, you look like a madman, you talk like a madman: Is your madness real, or have you any secret design in it? This, to a man in poor Malvolio's state, was a severe taunt. JOHNSON.

Dr. Johnson, in my apprehension, misinterprets the words, “—do you but counterfeit?” They surely mean, “do you but counterfeit madness,” or, in other words, “assume the appearance of a madman, though not one.”—Our author ought, I think, to have written, either, “—are you mad indeed, or do you but counterfeit?” or else, “—are you not not mad indeed, and do you but counterfeit?” But I do not suspect any corruption; for the last I have no doubt was what he meant, though he has not expressed his meaning accurately. He is often careless in such minute matters. Mr. Mason supposes that, “—do you but counterfeit,” means “—do you only pretend to be in your senses?” This interpretation removes the difficulty; but, considering the words that immediately precede, is very harsh, and appears to me inadmissible. MALONE.

* Like to the old vice,] *Vice* was the fool of the old moralities. Some traces of this character are still preserved in puppet-shows, and by country mummers. JOHNSON.

This

SCENE III.

Olivia's Garden.

Enter SEBASTIAN.

Seb. This is the air; that is the glorious sun;
 This pearl she gave me, I do feel't, and see't:
 And though 'tis wonder that enwraps me thus,
 Yet 'tis not madness. Where's Antonio then?
 I could not find him at the Elephant:

This character was always acted in a *mask*; it probably had its name from the old French word *vis*, for which they now use *visage*, though they still retain it in *vis-a-vis*, which is, literally, *face to face*.

STEEVENS.

9 *Adieu, goodman, devil.*] This last line has neither rhyme nor meaning. I cannot but suspect that the fool translates Malvolio's name, and says:

Adieu, goodman mean-evil. JOHNSON.

We have here another old catch; apparently, I think, not of Shakespeare. I am therefore willing to receive the common reading of the last line: *Adieu, goodman drivell*.

The name of *Malvolio* seems to have been form'd by an accidental transposition in the word, *Malivolo*.

I know not whether a part of the preceding line should not be thrown into a question, "pare thy nails, dad?"

In *K. Henry V.* we again meet with "this roaring devil i'th' old play; every one may *pare his nails* with a wooden dagger." FARMER.

In the old translation of the *Mænechmi*, 1595, Mænæchmus says to Peniculus: "Away filthie mad *drivell*, away! I will talk no longer with thee." STEEVENS.

The last two lines of this song have, I think, been misunderstood. They are not addressed in the *first* instance to Malvolio, but are quoted by the clown, as the words, *ab, ab!* are, as the usual address in the old Moralities to the Devil. I do not therefore suspect any corruption in the words "goodman *Devil*." We have in *the Merry Wives of Windsor*:—"No *man* means evil but the *devil*;" and in *Much ado about Nothing*, "God's a good *man*."

The reason why the Vice exhorts the Devil to pare his nails, is, because the Devil was supposed from choice to keep his nails always unpared, and therefore to pare them was an affront. So, in *Camden's Remaines*, 1615:

"I will follow mine own minde and mine old trade;

"Who shall let me? the *diuel's* nailes are unparde." MALONE.

Yet there he was; and there I found this credit¹,
 That he did range the town to seek me out.
 His counsel now might do me golden service:
 For though my soul disputes well with my sense,
 That this may be some error, but no madness,
 Yet doth this accident and flood of fortune
 So far exceed all instance, all discourse²,
 That I am ready to distrust mine eyes,
 And wrangle with my reason, that persuades me
 To any other trust³, but that I am mad,
 Or else the lady's mad; yet, if 'twere so,
 She could not sway her house, command her followers,
 Take, and give back, affairs, and their dispatch,
 With such a smooth, discreet, and stable bearing,
 As, I perceive, she does: there's something in't,
 That is deceivable⁴. But here the lady comes.

Enter OLIVIA, and a Priest.

Oli. Blame not this haste of mine: If you mean well,
 Now go with me, and with this holy man,
 Into the chantry by: there, before him,
 And underneath that consecrated roof,
 Plight me the full assurance of your faith;
 That my most jealous and too doubtful soul

¹ *Yet there he was; and there I found this credit,*] i. e. I found it justified, credibly vouched. Whether the word *credit* will easily carry this meaning, I am doubtful. The expression seems obscure; and though I have not disturbed the text, I very much suspect that the poet wrote:

— and there I found this *credent*.

He uses the same term again in the very same sense in the *Winter's Tale*:

“ ——— *Then 'tis very credent,*

“ *Thou may'st cojoin with something, &c.* THEOBALD.

Perhaps *credit* is here used for *credited*. So in the first scene of this play, *beat* for *beated*, and in *Hamlet*, *boist* for *boisted*. MALONE.

² — *all instance, all discourse,*] *Discourse*, for *reason*. WARBURTON.
Instance is *example*. JOHNSON.

³ *To any other trust,*] To any other belief, or confidence, to any other fixed opinion. JOHNSON.

⁴ — *deceivable.*] Our author licentiously uses this word for *deceptions*. MALONE.

98 **TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,**

May live at peace: He shall conceal it,
Whiles⁵ you are willing it shall come to note;
What time we will our celebration keep
According to my birth.—What do you say?

Seb. I'll follow this good man, and go with you;
And, having sworn truth⁶, ever will be true.

Oli. Then lead the way, good father;—And heavens⁷
shine⁷,

That they may fairly note this act of mine! [*Exeunt*]

A C T V.

Before Olivia's House.

Enter Clown, and FABIAN.

Fab. Now, as thou lovest me, let me see his letter.

Clown. Good master Fabian, grant me another request.

Fab. Any thing.

Clown. Do not desire to see this letter.

Fab. That is, to give a dog, and, in recompence, ~~do~~
be my dog again.

Enter Duke, VIOLA, and Attendants.

Duke. Belong you to the lady Olivia, friends?

Clown. Ay, sir; we are some of her trappings.

Duke. I know thee well; How dost thou, my good fel-
low?

Clown. Truly, sir, the better for my foes, and the
worse for my friends.

⁵ *Whiles*—] is *until*. This word is still so used in the northern coun-
ties. It is, I think, used in this sense in the preface to the *Accidence*.

⁶ —truth,] *Truth is fidelity.* JOHNSON.
It is used in this sense in Tarleton's *News out of Purgatorie*. See the
novel at the end of the *Merry Wives of Windsor*. MALONE.

⁷ —*heavens so shine*, &c.] Alluding perhaps to a superstitious sup-
position, the memory of which is still preserved in a proverbial saying:
“Happy is the bride upon whom the sun shines, and blessed the corpse
upon which the rain falls.” STEVENS.

Duke.

Duke. Just the contrary ; the better for thy friends.

Clown. No, sir, the worse.

Duke. How can that be ?

Clown. Marry, sir, they praise me, and make an ass of me ; now my foes tell me plainly, I am an ass : so that by my foes, sir, I profit in the knowledge of myself ; and by my friends I am abused : so that, conclusions to be as kisses, if your four negatives make your two affirmatives⁸, why, then the worse for my friends, and the better for my foes.

Duke. Why, this is excellent.

Clown. By my troth, sir, no ; though it please you to be one of my friends.

Duke. Thou shalt not be the worse for me ; there's gold.

Clown. But that it would be double-dealing, sir, I would you could make it another.

Duke. O, you give me ill counsel.

Clown. Put your grace in your pocket, sir, for this once, and let your flesh and blood obey it.

Duke. Well, I will be so much a sinner to be a double-dealer ; there's another.

Clown. *Primo, secundo, tertio*, is a good play ; and the old saying is, the third pays for all ; the *triplex*, sir, is a good tripping measure ; or the bells⁹ of St. Bennet¹, sir, may put you in mind, One, two, three.

Duke.

⁸ — conclusions to be as kisses, if your four negatives make your two affirmatives,] One cannot but wonder, that this passage should have perplexed the commentators. In Marlowe's *Lust Dominion*, the Queen says to the Moor :

— " Come, let's kisse.

Moor. " Away, away.

Queen. " No, no, sayes, I ; and twice away, sayes stay."

Sir Philip Sidney has enlarged upon this thought in the sixty-third stanza of his *Asprobel and Stella*. FARMER.

⁹ — or, the bells—] That is, if the other arguments I have used are not sufficient, the bells of St. Bennet, &c. MALONE.

¹ — bells of St. Bennet,] When in this play he mentioned the *bed of Ware*, he recollected that the scene was in Illyria, and added, in *England* ; but his sense of the same impropriety could not restrain him from the bells of St. Bennet. JOHNSON.

100 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Duke. You can fool no more money out of me at *this* throw: if you will let your lady know, I am here to speak with her, and bring her along with you, it may awake my bounty further.

Clown. Marry, fir, lullaby to your bounty, till I come again. I go, fir; but I would not have you to think, that my desire of having is the sin of covetousness: but, as you say, fir, let your bounty take a nap, I will awake it anon. [Exit Clown.]

Enter ANTONIO, and Officers.

Vio. Here comes the man, fir, that did rescue me.

Duke. That face of his I do remember well;
Yet, when I saw it last, it was besmear'd
As black as Vulcan, in the smoke of war:
A bawbling vessel was he captain of,
For shallow draught, and bulk, unprizable;
With which such scathful² grapple did he make
With the most noble bottom of our fleet,
That very envy, and the tongue of loss,
Cry'd fame and honour on him.—What's the matter?

1. *Off.* Orsino, this is that Antonio,
That took the Phoenix, and her fraught, from Candy;
And this is he, that did the Tyger board,
When your young nephew Titus lost his leg:

Shakspeare's improprieties and anachronisms are surely venial in comparison with those of contemporary writers. Lodge, in his *True Tragedies of Marius and Sylla*, 1594, has mentioned *the razors of Palermo*, and *St. Paul's steeple*, and has introduced a *Frenchman*, named *Don Pedro*, who, in consideration of receiving *forty crowns*, undertakes to poison Marius. Stanyhurst, the translator of four books of Virgil, in 1582, compares Choræbus to a *bedlamite*; says, that old Priam girded on his sword *Merglay*; and makes Dido tell Æneas, that she should have been contented had she been brought to bed even of a *cockney*.

Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset

Ante fugam soboles——

“—— yf yeet soom progenye from me

“Had crawl'd, by the father'd, yf a *cockney* dandiprat hophumb.*

STEEVENS.

² —[scathful—] i. e. mischievous, destructive. STEEVENS.

Here

Here in the streets, desperate of shame, and state³,
In private brabble did we apprehend him.

Vio. He did me kindness, sir; drew on my side;
But, in conclusion, put strange speech upon me,
I know not what 'twas, but distraction.

Duke. Notable pirate! thou salt-water thief!
What foolish boldness brought thee to their mercies,
Whom thou, in terms so bloody, and so dear,
Hast made thine enemies?

Ant. Orsino, noble sir,
Be pleas'd that I shake off these names you give me;
Antonio never yet was thief, or pirate,
Though, I confess, on base⁴ and ground enough,
Orsino's enemy. A witchcraft drew me hither:
That most ingrateful boy there, by your side,
From the rude sea's enrag'd and foamy mouth
Did I redeem; a wreck past hope he was:
His life I gave him, and did thereto add
My love, without retention, or restraint,
All his in dedication: for his sake,
Did I expose myself, pure for his love,
Into the danger of this adverse town;
Drew to defend him, when he was beset:
Where being apprehended, his false cunning
(Not meaning to partake with me in danger)
Taught him to face me out of his acquaintance,
And grew a twenty-years-removed thing,
While one would wink; deny'd me mine own purse,
Which I had recommended to his use
Not half an hour before.

Vio. How can this be?

Duke. When came he to this town?

Ant. To-day, my lord; and for three months before,
(No interim, not a minute's vacancy.)
Both day and night did we keep company.

³ — *desperate of shame, and state,*] Unattentive to his character or his condition, like a desperate man. } JOHNSON.

⁴ — *on base*—] *Base* is here a substantive, *basiss*. I give the explanation of so simple a term, lest any one should suppose, as I once did, that we ought to read—and on base ground enough. MALONE.

Enter OLIVIA, and Attendants.

Duke. Here comes the countess; now heaven walks on earth.—

But for thee, fellow, fellow, thy words are madness:
Three months this youth hath tended upon me;
But more of that anon.—Take him aside.

Oli. What would my lord, but that he may not have,
Wherein Olivia may seem serviceable?—
Cesario, you do not keep promise with me.

Vio. Madam?

Duke. Gracious Olivia,—

Oli. What do you say, *Cesario*?—Good my lord,—

Vio. My lord would speak, my duty hushes me.

Oli. If it be aught to the old tune, my lord,
It is as fat and fulsome to mine ear⁵,
As howling after musick.

Duke. Still so cruel?

Oli. Still so constant, lord.

Duke. What, to perverseness? you uncivil lady,
To whose ingrate and unauuspicious altars
My soul the faithfull'st offerings hath breath'd out⁶,
That e'er devotion tender'd! What shall I do?

Oli. Even what it please my lord, that shall become him.

Duke. Why should I not, had I the heart to do it,
Like to the Egyptian thief, at point of death,
Kill what I love⁷; a savage jealousy,

That

⁵ — as fat and fulsome—] *Fat* means dull; so we say a fatbeaded fellow; *fat* likewise means gross, and is sometimes used for obscene.

JOHNSON.

⁶ — hath breath'd out,] Old Copy—*have*. Corrected by Mr. Pope.

MALONE.

⁷ Like to the Egyptian thief, at point of death,

Kill what I love;] Our author was indebted for this allusion to Heliodorus's *Æthiopicks*. This *Egyptian thief* was Thyamis, who was a native of Memphis, and at the head of a band of robbers. Theagenes and Chariclea falling into their hands, Thyamis fell desperately in love with the lady, and would have married her. Soon after, a stronger body of robbers coming down upon Thyamis's party, he was in such fears for his mistress, that he had her shut into a cave with

WHAT YOU WILL.

493

That sometime favours nobly ? But hear me this :
 Since you to non-regardance cast my faith,
 And that I partly know the instrument,
 That screws me from my true place in your favour,
 Live you, the marble-breasted tyrant, still ;
 But this your minion, whom, I know, you love,
 And whom, by heaven I swear, I tender dearly,
 Him will I tear out of that cruel eye,
 Where he sits crowned in his master's spight.—
 Come, boy, with me ; my thoughts are ripe in mischief :
 I'll sacrifice the lamb that I do love,
 To spight a raven's heart within a dove. [going.]

Vio. And I, most jocund, apt, and willingly,
 To do you rest, a thousand deaths would die. [following.]
Oli. Where goes Cefario ?

Vio. After him I love,
 More than I love these eyes, more than my life,
 More, by all mores, than e'er I shall love wife :
 If I do feign, you witness above,
 Punish my life, for tainting of my love !

Oli. Ah me, detested ! how am I beguil'd !

Vio. Who does beguile you ? who does do you wrong ?

Oli. Hast thou forgot thyself ? Is it so long ?—
 Call forth the holy father. [Exit an Attendant.]

Duke. Come, away. [to Viola.]

Oli. Whither, my lord ?—Cefario, husband, stay.

Duke. Husband ?

Oli. Ay, husband ; Can he that deny ?

Duke. Her husband, sirrah ?

Vio. No, my lord, not I.

Oli. Alas, it is the baseness of thy fear,

with his treasure. It was customary with those barbarians, *when they*
despaired of their own safety, first to make away with those whom they
held dear, and desired for companions in the next life. Thyamis, there-
 fore, benetted round with his enemies, raging with love, jealousy, and
 anger, went to his cave ; and calling aloud in the Egyptian tongue, so
 soon as he heard himself answer'd towards the cave's mouth by a Gre-
 cian, making to the person by the direction of her voice, he caught her
 by the hair with his left hand, and (supposing her to be Chariclea) with
 his right hand plunged his sword into her breast. THEOBALD.

H 4

That

That makes thee strangle thy propriety⁸ :
 Fear not, Cefario, take thy fortunes up ;
 Be that thou know'st thou art, and then thou art
 As great as that thou fear'st.—O welcome, father !

Re-enter Attendant, and Priest.

Father, I charge thee by thy reverence,
 Here to unfold (though lately we intended
 To keep in darkness, what occasion now
 Reveals before 'tis ripe,) what thou dost know,
 Hath newly past between this youth and me.

Priest. A contract of eternal bond of love⁹,
 Confirm'd by mutual joinder of your hands,
 Attested by the holy close of lips,
 Strengthen'd by interchangement of your rings ;
 And all the ceremony of this compact
 Seal'd in my function, by my testimony :
 Since when, my watch hath told me, toward my grave
 I have travell'd but two hours.

Duke. O thou dissembling cub ! what wilt thou be,
 When time hath sow'd a grizzle on thy case¹ ?
 Or will not else thy craft so quickly grow,
 That thine own trip shall be thine overthrow ?
 Farewel, and take her ; but direct thy feet,
 Where thou and I henceforth may never meet.

Viq. My lord, I do protest,—

Oli. O, do not swear ;
 Hold little faith, though thou hast too much fear.

⁸ —strangle thy propriety:] Suppress or disown thy property. MALONE.

⁹ A contract of eternal bond of love,] I once suspected we should read —A contract and eternal &c. but I now believe the text is right. The meaning is only, A contract, promising love and eternal union. So, in *A Midsummer Night's Dream* :

“ The sealing day between my love and me,

“ For everlasting bond of fellowship.”

In *Troilus and Cressida* we have “ a bond of air,”—for words that bind or tie the attention of the hearer to the speaker. MALONE.

¹ —case ?] *Case* is a word used contemptuously for *skin*. We yet talk of a *fox case*, meaning the stuffed skin of a fox. JOHNSON.

So, in Cary's *Present State of England*, 1626: “ Queen Elizabeth asked a knight named Young, how he liked a company of brave ladies ? —He answered, as I like my silver-haired conies at home; the *cases* are far better than the bodies.” MALONE.

Enter

Enter Sir ANDREW AGUE-CHEEK, with his head broke,

Sir And. For the love of God, a surgeon; send one presently to sir Toby.

Oli. What's the matter?

Sir And. He has broke my head acrofs, and has given sir Toby a bloody coxcomb too: for the love of God, your help: I had rather than forty pound, I were at home.

Oli. Who has done this, sir Andrew?

Sir And. The count's gentleman, on~~e~~ Cefario: we took him for a coward, but he's the very devil incardinate.

Duke. My gentleman, Cefario?

Sir And. Od's lifelings, here he is:—You broke my head for nothing; and that that I did, I was set on to do't by sir Toby.

Vio. Why do you speak to me? I never hurt you: You drew your sword upon me, without cause; But I bespake you fair, and hurt you not.

Sir And. If a bloody coxcomb be a hurt, you have hurt me; I think, you set nothing by a bloody coxcomb.

Enter Sir TOBY BELCH, drunk, led by the Clown.

Here comes sir Toby halting, you shall hear more: but if he had not been in drink, he would have tickled you othergates than he did.

Duke. How now, gentleman? how is't with you?

Sir To. That's all one; he has hurt me, and there's the end on't.—Sot, didst see Dick surgeon, sot?

Clown. O he's drunk, sir Toby, an hour ago; his eyes were set at eight i'the morning.

Sir To. Then he's a rogue, and a passy-measures pavin²: I hate a drunken rogue.

Oli.

² *Then he's a rogue, and a passy-measures pavin:*] The old copy has —*panyn*; either, as Mr. Steevens has observed, "from the u being accidentally reversed at the press," or from the compositor's eye deceiving him; for between *n* and *u* in the Mss. of Shakspeare's age, there is not the smallest difference. The same mistake has happened often in these plays. See Vol. I. p. 292, n. 9.

With respect to the terms here used, there appears to me no difficulty. The author probably did not intend that Sir Toby should on this occasion utter any thing very profound, or that his enunciation should be very

106 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Oli. Away with him : Who hath made this havock with them ?

Sir And. I'll help you, fir Toby, because we'll be drest together.

Sir To. Will you help ?—An afs-head, and a coxcomb, and a knave ; a thin-faced knave, a gull³ !

Oli. Get him to bed, and let his hurt be look'd to.

[*Exeunt Clown, Sir TOBY, and Sir ANDREW.*]

very distinct and accurate. Hence we have passy-measures for *passing-measures*, or *passa-measure*, a corruption, as Sir John Hawkins supposes, of *passamexzo*, which Florio in his Italian Dictionary, 1598, explains thus : " A *passa-measure* in dancing a cinque pace." The *Measures*, as may be collected from Beatrice's description, were solemn, slow dances, " full of stat: and ancientry " See Vol. II. p. 225, and p. 405, n. 4. The *pavin*, as appears from Florio, who spells the word as Shakspeare does, was in Italian *Pavana*. It likewise, says Sir John Hawkins, was " a grave majestick dance, from *Pavo*, a peacock. The method of dancing it was anciently by gentlemen drested with a cap and sword, by those of the long robe in their gowns, by princes in their mantles, and by ladies in their gowns with long trains, the motion whereof in the dance resembled that of a peacock's tail.—This dance is supposed to have been invented by the Spaniards, and its figure is given with the characters for the steps in the *Orchejographtia* of l'hoinet Arbeau. Every pavan has its galliard a lighter kind of air made out of the former."

From what has been stated, I think, it is manifest that Sir Toby means only by this quaint expression, that the surgeon is a rogue, and a *grave solemn coxcomb*. It is one of Shakspeare's unrivalled excellencies, that his characters are always consistent. Even in drunkenness they preserve the traits which distinguished them when sober. Sir Toby in the first act of this play, shewed himself well acquainted with the various kinds of the dance.

The editor of the second folio, who, when he does not understand any passage, generally cuts the knot, instead of untying it, arbitrarily reads—" after a passy-measures pavyn I hate a drunken rogue." In the same manner, in the preceding speech, not thinking " an hour ago" good English, he reads—" O he's drunk, fir Toby, *above* an hour ago." There is scarcely a page of that copy in which similar interpolations may not be found. MALONE.

It is in character that Sir Toby should express a strong dislike of *serious dances*, such as the *passa-mexzo* and the *pavan* are described to be. TYRWHITT.

³ — *An afs-head and a coxcomb, &c.*] I believe, Sir Toby means to apply all these epithets either to the surgeon or Sebastian ; and have pointed the passage accordingly. It has been hitherto printed, " Will you help an afs-head," &c. but why should Sir Toby thus unmercifully abuse himself ? MALONE.

WHAT YOU WILL.

107

Enter SEBASTIAN.

Seb. I am sorry, madam, I have hurt your kinsman ;
But, had it been the brother of my blood,
I must have done no less, with wit, and safety.
You throw a strange regard upon me, and
By that I do perceive it hath offended you ;
Pardon me, sweet one, even for the vows
We made each other but so late ago.

Duke. One face, one voice, one habit, and two persons ;
A natural perspective, that is, and is not † !

Seb. Antonio, O my dear Antonio !
How have the hours rack'd and tortur'd me,
Since I have lost thee ?

Ant. Sebastian are you ?

Seb. Fear'st thou that, Antonio ?

Ant. How have you made division of yourself ?—
An apple, cleft in two, is not more twin
Than these two creatures. Which is Sebastian ?

Oli. Most wonderful !

Seb. Do I stand there ? I never had a brother :
Nor can there be that deity in my nature,
Of here and every where. I had a sister,

4 *A natural perspective, &c.*] *A perspective* seems to be taken for shows exhibited through a glass with such lights as make the pictures appear really protuberant. The Duke therefore says, that nature has here exhibited such a show, where shadows seem realities ; where that which is not appears like that which is. JOHNSON.

I apprehend this may be explained by a quotation from a duodecimo book called *Humane Industry*, 1661, p. 76 and 77 : " It is a pretty art that in a pleated paper and table furrowed or indented, men make one picture to represent several faces—that being viewed from one place or standing, did shew the head of a Spaniard, and from another, the head of an ais."—" A picture of a chancellor of France presented to the common beholder a multitude of little faces,—but if one did look on it through a *perspective*, there appeared only the single pourtraiture of the chancellor himself." Thus that, which is, is not, or in a different position appears like another thing. This seems also to explain a passage in *King Henry V.* Act V. sc. ii : " Yes, my lord, you see them *perspectively*, the cities turn'd into a maid." TOLLET.

I believe that Shakspeare meant nothing more by this natural perspective, than a reflexion from a glass or mirror. MASON.

Whom

108 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Whom the blind waves and surges have devour'd :—
Of charity, what kin are you to me ? [to Viola.

What countryman ? what name ? what parentage ?

Vio. Of Messaline : Sebastian was my father ;
Such a Sebastian was my brother too,
So went he suited to his watery tomb :
If spirits can assume both form and suit,
You come to fright us.

Seb. A spirit I am, indeed ;
But am in that dimension grossly clad,
Which from the womb I did participate.
Were you a woman, as the rest goes even,
I should my tears let fall upon your cheek,
And say—Thrice welcome, drowned Viola !

Vio. My father had a mole upon his brow.

Seb. And so had mine.

Vio. And died that day when Viola from her birth
Had number'd thirteen years.

Seb. O, that record is lively in my soul !
He finished, indeed, his mortal æt,
That day that made my sister thirteen years.

Vio. If nothing lets to make us happy both,
But this my masculine usurp'd attire,
Do not embrace me, till each circumstance
Of place, time, fortune, do cohere, and jump,
That I am Viola : which to confirm,
I'll bring you to a captain in this town
Where lie my maiden weeds ; by whose gentle help
I was preserv'd, to serve this noble count :
All the occurrence * of my fortune since
Hath been between this lady, and this lord.

Seb. So comes it, lady, [to Oli.] you have been mistook :
But nature to her bias drew in that.
You would have been contracted to a maid ;
Nor are you therein, by my life, deceiv'd,
You are betroth'd both to a maid and man.

Duke. Be not amaz'd ; right noble is his blood.—

* —occurrence—] I believe our author wrote—*occurrences*. See
Vol. V. p. 110, n. 3 ; and p. 161, n. 2. MALONE.

If this be so, as yet the glass seems true,
 I shall have share in this most happy wreck :
 Boy, thou hast said to me a thousand times, [to Viola,
 Thou never should'st love woman like to me.

Vio. And all those sayings, will I over-swear;
 And all those swearings keep as true in soul,
 As doth that orb'd continent the fire
 That severs day from night.

Duke. Give me thy hand;
 And let me see thee in thy woman's weeds.

Vio. The captain, that did bring me first on shore,
 Hath my maid's garments : he, upon some action,
 Is now in durance ; at Malvolio's suit,
 A gentleman, and follower of my lady's.

Oli. He shall enlarge him :—Fetch Malvolio hither :
 And yet, alas, now I remember me,
 They say, poor gentleman, he's much distract.

Re-enter Clown, with a letter.

A most extracting frenzy⁵ of mine own
 From my remembrance clearly banish'd his.—
 How does he, firrah?

Clown. Truly, madam, he holds Belzebub at the stove's
 end, as well as a man in his case may do : he has here
 writ a letter to you, I should have given it you to-day
 morning ; but as a madman's epistles are no gospels, so
 it skills not much, when they are deliver'd.

Oli. Open it, and read it.

Clown. Look then to be well edify'd, when the fool
 delivers the madman.—*By the Lord, madam,—*

Oli. How now, art thou mad?

Clown. No, madam, I do but read madness : an your
 ladyship will have it as it ought to be, you must allow *vox*⁶.

Oli.

⁵ *A most extracting frenzy—*] i. e. a frenzy that drew me away from
 every thing but its own object. WARBURTON.

I formerly supposed that Shakspeare wrote—*distracting* ; but have
 since met with a passage in the *History of Hamlet*, bl. l. 1608. Sig. C 2.
 that seems to support the reading of the old copy : “—to try if men of
 great account be *extraſt* out of their wits.” MALONE.

⁶ —*you must allow vox.*] The clown, we may presume, had begun
 to

210 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Oli. Pr'ythee, read i'thy right wits.

Clown. So I do, madonna; but to read his right wits? — is to read thus: therefore perpend, my princess, and give ear.

Oli. Read it you, firrah.

[to Fabian.

Fab. [reads.] *By the Lord, madam, you wrong me, and the world shall know it: though you have put me into darkness, and given your drunken cousin rule over me, yet have I the benefit of my senses, as well as your ladyship. I have your own letter that induced me to the semblance I put on; with the which I doubt not but to do myself much right, or you much shame. Think of me as you please. I leave my duty a little unthought of, and speak out of my injury.*

The madly-used Malvolio.

Oli. Did he write this?

Clown. Ay, madam.

Duke. This favours not much of distraction.

Oli. See him deliver'd, Fabian; bring him hither.

[Exit FABIAN.

My lord, so please you, these things further thought on, To think me as well a sister as a wife, One day shall crown the alliance on't, so please you², Here at my house, and at my proper cost.

Duke. Madam, I am most apt to embrace your offer. — Your master quits you; [to Viola.] and, for your service done him,

So much against the mettle of your sex³,

So

to read the letter in a very loud tone, and probably with extravagant gesticulation. Being reprimanded by his mistress, he justifies himself by saying, *If you would have it read in character, as such a mad epistle ought to be read, you must permit me to assume a frantick tone.*

MALONE.

¹ — but to read his right wits,] To represent his present state of mind, is to read a madman's letter, as I now do, like a madman.

JOHNSON.

² One day shall crown the alliance on't, so please you,] Mr. Heath would read, I think without necessity, — an't so please you. MALONE.

This is well conjectured; but on't may relate to the double character of sister and wife. JOHNSON.

³ So much against the mettle of your sex,] So much against the weak frame and constitution of woman. *Mettle* is used by our author in many

WHAT YOU WILL.

211

So far beneath your soft and tender breeding,
And since you call'd me master for so long,
Here is my hand ; you shall from this time be
Your master's mistress.

Oli. A sister ?—you are she.

Re-enter FABIAN, with MALVOLIO.

Duke. Is this the madman ?

Oli. Ay, my lord, this same :
How now, Malvolio ?

Mal. Madam, you have done me wrong,
Notorious wrong.

Oli. Have I, Malvolio ? no.

Mal. Lady, you have. Pray you, peruse that letter ;
You must not now deny it is your hand,
Write from it, if you can, in hand, or phrase ;
Or say, 'tis not your seal, nor your invention :
You can say none of this : Well, grant it then,
And tell me, in the modesty of honour,
Why you have given me such clear lights of favour ;
Bade me come smiling, and cross-garter'd to you,
To put on yellow stockings, and to frown
Upon sir Toby, and the lighter¹ people :
And, acting this in an obedient hope,
Why have you suffer'd me to be imprison'd,
Kept in a dark house, visited by the priest,
And made the most notorious geck², and gull,
That e'er invention play'd on ? tell me why.

Oli. Alas, Malvolio, this is not my writing,

many other places for *spirit* ; and as *spirit* may be either high or low, mettle seems here to signify natural *timidity*, or *deficiency of spirit*. Shakespeare has taken the same licence in *All's well that ends well* :

“ 'Tis only *title* thou disdain'st in her—”

i. e. the *want* of title. Again, in *King Richard III* :

“ The *forfeit*, sovereign, of my servant's life—”

that is, the remission of the *forfeit*. MALONE.

¹ — *lighter*—] People of less dignity or importance. JOHNSON.

² — *geck*,] A fool. JOHNSON.

So, in the vision at the conclusion of *Cymbeline* :

“ And to become the *geck* and scorn

“ Of th' other's villainy.” STEVENS.

Though,

112 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Though, I confess, much like the character :
But, out of question, 'tis Maria's hand.
And now I do bethink me, it was she
First told me, thou wast mad ; then cam'st in smiling³,
And in such forms which here were presuppos'd⁴
Upon thee in the letter. Pr'ythee, be content :
This practice hath most shrewdly pass'd upon thee ;
But, when we know the grounds and authors of it,
Thou shalt be both the plaintiff and the judge
Of thine own cause.

Fab. Good madam, hear me speak ;
And let no quarrel, nor no brawl to come,
Taint the condition of this present hour,
Which I have wonder'd at. In hope it shall not,
Most freely I confess, myself, and Toby,
Set this device against Malvolio here,
Upon some stubborn and uncourteous parts
We had conceiv'd against him⁵ : Maria writ
The letter, at sir Toby's great importance⁶ ;
In recompence whereof, he hath marry'd her.
How with a sportful malice it was follow'd,
May rather pluck on laughter than revenge ;
If that the injuries be justly weigh'd,
That have on both sides pass'd.

Oli. Alas, poor fool⁷ ! how have they baffled thee⁸ ?

Clown. Why, *some are born great, some achieve greatness, and some have greatness thrown upon them.* I was

³ — *then cam'st in smiling,*] i. e. then, *that thou cam'st in smiling.*

MALONE.

⁴ — *here were presuppos'd*] *Presuppos'd* seems to mean previously pointed out for thy imitation ; or such as it was supposed thou would'st assume after thou hadst read the letter. The *supposition* was *previous* to the *act*. STEEVENS.

⁵ *Upon some stubborn and uncourteous parts*

We had conceiv'd against him :] Surely we should rather read :—*conceiv'd* in him. TYRWHITT.

⁶ — *at sir Toby's great importance ;*] *Importance* is *importunacy*, *importunement*. See Vol. II. p. 193, n. 6. STEEVENS.

⁷ *Alas, poor fool !*] This in our author's time was a term of tenderness and pity. See Vol. III. p. 143, n. *. MALONE.

⁸ — *how have they baffled thee ?*] See Vol. V. p. 9, n. *. STEEV.

WHAT YOU WILL.

113

one, fir, in this interlude; one fir Topas, fir; but that's all one:—*By the Lord, fool, I am not mad*;—But do you remember? *Madam*⁹, *why laugh you at such a barren rascal*? *an you smile not, he's gagg'd*: And thus the whirligig of time brings in his revenges.

Mal. I'll be revenged on the whole pack of you. [*Exit.*

Oli. He hath been most notoriously abused.

Duke. Pursue him, and entreat him to a peace:—
He hath not told us of the captain yet;
When that is known, and golden time convents¹,
A solemn combination shall be made
Of our dear souls:—Mean time, sweet sister,
We will not part from hence.—*Cesario*, come;
For so you shall be, while you are a man;
But, when in other habits you are seen,
Orfino's mistress, and his fancy's queen.

[*Exeunt.*

S O N G.

Clown. *When that I was and a little tiny boy*²,
With hey, ho, the wind and the rain,
A foolish thing was but a toy,
For the rain it raineth every day.

But

⁹ —*But do you remember?* *Madam*,] As the clown is speaking to *Malvolio*, and not to *Olivia*, I think this passage should be regulated thus: *but do you remember?*—*Madam*, *why laugh you*, &c. *TYRWHITT.*

In all former copies—But do you remember, *madam*, *Why* &c. I have followed the regulation recommended by *Mr. Tyrwhitt.* *MALONE.*

¹ —convents,] Perhaps we should read—*consents.* To *convent*, however, is to *assemble*; and therefore, the count may mean, when the happy hour calls us again together. *STEEVENS.*

² *When that I was and a little tiny boy*,] Here again we have an old song, scarcely worth correction. 'Gainst *knaves* and *thieves* must evidently be, 'gainst *knave* and *thief*.—When I was a boy, my folly and mischievous actions were little regarded, but when I came to manhood, men shut their gates against me, as a *knave* and a *thief*.

Sir Thomas Hanmer rightly reduces the subsequent words, *beds* and *heads*, to the singular number: and a little alteration is still wanting in the beginning of some of the stanzas.

Mr. Steevens observes in a note at the end of *Much ado about Nothing*, that the play had formerly passed under the name of *Benedict* and *Beatrice*. It seems to have been the *court-fashion* to alter the titles. A

TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

*But when I came to man's estate,
With hey, ho, the wind and the rain,
'Gainst knaves and thieves men shut their gate,
For the rain it raineth every day.*

*But when I came, alas! to wive,
With hey, ho, the wind and the rain,
By swaggering could I never thrive,
For the rain it raineth every day.*

*But when I came unto my beds
With hey, ho, the wind and the rain,
With toss-pots still had drunken heads,
For the rain it raineth every day.*

*A great while ago the world begun,
With hey, ho, the wind and the rain,
But that's all one, our play is done,
And we'll strive to please you every day. [Exit.]*

very ingenious lady, with whom I have the honour to be acquainted, Mrs. Askew of Queen's Square, has a fine copy of the second folio edition of Shakspeare, which formerly belonged to king Charles I. and was a present from him to his Master of the Revels, Sir Thomas Herbert. Sir Thomas has altered five titles in the list of the plays, to "*Benedick and Bettrice*,"—*Pyramus and Thisby*,—*Rosalinde*,—*Mr. Parolus*, and *Malvolio*."

It is lamentable to see how far party and prejudice will carry the wits, even against their own practice and opinions. Milton, in his *Eikonoklastes* censures king Charles for reading "one, whom," saying, "we well knew was the closet companion of his solitudes, William Shakspeare." FARMER.

Dr. Farmer might have observed, that the alterations of the titles are in his majesty's own hand-writing, materially differing from Sir Thomas Herbert's, of which the same volume affords more than one specimen. I learn from another manuscript note in it, that John Lowine acted *King Henry VIII.* and Joseph Taylor the part of *Hamlet*. The book is now in my possession.

To the concluding remark of Dr. Farmer, may be added the following passage from *An Appeal to all rational Men concerning King Charles' Trial*, by John Cooke, 1649: "Had he but studied scripture half so much as *Ben Jonson* or *Shakspeare*, he might have learnt that when Amaziah was settled in the kingdom, he suddenly did justice upon those servants which killed his father Joash, &c." With this quotation I was furnished by Mr. Malone.

A quart

WHAT YOU WILL. 115

quarto volume of plays attributed to Shakspeare, with his majesty's
ron the back of it, is preserved in Mr. Garrick's collection.

STEVENS.

is play is in the graver part elegant and easy, and in some of the
r scenes exquisitely humorous. Ague-cheek is drawn with great
ety, but his character is, in a great measure, that of natural fatuity,
therefore not the proper prey of a satirist. The soliloquy of Mal-
is truly comick; he is betrayed to ridicule merely by his pride.
marriage of Olivia, and the succeeding perplexity, though well
h contrived to divert on the stage, wants credibility, and fails to
ce the proper instruction required in the drama, as it exhibits no
icture of life. **JOHNSON.**





WINTER'S TALE.

Persons Represented.

Leontes, *King of Sicilia :*

Mamillius, *his son.*

Camillo,
Antigonus,
Cleomenes, } *Sicilian Lords.*
Dion, }

Another Sicilian Lord.

Rogero, *a Sicilian Gentleman.*

An Attendant on the young Prince Mamillius.

Officers of a Court of Judicature.

Polixenes, *King of Bohemia :*

Florizel, *his son.*

Archidamus, *a Bohemian Lord.*

A Mariner.

Cooler.

An old Shepherd, reputed Father of Perdita :

Clown, his Son.

Servant to the old Shepherd.

Autolycus, *a Rogue.*

Time, as Chorus.

Hermione, *Queen to Leontes.*

Perdita, *Daughter to Leontes and Hermione.*

Paulina, *Wife to Antigonus.*

Emilia, *a Lady,* } *attending the Queen.*
Two other Ladies, }

Mopsa, } *Shepherdesses.*
Dorcas, }

Lords, Ladies, and Attendants ; Satyrs for a dance ; Shepherds, Shepherdesses, Guards, &c.

SCENE, sometimes in Sicilia, sometimes in Bohemia.

WINTER'S TALE.

ACT I. SCENE I.

Sicilia. *An Antechamber in Leontes' Palace.*

Enter CAMILLO, and ARCHIDAMUS.

Arch. If you shall chance, Camillo, to visit Bohemia,
on the like occasion whereon my services are now on foot,
you

¹ This play, throughout, is written in the very spirit of its author:
and in telling this homely and simple, though agreeable, country tale,
"Our sweetest Shakspeare, fancy's child,
"Warbles his native wood-notes wild."

This was necessary to observe in mere justice to the play; as the mean-
ness of the fable, and the extravagant conduct of it, had misled some
of great name into a wrong judgment of its merit; which, as far as it
regards sentiment and character, is scarce inferior to any in the whole
collection. WARBURTON.

At Stationers' Hall, May 22, 1594, Edward White entered "A
booke entitled *A Wynter Nygbr's Pastime*." STEEVENS.

The story of this play is taken from the *Pleasant History of Dorastus
and Fawnia*, written by Robert Greene. JOHNSON.

In this novel, the king of Sicilia, whom Shakspeare names

Leontes, is called	_____	Egistus.
Polixenes K. of Bohemia	_____	Pandosto.
Mamillius P. of Sicilia	_____	Garinter.
Florizel P. of Bohemia	_____	Dorastus.
Camillo	_____	Franion.
Old Shepherd	_____	Porrus.
Hermione	_____	Bellaria.
Perdita	_____	Fawnia.
Mopsa	_____	Mopsa.

The parts of Antigonus, Paulina, and Autolycus, are of the poet's
own invention; but many circumstances of the novel are omitted in the
play. STEEVENS.

Dr. Warburton, by "some of great name," means Dryden and Pope.
See the Essay at the end of the Second Part of the *Conquest of Granada*:
"Witness the lameness of their plots; [the plots of Shakspeare and
Fletcher;]

you shall see, as I have said, great difference betwixt our Bohemia, and your Sicilia.

Cam.

Fletcher;] many of which, especially those which they wrote first, (not even that age refined itself in some measure,) were made up of some ridiculous incoherent story, which in one play many times took up the business of an age. I suppose I need not name *Pericles, Prince of Tyre*, [and here, by the by, Dryden expressly names *Pericles* as our author's production,] nor the historical plays of Shakspeare; besides many of the rest, as the *Winter's Tale*, *Love's Labour's Lost*, *Measure for Measure*, which were either grounded on impossibilities, or at least so meanly written, that the comedy neither caused your mirth, nor the serious part your concernment." Mr. Pope, in the Preface to his edition of our author's plays, pronounced the same ill-considered judgment on the play before us. "I should conjecture (says he) of some of the others, particularly *Love's Labour's Lost*, *THE WINTER'S TALE*, *Comedy of Errors*, and *Titus Andronicus*, that only some characters, single scenes, or perhaps a few particular passages, were of his hand."

None of our author's plays has been more censured for the breach of dramattick rules than the *Winter's Tale*. In confirmation of what Mr. Steevens has remarked in another place—"that Shakspeare was not ignorant of these rules, but disregarded them,"—it may be observed, that the laws of the drama are clearly laid down by a writer once universally read and admired, Sir Philip Sydney, who in his *Defence of Poesy*, 1595, has pointed out the very improprieties into which our author has fallen in this play. After mentioning the defects of the tragedy of *Gorboduck*, he adds: "But if it be so in *Gorboducke*, how much more in all the rest, where you shall have Asia of the one side, and Affricke of the other, and so manie other under kingdomes, that the player when he comes in, must ever begin with telling where he is, or else the tale will not be conceived.—Now of time they are much more liberal. For ordinarie it is, that two young princes fall in love, after many traverfes she is got with childe, delivered of a faire boy: he is lost, groweth a man, falleth in love, and is readie to get another childe, and all this in two houres space: which how absurd it is in sence, even sence may imagine."

The Winter's Tale is sneered at by B. Jonson, in the induction to *Bartholomew Fair*, 1614: "If there be never a servant-monster in the fair, who can help it, nor a nest of antiques? He is loth to make nature afraid in his plays, like those that beget *TALLES*, *Tempests*, and such like drolleries." By the *nest of antiques*, the twelve satyrs who are introduced at the sheep-shearing festival, are alluded to.—In his conversation with Mr. Drummond of Hawthornden, in 1619, he has another stroke at his beloved friend: "He [Jonson] said, that Shakspeare wanted art, and sometimes sence; for in one of his plays he brought in a number of men, saying they had suffered shipwreck in Bohemia, where is no sea near by 100 miles." Drummond's Works, fol. 225, edit. 1711.

When

WINTER'S TALE.

121

Cam. I think, this coming summer, the king of Sicilia means to pay Bohemia the visitation which he justly owes him.

Arch.

When this remark was made by Ben Jonson, *the Winter's Tale* was not printed. These words therefore are a sufficient answer to Sir T. Hanmer's idle supposition that *Bohemia* was an error of the press for *Bytbinia*.

This play, I imagine, was written in the year 1604. See *An Attempt to ascertain the order of Shakspeare's plays*, Vol. I. MALONE.

The *Winter's Tale* may be ranked among the historick plays of Shakspeare, though not one of his numerous criticks and commentators have discovered the drift of it. It was certainly intended (in compliment to queen Elizabeth) as an indirect apology for her mother Anne Boleyn. The address of the poet appears no where to more advantage. The subject was too delicate to be exhibited on the stage without a veil; and it was too recent, and touched the queen too nearly, for the bard to have ventured so home an allusion on any other ground than compliment. The unreasonable jealousy of Leontes, and his violent conduct in consequence, form a true portrait of Henry the Eighth, who generally made the law the engine of his boisterous passions. Not only the general plan of the story is most applicable, but several passages are so marked, that they touch the real history nearer than the fable. Hermonione on her trial says:

" ————— for honour,

" 'Tis a derivative from me to mine,

" And only that I stand for."

This seems to be taken from the very letter of Anne Boleyn to the king before her execution, where she pleads for the infant prince's his daughter. Mamillius, the young prince, an unnecessary character, dies in his infancy; but it confirms the allusion, as queen Anne, before Elizabeth, bore a still-born son. But the most striking passage, and which had nothing to do in the tragedy, but as it pictured Elizabeth, is, where Paulina, describing the new-born prince's, and her likeness to her father, says, "*She has the very trick of his frown.*" There is another sentence indeed so applicable, both to Elizabeth and her father, that I should suspect the poet inserted it after her death. Paulina, speaking of the child, tells the king:

" ————— 'Tis yours;

" And might we lay the old proverb to your charge,

" So like you, 'tis the worse."

The *Winter's Tale* was therefore in reality a second part of *Henry the Eighth*. WALPOLE.

Sir Thomas Hanmer gave himself much needless concern that Shakspeare should confider Bohemia as a maritime country. He would have us read *Bytbinia*: but our author implicitly copied the novel before him. Dr. Grey, indeed, was apt to believe that *Doraftus* and *Fauria* might rather be borrowed from the play, but I have met with a copy of it, which

Arch. Wherein our entertainment shall shame us, we will be justified in our loves²: for, indeed,—

Cam. 'Beseech you,—

Arch. Verily, I speak it in the freedom of my knowledge: we cannot with such magnificence—in so rare—I know not what to say. We will give you sleepy drinks; that your senses, unintelligent of our insufficiency, may, though they cannot praise us, as little accuse us.

Cam. You pay a great deal too dear, for what's given freely.

Arch. Believe me, I speak as my understanding instructs me, and as mine honesty puts it to utterance.

Cam. Sicilia cannot shew himself over-kind to Bohemia. They were train'd together in their childhoods; and there rooted betwixt them then such an affection, which cannot choose but branch now. Since their more mature dignities, and royal necessities, made separation of their society, their encounters, though not personal, have been royally attorney'd³, with interchange of gifts, letters, loving embassies; that they have seem'd to be together, though absent; shook hands, as over a vast; and embraced, as it were, from the ends of opposed winds⁴. The heavens continue their loves!

Arch.

which was printed in 1588.—Cervantes ridicules these geographical mistakes, when he makes the princess Micomicona land at Ossuna.—Corporal Trim's king of Bohemia "delighted in navigation, and had never a sea-port in his dominions;" and my lord Herbert tells us, that De Luines the prime minister of France, when he was ambassador there, demanded, whether Bohemia was an inland country, or lay "*upon the sea*."—There is a similar mistake in the *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, relative to that city and Milan. FARMER.

² *Wherein our entertainment shall shame us, &c.*] Though we cannot give you equal entertainment, yet the consciousness of our good-will shall justify us. JOHNSON.

We meet with nearly the same sentiment in *Macbeth*:

"——— Being unprepar'd,

" Our will became the servant to defect,

" Which else should free have wrought." MALONE.

³ —*royally attorney'd,*] Nobly supplied by substitution of embassies, &c. JOHNSON.

⁴ —*shook hands, as over a vast; and embraced, as it were, from the ends of opposed winds.*] Shakspeare has, more than once, taken his
4
imagery

WINTER'S TALE.

123

Arch. I think, there is not in the world either malice, or matter, to alter it. You have an unspeakable comfort of your young prince Mamillius; it is a gentleman of the greatest promise, that ever came into my note.

Cam. I very well agree with you in the hopes of him: It is a gallant child; one that, indeed, physicks the subject's, makes old hearts fresh: they, that went on crutches ere he was born, desire yet their life, to see him a man.

Arch. Would they else be content to die?

Cam. Yes; if there were no other excuse why they should desire to live.

Arch. If the king had no son, they would desire to live on crutches till he had one. [Exeunt.]

SCENE II.

The same. A Room of state in the Palace.

Enter LEONTES, POLIXENES, HERMIONE, MAMILLIUS, CAMILLO, and Attendants.

Pol. Nine changes of the watery star have been
The shepherd's note, since we have left our throne
Without a burden: time as long again
Would be fill'd up, my brother, with our thanks;
And yet we should, for perpetuity,
Go hence in debt: And therefore, like a cypher,
Yet standing in rich place, I multiply,
With one we-thank-you, many thousands more

imagery from the prints, with which the books of his time were ornamented. If my memory do not deceive me, he had his eye on a wood cut in Holinshed, while writing the incantation of the weird sisters in *Macbeth*. There is also an allusion to a print of one of the Henries holding a sword adorned with crowns. In this passage he refers to a device common in the title-page of old books, of two hands extended from opposite clouds, and joined as in token of friendship. *HEMLEY.*

Vastum is the ancient term for *waste* uncultivated land. Over a *wast*, therefore means at a great and vacant distance from each other. *Vast*, however, may be used for the *sea*, as in *Pericles Prince of Tyre*:

"Thou God of this great *wast*, rebuke the surges." *STEEV.*

⁵ — *physicks the subject*,] Affords a cordial to the state; has the power of assuaging the sense of misery. *JOHNSON.*

So, in *Macbeth*:

"The labour we delight in, *physicks* pain." *STEEVENS.*

That

That go before it.

Leon. Stay your thanks a while ;
And pay them when you part.

Pol. Sir, that's to-morrow.
I am question'd by my fears, of what may chance,
Or breed upon our absence : That may blow
No sneaping winds⁶ at home, to make us say,
This is put forth too truly !⁷ Besides, I have stay'd
To tire your royalty.

Leon. We are tougher, brother,
Than you can put us to't.

Pol. No longer stay.

Leon. One seven-night longer.

Pol. Very sooth, to-morrow.

Leon. We'll part the time between's then ; and in that
I'll no gain-saying.

Pol. Prefs me not, 'beseech you, so ;
There is no tongue that moves, none, none i'the world,
So soon as yours, could win me : so it should now,
Were there necessity in your request, although
'Twere needful I deny'd it. My affairs
Do even drag me homeward : which to hinder,
Were, in your love, a whip to me ; my stay,
'To you a charge, and trouble : to save both,
Farewel, our brother.

Leon. Tongue-ty'd, our queen ? speak you.

Her. I had thought, sir, to have held my peace, until
You had drawn oaths from him, not to stay. You, sir,
Charge him too coldly : Tell him, you are sure,
All in Bohemia's well : this satisfaction
The by-gone day proclaim'd⁸ ; say this to him,

⁶ — That may blow

No sneaping winds—] May there blow. JOHNSON.

In an old translation of the famous *Alcarran of the Franciscans* :
" St. Francis observing the holiness of friar Juniper, said to the prior,
That I had a wood of such Junipers !" FARMER.

⁷ *This is put forth too truly !*] i. e. to make me say, *I had too good reason for my fears* concerning what might happen in my absence from home. MALONE.

⁸ — *this satisfaction &c.*] We had satisfactory accounts yesterday of the state of Bohemia. JOHNSON.

He's beat from his best ward.

Leon. Well said, Hermione.

Her. To tell, he longs to see his son, were strong :
But let him say so then, and let him go ;
But let him swear so, and he shall not stay,
We'll thwack him hence with distaffs.—

Yet of your royal presence [*to Polix.*] I'll adventure
The borrow of a week. When at Bohemia
You take my lord, I'll give him my commission,
To let him there a month⁹, behind the ghest¹
Prefix'd for his parting : yet, good-deed², Leontes,
I love thee not a jar o'the clock³ behind
What lady she her lord.—You'll stay ?

Pol. No, madam.

Her. Nay, but you will ?

Pol. I may not, verily.

Her. Verily !

You put me off with limber vows : But I,
Though you would seek to unsphere the stars with oaths,
Should yet say, *Sir, no going.* Verily,

⁹ — *I'll give him my commission,*

To let him there a month,] “ I'll give him my licence of absence, so as to obstruct or retard his departure for a month,” &c. To let him, however, may be used as many other reflective verbs are by Shakspeare, for to let or hinder *himself* : then the meaning will be, “ I'll give him my permission to tarry for a month,” &c. Dr. Warburton and the subsequent editors read, I think, without necessity,—I'll give *you* my commission, &c. MALONE.

¹ — *behind the ghest*] *Gests*, or rather *gists*, from the Fr. *giste*, (which signifies both a bed, and a lodging-place,) were the names of the houses or towns where the king or prince intended to lie every night during his PROGRESS. They were written in a scroll, and probably each of the royal attendants was furnished with a copy. MALONE.

² — *good-deed*,] signifies *indeed*, in *very deed*, as Shakspeare in another place expresses it. *Good-deed* is used in the same sense by the earl of Surry, Sir John Hayward, and Gascoigne. STEEVENS.

³ — *a jar o'the clock*—] A *jar* is, I believe, a single repetition of the noise made by the pendulum of a clock ; what children call the *ticking* of it. STEEVENS.

A *jar* perhaps means a minute, for I do not suppose that the ancient clocks ticked or noticed the seconds. See Holinshed's *Description of England*, p. 241. TOLLET.

So, in the *Spanish Tragedy*, 1610 :—“ the owle shrieking, the toades croaking, the minutes jerring, and the clocke striking twelve.” MALONE.

You shall not go ; a lady's verily is
 As potent as a lord's. Will you go yet ?
 Force me to keep you as a prisoner,
 Not like a guest ; so you shall pay your fees,
 When you depart, and save your thanks. How say you ?
 My prisoner ? or my guest ? by your dread verily,
 One of them you shall be.

Pol. Your guest then, madam :
 To be your prisoner, should import offending ;
 Which is for me less easy to commit,
 Than you to punish.

Her. Not your gaoler then,
 But your kind hostess. Come, I'll question you
 Of my lord's tricks, and yours, when you were boys ;
 You were pretty lordings⁴ then.

Pol. We were, fair queen,
 Two lads, that thought there was no more behind,
 But such a day to-morrow as to-day,
 And to be boy eternal.

Her. Was not my lord the verier wag o'the two ?

Pol. We were as twinn'd lambs, that did frisk i'the sun,
 And bleat the one at the other : what we chang'd,
 Was innocence for innocence ; we knew not
 The doctrine of ill-doing, nor dream'd⁵
 That any did : Had we pursued that life,
 And our weak spirits ne'er been higher rear'd
 With stronger blood, we should have answer'd heaven
 Boldly, *Not guilty* ; the imposition clear'd,
 Hereditary ours⁶.

Her. By this we gather,

⁴ — *lordings*—] This diminutive of *lord* is often used by Chaucer.

STEVENS.

⁵ *The doctrine of ill doing, nor dream'd*] *Doctrine* is here used as a trisyllable. So *children*, *tickling*, and many others. The editor of the second folio inserted the word *no*, to supply a supposed defect in the metre, [*—no, nor dream'd*] and the interpolation was adopted in all the subsequent editions. MALONE.

⁶ — *the imposition clear'd*,

Hereditary ours.] i. e. setting aside *original sin* ; bating the imposition from the offence of our first parents, we might have boldly protested our innocence to heaven. WARBURTON.

'ou have tripp'd since.

Pol. O my most sacred lady,
'emptions have since then been born to us : for
those unfledg'd days was my wife a girl ;
our precious self had then not cross'd the eyes
of my young play-fellow.

Her. Grace to boot !
If this make no conclusion ; lest you say,
'our queen and I are devils' : Yet, go on ;
the offences we have made you do, we'll answer ;
if you first sinn'd with us, and that with us
you did continue fault, and that you slipp'd not
With any but with us.

Leon. Is he won yet ?

Her. He'll stay, my lord.

Leon. At my request, he would not.
Hermione, my dearest, thou never spok'st
To better purpose.

Her. Never ?

Leon. Never, but once.

Her. What, have I twice said well ? when was't before ?
pr'ythee, tell me : Cram us with praise, and make us
as fat as tame things : One good deed, dying tongueless,
laughters a thousand, waiting upon that,
our praises are our wages : You may ride us
With one soft kiss a thousand furlongs, ere

1 Grace to boot !

*Of this make no conclusion ; lest you say,
Your queen and I are devils :*] She calls for Heaven's grace, to pu-
rify and vindicate her own character, and that of the wife of Polixenes,
which might seem to be sullied by a species of argument that made
them appear to have led their husbands into temptation.

Grace or Heaven help me !—Do not argue in that manner ; do not
draw any conclusion or inference from your, and your friend's, having,
since those days of childhood and innocence, become acquainted with
our queen and me ; for, as you have said that in the period between
childhood and the present time temptations have been born to you, and
as in that interval you have become acquainted with us, the inference
or insinuation would be strong against us, as your corrupters, and, " by
that kind of chafe," your queen and I would be devils. MALONE.

With

With spur we heat an acre. But to the goal⁸;—
 My last good deed was, to entreat his stay;
 What was my first? it has an elder sister,
 Or I mistake you: O, would her name were Grace!
 But once before I spoke to the purpose: When?
 Nay, let me have't: I long.

Leo. Why, that was when
 Three crabbed months had four'd themselves to death,
 Ere I could make thee open thy white hand,
 And clap thyself my love⁹; then didst thou utter,
I am yours for ever.

Her. It is Grace, indeed¹.—
 Why, lo you now, I have spoke to the purpose twice:
 The one for ever earn'd a royal husband;
 The other, for some while a friend. [*giving her hand to Pol.*

Leo. Too hot, too hot: [*Aside.*
 To mingle friendship far, is mingling bloods.
 I have tremor cordis on me:—my heart dances;

⁸ *But to the goal;*] means, I think, but to come to an end or conclusion of this matter. MALONE.

⁹ *And clap thyself my love;*] She open'd her hand, to *clap* the palm of it into his, as people do when they confirm a bargain. Hence the phrase—to *clap up a bargain*, i. e. make one with no other ceremony than the junction of hands. So, in *Ram-alley* or *Merry Tricks*, 1611:

“—Speak, widow, is't a match?

“Shall we *clap* it up?”

Again, in *King Henry V*:

“—and so *clap* hands, and a bargain.” STEEVENS.

This was a regular part of the ceremony of troth-plighting, to which Shakspeare often alludes. So, in *Measure for Measure*:

“This is the *hand*, which with a *vow'd contract*

“Was fast belock'd in thine.”

Again, in *King Jobn*:

“*Phil.* It likes us well. Young princes, *close your hands*.”

“*Aust.* And your lips too, for I am well assur'd,

“That I did so, when I was first assur'd.”

So also, in *No Wit like a Woman's*, a Com. by Middleton, 1657:

“There these young *lovers* shall *clap hands* together.”

See Vol. I. p. 52, n. 9.—I should not have given so many instances of this custom, but that I know Mr. Pope's reading—“And *close* thyself my love,” has many favourers. The old copy has—*A clap &c.* The correction was made by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

¹ *It is Grace, indeed!*] Referring to what she had just said—“O, would her name were *Grace!*” MALONE.

But

it not for joy,—not joy.—This entertainment
 ay a free face put on ; derive a liberty
 rom heartiness, from bounty, fertile bosom²,
 nd well become the agent : it may, I grant :
 ut to be padding palms, and pinching fingers,
 s now they are ; and making practis'd smiles,
 s in a looking-glass ;—and then to sigh, as 'twere
 'he most o'the deer³ ; O, that is entertainment
 ly bosom likes not, nor my brows.—Mamillius,
 rt thou my boy ?

Mam. Ay, my good lord.

Leon. I'fecks ?

hy, that's my bawcock⁴. What, hast smutch'd thy nose ?
 hey say, it's a copy out of mine. Come, captain,
 e must be neat⁵ ; not neat, but cleanly, captain :
 nd yet the steer, the heifer, and the calf,
 re all call'd, neat.—Still virginalling⁶

[*observing* Polixenes and Hermione.

pon his palm ?—How now, you wanton calf ?

rt thou my calf ?

Mam. Yes, if you will, my lord.

Leon. Thou want'st a rough path, and the shoots that I
 have⁷, To

² — *from bounty, fertile bosom,*] I suppose that a letter dropped out
 the press, and would read—from bounty's fertile bosom. MALONE.

³ *The most o'the deer* ;] A lesson upon the horn at the death of the
 er. THEOBALD.

⁴ *Why, that's my bawcock.*] Perhaps from *beau* and *coq*. It is still
 id in vulgar language that such a one is a *jolly cock*, a *cock of the game*.
 he word has already occurred in *Twelfth Night*, and is one of the titles
 which Pistol speaks of *K. Henry the Fifth*. STEEVENS.

⁵ *We must be neat* ;—] Leontes, seeing his son's nose smutch'd, cries,
we must be neat ; then recollecting that *neat* is the ancient term for
 rned cattle, he says, *not neat, but cleanly*. JOHNSON.

⁶ — *Still virginalling*] Still playing with her fingers, as a girl play-
 g on the *virginals*. JOHNSON.

A *virginal*, as I am informed, is a very small kind of spinnet.
 ueen Elizabeth's *virginal-book* is yet in being, and many of the lessons
 it have proved so difficult, as to baffle our most expert players on the
 arpsichord. STEEVENS.

A *virginal* was strung like a spinnet, and shaped like a *piano forte*.
 MALONE.

⁷ *Thou want'st a rough path, and the shoots that I have,*] Not hav-
 VOL. IV. K ing

To be full like me^s:—yet, they say, we are
 Almost as like as eggs; women say so,
 That will say any thing: But were they false
 As o'er-dy'd blacks⁹, as wind, as waters; false

ing met with the substantive *pasb* in any English author, I once suspected that Shakspeare wrote—a rough *plasb*. A hedge, when it is become too thin, is strengthened by cutting some of the long branches, and interweaving them with the *shoots* that remain. This process is at this day in some places called *plasbing*, and the branches so interwoven (which stand out, and consequently make the hedge rougher than it was before,) are termed *plasbes*. So, in *K. Henry V*:

“—her *bedges* even-*pleacb'd*,—

“Like prisoners wildly over-grown with *bair*,

“Put forth *disorder'd twigs*.”

But I have lately learned that *pasb* in Scotland signifies a *bead*. The old reading therefore may stand. Many words, that are now used only in that country, were perhaps once common to the whole island of Great Britain, or at least to the northern part of England. In Turkey *bascb*, and perhaps *pascb* also, has the same signification. Hence *Basbaw*, or, as it is sometimes written, *Pasba*. The meaning therefore of the present passage, I suppose, is this. *You tell me* (says Leontes to his son) *that you are like me; that you are my calf. I am the horned bull: thou wantest the rough head and the horns of that animal, completely to resemble your father.*

Sir T. Hanmer says, *Paz*, in Spanish is a *kiss*. If he could have shewn that *paz* or *pasb*, was an English noun, and that it signified (not a *kiss*, but) a *face*, or *bead*, his observation might have thrown some light on the passage before us; which it certainly does not at present. MALONE.

⁸ *To be full like me.*] *Full* is here as in other places, used by our author, adverbially;—to be entirely like me. MALONE.

⁹ *As o'er-dy'd blacks,*] Sir T. Hanmer understands, blacks died too much, and therefore rotten. JOHNSON.

It is common with tradesmen to dye their faded or damaged stuffs, black. *O'er-dy'd blacks* may mean those which have received a dye over their former colour.

There is a passage in *The old Law* of Massinger, which might lead us to offer another interpretation:

“*Blacks* are often such dissembling mourners,

“There is no credit given to't, it has lost

“All reputation by *false* sons and widows:

“I would not hear of *blacks*.”

It seems that *blacks* was the common term for mourning. So, in *A Mad World my Masters*, 1608:

“—in so many *blacks*

“I'll have the church hung round.”

Black, however, will receive no other hue without discovering itself through it. “*Lanarum nigrae nullum colorem bibunt.*” Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. viii. STEEVENS.

As dice are to be wish'd, by one that fixes
 No bourn¹ 'twixt his and mine; yet were it true
 To say, this boy were like me.—Come, fir page,
 Look on me with your welkin-eye²: Sweet villain!
 Most dear'st! my collop³!—Can thy dam?—may't be?
 Affection! thy intention stabs the center⁴:
 Thou dost make possible, things not so held⁵,
 Communicat'st with dreams;—(How can this be?)—
 With what's unreal thou coactive art,
 And fellow'st nothing: Then, 'tis very credent⁶,
 Thou may'st co-join with something; and thou dost;
 (And that beyond commission; and I find it,)
 And that to the infection of my brains,
 And hard'ning of my brows.

Pol. What means Sicilia?

¹ No bourn—] *Bourn* is boundary. STEEVENS.

² — welkin-eye:] Blue eye; an eye of the same colour with the welkin, or sky. JOHNSON.

³ — my collop!] So, in the *First Part of K. Henry VI*:

"God knows, thou art a collop of my flesh." STEEVENS.

⁴ Affection! thy intention stabs the centre:] *Affection*, I believe, signifies imagination. Thus, in the *Merchant of Venice*:

"——— affections,

"Masters of passion, sway it," &c.

i. e. imaginations govern our passions. *Intention* is, as Mr. Locke expresses it, "when the mind with great earnestness, and of choice, fixes its view on any idea, considers it on every side, and will not be called off by the ordinary solicitation of other ideas." This vehemence of the mind seems to be what affects Leontes so deeply, or, in Shakspeare's language,—stabs him to the center. STEEVENS.

I think, with Mr. Steevens, that *affection* means here imagination, or perhaps more accurately, "the disposition of the mind when strongly affected or possessed by a particular idea." And in a kindred sense at least to this, it is used in the passage quoted from the *Merchant of Venice*, where the original reading is not *affections* but *affection*.—*Intention* is again used in the same sense as here, in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*: "She did so course o'er my exteriors, with such a greedy intention," &c.

MALONE.

⁵ Thou dost make possible, things not so held,] i. e. thou dost make those things possible, which are conceived to be impossible. JOHNSON.

To express the speaker's meaning, it is necessary to make a short pause after the word *possible*. I have therefore put a comma there, though perhaps in strictness it is improper. MALONE.

⁶ — credent,] i. e. credible. So, in *Measure for Measure*, A&V. sc. v:

"For my authority bears a credent bulk." STEEVENS.

Her. He something seems unsettled.

Pol. How, my lord?

What cheer? how is't with you, best brother?⁷

Her. You look,

As if you held a brow of much distraction:

Are you mov'd, my lord?⁸

Leon. No, in good earnest.—

How sometimes nature will betray its folly,

Its tendernefs; and make itself a pastime

To harder bosoms! [*aside.*]—Looking on the lines

Of my boy's face, methoughts, I did recoil

Twenty three years; and saw myself unbreech'd,

In my green velvet coat; my dagger muzzled,

Lest it should bite its master⁹, and so prove,

As ornaments oft do, too dangerous.

How like, methought, I then was to this kernel,

This squash¹, this gentleman:—Mine honest friend,

Will you take eggs for money?²

Mam.

⁷ *What cheer? how is't with you, best brother?*] This line, which in the old copy is given to Leontes, has been attributed to Polixenes on the suggestion of Mr. Steevens. Sir T. Hanmer had made the same emendation. MALONE.

⁸ *Are you mov'd, my lord?*] We have again the same expression on the same occasion, in *Othello*:

Othel. "I see my Lord, you are mov'd."

Iago. "No, not much mov'd, not much." MALONE.

⁹ — *my dagger muzzled,*

Lest it should bite its master, &c.] So, in another place: "I have a sword will bite upon my necessity." And, in *King Lear*:

"I have seen the day with my good biting faulchion

"I would have made them skip." HENLEY.

¹ *This squash,*] See Vol. II. p. 488, n. 6. MALONE.

² *Will you take eggs for money?*] This seems to be a proverbial expression, used when a man sees himself wronged and makes no resistance. Its original, or precise meaning, I cannot find, but I believe it means, will you be a cuckold for hire. The cuckow is reported to lay her eggs in another bird's nest; he therefore that has eggs laid in his nest, is said to be *cucullatus*, *cuckow'd*, or *cuckold*. JOHNSON.

The meaning of this is, *will you put up affronts?* The French have a proverbial saying, *A qui vendez vous coquilles?* i. e. whom do you design to affront? Mamillius's answer plainly proves it. *Mam. No, my lord, I'll fight.* SMITH.

I meet

Mam. No, my lord, I'll fight.

Leon. You will? why, happy man be his dole³—My brother,

Are you so fond of your young prince, as we
Do seem to be of ours?

Pol. If at home, sir,

He's all my exercise, my mirth, my matter:
Now my sworn friend, and then mine enemy;
My parasite, my soldier, statesman, all:
He makes a July's day short as December;
And, with his varying childness, cures in me
Thoughts that would thicken my blood.

Leon. So stands this squire
Offic'd with me: We two will walk, my lord,
And leave you to your graver steps.—Hermione,
How thou lov'st us, shew in our brother's welcome;
Let what is dear in Sicily, be cheap:
Next to thyself, and my young rover, he's
Apparent⁴ to my heart.

Her. If you would seek us,

I meet with Shakspeare's phrase in a comedy, call'd *A Match at Midnight*, 1633:—"I shall have *eggs for my money*; I must hang myself."

STEVENS.

Leontes seems only to ask his son, if he will fly from an enemy. In the following passage the phrase is evidently to be taken in that sense: "The French infantry skirmisheth bravely *afarre off*, and the cavallery gives a furious onset at the first charge, but after the first head *they will take eggs for their money*." Relations of the most famous Kingdoms and common wealths thorowout the world, quarto, 1650, p. 154. REED.

This phrase seems to me to have meant originally,—Are you such a poltron as to suffer another to use you as he pleases, to compel you to give him your money and to accept of a thing of so small a value as a few eggs in exchange for it? This explanation appears to me perfectly consistent with the passage quoted by Mr. Reed. He, who will *take eggs for money* seems to be what, in *As you like it*, and in many of the old plays, is called a *same snake*. MALONE.

³ — *happy man be his dole!*] May his *dole* or *share* in life be to be a *happy man*. JOHNSON.

See Vol. I. p. 164, n. 5; Vol. III. p. 262, n. 8; and Vol. V. p. 156, n. 6. MALONE.

⁴ *Apparent*—] That is, *beir apparent*, or the next claimant.

JOHNSON

We are yours i'the garden : Shall's attend you there?

Leon. To your own bents dispose you : you'll be found,
Be you beneath the sky :—I am angling now, [aside.
Though you perceive me not how I give line.

Go to, go to! [observing Polix. and Her.

How she holds up the neb, the bill to him!

And arms her with the boldness of a wife

To her allowing husband⁵! Gone already;

Inch-thick, knee-deep; o'er head and ears a fork'd one⁶.

[*Exeunt POLIXENES, HERMIONE, and Attendants.*

Go, play, boy, play;—thy mother plays, and I

Play too; but so disgrac'd a part, whose issue

Will hiss me to my grave; contempt and clamour

Will be my knell.—Go, play, boy, play;—There have
been,

Or I am much deceiv'd, cuckolds ere now;

And many a man there is, even at this present,

Now, while I speak this, holds his wife by the arm,

That little thinks she hath been sluic'd in his absence,

And his pond fish'd by his next neighbour, by

Sir Smile, his neighbour: nay, there's comfort in't,

Whiles other men have gates; and those gates open'd,

As mine, against their will: Should all despair,

That have revolted wives, the tenth of mankind

Would hang themselves. Physick for't there is none;

It is a bawdy planet, that will strike

Where 'tis predominant; and 'tis powerful, think it,

From east, west, north, and south: Be it concluded,

No barricado for a belly; know it;

It will let in and out the enemy,

With bag and baggage: many a thousand of us

Have the disease, and feel't not.—How now, boy?

⁵ To her allowing husband!] *Allowing* in old language is *approving*. MALONE.

⁶ — a fork'd one.] That is, a *borned* one; a *cuckold*. JOHNSON.
So, in *Othello*:

“ Even then this *forked* plague is fated to us,

“ When we do quicken,” MALONE.

Mam. I am like you, they say⁸.

Leon. Why, that's some comfort.—

What! Camillo there?

Cam. Ay, my good lord.

Leon. Go play, Mamillius; thou'rt an honest man.—

[*Exit* MAMILLIUS.]

Camillo, this great fir will yet stay longer.

Cam. You had much ado to make his anchor hold;
When you cast out, it still came home⁹.

Leon. Didst note it?

Cam. He would not stay at your petitions; made
his business more material¹.

Leon. Didst perceive it?—

They're here with me already²; whispering, rounding³,
Sicilia is a—so forth⁴: 'Tis far gone,

When

⁸ — they say.] *They*, which was omitted in the original copy by the carelessness of the transcriber or printer, was added by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

⁹ — it still came home.] This is a sea-faring expression, meaning, the anchor would not take hold. STEEVENS.

¹ — made

His business more material.] i. e. the more you requested him to stay, the more urgent he represented that business to be which summoned him away. STEEVENS.

² *They're here with me already;*] Not Polixenes and Hermione, but casual observers, people accidentally present. THIRLBY.

³ — *whispering, rounding,*] *To round in the ear*, is to *whisper*, or *to tell secretly*. The expression is very copiously explained by M. Casaubon, in his book *de Ling. Sax.* JOHNSON.

The word appears to have been sometimes written *rown*. See Speed's *list of Great Britaine*, 1614, p. 906. MALONE.

⁴ *Sicilia is a—so forth:*] In regulating this line I have adopted a hint suggested by Mr. Mason. I have more than once observed that almost every abrupt sentence in these plays is corrupted. These words without the break now introduced are to me unintelligible. Leontes means,—I think I already hear my courtiers whispering to each other, "Sicilia is a *cuckhold*, a tame cuckhold," to which (says he) they will add every other opprobrious name and epithet they can think of;" for which, I suppose, the meaning of the words—*so forth*. He avoids naming the word *cuckhold* from a horror of the very sound. I suspect, however, that our author wrote—*Sicilia is—and so forth*. So, in the *Merchant of Venice*: "I will buy with you, sell with you, talk with you, walk with you, and so following."

When I shall gust it last⁵.—How came't, Camillo,
That he did stay?

Cam. At the good queen's entreaty.

Leon. At the queen's, be't: good, should be pertinent;
But so it is, it is not. Was this taken
By any understanding pate but thine?
For thy conceit is soaking⁶, will draw in
More than the common blocks:—Not noted, is't,
But of the finer natures? by some severals,
Of head-piece extraordinary? lower messes⁷,
Perchance, are to this business purblind: say.

Cam. Business, my lord? I think, most understand
Bohemia stays here longer.

Leon. Ha?

Cam. Stays here longer.

Leon. Ay, but why?

Cam. To satisfy your highness, and the entreaties
Of our most gracious mistress.

Leon. Satisfy

The entreaties of your mistress?—satisfy?—
Let that suffice. I have trusted thee, Camillo,
With all the nearest things to my heart, as well
My chamber-councils: wherein, priest-like, thou

In the *Taming of the Shrew*, (see Vol. III. p. 247,) a line is printed
in the old copy with the same inaccuracy which we find here:

"And, when he says he is, say that he dreams." MALONE.

⁵ — *gust it*—] i. e. taste it. STEEVENS.

"Dedecus ille domus sciet ultimus." JUV. *Sat.* 10. MALONE.

⁶ — *is soaking*,] Thy conceit is of an *absorbent* nature, will draw in
more, &c. seems to be the meaning. STEEVENS.

⁷ — *lower messes*,] I believe, *lower messes* is only used as an expres-
sion to signify the lowest degrees about the court. See *Anstis. Ord.*
Gart. i. App. p. 15: "The earl of Surry began the borde in presence:
the earl of Arundel washed with him, and sat both at the *first messe*."
At every great man's table the visitants were anciendly, as at present,
placed according to their consequence or dignity, but with additional
marks of inferiority, viz. of sitting below the great saltfeller placed in
the center of the table, and of having coarser provisions set before
them.—Inferiority of understanding is on this occasion comprehended
in the idea of inferiority of rank. STEEVENS.

Concerning the different *messes* in the great families of our ancient
nobility, see the *Household Book* of the 5th Earl of Northumberland,
octavo, 1770. PERCY.

Hast

Haft cleans'd my bosom ; I from thee departed
Thy penitent reform'd : but we have been
Deceiv'd in thy integrity, deceiv'd
In that which seems so.

Cam. Be it forbid, my lord !

Leon. To bide upon't ;—Thou art not honest : or,
If thou inclin'ft that way, thou art a coward ;
Which hoxes honesty behind⁸, restraining
From course requir'd : Or else thou must be counted
A servant, grafted in my serious trust,
And therein negligent : or else a fool ;
That seest a game play'd home, the rich stake drawn,
And tak'it it all for jest.

Cam. My gracious lord,
I may be negligent, foolish, and fearful ;
In every one of these no man is free,
But that his negligence, his folly, fear,
Among the infinite doings of the world,
Sometime puts forth : In your affairs, my lord,
If ever I were wilful-negligent,
It was my folly ; if indutritiously
I play'd the fool, it was my negligence,
Not weighing well the end ; if ever fearful
To do a thing, where I the issue doubted,
Whereof the execution did cry out
Against the non-performance⁹, 'twas a fear

Which

⁸ — hoxes honesty behind,] To box is to ham-string. So, in Knolles's *Hist. of the Turks*: " — alighted, and with his sword boxed his horse." K. James VI. in his 11th Parliament, had an act to punish "*bochares*, or flayers of horse, oxen," &c. STEEVENS.

The proper word is, to *bough*, i. e. to cut the *bough*, or ham-string. MALONE.

⁹ Whereof the execution did cry out

Against the non-performance,] This is one of the expressions by which Shakspeare too frequently clouds his meaning. JOHNSON.

I think we ought to read—"the now-performance," which gives us this very reasonable meaning:—*At the execution whereof, such circumstances discovered themselves, as made it prudent to suspend all further proceeding in it.* HEATH.

I have preserved this note, because I think it a good interpretation of the original text. I have, however, no doubt, that Shakspeare wrote

Which oft infects the wisest: these, my lord,
Are such allow'd infirmities, that honesty
Is never free of. But, 'beseech your grace,
Be plainer with me; let me know my trespass
By its own visage: if I then deny it,
'Tis none of mine.

Leon. Have not you seen, Camillo,
(But that's past doubt: you have; or your eye-glass
Is thicker than a cuckold's horn;) or heard,
(For, to a vision so apparent, rumour
Cannot be mute,) or thought, (for cogitation
Resides not in that man, that does not think¹)

My

non-performance, he having often entangled himself in the same manner; but it is clear that he *shou'd* have written, either—"against the performance," or—"for the non-performance." In the *MERCHANT OF VENICE* our author has entangled himself in the same manner: "I beseech you, let his lack of years be no *impediment* to let him *lack* a reverend estimation;" where either *impediment* should be *cause*, or to let him *lack*, should be, to *prevent his obtaining*. Again, in *KING LEAR*:

" ——— I have hope

" You *lest* know how to value her desert,

" Than she to *scant* her duty."

Again, in the play before us:

" ——— I ne'er heard yet,

" That any of these bolder vices *wanted*

" *Lest* impudence to gain-say what they did,

" Than to perform it first."

Again, in *Twelfth Night*:

" Fortune *forbid* my outside have not charm'd her!" MALONE.

" ——— (*for cogitation*

Resides not in that man, that does not think)] Mr. Theobald in a Letter subjoined to one edition of the *Double Falsehood* has quoted this passage in defence of a well-known line in that play: "None but himself can be his parallel." "Who does not see at once (says he) that he who does not think, has no thought in him." In the same light this passage should seem to have appeared to all the subsequent editors, who read, with the editor of the second folio, "— that does not think *it*." But the old reading, I am persuaded, is right. This is not an abstract proposition. The whole context must be taken together. Have you not thought (says Leontes) my wife is slippery (*for cogitation resides not in the man that does not think my wife is slippery*)? The four latter words, though disjointed from the word *think* by the necessity of a parenthesis, are evidently to be connected in construction with it; and consequently the seeming absurdity attributed by Theobald to the passage, arises only from misapprehension. In this play, from what-

ever

My wife is flippery ? If thou wilt confefs,
(Or elfe be impudently negative,
To have nor eyes, nor ears, nor thought,) then fay,
My wife's a hobby-horfe² ; deserves a name
As rank as any flax-wench, that puts to
Before her troth-plight : fay it, and juftify it.

Cam. I would not be a ftander-by, to hear
My fovereign miftrefs clouded fo, without
My prefent vengeance taken : 'Shrew my heart,
You never fpoke what did become you leis
Than this ; which to reiterate, were fin
As deep as that, though true³.

Leon. Is whifpering nothing ?
Is leaning cheek to cheek ? is meeting nofes⁴ ?
Kiffing with infide lip ? ftopping the career
Of laughter with a figh ? (a note infallible
Of breaking honefty :) horfing foot on foot ?
Skulking in corners ? wifhing clocks more fwift ?
Hours, minutes ? noon, midnight ? and all eyes
Blind with the pin and web⁵, but theirs, theirs only,
That would unfeen be wicked ? is this nothing ?
Why, then the world, and all that's in't, is nothing ;
The covering fky is nothing ; Bohemia nothing ;
My wife is nothing ; nor nothing have thefe nothings,
If this be nothing.

Cam. Good my lord, be cur'd
Of this difeas'd opinion, and betimes ;
For 'tis moft dangerous.

Leon. Say, it be, 'tis true.

Cam. No, no, my lord.

ever caufe it has arifen, there are more involved and parenthetical fentences, than in any other of our author's. MALONE.

² — a *bobby-horfe* ;] Old Copy—*boly-horfe*. Corrected by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

³ ————— were fin

As deep as that, though true.] i. e. your fufpicion is as great a fin as would be that, (if committed,) for which you fufpect her. WARB.

⁴ — meeting nofes ?] Dr. Thirlby reads *meting nojes* ; that is, *meafuring nofes*. JOHNSON.

⁵ — the pin and web,] Diforders in the eye. See *K. Lear*, Act III. fc. iv. STEEVENS.

Leon.

Leon. It is ; you lie, you lie :
 I say, thou liest, Camillo, and I hate thee ;
 Pronounce thee a gross lowt, and mindless slave ;
 Or else a hovering temporizer, that
 Canst with thine eyes at once see good and evil,
 Inclining to them both : Were my wife's liver
 Infected as her life, she would not live
 The running of one glass ⁶.

Cam. Who does infect her ?

Leon. Why he, that wears her like his medal ⁷, hanging
 About his neck, Bohemia : Who,—if I
 Had servants true about me, that bare eyes
 To see alike mine honour as their profits,
 Their own particular thrifts,—they would do that
 Which should undo more doing ⁸ : Ay, and thou,
 His cup-bearer,—whom I, from meaner form
 Have bench'd, and rear'd to worship ; who may'st see
 Plainly, as heaven sees earth, and earth sees heaven,
 How I am galled,—might'st be-spice a cup,
 To give mine enemy a lasting wink ⁹ ;

⁶ — of one glass.] i. e. of one hour-glass. MALONE.

⁷ — like his medal.] The old copy has—*her* medal, which was evidently an error of the press, either in consequence of the compositor's eye glancing on the word *her* in the preceding line, or of an abbreviation being used in the Ms. In *As you like it* and *Love's Labour's Lost*, *her* and *his* are frequently confounded. See Vol. III. p. 229, n. 3. Theobald, I find, had made the same emendation.—In *K. Henry VIII.* we have again the same thought :

“ ——— a loss of her,

“ That like a *jewel* has hung twenty years

“ About his neck, yet never lost her lustre.”

It should be remembered that it was customary for *gentlemen*, in our author's time, to wear jewels appended to a ribbon round the neck. So, in *Honour in Perfection, or a Treatise in commendation of Henrie Earl of Oxford, Henrie Earl of Southampton, &c.* by Gervais Markham, 4to. 1624, p. 18.—“ he hath *bung about the neck* of his noble kinsman, Sir Horace Vere, like a rich *jewel*.”—The Knights of the Garter wore the George, in this manner, till the time of Charles I. MALONE.

⁸ — a lasting wink ;] So, in the *Tempest* :

“ To the perpetual *wink* for aye might put

“ This ancient morsel.” STEEVENS.

⁹ — more doing :] The latter word is used here in a wanton sense. See Vol. II. p. 11, n. 5. MALONE.

Which

Which draught to me were cordial.

Cam. Sir, my lord,
I could do this ; and that with no rash potion,
But with a ling'ring dram, that should not work
Maliciously, like poison⁹: But I cannot
Believe this crack to be in my dread mistress,
So sovereignly being honourable.
I have lov'd thee',—

Leon. Make that thy question, and go rot²!
Dost think, I am so muddy, so unsettled,
To appoint myself in this vexation?
Sully the purity and whiteness of
My sheets, which to preserve, is sleep ; which being

⁹ ——— with no rash potion,—

Maliciously, like poison:] *Rash* is *hasty*, as in another place, *rash*
gunpowder. *Maliciously* is *malignant*ly, with effects *openly* *hurtful*.
JOHNSON.

¹ ——— But I cannot

*Believe this crack to be in my dread mistress,
So sovereignly being honourable.*

I have lov'd thee,—] The commentators have differed much in explaining this passage, and some have wished to transfer the words—
“ I have lov'd thee,” from Camillo to Leontes. Perhaps the words
“ being honourable” should be placed in a parenthesis, and the full-
point that has been put in all the editions after the latter of these
words, ought to be omitted. The sense will then be: *Having ever had
the highest respect for you, and thought you so estimable and honourable
a character, so worthy of the love of my mistress, I cannot believe that she
has played you false, has dishonoured you.* However, the text is very in-
telligible as now regulated. Camillo is going to give the king instances
of his love, and is interrupted. I see no sufficient reason for trans-
ferring the words, *I have lov'd thee*, from Camillo to Leontes. In the
original copy there is a comma at the end of Camillo's speech, to denote
an abrupt speech. MALONE.

² *Make that thy question, and go rot!*] This refers to what Camillo
has just said, relative to the queen's chastity:

————— I cannot

Believe this crack to be in my dread mistress—.

Not believe it, replies Leontes ; make that (i. e. Hermione's disloyalty,
which is so clear a point,) a subject of debate or discussion, and go rot!
Dost thou think, I am such a fool as to torment myself, and to bring
disgrace on me and my children, without sufficient grounds? MALONE.

Question in our author very often signifies *conversation*. See Vol. II.
p. 54, n. 8. STEEVENS.

Spotted

Spotted, is goads, thorns, nettles, tails of wasps?
 Give scandal to the blood o'the prince my son,
 Who, I do think, is mine, and love as mine;
 Without ripe moving to't? Would I do this?
 Could man so blench³?

Cam. I must believe you, sir;
 I do; and will fetch off Bohemia for't:
 Provided, that when he's remov'd, your highness
 Will take again your queen, as yours at first;
 Even for your son's sake; and, thereby, for sealing
 The injury of tongues, in courts and kingdoms
 Known and ally'd to yours.

Leon. Thou dost advise me,
 Even so as I mine own course have set down:
 I'll give no blemish to her honour, none.

Cam. My lord,
 Go then; and with a countenance as clear
 As friendship wears at feasts, keep with Bohemia,
 And with your queen: I am his cup-bearer;
 If from me he have wholesome beverage,
 Account me not your servant.

Leon. This is all:
 Do't, and thou hast the one half of my heart;
 Do't not, thou split'st thine own.

Cam. I'll do't, my lord.

Leon. I will seem friendly, as thou hast advis'd me.

[Exit LEONTES.]

Cam. O miserable lady!—But, for me,
 What case stand I in? I must be the poisoner
 Of good Polixenes: and my ground to do't
 Is the obedience to a master; one,
 Who, in rebellion with himself, will have
 All that are his, so too.—To do this deed,

³ *Could man so blench?*] To *blench* is to start off, to shrink. So, in *Hamlet*:

“—if he but *blench*,

“I know my course.”

Leontes means—could any man so start or fly off from propriety of behaviour? STEEVENS.

WINTER'S TALE.

143

Promotion follows : If I could find example
Of thousands, that had struck anointed kings,
And flourish'd after, I'd not do't⁴ : but since
Nor brass, nor stone, nor parchment, bears not one,
Let villainy itself forswear't. I must
Forfake the court : to do't, or no, is certain
To me a break-neck. Happy star, reign now !
Here comes Bohemia.

Enter POLIXENES.

Pol. This is strange ! methinks,
My favour here begins to warp. Not speak ?—
Good-day, Camillo.

Cam. Hail, most royal sir !

Pol. What is the news i'the court ?

Cam. None rare, my lord.

Pol. The king hath on him such a countenance,
As he had lost some province, and a region,
Lov'd as he loves himself : even now I met him
With customary compliment ; when he,
Wasting his eyes to the contrary, and falling
A lip of much contempt, speeds from me⁵ ; and
So leaves me, to consider what is breeding,
That changes thus his manners,

Cam. I dare not know, my lord.

Pol. How ! dare not ? do not. Do you know, and dare
not .

Be intelligent to me⁶ ? 'Tis thereabouts

⁴ *If I could find example &c.*] An allusion to the death of the queen of Scots. The play therefore was written in king James's time.

BLACKSTONE.

⁵ ———— *when he*

Wasting his eyes to the contrary, and falling

A lip of much contempt, speeds from me ;] This is a stroke of nature worthy of Shakspeare. Leontes had but a moment before assured Camillo that he would seem friendly to Polixenes, according to his advice ; but on meeting him, his jealousy gets the better of his resolution, and he finds it impossible to restrain his hatred. MASON.

⁶ *Do you know, and dare not*

Be intelligent to me ?] i. e. *do you know, and dare not confess to me that you know ?* TYRWHITT.

For,

For, to yourself, what you do know, you must;
And cannot say, you dare not. Good Camillo,
Your chang'd complexions are to me a mirror,
Which shews me mine chang'd too: for I must be
A party in this alteration, finding
Myself thus alter'd with it.

Cam. There is a sickness
Which puts some of us in distemper; but
I cannot name the disease; and it is caught
Of you, that yet are well.

Pol. How! caught of me?
Make me not fighted like the basilisk:
I have look'd on thousands, who have sped the better,
By my regard, but kill'd none so. Camillo,—
As you are certainly a gentleman; thereto
Clerk-like, experienc'd, which no less adorns
Our gentry, than our parents' noble names,
In whose success we are gentle⁷,—I beseech you,
If you know aught which does behove my knowledge,
Thereof to be inform'd, imprison it not
In ignorant concealment.

Cam. I may not answer.

Pol. A sickness caught of me, and yet I well!
I must be answer'd.—Dost thou hear, Camillo,
I conjure thee, by all the parts of man,
Which honour does acknowledge,—whereof the least
Is not this fruit of mine,—that thou declare
What incidency thou dost guess of harm
Is creeping toward me; how far off, how near;
Which way to be prevented, if to be;
If not, how best to bear it.

Cam. Sir, I'll tell you;

⁷ *In whose success we are gentle,*] I know not whether *success* here does not mean *succession*. JOHNSON.

Gentle in the text is evidently opposed to *simple*; alluding to the distinction between the gentry and yeomanry. So, in *The Infants Countess*, 1631:

“And make thee *gentle*, being born a beggar.”

In whose *success* we are gentle, may mean in consequence of whose *success* in life, &c. STEEVENS.

I think Dr. Johnson's explanation of *success* the true one. MALONE.
Since

ce I am charg'd in honour, and by him
at I think honourable: Therefore, mark my counsel;
which must be even as swiftly follow'd, as
mean to utter it; or both yourself and me
y, *loft*, and so good-night.

Pol. On, good Camillo.

Cam. I am appointed Him to murder you².

Pol. By whom, Camillo?

Cam. By the king.

Pol. For what?

Cam. He thinks, nay, with all confidence he swears,
he had seen't, or been an instrument
vice you to't³,—that you have touch'd his queen
rbiddenly.

Pol. O, then my best blood turn
an infected jelly; and my name
yok'd with his, that did betray the best!
rn then my freshest reputation to
favour, that may strike the dullest nostril
ere I arrive; and my approach be shun'd,
y, hated too, worse than the great'st infection
at e'er was heard, or read!

Cam. Swear his thought over
each particular star in heaven, and
all their influences⁴, you may as well

I am appointed Him to murder you.] i. e. I am the person appoint-
ed to murder you. STEEVENS.

To vice you to't,] i. e. to draw, persuade you. WARBURTON.
The *vice* is an instrument well known; its operation is to hold
things together. So the bailiff speaking of Falstaff: "*If he come
within my vice,*" &c. STEEVENS.

—his, that did betray *the best*!] Perhaps *Judas*. The word *best*
writ with a capital letter thus, *Best*, in the first folio. HENDERSON.

Swear his thought over

By each particular star in heaven, &c.] *Swear his thought over*
perhaps mean, *over swear his present persuasion*, that is, endeavour
to overcome his opinion,—by swearing oaths numerous as the stars.

JOHNSON.

Swear his thought over may mean, Though you should endeav-
our to *swear away* his jealousy,—though you should strive, by your
oaths, to change his present thoughts.—The vulgar still use a similar
expression: "*To swear a person down.*" MALONE.

Forbid the sea for to obey the moon,
As or, by oath, remove, or counsel, shake,
The fabrick of his folly ; whose foundation
Is pil'd upon his faith³, and will continue
The standing of his body.

Pol. How should this grow ?

Cam. I know not : but, I am sure, 'tis safer to
Avoid what's grown, than question how 'tis born.
If therefore you dare trust my honesty,—
That lies enclosed in this trunk, which you
Shall bear along impawn'd,—away to-night.
Your followers I will whisper to the business ;
And will, by twos, and threes, at several posterns,
Clear them o'the city : For myself, I'll put
My fortunes to your service, which are here
By this discovery lost. Be not uncertain ;
For, by the honour of my parents, I
Have utter'd truth : which if you seek to prove,
I dare not stand by ; nor shall you be safer
Than one condemn'd by the king's own mouth, thereon
His execution sworn.

Pol. I do believe thee :

I saw his heart in his face. Give me thy hand ;
Be pilot to me, and thy places shall
Still neighbour mine⁴ : My ships are ready, and
My people did expect my hence departure
Two days ago.—This jealousy
Is for a precious creature : as she's rare,
Must it be great ; and, as his person's mighty,
Must it be violent ; and as he does conceive
He is dishonour'd by a man which ever

3 — whose foundation

Is pil'd upon his faith,] This folly which is erected on the foundation of settled belief. STEEVENS.

4 — and thy places shall

Still neighbour mine :] Perhaps Shakspeare wrote—And thy *parts* shall, &c. Thou shalt be my conductor, and we will both pursue the same path.—The old reading however may mean,—wherever thou art, I will still be near thee. MALONE.

fess'd to him, why, his revenges must
 hat be made more bitter. Fear o'er-shades me :
 od expedition be my friend, and comfort
 : gracious queen, part of his theme, but nothing
 his ill-ta'en suspicion ! Come, Camillo ;
 ill respect thee as a father, if
 ou bear'st my life off hence : Let us avoid.
 am. It is in mine authority, to command
 : keys of all the posterns : Please your highness
 take the urgent hour : come, sir, away. [Exeunt.

ACT II. SCENE I.

The same.

Enter HERMIONE, MAMILLIUS, and Ladies.

Her. Take the boy to you : he so troubles me,
 s past enduring.

Lady. Come, my gracious lord,
 ll I be your play-fellow ?

Iam. No, I'll none of you.

Lady. Why, my sweet lord ?

Iam. You'll kiss me hard ; and speak to me as if
 ere a baby still.—I love you better.

Lady. And why so, my lord ?

Iam. Not for because
 ir brows are blacker ; yet black brows, they say,

Good expedition be my friend, and comfort

The gracious queen, part of his theme, but nothing

Of his ill-ta'en suspicion !] Comfort is, I apprehend, here used as a
 . Good expedition befriend me, by removing me from a place of
 er, and comfort the innocent queen, by removing the object of her
 and's jealousy ;—the queen, who is the subject of his conversation,
 without reason the object of his suspicion !—We meet with a similar
 scology in *Twelfth Night* : “ Do me this courteous office, as to
 w of the knight, what my offence to him is ; it is *something of my*
igence, nothing of my purpose.” Dr. Warburton reads—the graci-
 queen's ; i. e. “ be expedition my friend, and comfort the queen's
 id ;” and Dr. Johnson thinks his emendation just. MALONE.

Become some women best ; so that there be not
Too much hair there, but in a semicircle,
Or a half-moon made with a pen.

2. *Lady*. Who taught you this⁶ ?

Mam. I learn'd it out of women's faces.—Pray now
What colour are your eye-brows ?

1. *Lady*. Blue, my lord.

Mam. Nay, that's a mock : I have seen a lady's nose
That has been blue, but not her eye-brows.

2. *Lady*. Hark ye :

The queen, your mother, rounds apace : we shall
Present our services to a fine new prince,
One of these days ; and then you'd wanton with us,
If we would have you.

1. *Lady*. She is spread of late
Into a goodly bulk ; Good time encounter her !

Her. What wisdom stirs amongst you ? Come, fir, now
I am for you again : Pray you, sit by us,
And tell us a tale.

Mam. Merry, or sad, shall it be ?

Her. As merry as you will.

Mam. A sad tale's best for winter⁷ :
I have one of sprights and goblins.

Her. Let's have that, good fir :
Come on, sit down :—Come on, and do your best
To fright me with your sprights ; you're powerful at it.

Mam. There was a man,—

Her. Nay, come, sit down ; then on.

Mam. Dwelt by a church-yard ;—I will tell it softly ;
Yon crickets shall not hear it.

Her. Come on then,
And give't me in mine ear.

⁶ *Who taught you this ?*] *You*, which is not in the old copy, was added by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

⁷ *A sad tale's best for winter :*] Hence, I suppose, the title of the play. TYRWHITT.

This supposition may be countenanced by our author's 98th Sonnet :

“ Yet not the lays of birds, &c.

“ Could make me any summer's story tell.” STEEVENS.

Enter

Enter LEONTES, ANTIGONUS, Lords, and Others.

Leon. Was he met there? his train? Camillo with him?

1. *Lord.* Behind the tuft of pines I met them; never
Saw I men scour so on their way: I ey'd them
Even to their ships.

Leon. How blest am I

In my just censure³? in my true opinion?—

Alack, for lesser knowledge⁹!—How accurs'd,

In being so blest!—There may be in the cup

A spider steep'd¹, and one may drink; depart,

And yet partake no venom; for his knowledge

Is not infected: but if one present

The abhor'd ingredient to his eye, make known

How he hath drunk, he cracks his gorge, his sides,

With violent hefts²: I have drunk, and seen the spider.

Camillo was his help in this, his pander:—

There is a plot against my life, my crown;

All's true, that is mistrusted:—that false villain,

Whom I employ'd, was pre-employ'd by him:

He hath discover'd my design, and I

Remain a pinch'd thing³; yea, a very trick

For

³ *In my just censure?*] *Censure*, in the time of our author, was generally used, (as in this instance,) for judgment, opinion. So, Sir Walter Raleigh, in his commendatory verses prefixed to Gascoigne's *Steel Glaspe*, 1576:

"Wherefore, to write my *censure* of this book—." MALONE.

⁹ *Alack, for lesser knowledge!*—] That is, *O that my knowledge were less.* JOHNSON.

¹ *A spider steep'd,*] This was a notion generally prevalent in our author's time. So, in *Holland's Leaguer*, a pamphlet published in 1632: "—like the *spider*, which turneth all things to poison which it tasteth." MALONE.

That spiders were esteemed venomous appears by the evidence of a person who was examined in Sir T. Overbury's affair. "The Countesse wished me to get the *strongest poison* that I could, &c. Accordingly I bought seven—*great spiders*, and cantharides." HENDERSON.

² —*violent hefts*:] *Hests* are heavings, what is heaved up.

STEEVENS.

³ *He hath discover'd my design, and I*

Remain a pinch'd thing;] The sense, I think, is, He hath now discovered my design, and I am treated as a mere child's baby, a thing

L 3

pinched

For them to play at will :—How came the posterns
So easily open ?

1. *Lord.* By his great authority ;
Which often hath no less prevail'd than so,
On your command.

Leon. I know't too well.—
Give me the boy ; I am glad, you did not nurse him :
Though he does bear some signs of me, yet you
Have too much blood in him.

Her. What is this ? sport ?

Leon. Bear the boy hence, he shall not come about her ;
Away with him :—and let her sport herself
With that she's big with ; for 'tis Polixenes
Has made thee swell thus.

Her. But I'd say, he had not,
And, I'll be sworn, you would believe my saying,
Howe'er you lean to the nayward.

Leon. You, my lords,
Look on her, mark her well ; be but about
To say, *she is a goodly lady*, and
The justice of your hearts will thereto add,
'Tis pity, *she's not honest, honourable* :
Praise her but for this her without-door form,
(Which, on my faith, deserves high speech,) and straight
The shrug, the hum, or ha ; these petty brands,
That calumny doth use ;—O, I am out,
That mercy does ; for calumny will fear
Virtue itself* :—these shrugs, these hums, and ha's,

pinched out of clouts, a puppet for them to move and actuate as they
please. HEATH.

This sense is possible, but many other meanings might serve as well.

The sense proposed by the author of the *Revisal* may be supported
by the following passage in the *City Match*, by Jasper Maine, 1639 :

— *Pinch'd napkins, captain, and laid*

“ Like fishes, fowls, or faces.” STEEVENS.

The subsequent words—“ a very trick for them to play at will,” ap-
pear strongly to confirm Mr. Heath's explanation. MALONE.

* — *for calumny will fear*

Virtue itself :] That is, will stigmatize or brand as infamous. So,
in *All's Well that ends well* :

“ — my maiden's name

“ Scar'd otherwise.” HENLEY.

When

When you have said, she's goodly, come between,
 e you can say she's honest : But be it known,
 om him that has most cause to grieve it should be,
 e's an adulteress.

Her. Should a villain say so,
 he most replenish'd villain in the world,
 e were as much more villain : you, my lord,
 o but mistake ^s.

Leon. You have mistook, my lady,
 Mixenes for Leontes : O thou thing,
 hich I'll not call a creature of thy place,
 est barbarism, making me the precedent,
 ould a like language use to all degrees,
 nd mannerly distinguishment leave out
 twixt the prince and beggar !—I have said,
 ie's an adulteress ; I have said, with whom :
 ore, she's a traitor ; and Camillo is
 federary with her ⁶ ; and one that knows
 hat she should shame to know herself,
 it with her most vile principal ⁷, that she's
 bed-swerger, even as bad as those
 at vulgars give bold'st titles ; ay, and privy
 o this their late escape.

Her. No, by my life,

^s — you, my lord,

Do but mistake.] Otway had this passage in his thoughts, when he
 the following lines into the mouth of Camillo :

^s — Should the bravest man

“ That e'er wore conquering sword, but dare to whisper

“ What thou proclaim'st, he were the worst of liars :

“ My friend may be mistaken.” STEEVENS.

A federary with her ;] A *federary* is a confederate, an accomplice.

STEEVENS.

But with her most vile principal,] One that knows what she should
 shamed of, even if the knowledge of it rested only in her own breast
 that of her paramour, without the participation of any confidant.—
 ; which is here used for *only*, renders this passage somewhat ob-
 re. It has the same signification again in this scene :

“ He, who shall speak for her, is afar off guilty,

“ But that he speaks.” MALONE.

Privy to none of this : How will this grieve you,
When you shall come to clearer knowledge, that
You thus have publish'd me ? Gentle my lord,
You scarce can right me throughly then, to say
You did mistake.

Leon. No ; if I mistake
In those foundations which I build upon,
The center ^a is not big enough to bear
A school-boy's top.—Away with her to prison :
He, who shall speak for her, is afar off guilty,
But that he speaks ⁹.

Her. There's some ill planet reigns :
I must be patient, till the heavens look
With an aspect more favourable.—Good my lords,
I am not prone to weeping, as our sex
Commonly are ; the want of which vain dew,
Perchance, shall dry your pities : but I have
That honourable grief lodg'd here, which burns
Worse than tears drown : 'Beseech you all, my lords,
With thoughts so qualified as your charities
Shall best instruct you, measure me ;—and so
The king's will be perform'd !

Leon. Shall I be heard ? [to the guards.]

Her. Who is't, that goes with me ?—'beseech your
highness,
My women may be with me ; for, you see,
My plight requires it. Do not weep, good fools ^{*} ;
There is no cause : when you shall know, your mistress
Has deserv'd prison, then abound in tears,

^a — if I mistake—

The center, &c.] That is, if the proofs which I can offer will not support the opinion I have formed, no foundation can be trusted.

JOHNSON:

⁹ *He, who shall speak for her, is afar off guilty,*
But that he speaks.] Far off guilty, signifies, guilty in a remote degree. JOHNSON.

The same expression occurs in *K. Henry V* :

“ Or shall we sparingly shew you far off

“ The dauphin's meaning ?”

But that he speaks—means, in merely speaking. MALONE.

^{*} — good fools ;] See p. 112, n. 7. MALONE.

As I come out ; this action¹, I now go on,
Is for my better grace.—Adieu, my lord :
I never wish'd to see you sorry ; now,
I trust, I shall.—My women, come ; you have leave.
Leon. Go, do our bidding ; hence.

[*Exeunt Queen and Ladies.*]

1. *Lord.* 'Beseech your highness, call the queen again.

Ant. Be certain what you do, fir ; lest your justice
Prove violence : in the which three great ones suffer,
Yourself, your queen, your son.

1. *Lord.* For her, my lord,—
I dare my life lay down, and will do't, fir,
Please you to accept it, that the queen is spotless
I'the eyes of heaven, and to you ; I mean,
In this which you accuse her.

Ant. If it prove
She's otherwise, I'll keep my stables where
I lodge my wife ; I'll go in couples with her² ;
Then, when I feel, and see her, no farther trust her³ ;

¹ — *this action* ;] The word *action* is here taken in the lawyer's sense, for *indictment*, *charge*, or *accusation*. JOHNSON.

We cannot say that a person *goes* on an indictment, charge, or accusation. I believe, Hermione only means, "What I am now about to do." MASON. See the latter part of n. 8, p. 156. MALONE.

² *If it prove*

She's otherwise, I'll keep my stables where

I lodge my wife ; &c.] If Hermione prove unfaithful, I'll never trust my wife out of my sight ; I'll always go in *couples* with her ; and, in that respect, my house shall resemble a stable, where dogs are kept in pairs. Though a *kennel* is the place where a *pack* of hounds is kept, every one, I suppose, as well as our author, has occasionally seen dogs tied up in couples under the manger of a stable. A *dog-couple* is a term at this day. To this practice perhaps he alludes in *King John* :

"To dive like buckets in concealed wells,

"To crouch in litter of your stable planks."

In the Teutonic language, *bund-stall*, or *dog-stable*, is the term for a kennel. *Stables* or *stable*, however may mean *station*, *stabilis statio*, and two distinct propositions may be intended. I'll keep my station in the same place where my wife is lodged ; I'll run every where with her, like dogs that are coupled together. MALONE.

³ Then, *when I feel, and see her, &c.]* Thus the old copy. The modern editors read—*Than* when &c. certainly not without ground, for *than* was formerly spelt *then* ; but here, I believe, the latter word was intended. MALONE.

For

For every inch of woman in the world,
Ay, every dram of woman's flesh, is false,
If she be.

Leon. Hold your peaces.

1. *Lord.* Good my lord,—

Ant. It is for you we speak, not for ourselves :
You are abus'd, and by some putter-on *,
That will be damn'd for't ; 'would I knew the villain,
I would land-damn him † : Be she honour-flaw'd,—
I have three daughters ; the eldest is eleven ;
The second, and the third, nine, and some five ‡ ;

If

* — *some putter-on,*] Some instigator. See *Otello*, A & II. sc. last.
MALONE.

† *That will be damn'd for't ; 'would I knew the villain,*
I would land-damn him :] I am persuaded that this is a corruption,
and that either the printer caught the word *damn* from the preceding
line, or the transcriber was deceived by similitude of sounds.—What
the poet's word was, cannot now be ascertained ; but the sentiment was
probably similar to that in *Otello* :

“ O heaven, that such companions thou'dst unfold,” &c.
I believe, we should read—*land-dam* ; i. e. kill him ; bury him in
earth. So, in *King John* :

“ His ears are stopp'd with *dust* ; he's *dead*.”

Again, *ibid* :

“ And stop this gap of breath with fulsome *dust*.”

Again, in *Kendal's Flowers of Epigrams*, 1577 :

“ The corps clapt fast in clotted *claye*,

“ That here engrav'd doth lie—.” MALONE.

Land-damn is probably one of those words which caprice brought
into fashion, and which, after a short time, reason and grammar drove
irrecoverably away. It perhaps meant no more than I will *rid the coun-
try* of him ; condemn him to quit the *land*. JOHNSON.

‡ *The second and the third, nine, and some five ;*] This line appears
obscure, because the word *nine* seems to refer to both “ *the second and
the third*.” But it is sufficiently clear, *referendo singula singulis*. *The
second is of the age of nine, and the third is some five years old*. The
same expression, as Theobald has remarked, is found in *K. Lear* :

“ For that I am, *some* twelve or fourteen moonshines,

“ Lag of a brother.”

The editor of the second folio reads—*sons five* ; startled probably by
the difficulty that arises from the subsequent lines, the operation that
Antigonus threatens to perform on his children, not being commonly
applicable to females. But for this, let our author answer. Bulwer in his
Artificial Changeling, 1656, shews it may be done. Shakspeare un-
doubtedly wrote *some* ; for were we, with the ignorant editor above-
mentioned

If this prove true, they'll pay for't: by mine honour,
I'll geld them all; fourteen they shall not see,
To bring false generations: they are co-heirs;
And I had rather glib myself⁶, than they
Should not produce fair issue.

Leon. Cease; no more.

You smell this business with a sense as cold
As is a dead man's nose: but I do see't, and feel't;
As you feel, doing thus, and see withal
The instruments that feel⁷.

Ant. If it be so,
We need no grave to bury honesty;
There's not a grain of it, the face to sweeten
Of the whole dungy earth.

Leon. What! lack I credit?

1. Lord. I had rather you did lack, than I, ~~my~~ lord,
Upon this ground: and more it would content me
To have her honour true, than your suspicion;
Be blam'd for't how you might.

Leon. Why, what need we
Commune with you of this? but rather follow

mentioned, to read—*sons five*, then the second and third daughter would both be of the same age; which, as we are not told that they are twins, is not very reasonable to suppose. Besides; daughters are by the law of England co-heirs, but sons never. MALONE.

⁶ *And I had rather glib myself,*] For *glib*, I think, we should read—*lib*, which in the northern language is the same as *geld*. GREY.

Though *lib* may probably be the right word, yet *glib* is at this time current in many counties, where they say, to *glib* a boar, to *glib* a horse. STEEVENS.

⁷ — *but I do see't, and feel't;*

As you feel, doing thus, and see withal

The instruments that feel.] I see and feel my disgrace, as you, Antigonus, now feel me, on my doing thus to you, and as you now see the instruments that feel, i. e. my fingers. So, in *Coriolanus*:

“ ——— all the body's members

“ Rebell'd against the belly; thus accus'd it:—

“ That only like a gulf it did remain, &c.

“ ——— where, the other instruments

“ Did see, hear, devise, instruct, walk, feel, &c.”

Leontes must here be supposed to lay hold of either the beard or arm, or some other part, of Antigonus. See a subsequent note in the last scene of this act. MALONE.

Our forceful instigation? Our prerogative
 Calls not your counsels; but our natural goodness
 Imparts this: which,—if you (or stupified,
 Or seeming so in skill,) cannot, or will not,
 Relish a truth², like us; inform yourselves,
 We need no more of your advice: the matter,
 The loss, the gain, the ordering on't, is all
 Properly ours.

Ant. And I wish, my liege,
 You had only in your silent judgment try'd it,
 Without more overture.

Leon. How could that be?
 Either thou art most ignorant by age,
 Or thou wert born a fool. Camillo's flight,
 Added to their familiarity,
 (Which was as gross as ever touch'd conjecture,
 That lack'd sight only, nought for approbation³,
 But only seeing, all other circumstances
 Made up to the deed,) doth push on this proceeding:
 Yet, for a greater confirmation,
 (For, in an act of this importance, 'twere
 Most piteous to be wild,) I have dispatch'd in post,
 To sacred Delphos, to Apollo's temple,
 Cleomenes and Dion, whom you know
 Of stuff'd sufficiency¹: Now, from the oracle

² ——— *which,—if you—*

Relish a truth,—] Thus the old copy. Our author is frequently inaccurate in the construction of his sentences, and the conclusion of them do not always correspond with the beginning. So before, in this play:

“ ——— *who,—if I*

“ Had servants true about me,—

“ ——— they would do that,” &c.

The late editions read—as truth, which is certainly more grammatical; but a wish to reduce our author's phraseology to the modern standard, has been the source of much error in the regulation of his text.

MALONE:

³ — *nought for approbation,*] *Approbation*, in this place, is put for proof. JOHNSON.

¹ — *stuff'd sufficiency;*] That is, of abilities more than enough.

JOHNSON.

They

WINTER'S TALE.

157

They will bring all ; whose spiritual counsel had,
Shall stop, or spur me. Have I done well ?

1. *Lord.* Well done, my lord.

Leon. Though I am satisfy'd, and need no more
Than what I know, yet shall the oracle
Give rest to the minds of others ; such as he,
Whose ignorant credulity will not
Come up to the truth : So have we thought it good,
From our free person she should be confin'd ;
Left that the treachery of the two, fled hence,
Be left her to perform *. Come, follow us ;
We are to speak in publick : for this business
Will raise us all.

Ant. [*aside.*] To laughter, as I take it,
If the good truth were known.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

The same. The outer Room of a Prison.

Enter PAULINA, and Attendants.

Paul. The keeper of the prison,—call to him ;

[*Exit an Attendant.*]

Let him have knowledge who I am.—Good lady ?
No court in Europe is too good for thee ;
What dost thou then in prison ?—Now, good fir,

Re-enter Attendant, with the Keeper.

You know me, do you not ?

Keep. For a worthy lady,
And one whom much I honour.

Paul. Pray you then,
Conduct me to the queen.

Keep. I may not, madam ; to the contrary
I have express commandment.

Paul. Here's ado,

* Left that the treachery of the two, &c.] He has before declared,
that there is a plot against his life and crown, and that Hermione is
federary with Polixenes and Camillo. JOHNSON.

To

To lock up honesty and honour from
The access of gentle visitors!—Is it lawful,
Pray you, to see her women? any of them?
Emilia?

Keep. So please you, madam, to put
Apart these your attendants, I shall bring
Emilia forth.

Paul. I pray now, call her.

Withdraw yourselves.

[*Exeunt Attend.*

Keep. And, madam, I must be present
At your conference.

Paul. Well, be it so, pr'ythee.

[*Exit Keeper.*

Here's such ado to make no stain a stain,
As passes colouring.

Re-enter Keeper, with EMILIA.

Dear gentlewoman, how fares our gracious lady?

Emil. As well as one so great, and so forlorn,
May hold together: On her frights, and griefs,
(Which never tender lady hath borne greater,)
She is, something before her time, deliver'd.

Paul. A boy?

Emil. A daughter; and a goodly babe,
Lusty, and like to live: the queen receives
Much comfort in't: says, *My poor prisoner,*
I am innocent as you.

Paul. I dare be sworn:—

These dangerous unsafe lunes o'the king³! beshrew them!
He must be told on't, and he shall: the office
Becomes a woman best; I'll take't upon me:
If I prove honey-mouth'd, let my tongue blister;

³ *These dangerous unsafe lunes o'the king!*] I have no where, but in our author, observed this word adopted in our tongue, to signify, *frenzy, lunacy*. But it is a mode of expression with the French.—*Il y a de la lune*: (i. e. he has got the moon in his head; he is frantick.) Cotgrave.
“*Lune. folie. Les femmes ont des lunes dans la tete.* Richelet.”

THEOBALD.

The old copy has—*the king*. This slight correction was made by Mr. Stevens. MALONE.

And

And never to my red-look'd anger be
The trumpet any more :—Pray you, Emilia,
Commend my best obedience to the queen ;
If she dares trust me with her little babe,
I'll shew't the king, and undertake to be
Her advocate to th' loudest : We do not know
How he may soften at the sight o'the child ;
The silence often of pure innocence
Persuades, when speaking fails.

Emil. Most worthy madam,
Your honour, and your goodness, is so evident,
That your free undertaking cannot miss
A thriving issue ; there is no lady living,
So meet for this great errand : Please your ladyship
To visit the next room, I'll presently
Acquaint the queen of your most noble offer ;
Who, but to-day, hammer'd of this design ;
But durst not tempt a minister of honour,
Lest she should be deny'd.

Paul. Tell her, Emilia,
I'll use that tongue I have : if wit flow from it,
As boldness from my bosom, let it not be doubted
I shall do good.

Emil. Now be you blest for it !
I'll to the queen : please you, come something nearer.

Keep. Madam, if't please the queen to send the babe,
I know not what I shall incur, to pass it,
Having no warrant.

Paul. You need not fear it, sir :
The child was prisoner to the womb ; and is,
By law and process of great nature, thence
Free'd and enfranchis'd : not a party to
The anger of the king ; nor guilty of,
If any be, the trespass of the queen.

Keep. I do believe it.

Paul. Do not you fear : upon
Mine honour, I will stand 'twixt you and danger. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE III.

The same. A Room in the Palace.

Enter LEONTES, ANTIGONUS, Lords, and other Attendants.

Leon. Nor night, nor day, no rest: It is but weakness
To bear the matter thus; mere weakness, if
The cause were not in being;—part o'the cause,
She, the adultress;—for the harlot king
Is quite beyond mine arm, out of the blank
And level of my brain⁴, plot-proof: but she
I can hook to me: Say, that she were gone,
Given to the fire, a moiety of my rest
Might come to me again.—Who's there?

1. Atten. My lord?

[*advancing.*]

Leon. How does the boy?

1. Atten. He took good rest to-night; 'tis hop'd,
His sickness is discharg'd.

Leon. To see his nobleness!

Conceiving the dishonour of his mother,
He straight declin'd, droop'd, took it deeply;
Fasten'd and fix'd the shame on't in himself;
Threw off his spirit, his appetite, his sleep,
And down-right languish'd.—Leave me solely⁵: go,
See how he fares. [*Exit Attend.*]
—Fye, fye! no thought
of him;—

The very thought of my revenges that way
Recoil upon me: in himself too mighty;
And in his parties, his alliance⁶.—Let him be,

Until

⁴ ——— out of the blank

And level of my brain,] Beyond the aim of any attempt that I can
make against him. *Blank* and *level* are terms of archery. JOHNSON.

⁵ — *Leave me solely.*] That is, leave me alone. MASON.

⁶ *The very thought of my revenges that way,*

Recoil upon me: in himself too mighty,

And in his parties, his alliance.—] So, in *Dorastus and Fawnia*:
“Pandosfo, although he felt that *revenge* was a spur to warre, and
that envy alwayes prospereth Steele, yet he saw Egisthus was not only of
great

Until a time may serve : for present vengeance,
 Take it on her. Camillo and Polixenes
 Laugh at me ; make their pastime at my sorrow :
 They should not laugh, if I could reach them ; nor
 Shall she, within my power.

Enter PAULINA, with a Child.

1. *Lord.* You must not enter.

Paul. Nay, rather, good my lords, be second to me :
 Fear you his tyrannous passion more, alas,
 Than the queen's life ? a gracious innocent soul ;
 More free, than he is jealous.

Ant. That's enough.

1. *Attend.* Madam, he hath not slept to-night ; com-
 manded

None should come at him.

Paul. Not so hot, good sir ;
 I come to bring him sleep. 'Tis such as you,—
 That creep like shadows by him, and do sigh
 At each his needless heavings,—such as you
 Nourish the cause of his awaking : I
 Do come with words as med'cinal as true ;
 Honest, as either ; to purge him of that humour,
 That presses him from sleep.

Leon. What noise there, ho ?

Paul. No noise, my lord ; but needful conference,
 About some gossips for your highness.

Leon. How ?—

Away with that audacious lady : Antigonus,
 I charg'd thee, that she should not come about me ;
 I knew, she would.

Ant. I told her so, my lord,
 On your displeasure's peril, and on mine,
 She should not visit you.

Leon. What, can't not rule her ?

great puissance and prowess to withstand him, but also had many kings
 of his alliance to aid him, if need should serve ; for he married the
 Emperor of Russia's daughter." Our author, it is observable, whether
 from forgetfulness or design, has made this lady the wife (not of
 Egisthus, the Polixenes of this play, but) of Leontes. MALONE.

Paul. From all dishonesty, he can : in this,
(Unless he take the course that you have done,
Commit me, for committing honour,) trust it,
He shall not rule me.

Ant. La you now ; you hear !
When she will take the rein, I let her run ;
But she'll not stumble.

Paul. Good my liege, I come,—
And, I beseech you, hear me, who professes
Myself your loyal servant, your physician,
Your most obedient counsellor ; yet that dares
Less appear so, in comforting your evils⁵,
Than such as most seem yours :—I say, I come
From your good queen.

Leon. Good queen !

Paul. Good queen, my lord, good queen ! I say, good
queen ;

And would by combat make her good, so were I
A man, the worst about you⁶.

Leon. Force her hence.

Paul. Let him, that makes but trifles of his eyes,
First hand me : on mine own accord, I'll off ;
But, first, I'll do my errand.—The good queen,
For she is good, hath brought you forth a daughter ;
Here 'tis ; commends it to your blessing.

[*Laying down the child.*]

Leon. Out !

A mankind witch⁷ ! Hence with her, out o'door :

A most

⁵ —in comforting your evils,] To comfort, in old language, is to aid and encourage. It is still so used in legal proceedings. *Evils* here mean wicked courses. MALONE.

⁶ And would by combat make her good, so were I

A man, the worst about you.] The *worst* means only the *lowest*. Were I the meanest of your servants, I would yet claim the combat against any accuser. JOHNSON.

Mr. Edwards observes, that "The worst about you" may mean the weakest, or least warlike. So a *better man*, the *best man* in company, frequently refer to skill in fighting, not to moral goodness." I think he is right. MALONE.

⁷ A mankind witch!] A *mankind woman*, is yet used in the midland counties, for a woman violent, ferocious, and mischievous. It has

A most intelligencing bawd !

Paul. Not so :

I am as ignorant in that, as you
In so intitling me : and no less honest
Than you are mad ; which is enough, I'll warrant,
As this world goes, to pass for honest.

Leon. Traitors !

Will you not push her out ? Give her the bastard :—
Thou, dotard, [*to Ant.*] thou art woman-tyr'd⁸, unrooted
By thy dame Partlet here,—take up the bastard ;
Take't up, I say ; give't to thy crone⁹.

Paul. For ever

Unvenerable be thy hands, if thou
Tak'ft up the princess, by that forced baseness¹

has the same sense in this passage. Witches are supposed to be *mankind*, to put off the softness and delicacy of women ; therefore Sir Hugh, in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, says of a woman suspected to be a witch,
“ *that he does not like when a woman has a beard.*” JOHNSON.

So, in the *Two Angry Women of Abington*, 1599 :

“ Why she is *mankind*, therefore thou may'st strike her.”

Again, in A. Fraunce's *Love's Labour's Lost* : he is speaking of the golden age :

“ Sturdy lions lowted, no wolf was knowne to be *mankind*.”

STEEVENS.

Mankind may signify one of a wicked and pernicious nature, from the Saxon *man*, mischief or wickedness, and *kind*, nature. TOLLET.

⁸ — *thou art woman-tyr'd* ;] *Woman-tyr'd*, is *peck'd* by a woman. The phrase is taken from falconry, and is often employed by writers contemporary with Shakspeare. So, in Decker's *Match me in London*, 1631 :

“ ——— the vultur tires

“ Upon the eagle's heart.”

Partlet is the name of the hen in the old story book of *Reynard the Fox*.

STEEVENS.

⁹ — *thy crone*.] i. e. thy old worn-out woman. A *croon* is an old toothless sheep ; thence an old woman. STEEVENS.

¹ *Unvenerable be thy hands, if thou*

Tak'ft up the princess, by that forced baseness] Leontes had ordered Antigonus to *take up the bastard* ; Paulina forbids him to touch the princess under that appellation. *Forced* is *false*, uttered with violence to truth. JOHNSON.

A *base* son was a common term in our author's time. So, in *K. Lear* :

“ ——— Why brand they us

“ With *base* ? with *baseness* ? *bastardy* ?” MALONE.

Which he has put upon't!

Leon. He dreads his wife.

Paul. So, I would, you did; then, 'twere past all doubt,
You'd call your children yours.

Leon. A nest of traitors!

Ant. I am none, by this good light.

Paul. Nor I; nor any,

But one, that's here; and that's himself: for he
The sacred honour of himself, his queen's,
His hopeful son's, his babe's¹, betrays to slander,
Whose sting is sharper than the sword's; and will not
(For, as the case now stands, it is a curse
He cannot be compell'd to't,) once remove
The root of his opinion, which is rotten,
As ever oak, or stone, was sound.

Leon. A callat,

Of boundless tongue; who late hath beat her husband,
And now baits me!—This brat is none of mine;
It is the issue of Polixenes:
Hence with it; and, together with the dam,
Commit them to the fire.

Paul. It is yours;

And, might we lay the old proverb to your charge,
So like you, 'tis the worse.—Behold, my lords,
Although the print be little, the whole matter
And copy of the father: eye, nose, lip,
The trick of his frown, his forehead; nay, the valley,
The pretty dimples of his chin, and cheek; his smiles²;
The very mould and frame of hand, nail, finger:—
And, thou, good goddess nature, which hast made it
So like to him that got it, if thou hast

¹ — *bis babe's*,] The female infant then on the stage. MALONE.

² — *bis smiles*;] These two redundant words might be rejected, especially as the child has already been represented as the inheritor of its father's *dimples and frowns*. STEVENS.

Our author and his contemporaries frequently take the liberty of using words of two syllables, as monosyllables. So *eldest*, *biggest*, *lower*, *either* &c. *Dimples* is, I believe, employed so here; and *of bis*, when contrasted, or sounded quickly, make but one syllable likewise. In this view there is no redundancy. MALONE.

The ordering of the mind too, 'mongst all colours
No yellow in't³; lest she suspect, as he does,
Her children not her husband's⁴!

Leon. A gross hag!—

And, lozel⁵, thou art worthy to be hang'd,
That wilt not stay her tongue.

Ant. Hang all the husbands,
That cannot do that feat, you'll leave yourself
Hardly one subject.

Leon. Once more, take her hence.

Paul. A most unworthy and unnatural lord
Can do no more.

Leon. I'll have thee burn'd.

Paul. I care not:

It is an heretick, that makes the fire,
Not she, which burns in't. I'll not call you tyrant;
But this most cruel usage of your queen
(Not able to produce more accusation
Than your own weak-hing'd fancy,) something favours
Of tyranny, and will ignoble make you,
Yea, scandalous to the world.

Leon. On your allegiance,
Out of the chamber with her. Were I a tyrant,
Where were her life? she durst not call me so,
If she did know me one. Away with her.

³ No yellow in't;] *Yellow* is the colour of jealousy. JOHNSON.

So, Nym says in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, "I will possess him with yellowness." STEEVENS.

⁴ ——— lest she suspect, as he does,

Her children not her husband's!] In the ardour of composition Shakspeare seems here to have forgotten the difference of sexes. No suspicion that the babe in question might entertain of her future husband's fidelity, could affect the legitimacy of her offspring. Unless she were herself a "bed-swerger," (which is not supposed,) she could have no doubt of his being the father of her children. However painful female jealousy may be to her that feels it, Paulina, therefore, certainly attributes to it, in the present instance, a pang that it can never give.

MALONE.

⁵ And, lozel,] A *lozel* is a worthless fellow. STEEVENS.

"A *lozel* is one that hath lost, neglected, or cast off, his owne good and welfare, and so is become lewd and careless of credit and honesty." *Verstigan's Repitition*, 1634, p. 335. REED.

Paul. I pray you, do not push me ; I'll be gone.
 Look to your babe, my lord ; 'tis yours : Jove send her
 A better guiding spirit !—What need these hands ?—
 You, that are thus so tender o'er his follies,
 Will never do him good, not one of you.
 So, so :—Farewel ; we are gone. [Exit —

Leon. Thou, traitor, hast set on thy wife to this.—
 My child ? away with't !—even thou, that hast
 A heart so tender o'er it, take it hence,
 And see it instantly consum'd with fire ;
 Even thou, and none but thou. Take it up straight :
 Within this hour bring me word 'tis done,
 (And by good testimony) or I'll seize thy life,
 With what thou else call'st thine : If thou refuse,
 And wilt encounter with my wrath, say so ;
 The bastard brains with these my proper hands
 Shall I dash out. Go, take it to the fire ;
 For thou sett'st on thy wife.

Ant. I did not, sir :
 These lords, my noble fellows, if they please,
 Can clear me in't.

1. Lord. We can ; my royal liege,
 He is not guilty of her coming hither.

Leon. You are liars all.

1. Lord. 'Beseech your highness, give us better credit :
 We have always truly serv'd you ; and beseech,
 So to esteem of us : And on our knees we beg,
 (As recompence of our dear services,
 Past, and to come,) that you do change this purpose ;
 Which being so horrible, so bloody, must
 Lead on to some foul issue : We all kneel.

Leon. I am a feather for each wind that blows :—
 Shall I live on, to see this bastard kneel
 And call me father ? Better burn it now,
 Than curse it then. But, be it ; let it live :
 It shall not neither.—You, sir, come you hither ;
[to Antigonus.

You, that have been so tenderly officious
 With lady Margery, your midwife, there,
 To save this bastard's life :—for 'tis a bastard,

So

So sure as this beard's grey,⁶—what wilt you adventure
To save this brat's life?

Ant. Any thing, my lord,
That my ability may undergo,
And nobleness impose: at least, thus much;
I'll pawn the little blood which I have left,
To save the innocent: any thing possible.

Leon. It shall be possible: Swear by this sword⁷,
Thou wilt perform my bidding.

Ant. I will, my lord.

Leon. Mark, and perform it; (seest thou?) for the fail
Of any point in't shall not only be
Death to thyself, but to thy lewd-tongu'd wife;
Whom, for this time, we pardon. We enjoin thee,
As thou art liegeman to us, that thou carry
This female bastard hence; and that thou bear it
To some remote and desert place, quite out
Of our dominions; and that there thou leave it,
Without more mercy, to its own protection,
And favour of the climate. As by strange fortune
It came to us, I do in justice charge thee,—
On thy soul's peril, and thy body's torture,—
That thou commend it strangely to some place⁸,
Where chance may nurse, or end it: Take it up.

Ant. I swear to do this; though a present death

⁶ *So sure as this beard's grey,*] The king must mean the beard of Antigonus, which perhaps both here and on a former occasion, (see p. 155, n. 7.) it was intended, he should lay hold of. Leontes has himself told us that twenty-three years ago he was unbreech'd, in his green velvet coat, his dagger muzzled; and of course his age at the opening of this play must be under thirty. He cannot therefore mean his own beard. MALONE.

⁷ *Swear by this sword,*] It was anciently the custom to swear by the cross on the handle of a sword. See a note on *Hamlet*, Act I. sc. v. STEVENS.

⁸ — *commend it strangely to some place,*] Commit it to some place, as a stranger, without more provision. JOHNSON.

So, in *Macbeth*:

“ I wish your horses swift and sure of foot,

“ And so I do commend you to their backs.”

See Vol. V. p. 65, n. 2. MALONE.

Had been more merciful.—Come on, poor babe:
Some powerful spirit instruct the kites and ravens,
To be thy nurses! Wolves, and bears, they say,
Casting their savageness aside, have done
Like offices of pity.—Sir, be prosperous
In more than this deed does require! and blessing⁹,
Against this cruelty, fight on thy side,
Poor thing, condemn'd to loss!¹ [*Exit, with the child—*

Leon. No, I'll not rear
Another's issue.

1. *Attend.* Please your highness, posts,
From those you sent to the oracle, are come
An hour since: Cleomenes and Dion,
Being well arriv'd from Delphos, are both landed,
Hasting to the court.

1. *Lord.* So please you, sir, their speed
Hath been beyond account,

Leon. Twenty-three days
They have been absent: 'Tis good speed; foretels,
The great Apollo suddenly will have
The truth of this appear. Prepare you, lords;
Summon a session, that we may arraign
Our most disloyal lady: for, as she hath
Been publickly accus'd, so shall she have
A just and open trial. While she lives,
My heart will be a burden to me. Leave me;
And think upon my bidding. [*Exeunt.*

⁹ — *and blessing,*] i. e. the favour of heaven. MALONE.

¹ — *condemn'd to loss,*] i. e. to exposure, similar to that of a child
whom its parents have *lost*. I once thought that *loss* was here licenti-
ously used for *destruction*; but that this was not the primary sense here
intended, appears from a subsequent passage, Act III. sc iii:

“ ——— Poor wretch,

“ That, for thy mother's fault, art thus expos'd

“ To *loss*, and what may follow!” MALONE.

ACT III. SCENE I.

The same. A Street in some town.

Enter CLEOMENES, and DION.*

Cleo. The climate's delicate ; the air most sweet ;
Fertile the isle² ; the temple much surpassing
The common praise it bears.

Dion. I shall report,
For most it caught me³, the celestial habits,
(Methinks, I so should term them,) and the reverence
Of the grave wearers. O, the sacrifice !
How ceremonious, solemn, and unearthly
It was i'the offering !

Cleo. But, of all, the burst
And the ear-deaf'ning voice o'the oracle,
Kin to Jove's thunder, so surpriz'd my sense,
That I was nothing.

Dion. If the event o'the journey
Prove as successful to the queen,—O, be't so !—
As it hath been to us, rare, pleasant, speedy,
The time is worth the use on't⁴.

Cleo. Great Apollo,

* —[*Cleomenes and Dion.*] These two names, and those of *Antigenes* and *Archidamus*, our author found in North's Plutarch. MALONE.

² Fertile the isle ;] But the temple of Apollo at Delphi was not in an island, but in Phocis, on the continent. Either Shakspeare, or his editors, had their heads running on Delos, an island of the Cyclades.

WARBURTON.

In the *Hist. of Dorastus and Faunus*, the queen desires the king to send
"six of his noblemen whom he best trusted, to the isle of Delphos," &c.

STEEVENS.

³ For most it caught me,] It may relate to the whole spectacle.

JOHNSON.

⁴ The time is worth the use on't.] If the event prove fortunate to the queen, the time which we have spent in our journey is worth the trouble it hath cost us. In other words, the happy issue of our journey will compensate for the time expended in it, and the fatigue we have undergone. We meet with nearly the same expression in Florio's translation of Montaigne's *Essays*, 1603 : "The common saying is, the time we live, is worth the money we pay for it." MALONE.

Turn

Turn all to the best! These proclamations,
So forcing faults upon Hermione,
I little like.

Dion. The violent carriage of it
Will clear, or end, the business: When the oracle,
(Thus by Apollo's great divine seal'd up,)
Shall the contents discover, something rare,
Even then will rush to knowledge.—Go,—fresh horses;—
And gracious be the issue! [*Exeunt*—

S C E N E II.

The same. A Court of Justice.

LEONTES, Lords, and Officers, appear properly seated.

Leon. This sessions (to our great grief, we pronounce)
Even pushes 'gainst our heart: The party try'd,
The daughter of a king; our wife; and one
Of us too much belov'd.—Let us be clear'd
Of being tyrannous, since we so openly
Proceed in justice; which shall have due course,
Even to the guilt, or the purgation⁵.—
Produce the prisoner.

Offi. It is his highness' pleasure, that the queen
Appear in person here in court.—Silence!

HERMIONE is brought in, guarded; PAULINA and Ladies, attending.

Leon. Read the indictment.

Offi. Hermione, queen to the worthy Leontes, king of Sicilia, thou art here accused and arraigned of high treason, in committing adultery with Polixenes, king of Bohemia; and conspiring with Camillo to take away the life of our sovereign lord the king, thy royal husband: the pretence⁶ whereof being by circumstances partly laid open, thou, Her-

⁵ Even to the guilt, or the purgation.—] Mr. Roderick observes; that the word *even* is not to be understood here as an *adverb*, but as an *adjective*, signifying *equal* or *indifferent*. STEEVENS.

⁶ —pretence—] Is, in this place, taken for a *scheme laid*, a *design formed*: to pretend means to *design*, in the *Two Gentlemen of Verona*.

in me, contrary to the faith and allegiance of a true subject, swift counsel and aid them, for their better safety, to fly away by night.

Her. Since what I am to say, must be but that
Which contradicts my accusation; and
The testimony on my part, no other
But what comes from myself; it shall scarce boot me
To say, *Not guilty*: mine integrity,
Being counted falsehood, shall, as I express it,
Be so receiv'd⁷. But thus,—If powers divine
Behold our human actions, (as they do,)
I doubt not then, but innocence shall make
False accusation blush, and tyranny
Tremble at patience⁸.—You, my lord, best know,
(Who least⁹ will seem to do so,) my past life
Hath been as continent, as chaste, as true,
As I am now unhappy; which^{*} is more
Than history can pattern, though devis'd,
And play'd, to take spectators: For⁹ behold me,—
A fellow of the royal bed, which owe
A moiety of the throne, a great king's daughter,
The mother to a hopeful prince,—here standing,

7 — *mine integrity, &c.*] That is, my virtue being accounted wickedness, my assertion of it will pass but for a lie. *Falschhood means both treachery and lie.* JOHNSON.

It is frequently used in the former sense in *Otello*, Act V:

“He says, thou told'st him that his wife was false.”

Again:

“—Thou art rash as fire

“To say that she was false.” MALONE.

8 — *If powers divine*

Behold our human actions, (as they do,)

I doubt not then but innocence shall make

False accusation blush, and tyranny

Tremble at patience.] Our author has here closely followed the novel of *Dorastus and Faunia*, 1588: “If the divine powers be privie to human actions, (as no doubt they are,) I hope my patience shall make fortune blush, and my unspotted life shall stayne spiteful discredit.”

MALONE.

9 Who least—] Old Copy—*Whom* least. Corrected by Mr. Rowe.

MALONE.

* — *which*—] That is, which unhappiness. MALONE.

To prate and talk for life, and honour, 'fore
 Who please to come and hear. For life, I prize it¹
 As I weigh grief, which I would spare²: for honour,
 'Tis a derivative from me to mine³,
 And only that I stand for. I appeal
 To your own conscience⁴; fir, before Polixenes
 Came to your court, how I was in your grace,
 How merited to be so; since he came,
 With what encounter so uncurrent I
 Have strain'd, to appear thus⁵: if one jot beyond

The

¹ — For life, I prize it &c.] Life is to me now only grief, and as such only is considered by me; I would therefore willingly dismiss it.

JOHNSON.

² I would spare:] To spare any thing is to let it go, to quit the possession of it. JOHNSON.

³ 'Tis a derivative from me to mine,] This sentiment, which is probably borrowed from *Ecclesiasticus* chap. iii. verse 11, cannot be too often impressed on the female mind: "The glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in dishonour, is a reproach unto her children." STEEVENS.

⁴ — I appeal

To your own conscience, &c.] So, in *Dorastus and Faunia*: "How I have led my life before Egisthus' coming, I appeal, Pandosto, to the Gods, and to thy conscience." MALONE.

⁵ — since he came,

With what encounter so uncurrent I

Have strain'd, to appear thus:] The sense seems to be this:—What sudden slip have I made, that I should catch a wrench in my character?

" — a noble nature

" May catch a wrench." *Timon*.

An uncurrent encounter seems to mean an irregular, unjustifiable congress. The sense would then be:—In what base reciprocation of love have I caught this strain? Uncurrent is what will not pass, and is, at present, only apply'd to money.

Mrs. Ford talks of—some strain in her character. STEEVENS.

The precise meaning of the word encounter in this passage may be gathered from our author's use of it elsewhere:

" Who hath—

" Confess'd the vile encounters they have had

" A thousand times in secret." *Much ado about Nothing*.

Hero and Borachio are the persons spoken of. Again, in *Measure for Measure*: "We shall advise this wronged maid to stand up your appointment,

WINTER'S TALE.

The bound of honour ; or, in act, or will,
That way inclining ; harden'd be the hearts
Of all that hear me, and my near'st of kin
Cry, Fye upon my grave !

Leon. I ne'er heard yet,
That any of these bolder vices wanted
Less impudence to gain-say what they did,
Than to perform it first⁶.

Her.

ment, go in your place : if the *encounter* acknowledge itself hereafter, it may compel him to her recompence."

As, to pass or utter money that is not *current*, is contrary to law, I believe our author in the present passage, with his accustomed licence, uses the word *uncurrent* as synonymous to *unlawful*.

I have *strain'd*, may perhaps mean—I have swerved or deflected from the strict line of duty. So, in *Romeo and Juliet* :

" Nor aught so good, but *strain'd* from that fair use,
" Revolts—".

Again, in our author's 140th Sonnet :

" Bear thine eyes straight, though thy proud heart go wide."
A bed-fearer has already occurred in this play.

" To appear *thus*," is, to appear in such an assembly as this ; to be put on my trial.

Mr. Mason has justly observed that this sentence is not interrogative, and that therefore there is no need of the transposition proposed by Dr. Johnson.—" Have I *strain'd*," &c. The construction is, " I appeal to your own conscience, with what encounter so *uncurrent* I have *strain'd*," &c. MALONE.

⁶ *I ne'er heard yet,*

That any of these bolder vices wanted

Less impudence to gain-say what they did,

Than to perform it first.] It is apparent that according to the proper, at least according to the present, use of words, *less* should be *more*, or *wanted* should be *bad*. But Shakspeare is very uncertain in his use of negatives. It may be necessary once to observe, that in our language, two negatives did not originally affirm, but strengthen the negation. This mode of speech was in time changed, but as the change was made in opposition to long custom, it proceeded gradually, and uniformity was not obtained but through an intermediate confusion. JOHNSON.

Dr. Johnson's observation on this passage is so manifestly right, and our author's inaccuracy of construction in many passages of these plays, so well known to those who have studied his works, that the foregoing note requires no support. Yet an anonymous *Remarker* contests a proposition which I make no doubt to every other reader will appear self-evident,

Her. That's true enough;
Though 'tis a saying, sir, not due to me.

Leon. You will not own it.

Her. More than mistress of,
Which comes to me in name of fault, I must not
At all acknowledge. For Polixenes,
(With whom I am accus'd,) I do confess,
I lov'd him, as in honour he requir'd⁶;
With such a kind of love, as might become
A lady like me; with a love, even such,
So, and no other, as yourself commanded:
Which not to have done, I think, had been in me
Both disobedience and ingratitude,
To you, and toward your friend; whose love had spoke,
Even since it could speak, from an infant, freely,
That it was yours. Now, for conspiracy,
I know not how it tastes; though it be dish'd
For me to try how: all I know of it,
Is, that Camillo was an honest man;
And, why he left your court, the gods themselves,
Wotting no more than I, are ignorant.

Leon. You knew of his departure, as you know
What you have underta'en to do in his absence.

Her. Sir,
You speak a language that I understand not:

evident; and seems to think here, and in many other places, that by merely repeating Shakspeare's words, he has explained them. If *bad* is admissible in this sentence, in the place of *wanted*, (as it certainly is,) *wanted*, which is the reverse or contrary of *bad*, cannot be correct. See p. 138, n. 9. MALONE.

⁶ — For Polixenes

(With whom I am accus'd,) I do confess,
I lov'd him as in honour he requir'd; &c.] So, in *Demetrius and Faustina*: "What hath passed between him and me, the Gods only know, and I hope will presently reveale. That I lov'd Egisthus, I cannot deny; that I honour'd him, I shame not to confess.—But as touching lascivious lust, I say Egisthus is honest, and hope myself to be found without spot. For Franion, [Camillo,] I can neither accuse him nor excuse him. I was not privie to his departure. And that this is true which I have here rehearfed, I refer mysele to the divine oracle."

MALONE.

My

My life stands in the level of your dreams⁷,
Which I'll lay down.

Leon. Your actions are my dreams;
You had a bastard by Polixenes,
And I but dream'd it:—As you were past all shame,
(Those of your fact are so,) so past all truth⁸:
Which to deny, concerns more than avails⁹: for as
Thy brat hath been cast out, like to itself,
No father owning it, (which is, indeed,
More criminal in thee, than it,) so thou
Shalt feel our justice; in whose easiest passage,
Look for no less than death.

Her. Sir, spare your threats;
The bug, which you would fright me with, I seek.
To me can life be no commodity:
The crown and comfort of my life¹, your favour,
I do give lost; for I do feel it gone,
But know not how it went: My second joy,
And first-fruits of my body, from his presence
I am barr'd, like one infectious: My third comfort,
Starr'd most unluckily², is from my breast

⁷ *My life stands in the level of your dreams,*] To be in the level is, by a metaphor from archery, to be within the reach. JOHNSON.

⁸ — *As you were past all shame,*

(Those of your fact are so,) so past all truth:] Those of your fact, may mean,—those who have done as you do. STEEVENS.

Dr. Johnson would read *pack*, and Dr. Farmer *fact*; but that *fact* is the true reading, is proved decisively from the words of the novel, which our author had in his mind, both here, and in a former passage [“I ne’er heard yet, That any of these bolder vices” &c.]: “And as for her [said Pandosto] it was her part to deny such a monstrous crime, and to be impudent in forswearing the *fact*, since she had passed all shame in committing the fault.” MALONE.

⁹ *Which to deny, concerns more than avails:*] It is your business to deny this charge, but the mere denial will be useless; will prove nothing. MALONE.

¹ *The crown and comfort of my life,—*] The supreme blessing of my life. So, in *Cymbeline*:

“O that husband!

“My supreme crown of grief.” MALONE.

² *Starr’d most unluckily,*] i. e. born under an inauspicious planet.

STEEVENS.
The

The innocent milk in its most innocent mouth,
 Haled out to murder : Myself on every post
 Proclaim'd a strumpet ; With immodest hatred,
 The child-bed privilege deny'd, which 'longs
 To women of all fashion ;—Lastly, hurried
 Here to this place, i'the open air, before
 I have got strength of limit³. Now, my liege,
 Tell me what blessings I have here alive,
 That I should fear to die ? Therefore, proceed.
 But yet hear this ; mistake me not ;—No ! life,
 I prize it not a straw :—but for mine honour,
 (Which I would free,) if I shall be condemn'd
 Upon surmises ; all proofs sleeping else,
 But what your jealousies awake ; I tell you,
 'Tis rigour, and not law⁴.—Your honours all,

³ *I have got strength of limit.*] I know not well how *strength of limit* can mean *strength to pass the limits* of the child-bed chamber, which yet it must mean in this place, unless we read in a more easy phrase, *strength of limb*. And now, &c. JOHNSON.

Limit was anciently used for *limb*. STEVENS.

In *Cymbeline* we meet with the word in a sense that may countenance Dr. Johnson's first explanation :

“ A prison for a debtor, that not dares

“ To stride a *limit*.”

I believe the meaning is, before I have got strength enough to move even in a prescribed and limited space. In *Measure for Measure* *limit* is used for a prescribed and limited time : “ — between the time of the contract and *limit* of the solemnity, her brother Frederick was wrecked at sea.” See also Vol. V. p. 112, n. 8.

The third folio reads—*strength of limbs* ; but the emendation derives no authority from thence. MALONE.

Strength of limit is, the limited degree of strength, which is customary for women to acquire before they are suffered to go abroad after child-bearing. MASON.

⁴ ——— *I tell you,*

'Tis rigour, and not law.] This also is from the novel : “ Bel-laria, no whit dismaid with this rough reply, told her husband Pandosto, that he spake upon choller, and not conscience ; for her virtuous life had been such as no spot of suspicion could ever stayne. And if she had borne a friendly countenance to Egisthus, it was in respect he was his friend, and not for any lusting affection : therefore if she were condemned without any farther proofs, it was rigour and not law.”

MALONE.

I do

I do refer me to the oracle ;
Apollo be my judge.

1. *Lord.* This your request
Is altogether just : therefore, bring forth,
And in Apollo's name, his oracle. [*Exeunt certain Officers.*]

Her. The emperor of Russia was my father :
O, that he were alive, and here beholding
His daughter's trial ! that he did but see
The flatness of my misery⁵ ; yet with eyes
Of pity, not revenge !

Re-enter Officers, with CLEOMENES and DION.

Off. You here shall swear upon this sword of justice,
That you, Cleomenes and Dion, have
Been both at Delphos ; and from thence have brought
This seal'd-up oracle by the hand deliver'd
Of great Apollo's priest ; and that, since then,
You have not dar'd to break the holy seal,
Nor read the secrets in't.

Cleo. Dion. All this we swear.

Leon. Break up the seals, and read.

Off. [*reads.*] *Hermione is chaste, Polixenes blameless, Camillo a true subject, Leontes a jealous tyrant, his innocent babe truly begotten ; and the king shall live without an heir, if that, which is lost, be not found*⁶.

Lords. Now blessed be the great Apollo !

Her. Praised !

Leon. Hast thou read truth ?

Off. Ay, my lord ; even so as it is here set down.

⁵ *The flatness of my misery ;*] That is, how low, how flat I am laid by my calamity. JOHNSON.

So Milton, *Par. Lost*, b. ii :

“ — Thus repuls'd, our final hope

“ Is flat despair.” MALONE.

⁶ *Hermione is chaste, &c.*] This is almost literally from Lodge's novel:
“ *The Oracle.*

Suspicion is no proof; jealousy is an unequal judge; Bellaria is chaste; Egeithus blameless; Tranion a true subject; Pandosto treacherous; his babe innocent; and the king shall dye without an heir, if that which is lost be not found.” MALONE.

Leon. There is no truth at all i'the oracle :
The fessions shall proceed ; this is mere falsehood.

Enter a Servant, hastily.

Ser. My lord the king, the king !

Leon. What is the business ?

Ser. O sir, I shall be hated to report it :
The prince your son, with mere conceit and fear
Of the queen's speed⁷, is gone.

Leon. How ! gone ?

Ser. Is dead.

Leon. Apollo's angry ; and the heavens themselves
Do strike at my injustice. [*Her. faints.*] How now there ?

Paul. This news is mortal to the queen :—Look down,
And see what death is doing.

Leon. Take her hence :

Her heart is but o'er-charg'd ; she will recover.—
I have too much believ'd mine own suspicion :—
'Beseech you, tenderly apply to her
Some remedies for life.—Apollo, pardon

[*Exeunt PAULINA and ladies, with HERMIONE.*]

My great profaneness 'gainst thine oracle !—

I'll reconcile me to Polixenes ;

New-woo my queen ; recall the good Camillo ;

Whom I proclaim a man of truth, of mercy :

For, being transported by my jealousies

To bloody thoughts and to revenge, I chose

Camillo for the minister, to poison

My friend Polixenes ; which had been done,

But that the good mind of Camillo tardy'd

My swift command⁸ ; though I with death, and with

⁷ *Of the queen's speed,*] Of the event of the queen's trial : so we still say, he sped well or ill. JOHNSON.

⁸ *But that the good mind of Camillo tardy'd*

My swift command ;] Here likewise our author has closely followed Greene : “ —promising not only to shew himself a loyal and a loving husband ; but also to reconcile himself to Egiithus and Tranion ; revealing then before them all the cause of their secret flight, and how treacherously he thought to have practised his death, if that *the good mind* of his cup-bearer had not prevented his purpose.” MALONE.

Reward, did threaten and encourage him,
 Not doing it, and being done; he, most humane,
 And fill'd with honour, to my kingly guest
 Unclasp'd my practice; quit his fortunes here,
 Which you knew great; and to the hazard
 Of all incertainties himself commended⁹,
 No richer than his honour:—How he glisters
 Thorough my rust! and how his piety
 Does my deeds make the blacker¹!

Re-enter PAULINA.

Paul. Woe the while!
 O, cut my lace; lest my heart cracking it,
 Break too!

¹ *Lord.* What fit is this, good lady?

Paul. What studied torments, tyrant, hast for me?
 What wheels? racks? fires? What flaying? boiling?
 In leads, or oils? what old, or newer torture
 Must I receive; whose every word deserves
 To taste of thy most worst? Thy tyranny,
 Together working with thy jealousies,—
 Fancies too weak for boys, too green and idle
 For girls of nine!—O, think, what they have done,
 And then run mad, indeed; stark mad! for all
 Thy by-gone fooleries were but spices of it.
 That thou betray'dst Polixenes, 'twas nothing;

⁹ ——— and to the hazard

Of all incertainties himself commended,] In the original copy some word probably, of two syllables, was inadvertently omitted in the first of these lines. I believe the word omitted was either *doubtful*, or *fearful*. The editor of the second folio endeavoured to cure the defect by reading—the *certain* hazard; the most improper word that could have been chosen. How little attention the alterations made in that copy are entitled to, has been shewn in the preface to the present edition. *Commended* is committed. See p. 167, n. 8. MALONE.

¹ *Does my deeds make the blacker!*] This vehement retraction of Leontes, accompanied with the confession of more crimes than he was suspected of, is agreeable to our daily experience of the vicissitudes of violent tempers, and the eruptions of minds oppressed with guilt.

JOHNSON.

N 2

That

That did but show thee, of a fool, inconstant,
 And damnable ungrateful²: nor was't much,
 Thou would'st have poison'd good Camillo's honour³,
 To have him kill a king; poor trespasses,
 More monstrous standing by: whereof I reckon
 The casting forth to crows thy baby daughter,
 To be or none, or little; though a devil
 Would have shed water out of fire, ere don't⁴:
 Nor is't directly laid to thee, the death
 Of the young prince; whose honourable thoughts
 (Thoughts high for one so tender) cleft the heart,
 That could conceive, a gross and foolish fire
 Blemish'd his gracious dam: this is not, no,
 Laid to thy answer: But the last,—O, lords,
 When I have said, cry, woe!—the queen, the queen,
 The sweetest, dearest, creature's dead; and vengeance
 for't

Not dropp'd down yet.

1. *Lord.* The higher powers forbid!

Paul. I say, she's dead; I'll swear't: if word, nor oath,
 Prevail not, go and see: if you can bring
 Tincture, or lustre, in her lip, her eye,
 Heat outwardly, or breath within, I'll serve you
 As I would do the gods.—But, O thou tyrant!
 Do not repent these things; for they are heavier
 Than all thy woes can stir: therefore betake thee

² *That did but show thee, of a fool, inconstant,
 And damnable ungrateful:*] This, by a mode of speech anciently
 much used, means only, *It shew'd thee first a fool, then inconstant and
 ungrateful.* JOHNSON.

Damnable is here used adverbially. See Vol. III. p. 441, n. 2.

MALONE.

³ *Thou would'st have poison'd good Camillo's honour,*] How should
 Paulina know this? No one had charged the king with this crime ex-
 cept himself, while Paulina was absent, attending on Hermione. The
 poet seems to have forgotten this circumstance. MALONE.

⁴ ——— *though a devil*

Would have shed water out of fire, ere don't:] i. e. a devil would
 have shed tears of pity o'er the damn'd, ere he would have committed
 such an action. STEEVENS.

WINTER'S TALE.

181

thing but despair. A thousand knees,
 thousand years together, naked, fasting,
 a barren mountain, and still winter
 in perpetual, could not move the gods
 to that way thou wert.

1. Go on, go on:
 I canst not speak too much; I have deserv'd
 tongues to talk their bitterest.

Lord. Say no more;
 'ere the business goes, you have made fault
 boldness of your speech.

1. I am sorry for't^s;
 faults I make, when I shall come to know them,
 repent: Alas, I have shew'd too much
 foolishness of a woman: he is touch'd
 with a noble heart.—What's gone, and what's past help,
 I leave to past grief: Do not receive affliction
 by my petition, I beseech you; rather
 let me be punish'd, that have minded you
 at you should forget. Now, good my liege,
 my loyal sir, forgive a foolish woman;
 I have bore your queen,—lo, fool again!—
 speak of her no more, nor of your children;
 I will not remember you of my own lord,
 nor of his loss too: Take your patience to you,
 I will say nothing.

2. Thou didst speak but well,
 I must needs receive much better
 to be pitied of thee. Pr'ythee, bring me
 the dead bodies of my queen, and son:
 I have shall be for both; upon them shall
 the causes of their death appear, unto
 the same perpetual: Once a day I'll visit
 the chapel where they lie; and tears, shed there,
 shall be my recreation: so long as nature
 shall bear up with this exercise, so long,

as sorry for't;] This is another instance of the sudden changes
 to vehement and ungovernable minds. JOHNSON.

I daily vow to use it. Come, and lead me
To these sorrows.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

Bohemia. *A desert country near the sea.*

Enter ANTIGONUS, with the Child; and a Mariner.

Ant. Thou art perfect then⁶, our ship hath touch'd upon
The deserts of Bohemia?

Mar. Ay, my lord; and fear
We have landed in ill time: the skies look grimly,
And threaten present blusters. In my conscience,
The heavens with that we have in hand are angry,
And frown upon us.

Ant. Their sacred wills be done!—Go, get aboard;
Look to thy bark; I'll not be long, before
I call upon thee.

Mar. Make your best haste; and go not
Too far i'the land: 'tis like to be loud weather;
Besides, this place is famous for the creatures
Of prey, that keep upon't.

Ant. Go thou away;
I'll follow instantly,

Mar. I am glad at heart
To be so rid o'the business.

[*Exit,*

Ant. Come, poor babe:—
I have heard, (but not believ'd,) the spirits of the dead
May walk again: if such thing be, thy mother
Appear'd to me last night; for ne'er was dream
So like a waking. To me comes a creature,
Sometimes her head on one side, some another;
I never saw a vessel of like sorrow,
So fill'd, and so becoming: in pure white robes,
Like very sanctity, she did approach
My cabin where I lay: thrice bow'd before me;

⁶ *Thou art perfect then,*] *Perfect* is often used by Shakspeare for
certain, well assured, or well informed. JOHNSON.

It is so used by almost all our ancient writers. STEEVENS.

And,

And, gasping to begin some speech, her eyes
 Became two spouts : the fury spent, anon
 Did this break from her : Good Antigonus,
Since fate, against thy better disposition,
Hath made thy person for the thrower-out
Of my poor babe, according to thine oath,—
Places remote enough are in Bohemia,
There weep, and leave it crying ; and, for the babe
Is counted lost for ever, Perdita,
I pr'ythee, call't : for this ungentle business,
Put on thee by my lord, thou ne'er shall see
Thy wife Paulina more :—and so, with shrieks,
 She melted into air. Affrighted much,
 I did in time collect myself ; and thought
 This was so, and no slumber. Dreams are toys :
 Yet, for this once, yea, superstitiously,
 I will be squar'd by this. I do believe,
 Hermione hath suffer'd death ; and that
 Apollo would, this being indeed the issue
 Of king Polixenes, it should here be laid,
 Either for life, or death, upon the earth
 Of its right father.—Blossom, speed thee well !

[*laying down the child.*]

There lie ; and there thy character⁷ : there these ;

[*laying down a bundle.*]

Which may, if fortune please, both breed thee, pretty,
 And still rest thine.—The storm begins :—Poor wretch,
 That, for thy mother's fault, art thus expos'd
 To loss, and what may follow !—Weep I cannot,
 But my heart bleeds : and most accurs'd am I,
 To be by oath enjoin'd to this.—Farewel !
 The day frowns more and more ; thou art like to have
 A lullaby too rough⁸ : I never saw

⁷ — *thy character* :] i. e. the writing afterwards discovered with Perdita. “—the letters of Antigonus found with it, which they knew to be his *character*.” STEEVENS.

⁸ — *thou art like to have*

A lullaby too rough :] So, in *Dorastus and Fawnia* : “ Shall thy tender mouth, instead of sweet kisses, be nipped with bitter stormes ? Shalt thou have the *whistling winds* for thy *lullaby*, and the salt sea-some, instead of sweet milke ? ” MALONE.

The heavens so dim by day. A savage clamour⁹ ?—

Well may I get aboard !—This is the chace ;

I am gone for ever.

[*Exit, pursued by a bear.*]

Enter an old Shepherd.

Shep. I would, there were no age between ten and three and twenty ; or that youth would sleep out the rest : for there is nothing in the between but getting wenches with child, wronging the ancientry, stealing, fighting.—Hark you now !—Would any but these boil'd brains of nineteen, and two and twenty, hunt this weather ? They have scared away two of my best sheep ; which, I fear, the wolf will sooner find, than the master : if any where I have them, 'tis by the sea-side, brouzing of ivy¹. Good luck, an't be thy will ! what have we here ? [*taking up the child.*] Mercy on's, a barne ! a very pretty barne² ! A boy, or a child, I wonder ? A pretty one ; a very pretty one : Sure some scape : though I am not bookish, yet I can read waiting-gentlewoman in the scape. This has been some stair-work, some trunk-work, some behind-door-work : they were warmer that got this, than the poor thing is here. I'll take it up for pity : yet I'll tarry till my son come ; he holla'd but even now. Whoa, ho ho !

Enter Clown.

Clown. Hillos, loa !

Shep. What, art so near ? If thou'lt see a thing to talk on when thou art dead and rotten, come hither. What ail'st thou, man ?

⁹ — *A savage clamour ?*] This *clamour* was the cry of the dogs and hunters ; then seeing the bear, he cries, *this is the chace*, or, the *animal pursued*. JOHNSON.

¹ — *if any where I have them, 'tis by the sea-side, brouzing of ivy.*] This also is from the novel : “ [The Shepherd] fearing either that the wolves or eagles had undone him, (for he was so poore as a sheepe was halfe his substance,) wand'red downe towards the *sea-cliffes*, to see if perchance the *sheepe* was *brouzing* on the *sea-ivy*, whereon they doe greatly feed.” MALONE.

² — *a barne ! a very pretty barne !*] i. e. child. It is a North Country word. *Barns* for *borns*, things born ; seeming to answer to the Latin *nati*. STEEVENS.

WINTER'S TALE. - 185

Clown. I have seen two such fights, by sea, and by land;—but I am not to say, it is a sea, for it is now the sky; betwixt the firmament and it, you cannot thrust a bodkin's point.

Shep. Why, boy, how is it?

Clown. I would, you did but see how it chafes, how it rages, how it takes up the shore! but that's not to the point: O, the most piteous cry of the poor souls! sometimes to see 'em, and not to see 'em: now the ship boring the moon with her main-mast; and anon swallow'd with yest and froth, as you'd thrust a cork into a hoghead. And then for the land service,—To see how the bear tore out his shoulder-bone; how he cry'd to me for help, and said, his name was Antigonus, a nobleman:—But to make an end of the ship:—to see how the sea flap-dragon'd it:—but, first, how the poor souls roar'd, and the sea mock'd them;—and how the poor gentleman roar'd, and the bear mock'd him, both roaring louder than the sea, or weather.

Shep. 'Name of mercy, when was this, boy?

Clown. Now, now; I have not wink'd since I saw these fights: the men are not yet cold under water, nor the bear half dined on the gentleman; he's at it now.

Shep. 'Would I had been by, to have help'd the old man³.

Clown. I would you had been by the ship side, to have help'd her; there your charity would have lack'd footing.

[*Aside.*

Shep. Heavy matters! heavy matters! but look thee here, boy. Now blest thyself; thou met'st with things dying, I with things new born. Here's a fight for thee;

³ *Shep.* 'Would I had been by, to have help'd the old man.] I suppose the shepherd infers the age of Antigonus from his inability to defend himself; or perhaps Shakspeare, who was conscious that he himself designed Antigonus for an *old* man, has inadvertently given this knowledge to the shepherd who had never seen him. STEEVENS.

Perhaps the word *old* was inadvertently omitted in the preceding speech: "—nor the bear half dined on the *old* gentleman;" Mr. Steevens's second conjecture, however, is, I believe, the true one.

MALONE.

look

look thee, a bearing-cloth⁴ for a squire's child! Look thee here; take up, take up, boy; open't. So, let's see;—It was told me, I should be rich by the fairies;—this is some changeling⁵:—open't: What's within, boy?

Clown. You're a made old man⁶; if the fins of your youth are forgiven you, you're well to live. Gold! all gold!

Shep. This is fairy gold, boy, and 'twill prove so: up with it, keep it close; home, home, the next way⁷. We are lucky, boy; and to be so still, requires nothing but secrecy.—Let my sheep go:—Come, good boy, the next way home.

Clown. Go you the next way with your findings; I'll go see if the bear be gone from the gentleman, and how much he hath eaten: they are never curst, but when they are hungry⁸: if there be any of him left, I'll bury it.

Shep. That's a good deed: If thou may'st discern by that which is left of him, what he is, fetch me to the fight of him.

Clown. Marry, will I; and you shall help to put him i'the ground.

Shep. 'Tis a lucky day, boy; and we'll do good deeds on't. [Exit.

⁴ — a bearing-cloth—] *A bearing-cloth* is the fine mantle or cloth with which a child is usually covered, when it is carried to the church to be baptized. PERCY.

⁵ — *some changeling*:] i. e. some child left behind by the fairies, in the room of one which they had stolen. STEVENS.

See Vol. II. p. 458, n. 9. MALONE.

⁶ *You're a made old man*;] The old copy reads—*mad*. The emendation was made by Mr. Theobald. MALONE.

This emendation is certainly right. The word is borrowed from the novel: "The good man desired his wife to be quiet: if she would hold peace, they were *made* for ever." FARMER.

⁷ — *the next way*.] i. e. the nearest way. See Vol. V. p. 203, n. 7. MALONE.

⁸ *They are never curst, but when they are hungry*:] *Curst*, signifies *mischievous*. Thus the adage: *Curst* cows have short horns. HENLEY.

A C T IV.

Enter Time, as Chorus.

Time. I,—that please some, try all ; both joy, and
 terror,
 Of good and bad ; that make, and unfold error⁹,—
 Now take upon me, in the name of Time,
 'To use my wings. Impute it not a crime,
 'To me, or my swift passage, that I slide
 O'er sixteen years¹, and leave the growth untry'd

Of

⁹ — *that make, and unfold error,*] *Departed time* renders many facts obscure, and in that sense is the cause of error. *Time to come* brings discoveries with it. STEEVENS.

These very comments on Shakspeare prove, that time can both make and unfold error. MASON.

¹ — *that I slide*

O'er sixteen years,] This trespass, in respect of dramatick unity, will appear venial to those who have read the once famous *Lilly's Endymion*, or (as he himself calls it in the prologue) his *Man in the Moon*. This author was applauded and very liberally paid by queen Elizabeth. Two acts of his piece comprize the space of forty years. Endymion lying down to sleep at the end of the second, and waking in the first scene of the fifth, after a nap of that unconscionable length. Lilly has likewise been guilty of much greater absurdity than ever Shakspeare committed ; for he supposes that Endymion's hair, features, and person, were changed by age during his sleep, while all the other personages of the drama remained without alteration.

George Whetstone, in the epistle dedicatory, before his *Promos and Cassandra*, 1578, (on the plan of which *Measure for Measure* is formed,) had pointed out many of these absurdities and offences against the laws of the drama. It must be owned therefore that Shakspeare has not fallen into them through ignorance of what they were. "For at this daye, the Italian is so lascivious in his comedies, that honest hearts are grieved at his actions. The Frenchman and Spaniard follow the Italian's humour. The German is too holy ; for he presents on everye common stage, what preachers should pronounce in pulpits. The Englishman in this qualittie, is most vaine, indiscreete, and out of order. He first grounds his worke on impossibilities : then in three houres tonnes he throwe the worlde : marryes, gets children, makes children men, men to conquer kingdomes, murder monsters, and bringeth goddes from heaven, and fetcheth devils from hell," &c. This quotation

Of that wide gap²; since it is in my power³
 To o'erthrow law, and in one self-born hour
 To plant and o'erwhelm custom: Let me pass
 The same I am, ere ancient'st order was,
 Or what is now received: I witness to
 The times that brought them in; so shall I do
 To the freshest things now reigning; and make stale
 The glistening of this present, as my tale
 Now seems to it. Your patience this allowing,
 I turn my glass; and give my scene such growing,
 As you had slept between. Leontes leaving
 The effects of his fond jealousies; so grieving,
 That he shuts up himself; imagine me,

tion will serve to shew that our poet might have enjoyed the benefit of literary laws, but like Achilles, denied that laws were designed to operate on beings confident of their own powers, and secure of graces beyond the reach of art. STEEVENS.

² — and leave the growth untry'd

[Of that wide gap;] Our author attends more to his ideas than to his words. *The growth of the wide gap*, is somewhat irregular; but he means, *the growth*, or progression of the time which filled up the gap of the story between Perdita's birth and her sixteenth year. *To leave this growth untry'd*, is to leave the passages of the intermediate years unnoted and unexamined. *Untry'd* is not, perhaps, the word which he would have chosen, but which his rhyme required. JOHNSON.

Dr. Johnson's explanation of *growth* is confirmed by a subsequent passage:

"I turn my glass; and give my scene such growing,

"As you had slept between."

Again, in *Pericles, Prince of Tyre*:

"Whom our fast-growing scene must find

"At Tharsus."

Gap, the reading of the original copy, which Dr. Warburton changed to *gapb*, is likewise supported by the same play, in which old Gower, who appears as Chorus, says,

"—learn of me, who stand i'the gaps to teach you

"The stages of our story." MALONE.

³ — *since it is in my power &c.*] The reasoning of *Time* is not very clear; he seems to mean, that he who has broke so many laws may now break another; that he who introduced every thing, may introduce Perdita in her sixteenth year; and he intreats that he may pass as of old, before any order or succession of objects, ancient or modern, distinguished his periods. JOHNSON.

Gentle

Gentle spectators, that I now may be
 In fair Bohemia ; and remember well,
 I mention'd a son o'the king's, which Florizel
 I now name to you ; and with speed so pace
 To speak of Perdita, now grown in grace
 Equal with wond'ring : What of her ensues,
 I list not prophecy ; but let Time's news
 Be known, when 'tis brought forth :—a shepherd's
 daughter,
 And what to her adheres, which follows after,
 Is the argument of time⁴ : Of this allow⁵,
 If ever you have spent time worse ere now ;
 If never yet, that Time himself doth say,
 He wishes earnestly, you never may. [Exit :

S C E N E I.

The same. A Room in the Palace of Polixenes.

Enter POLIXENES and CAMILLO.

Pol. I pray thee, good Camillo, be no more importunate : 'tis a sickness, denying thee any thing ; a death, to grant this.

Cam. It is fifteen years⁶, since I saw my country : though I have, for the most part, been aired abroad, I desire to lay my bones there. Besides, the penitent king, my master, hath sent for me : to whose feeling sorrows I might be some allay, or I o'erween to think so ; which is another spur to my departure.

Pol. As thou lovest me, Camillo, wipe not out the rest of thy services, by leaving me now : the need I have of

⁴ *Is the argument of time :*] *Argument is the same with subject.*

⁵ — *Of this allow,*] *To allow in our author's time signified to approve.* MALONE. JOHNSON.

⁶ *It is fifteen years,*] *We should read—sixteen. Time has just said : — that I slide*
O'er sixteen years—.

Again, in Act V. sc. iii : “ Which lets go by some *sixteen* years.”—
 Again, *ibid.* “ Which *sixteen* winters cannot blow away.” STEEVENS.
thee,

thee, thine own goodness hath made ; better not to have had thee, than thus to want thee : thou, having made me businesses, which none, without thee, can sufficiently manage, must either stay to execute them thyself, or take away with thee the very services thou hast done : which if I have not enough consider'd, (as too much I cannot,) to be more thankful to thee, shall be my study ; and my profit therein, the heaping friendships⁷. Of that fatal country Sicilia, pr'ythee speak no more : whose very naming punishes me with the remembrance of that penitent, as thou call'st him, and reconciled king, my brother ; whose loss of his most precious queen, and children, are even now to be afresh lamented. Say to me, when saw'st thou the prince Florizel my son ? Kings are no less unhappy, their issue not being gracious, than they are in losing them, when they have approved their virtues.

Cam. Sir, it is three days, since I saw the prince : What his happier affairs may be, are to me unknown : but I have, missingly, noted⁸, he is of late much retired from court ; and is less frequent to his princely exercises, than formerly he hath appeared.

Pol. I have consider'd so much, Camillo ; and with some care ; so far, that I have eyes under my service, which look upon his removedness : from whom I have this intelligence ; That he is seldom from the house of a most homely shepherd ; a man, they say, that from very nothing, and beyond the imagination of his neighbours, is grown into an unspeakable estate.

Cam. I have heard, sir, of such a man, who hath a daughter of most rare note : the report of her is extend-

⁷ — to be more thankful to thee, shall be my study ; and my profit therein, the heaping friendships.] That is, I will for the future be more liberal of recompence, from which I shall receive this advantage, that as I heap benefits I shall heap friendships, as I confer favours on thee I shall increase the friendship between us. JOHNSON.

Friendships is, I believe, here used, with sufficient licence, merely for friendly offices. MALONE.

⁸ — but I have, missingly, noted,] I have observed him at intervals ; not constantly or regularly, but occasionally. STEEVENS.

WINTER'S TALE.

191

ed more, than can be thought to begin from such a cottage.

Pol. That's likewise part of my intelligence. But, I fear the angle⁹ that plucks our son thither. Thou shalt accompany us to the place: where we will, not appearing what we are, have some question² with the shepherd; from whose simplicity, I think it not uneasy to get the cause of my son's resort thither. Pr'ythee, be my present partner in this business, and lay aside the thoughts of Sicilia.

Cam. I willingly obey your command.

Pol. My best Camillo!—We must disguise ourselves.
[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

The same. A Road near the Shepherd's Cottage.

Enter AUTOLYCUS², singing.

When daffodils begin to peer,—

With, heigh! the doxy over the dale,—

Why, then comes in the sweet o'the year;

For the red blood reigns in the winter's pale³.

⁹ But, I fear the angle—] *Angle* in this place means a *fish-red*, which he represents as drawing his son, like a fish, away. So, in *King Henry IV.* P. I:

“ ——— he did win

“ The hearts of all that he did *angle* for.”

Again, in *All's Well that ends Well*:

“ She knew her distance, and did *angle* for me.” STEEVENS.

I know not whether *angle* is not here licentiously used for *bait*.

MALONE.

² — *some question*—] i. e. some talk. See Vol. II. p. 54, n. 8.

MALONE.

² — Autolycus—] *Autolycus* was the son of Mercury, and as famous for all the arts of fraud and thievery as his father:

“ *Non fuit Autolyçi tam piceata manus.*” Martial. STEEVENS.

³ For the red blood reigns in the winter's pale.] The meaning is, the red, the spring blood now reigns o'er the parts lately under the dominion of winter. The *English pale*, the *Irish pale*, were frequent expressions in Shakspeare's time; and the words *red* and *pale* were chosen for the sake of the antithesis. FARMER.

The

WINTER'S TALE.

*The white sheet bleaching on the hedge,—
With, hey! the sweet birds, O, how they sing!—
Doth set my pugging tooth⁴ on edge;
For a quart of ale is a dish for a king.*

*The lark, that tirra-lirra chaunts⁵,—
With, hey! with, hey⁶! the thrush and the jay:—
Are summer songs for me and my aunts⁷,
While we lie tumbling in the hay.*

I have serv'd prince Florizel, and, in my time, wore three-pile⁸; but now I am out of service:

4 — pugging tooth—] Sir T. Hanmer, and after him Dr. Warburton, read,—progging tooth. It is certain that *pugging* is not now understood. But Dr. Thirlby observes, that it is the cant of gypsies.

JOHNSON.

The word *pugging* is used by Green in one of his pieces. And a *puggard* was a cant name for some particular kind of thief. So, in the *Roaring Girl*, 1611:

“Of cheaters, lifters, nips, foists, *puggards*, curbers.”

See to prigge in *Minsheu*. STEEVENS.

5 *The lark, that tirra lirra chaunts,*] So in an ancient poem entitled, *The Silke Worms and their Flies*, 1599:

“Let Philomela sing, let Progne chide,

“Let *Tyry-tyry-leerers* upward flie—.”

In the margin the author explains *Tyryleerers* by its synonyme, *leth*. MALONE.

La gentille alkouette avec son tire lire

Tire lire a lire et tire lirant tire, &c.

Du Barts.

Ecce suum tirile tirile, suum tirile tractat.

Linnaei Fauna Suecica.

T. H. W.

6 *With, hey! with, hey!*] The two latter words, which are not in the old copy, were introduced, for the sake of the metre, by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

7 — my aunts,] *Aunt* appears to have been at this time a cant word for a *bawd*. In Middleton's comedy, called, *A Trick to catch the old one*, 1616, is the following confirmation of its being used in that sense: “It was better bestow'd upon his uncle than one of his *aunts*, I need not say *bawd*, for every one knows what *aunt* stands for in the last translation.” STEEVENS.

8 — wore three-pile;] i. e. rich velvet. STEEVENS.

But

But shall I go mourn for that, my dear ?

The pale moon shines by night :

And when I wander here and there,

I then do go most right.

If tinkers may have leave to live,

And bear the sow-skin budget ;

Then my account I well may give,

And in the stocks avouch it.

ly traffick is sheets⁹; when the kite builds, look to
slee linen. My father named me, Autolycus ; who,
sing, as I am, litter'd under Mercury, was likewise a
upper-up of unconsidered trifles¹ : With die, and drab,
purchased this caparison² ; and my revenue is the silly

⁹ *My traffick is sheets ;*] i. e. I am a vender of sheet ballads, and
her publications that are sold unbound. From the word *sheets* the
et takes occasion to quibble.

“ Our fingers are lime-twigs, and barbers we be,

“ To catch *sheets* from hedges most pleasant to see.”

Three Ladies of London, 1584. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens has mistaken the meaning of this passage. Autolycus
es not yet appear in the character of a ballad-finger, which he
turned afterwards occasionally, in order to have an opportunity of
ercising his real profession, that of thievery and picking of pockets.
e means here merely to say that his practice was to steal sheets and
rge pieces of linen, leaving the smaller pieces for the kites to build
ich. He says in the preceding song,

“ The white sheet bleaching on the hedge

“ Doth set my pugging tooth on edge ;”

nd afterwards, that “ his revenue was thievery.” MASON.

¹ *My father named me, Autolycus, &c.*] This whole speech is taken
om Lucian ; who appears to have been one of our poet's favourite au-
iors, as may be collected from several places of his works. It is from
is *discourse on judicial astrology*, where Autolycus talks much in the
ime manner ; and 'tis only on this account that he is called the son of
sercury by the ancients, namely, because he was born under that pla-
et. And as the infant was supposed by the astrologers to communi-
ate of the nature of the star which predominated, so Autolycus was a
hief. WARBURTON.

This piece of Lucian, to which Dr. Warburton refers, was translated
ong before the time of Shakspeare. I have seen it, but it had no date.

STEEVENS.

² *With die, and drab, I purchased this caparison ;*] i. e. with gaming
nd whoring, I brought myself to this shabby dress. PEACOCK.

cheat³: Gallows, and knock, are too powerful on the high-way⁴: beating, and hanging, are terrors to me; for the life to come, I sleep out the thought of it.—A prize! a prize!

Enter Clown.

Clown. Let me see:—Every 'leven wether—tods; every tod yields—pound and odd shilling⁵; fifteen hundred shorn,—What comes the wool to?

Aut.

3 — *my revenue is the silly cheat*:] The *silly cheat* is one of the technical terms belonging to the art of *coney-catching* or *thievery*, which Greene has mentioned among the rest, in his treatise on that ancient and honourable science. I think it means *picking pockets*. STEEVENS.

4 — *Gallows, and knock, &c.*] The resistance which a highwayman encounters in the fact, and the punishment which he suffers on detection, withhold me from daring robbery, and determine me to the silly cheat and petty theft. JOHNSON.

5 *Every 'leven wether—tods; every tod yields—pound and odd shilling*:] This passage, as it is exhibited in all the copies ancient and modern—"Every 'leven wether tods; every tod yields pound and odd shilling," appears to me unintelligible, from a variety of mistakes. In the first place, no reason can, I believe, be assigned for the clown's choosing so singular a number as *eleven*, to form his calculation upon, in estimating the value of fifteen hundred fleeces. It is much more probable that, like Justice Shallow, he should have counted his wethers by the *score*. In the only authentick ancient copy of this play there is no appearance of elision, the word being printed thus, with a capital letter;—Every *Leaven* wether &c. Perhaps Shakspeare wrote—"Every—*living* wether" &c. the only profit that can be gained from sheep while they are *living*, arising from their fleeces.

The other error seems to have arisen from our author's not having made the necessary calculation. In his "fallad days" (his father being a dealer in wool) he was perhaps not unacquainted with this subject; but having at a subsequent period discharged such matters from his mind, he probably left blanks in his Ms. intending to fill them up, when he should have gained the necessary information; and afterwards forgot them. If therefore my conjecture be right, the whole passage should be printed thus: "Every—*living* wether—tods; every tod yields—pound and odd shilling: fifteen hundred shorn," &c. and whether my conjecture concerning the word 'leven be well or ill founded, the passage should certainly be printed with such marks of abruption, as are now placed in the text.

Dr. Farmer however observes to me, that, to *rod*, is used as a verb by dealers in wool: Thus they say, "Twenty sheep ought to *rod*" &c. If this word was so employed here, the text should be regulated thus:

Every

WINTER'S TALE.

195

Aut. If the springe hold, the cock's mine. [*Aside.*]

Clown. I cannot do't without counters.—Let me see; what am I to buy for our sheep-shearing feast? *Three pound of sugar; five pound of currants; rice*—What will this sister of mine do with rice? But my father hath made her mistress of the feast, and she lays it on. She hath made me four and twenty nose-gays for the shearers: three-man song-men all⁶, and very good ones; but they are most of them means and bafes⁷: but one puritan among them, and he sings psalms to horn-pipes. I must have *saffron*, to colour the warden-pies⁸; *mace,—dates,—none*; that's out of my note: *nutmegs, seven; a race, or two, of ginger*;—but that I may beg;—*four pound of prunes, and as many raisins o'the sun.*

Aut. O, that ever I was born! [*groveling on the ground.*]

Clown. I'the name of me⁹,—

Aut. O, help me, help me! pluck but off these rags; and then, death, death!

Clown. Alack, poor soul; thou hast need of more rags to lay on thee, rather than have these off.

Aut. O, fir, the loathsomeness of them offends me, more than the stripes I have receiv'd; which are mighty ones, and millions.

Clown. Alas, poor man! a million of beating may come to a great matter.

Aut. I am robb'd, fir, and beaten; my money and apparel ta'en from me, and these detestable things put upon me.

Clown. What, by a horse-man, or a foot-man?

Every 'leven weather tod;—; every tod yields—pound and odd shilling; &c. MALONE.

A tod is twenty-eight pounds of wool. PERCY.

⁶ — *three-man song-men all,*] i. e. fingers of catches in three parts. A *fix-man song* occurs in the *Tournament of Tottenham*. See *The Rel. of Poetry*, Vol. II. p. 24. PERCY.

⁷ — means and bafes: A mean in musick is the *tenor*. See Vol. II. p. 411, n. 2. STEEVENS.

⁸ — warden-pies;] *Wardens* are a species of large pears. The French call this pear the *poire de garde*. STEEVENS.

⁹ I'the name of me,—] This is a vulgar invocation, which I have often heard used. So, Sir Andrew Ague-check;—"Before me, she's a good wench." STEEVENS.

Aut. A foot-man, sweet fir, a foot-man.

Clown. Indeed, he should be a foot-man, by the garments he hath left with thee; if this be a horse-man's coat, it hath seen very hot service. Lend me thy hand, I'll help thee: come, lend me thy hand.

Aut. O! good fir, tenderly, oh!

Clown. Alas, poor soul.

Aut. O, good fir, softly, good fir: I fear, fir, my shoulder-blade is out.

Clown. How now? canst stand?

Aut. Softly, dear fir; [*picks his pocket.*] good fir, softly: you ha' done me a charitable office.

Clown. Dost lack any money? I have a little money for thee.

Aut. No, good sweet fir; no, I beseech you, fir: I have a kinsman not past three quarters of a mile hence, unto whom I was going; I shall there have money, or any thing I want: Offer me no money, I pray you; that kills my heart¹.

Clown. What manner of fellow was he that robb'd you?

Aut. A fellow, fir, that I have known to go about with trol-my-dames²: I knew him once a servant of the prince; I cannot tell, good fir, for which of his virtues it was, but he was certainly whipp'd out of the court.

Clown. His vices, you would say; there's no virtue whipp'd out of the court: they cherish it, to make it stay there; and yet it will no more but abide³.

Aut. Vices I would say, fir. I know this man well:

¹ — *that kills my heart.*] See Vol. III. p. 178, n. 8. MALONE:

² — *with trol-my-dames:*] *Trou-madame*, French. WARBURTON.

In Dr. Jones's old treatise on *Buckstone batbes*, he says: "The ladies, gentle woomen, wyves, maydes, if the weather be not agreeable, may have in the ende of a benche, eleven holes made, intoo the which to trouble pummits, either wyolent or softe, after their own discretion: the pastyme *troule in madamo* is termed." FARMER.

The old English title of this game was *pigeon-boles*; as the arches in the machine through which the balls are rolled, resemble the cavities made for pigeons in a *dove-house*. STEEVENS.

³ — *abide.*] To *abide*, here, must signify, to *sojourn*, to live for a time without a settled habitation. JOHNSON.

he hath been since an ape-bearer ; then a process-server, a bailiff ; then he compass'd a motion of the prodigal son³, and married a tinker's wife within a mile where my land and living lies ; and, having flown over many knavish professions, he, settled only in rogue : some call him Autolycus.

Clown. Out upon him ! Prig, for my life, prig⁴ : he haunts wakes, fairs, and bear-baitings.

Aut. Very true, fir ; he, fir, he ; that's the rogue, that put me into this apparel.

Clown. Not a more cowardly rogue in all Bohemia ; if you had but look'd big, and spit at him, he'd have run.

Aut. I must confess to you, fir, I am no fighter : I am false of heart that way ; and that he knew, I warrant him.

Clown. How do you now ?

Aut. Sweet fir, much better than I was ; I can stand, and walk : I will even take my leave of you, and pace softly towards my kinsman's.

Clown. Shall I bring thee on the way ?

Aut. No, good-faced fir ; no, sweet fir.

Clown. Then fare thee well ; I must go buy spices for our sheep-shearing.

Aut. Prosper you, sweet fir !—[*Exit Clown.*] Your purse is not hot enough to purchase your spice. I'll be with you at your sheep-shearing too : If I make not this cheat bring out another, and the shearers prove sheep, let me be unroll'd, and my name put in the book of virtue⁵ !

³ — motion of the prodigal son,—] i. e. the puppet-show, then called motions : a term frequently occurring in our author. WARBURTON.

⁴ — Prig, for my life, prig :] To prig is to flect. MALONE.

In the canting language *Prig* is a thief or pick-pocket ; and therefore in the *Beggars Bush*, by Beaumont and Fletcher, *Prig* is the name of a knavish beggar. WHALLEY.

⁵ — let me be unroll'd, and my name put in the book of virtue !] Begging gypsies, in the time of our author, were in gangs and companies, that had something of the shew of an incorporated body. From this noble society he wishes he may be unrolled, if he does not so and so. WARBURTON.

*Jog on, jog on, the foot-path way,
And merrily hent the stile-a⁶ :
A merry heart goes all the day,
Your sad tires⁷ in a mile-a.*

[*Exit.*

SCENE II.

The same. A Shepherd's Cottage.

Enter FLORIZEL and PERDITA.

Flo. These your unusual weeds to each part of you
Do give a life : no shepherdess ; but Flora,
Peering in April's front. This your sheep-shearing
Is as a meeting of the petty gods,
And you the queen on't.

Per. Sir, my gracious lord,
To chide at your extremes, it not becomes me⁷ ;
O, pardon, that I name them : your high self,
The gracious mark o'the land⁸, you have obscur'd
With a swain's wearing ; and me, poor lowly maid,
Most goddess-like prank'd up⁹ : But that our feasts
In every mews have folly, and the feeders
Digest it¹ with a custom, I should blush

⁶ *And merrily hent the stile-a :*] To hent the stile, is to take hold of it. STEEVENS.

See Vol. II. p. 108, n. 2. MALONE.

⁷ — tires—] is used here as a dissyllable. MALONE.

⁷ — your extremes,] That is, your excesses, the extravagance of your praises. JOHNSON.

By his extremes Perdita does not mean his extravagant praises, but the extravagance of his conduct in obscuring himself, in "a swain's wearing," while he "pranked her up most goddess-like." The following words, *O, pardon, that I name them*, prove this to be her meaning. MASON.

⁸ *The gracious mark o'the land,*] The object of all men's notice and expectation. JOHNSON.

So, in *K. Henry IV.* P. II.

"He was the mark and glass, copy and book,

"That fashion'd others." MALONE.

⁹ — prank'd up :] To prank is to dress with ostentation. STEEVENS.

¹ *Digest it—*] The word *it* was inserted by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

To

To see you so attired; sworn, I think,
To shew myself a glafs².

Flo. I blest the time,
When my good falcon made her flight across
Thy father's ground³.

Per. Now Jove afford you cause!
To me, the difference forges dread⁴; your greatness
Hath not been us'd to fear. Even now I tremble
To think, your father, by some accident,
Should pass this way, as you did: O, the fates!
How would he look, to see his work, so noble,
Vilely bound up? What would he say? Or how

Should

² ——— *sworn, I think,*

To shew myself a glafs.] i. e. one would think that in putting on this habit of a shepherd, you had sworn to put me out of countenance; for in this, as in a glafs, you shew me how much below yourself you must descend before you can get upon a level with me. WARBURTON.

I think she means only to say, that the prince, by the *rustick* habit that he wears, seems as if he had sworn to shew her a glafs, in which she might behold how she *ought* to be attired, instead of being "most goddess-like prank'd up." The passage quoted in p. 198, from *King Henry IV.* P. II. confirms this interpretation. In *Love's Labour's Lost*, Vol. II. p. 358, a forester having given the prince a true representation of herself, she addresses him,—"Here, good my glafs." Florizel is here Perdita's glafs. Sir T. Hanmer reads *sworn*, instead of *sworn*. There is in my opinion no need of change; and the words "to shew myself" appear to me inconsistent with that reading. MALONE.

³ *When my good falcon made her flight across*

Thy father's ground.] This circumstance is likewise taken from the novel: "— And as they returned, it fortun'd that Dorastus (who all that day had been *hawking*, and killed store of game,) encountered by the way these two maidens." MALONE.

⁴ *To me, the difference forges dread;*] Meaning the difference between his rank and hers. So, in *the Midsummer-Night's Dream*:

"The course of true love never did run smooth,

"But either it was *different* in blood—." MASON.

⁵ — *his work, so noble,*

Vilely bound up?] It is impossible for any man to rid his mind of his profession. The authorship of Shakspeare has supplied him with a metaphor, which, rather than he would lose it, he has put with no great propriety into the mouth of a country maid. Thinking of his own works, his mind passed naturally to the binder. I am glad that he has no hint at an editor. JOHNSON.

Should I, in these my borrow'd flaunts, behold
The sternness of his presence?

Flo. Apprehend

Nothing but jollity. The gods themselves,
Humbling their deities to love⁶, have taken
The shapes of beasts upon them: Jupiter
Became a bull, and bellow'd; the green Neptune
A ram, and bleated; and the fire-rob'd god,
Golden Apollo, a poor humble swain,
As I seem now: Their transformations
Were never for a piece of beauty rarer;
Nor in a way so chaste: since my desires
Run not before mine honour; nor my lusts
Burn hotter than my faith.

Per. O but, sir⁷,

Your resolution cannot hold, when 'tis
Oppos'd, as it must be, by the power o'the king:
One of these two must be necessities,
Which then will speak; that you must change this purpose,

This allusion occurs more than once in *Romeo and Juliet*;

"This precious book of love, this unbound lover,

"To beautify him only lacks a cover."

Again:

"That book in many eyes doth share the glory,

"That in gold clasps locks in the golden story." STEEVENS.

⁶ ——— *The gods themselves,*

Humbling their deities to love;] This is taken almost literally from the novel: "The Gods above disdain not to love women beneath. Phœbus liked Daphne; Jupiter Io; and why not I then Fawnia? One something inferior to these in birth, but far superior to them in beauty; born to be a shepherdess, but worthy to be a goddess." Again: "And yet, Dorastus, shame not thy shepherd's weed.—The heavenly gods have sometime earthly thought; Neptune became a ram, Jupiter a bull, Apollo, a shepherd: they gods, and yet in love;—thou a man, appointed to love." MALONE.

⁷ *O but, sir*,] The editor of the second folio reads—*O but, dear sir*; to complete the metre. But the addition is unnecessary; *burn* in the preceding hemistich being used as a disyllable. Perdita in a former part of this scene addresses Florizel in the same respectful manner as here: "*Sir*, my precious lord," &c. I formerly, not adverting to what has been now stated, proposed to take the word *your* from the subsequent line; but no change is necessary. MALONE.

Or

Or I my life.

Flo. Thou dearest Perdita,
With these forc'd thoughts⁸, I pr'ythee, darken not
The mirth o'the feast : Or I'll be thine, my fair,
Or not my father's : for I cannot be
Mine own, nor any thing to any, if
I be not thine : to this I am most constant,
Though destiny say, no. Be merry, gentle ;
Strangle such thoughts as these, with any thing
That you behold the while. Your guests are coming :
Lift up your countenance ; as it were the day
Of celebration of that nuptial, which
We two have sworn shall come.

Per. O lady fortune,
Stand you auspicious !

Enter Shepherd, with POLIXENES and CAMILLO, disguised ; Clown, MOPSA, DORCAS, and Others.

Flo. See, your guests approach :
Address yourself to entertain them sprightly,
And let's be red with mirth.

Shep. Fye, daughter ! when my old wife liv'd, upon
This day, she was both pantler, butler, cook ;
Both dame and servant : welcom'd all ; 'serv'd all :
Would sing her song, and dance her turn : now here,
At upper end o'the table, now, i'the middle ;
On his shoulder, and his : her face o'fire
With labour ; and the thing, she took to quench it,
She would to each one sip : You are retir'd,
As if you were a feasted one, and not
The hostess of the meeting : Pray you, bid
These unknown friends to us welcome ; for it is
A way to make us better friends, more known.
Come, quench your blushes ; and present yourself
That which you are, mistress o'the feast⁹ : Come on,

⁸ *With these forc'd thoughts,*] That is, thoughts far fetched, and not arising from the present objects. MASON.

⁹ *That which you are, mistress o'the feast :*] From the novel : " It happened not long after this, that there was a meeting of all the farmers' daughters of Sicilia, whither Fawnia was also bidden as *mistress of the feast*." MALONE.

And

And bid us welcome to your sheep-shearing,
As your good flock shall prosper.

Per. Sir, welcome!

[*to Pol.*

It is my father's will, I should take on me
The hostessship o'the day:—You're welcome, sir! [*to Cam.*
Give me those flowers there, Dorcas.—Reverend sirs,
For you there's rosemary, and rue; these keep
Seeming, and favour, all the winter long:
Grace, and remembrance, be to you both¹,
And welcome to our shearing!

Pol. Shepherds,
(A fair one are you,) well you fit our ages
With flowers of winter.

Per. Sir, the year growing ancient,—
Not yet on summer's death, nor on the birth
Of trembling winter,—the fairest flowers o'the season
Are our carnations, and streak'd gilly-flowers,
Which some call, nature's bastards: of that kind
Our rustick garden's barren; and I care not
To get slips of them.

Pol. Wherefore, gentle maiden,
Do you neglect them?

Per. For I have heard it said,
There is an art, which, in their piedness, shares
With great creating nature².

Pol. Say, there be;
Yet nature is made better by no mean,
But nature makes that mean: so, o'er that art,

¹ *Grace, and remembrance, be to you both,*] Rue was called *herb of grace*. Rosemary was the emblem of remembrance; I know not why, unless because it was carried at funerals. JOHNSON.

Rosemary was anciently supposed to strengthen the memory, and is prescribed for that purpose in the books of ancient physick. STEEVENS.

Ophelia distributes the same plants, and accompanies them with the same documents: "There's *rosemary*, that's for *remembrance*.—There's *rue* for you; we may call it herb of *grace*."—The qualities of retaining *seeming* and *favour*, appear to be the reason why these plants were considered as emblematical of *grace* and *remembrance*. HENLEY.

² *There is an art, &c.*] This art is pretended to be taught at the ends of some of the old books that treat of cookery, &c. but being utterly impracticable is not worth exemplification. STEEVENS.

Which

Which, you say, adds to nature, is an art
That nature makes. You see, sweet maid, we marry
A gentler cyon to the wildest stock ;
And make conceive a bark of baser kind
By bud of nobler race : This is an art
Which does mend nature,—change it rather : but
The art itself is nature.

Per. So it is.

Pol. Then make your garden rich in gilly-flowers³,
And do not call them bastards.

Per. I'll not put

The dibble⁴ in earth to set one slip of them :
No more than, were I painted, I would wish
This youth should say, 'twere well ; and only therefore
Desire to breed by me.—Here's flowers for you ;
Hot lavender, mints, favory, marjoram ;
The marigold, that goes to bed with the sun,
And with him rises weeping : these are flowers
Of middle summer, and, I think, they are given

³ — in gilly-flowers,] There is some further conceit relative to *gilly-flowers* than has yet been discovered. In a *Woman never vex'd*, 1632, is the following passage : A lover is behaving with freedom to his mistress as they are going into a garden, and after she has alluded to the quality of many herbs, he adds : " You have fair roses, have you not ? " " Yes, sir, (says she) but no *gilly-flowers*." Meaning perhaps that she would not be treated like a *gill-flirt*, i. e. a wanton, a word often met with in the old plays, but written *flirt-gill* in *Romeo and Juliet*. I suppose *gill-flirt* to be derived, or rather corrupted, from *gilliflower* or *carnation*, which, though beautiful in its appearance, is apt, in the gardener's phrase, to *run* from its colours, and change as often as a wanton woman.

Prior, in his *Solomon*, has taken notice of the same variability in this species of flowers :

" ——— the fond carnation loves to shoot

" Two various colours from one parent root."

In Lyte's *Herbal*, 1578, some sorts of *gilliflowers* are called *small bonesties*, *cuckoo gilliflowers*, &c. And in *A. W.'s Commendation of Gascoigne and his Posies*, is the following remark on this species of flower :

" Some thinke that *gilliflowers* do yield a *gelus smell*."

See Gascoigne's Works, 1587. STEEVENS.

⁴ — *dibble*—] An instrument used by gardeners to make holes in the earth for the reception of young plants. See it in *Minsheu*. STEEV.

To men of middle age : You are very welcome.

Cam. I should leave grazing, were I of your flock;
And only live by gazing.

Per. Out, alas !

You'd be so lean, that blasts of January
Would blow you through and through.—Now, my fairest
friend,

I would, I had some flowers o'the spring, that might
Become your time of day ; and yours, and yours ;
That wear upon your virgin branches yet
Your maidenheads growing :—O Proserpina,
For the flowers now, that frighted, thou let'st fall
From Dis's waggon⁵ ! daffodils,
'That come before the swallow dares, and take
The winds of March with beauty ; violets, dim,
But sweeter than the lids of Juno's eyes⁶,

⁵ ——— O Proserpina,

*For the flowers now, that, frighted, thou let'st fall
From Dis's waggon !*] So, Ovid :

“ ——— ut summa vestem laxavit ab ora,

“ *Collecti flores tunicis cecidere remissis.*” STEEVENS.

⁶ ——— violets, dim,

But sweeter than the lids of Juno's eyes,] I suspect that our author mistakes Juno for Pallas, who was the goddess of blue eyes. Sweeter than an eye-lid is an odd image : but perhaps he uses *sweet* in the general sense, for *delightful*. JOHNSON.

It was formerly the fashion to kiss the eyes, as a mark of extraordinary tenderness. I have somewhere met with an account of the first reception one of our kings gave to his new queen, where he is said to have *kissed her fayre eyes*. The eyes of Juno were as remarkable as those of Pallas.

— *Ἰουνὴ πρὸς τὴν Ἥρην.* Homer. STEEVENS.

So, in Marston's *Insatiate Countess*, 1613 :

“ ——— That eye was *Juno's*,

“ Those lips were hers that won the golden ball,

“ That virgin bluth, Diana's.”

Spenser, as well as our author, has attributed beauty to the *eye-lid* :

“ Upon her eye-lids many graces sate,

“ Under the shadow of her even brows.”

Fairy Queen, B. II. c. iii. st. 25.

Again, in his 40th Sonnet :

“ When on each eye-lid sweetly do appear

“ An hundred graces, as in shade they sit.” MALONE.

Or

Or Cytherea's breath ; pale primroses,
That die unmarried, ere they can behold
Bright Phœbus in his strength, a malady
Most incident to maids ; bold oxlips⁷, and
The crown-imperial ; lilies of all kinds,
The flower-de-lis being one ! O, these I lack,
To make you garlands of ; and, my sweet friend,
To strow him o'er and o'er.

Flor. What ? like a corse ?

Per. No, like a bank, for love to lie and play on ;
Not like a corse : or if,—not to be buried,
But quick, and in mine arms⁸. Come, take your flowers :
Methinks, I play as I have seen them do
In Whitsun' pastorals : sure, this robe of mine
Does change my disposition.

Flo. What you do,
Still betters what is done. When you speak, sweet,
I'd have you do it ever : when you sing,
I'd have you buy and sell so ; so give alms ;
Pray so ; and, for the ordering your affairs,
To sing them too : When you do dance, I wish you
A wave o'the sea, that you might ever do
Nothing but that ; move still, still so, and own
No other function : Each your doing⁹,
So singular in each particular,
Crowns what you are doing in the present deeds,
That all your acts are queens.

⁷ — bold oxlips,] The *oxlip* has not a weak flexible stalk like the *cowslip*, but erects itself boldly in the face of the sun. Wallis, in his *Hist. of Northumberland*, says, that the *great oxlip* grows a foot and a half high. STEEVENS.

⁸ — not to be buried,

But quick, and in mine arms.] So, Marston's *Insatiate Countess*, 1613 :

" *Isab.* Heigh ho, you'll bury me, I see.

" *Rob.* In the swan's down, and tomb thee in my arms."

Again, in *Pericles, Prince of Tyre* ; 1609 :

" — O come, be buried

" A second time within these arms." MALONE.

⁹ — *Each your doing, &c.*] That is, your manner in each act crowns the act. JOHNSON.

Per.

Per. O Doricles,

Your praises are too large : but that your youth,
And the true blood which peeps fairly through it¹,
Do plainly give you out an unstain'd shepherd ;
With wisdom I might fear, my Doricles,
You woo'd me the false way.

Flo. I think, you have
As little skill to fear², as I have purpose
To put you to't.—But, come ; our dance, I pray :
Your hand, my Perdita : so turtles pair,
That never mean to part.

Per. I'll swear for 'em.

Pol. This is the prettiest low-born lass, that ever
Ran on the green-sward : nothing she does, or seems,
But smacks of something greater than herself ;
Too noble for this place.

Cam. He tells her something,
That makes her blood look out³ : Good sooth, she is
The queen of curds and cream.

Clown. Come on, strike up.

Dor. Mopfa must be your mistress : marry, garlick ;
To mend her kissing with.—

¹ ——— but that your youth,

And the true blood which peeps fairly through it,] So, Marlowe,
in his *Hero and Leander* :

“ Through whose white skin, softer than soundest sleep,

“ With damaske eyes the ruby blood doth peep.”

The part of this poem that was written by Marlowe, was published, I believe, in 1593, but certainly before 1598, a Second Part or Continuation of it by H. Petowe having been printed in that year. It was entered at Stationers' Hall in September 1593, and is often quoted in a Collection of verses entitled *England's Parnassus*, printed in 1600. From that collection it appears, that Marlowe wrote only the first two Sestiads, and about a hundred lines of the third, and that the remainder was written by Chapman. MALONE.

² *I think, you have*

As little skill to fear,—] You as little *know* how to fear that I am false, as &c. MALONE.

³ *He tells her something,*

That makes her blood look out :] That makes her blush.

THEOBALD.

The old copy has *on't*. Corrected by Mr. Theobald. MALONE.

Mop.

Mop. Now, in good time!

Clown. Not a word, a word; we stand upon our manners⁴.—

Come, strike up.

[*Musick.*

Here a dance of Shepherds and Shepherdesses.

Pol. Pray, good shepherd, what fair swain is this, which dances with your daughter?

Shep. They call him Doricles; and he boasts himself⁵ To have a worthy feeding⁶: but I have it Upon his own report, and I believe it; He looks like sooth⁷: He says, he loves my daughter; I think so too; for never gaz'd the moon Upon the water, as he'll stand, and read, As 'twere, my daughter's eyes: and, to be plain, I think, there is not half a kifs to choofe, Who loves another best.

Pol. She dances featly.

Shep. So she does any thing; though I report it, That should be silent: if young Doricles Do light upon her, she shall bring him that Which he not dreams of.

⁴ — *we stand &c.*] That is, we are now on our behaviour.

⁵ — and *he boasts himself*] The old copy reads—*and* boasts himself; which cannot, I think, be right. The emendation was made by Mr. Rowe. Perhaps Shakspeare wrote—*'a* boasts himself. MALONE.

⁶ — *a worthy feeding*:] I conceive *feeding* to be a *pasture*, and a *worthy feeding* to be a tract of pasturage not inconsiderable, not unworthy of my daughter's fortune. JOHNSON.

Dr. Johnson's explanation is just. So, in Drayton's *Moon-calf*:

“ Finding the *feeding* for which he had toil'd

“ To have kept safe, by these vile cattle spoil'd.” STEEVENS.

Worthy signifies *valuable, substantial*. So Antonio says in *Twelfth Night*:

“ But were my *worth* as is my conscience firm,

“ You should find better dealing.” MALONE.

⁷ *He looks like sooth*:] *Sooth* is truth. Obsolete. STEEVENS.

Enter

Enter a Servant.

Ser. O master, if you did but hear the pedler at the door, you would never dance again after a tabor and pipe; no, the bag-pipe could not move you: he sings several tunes, faster than you'll tell money; he utters them as he had eaten ballads, and all men's ears grew to his tunes.

Clown. He could never come better: he shall come in: I love a ballad but even too well; if it be doleful matter, merrily set down³, or a very pleasant thing indeed, and sung lamentably.

Ser. He hath songs, for man, or woman, of all sizes; no milliner can so fit his customers with gloves⁹: he has the prettiest love-songs for maids; so without bawdry, which is strange; with such delicate burdens of *dildos*¹, and *fadings*²: *jump her and thump her*; and where some stretch-mouth'd rascal would, as it were, mean mischief, and break a foul gap into the matter, he makes the maid to answer, *Whoop, do me no harm, good man*; puts him off, flings him, with *Whoop, do me no harm, good man*³.

Pol. This is a brave fellow.

Clown. Believe me, thou talkest of an admirable-conceited fellow. Has he any unbraided wares⁴?

Ser.

³ — *doleful matter merrily set down*,—] This seems to be another stroke aimed at the title-page of Preston's *Cambyses*, "A lamentable Tragedy, mixed full of pleasant mirth, &c." STEEVENS.

⁹ — *no milliner can so fit his customers with gloves*:] In the time of our author, and long afterwards, the trade of a milliner was carried on by men. MALONE.

¹ — *of dildos*,—] "With a hie dildio dill" is the burthen of the *Bachelor's Feast*, an ancient ballad, and is likewise called the tune of it. STEEVENS.

² — *fadings*:] An Irish dance of this name is mentioned by Beaumont, in *The Irish Masque at Court*, Vol. V. p. 421, 2:

"— and daunth a *fading* at te wedding." TYRWHITT.

³ — *Whoop, do me no harm, good man*.] This was the name of an old song. In the famous history of *Fryar Bacon* we have a ballad to the tune of, "Ob! do me no harm, good man." FARMER.

⁴ — *unbraided wares*?] I believe by *unbraided wares*, the Clown means,

er. He hath ribands of all the colours i'the rainbow ;
nts, more than all the lawyers in Bohemia can learned-
handle⁵, though they come to him by the gross ;
les, caddisses⁶, cambricks, lawns : why, he sings
m over, as they were gods or goddeses : you would
lk, a smock were a she-angel ; he so chants to the
ve-hand⁷, and the work about the square on't.

Clown.

is, has he any thing beside *laces*, which are *braided*, and are the
ipal commodity sold by ballad-singing pedlars. Yes, replies the
nt, *he has ribbons, &c.* which are things *not braided*, but *woven*.
drift of the Clown's question, is either to know whether Autolycus
any thing better than is commonly sold by such vagrants ; any
worthy to be presented to his mistress : or, as probably, by enquir-
or something which pedlars usually have not, to escape laying out
money at all. The following passage in *Any Thing for a quiet Life*,
ver, leads me to suppose that there is here some allusion which I
ot explain : " She says that you sent ware which is not warrant-
braided ware, and that you give not London measure." STEEV.
he clown is perhaps inquiring not for something better than com-
but for smooth and plain goods. Has he any plain wares, not
ed into braids ? Mr. Mason is likewise of this opinion. Ribands,
ricks, and lawns, all answer to this description. MALONE.

— points, *more than all the lawyers in Bohemia can learnedly handle,*]
points that afford Autolycus a subject for this quibble, were lacea
metal tags to them. *Aiguillettes*, Fr. MALONE.

Cadisses,] *Caddis* is, I believe, a narrow worsted tape. I remem-
when very young to have heard it enumerated by a pedler among the
les of his pack. There is a very narrow slight serge of this name
made in France. *Inkle* is a kind of tape also. MALONE.

— *sleeve-hand*,—] In Cotgrave's Dict. "*Poignet de la chemise*" is
ished " the wristband, or gathering at the *sleeve-band* of a shirt."
n, in Leland's *Collectanea*, Vol. IV. p. 293, king James's " shurt
broded with thred of gold ;" and in p. 341, the word *sleeve-band*
re, and seems to signify the cuffs of a surcoat, as here it may mean
uffs of a smock. I conceive, that the *work about the square on't*,
ies the work or embroidery about the bosom part of a shirt, which
t then have been of a square form, or might have a square tucker,
nne Bolen and Jane Seymour have in Houbraken's engravings of
eads of illustrious persons. So, in Fairfax's translation of *Tasso*,
i. st. 64 :

" Between her breasts the cruel weapon rives

" Her curious *square*, emboss'd with swelling gold." TOLLET.
be following passage in *John Grange's Garden*, 1577, may likewise

Clown. Pr'ythee, bring him in ; and let him approach singing.

Per. Forewarn him, that he use no scurrilous words in his tunes.

Clown. You have of these pedlers, that have more in 'em than you'd think, sister.

Per. Ay, good brother, or go about to think.

Enter AUTOLYCUS, singing.

*Lawn, as white as driven snow ;
Cyprus, black as e'er was crow ;
Gloves, as sweet as damask roses ;
Masks for faces, and for noses ;
Bugle bracelet, neck-lace amber²,
Perfume for a lady's chamber ;
Golden quoifs, and stomachers,
For my lads to give their dears ;
Pins, and poking-sticks of steel³,
What maids lack from head to heel :
Come, buy of me, come ; come buy, come buy ;
Buy, lads, or else your lasses cry :
Come, buy, &c.*

Clown.

tend to the support of the ancient reading—*sleeve-band*. In a poem called *The Paynting of a Curtizan*, he says :

" Their smockes are all bewrought about the necke and *bands*."

STEVENS.

The word *sleeve-band* is likewise used by P. Holland, in his Translation of Suetonius, 1606, p. 19 : " — in his apparel he was noted for singularity, as who used to goe in his senatour's purple studded robe, trimmed with a jagge or frindge at the *sleeve-band*." MALONE.

² — *necklace-amber*,] Mr. Warton justly observes, (*Milton's POEMS*, octavo, p. 238,) that there should be only a comma after *amber*. " Autolycus is puffing his female wares, and says that he has got among his other rare articles for ladies, some *necklace-amber*, an amber of which necklaces are made, commonly called *bead-amber*, fit to perfume a lady's chamber. So, in *the Taming of the Shrew*, Act IV. sc. iii. Petruchio mentions *amber-bracelets*, beads," &c. MALONE.

³ — *poking-sticks of steel*,] These *poking-sticks* were heated in the fire, and made use of to adjust the plaits of ruffs. So, in Middleton's comedy of *Blurt Master Constable*, 1602 : " Your ruff must stand in print, and for that purpose get *poking-sticks* with fair long handles, lest they scorch your hands." Stowe informs us, that " about the sixteenth

year

WINTER'S TALE: 211

Clown. If I were not in love with Mopsa, thou should'st have no money of me; but being enthrall'd as I am, it shall also be the bondage of certain ribbands and gloves.

Op. I was promised them against the feast; but they are not too late now.

Op. He hath promised you more than that, or there are more.

Op. He hath paid you all he promised you: may be, he has paid you more; which will shame you to give him more.

Clown. Is there no manners left among maids? will you wear their plackets, where they should bear their breasts? Is there not milking-time, when you are going to the kiln-hole¹, to whistle off these secrets; but you will be tittle-tattling before all our guests? 'Tis well we are whispering: Clamour your tongues², and not a word more.

Op. I have done. Come, you promised me a tawdry lace³, and a pair of sweet gloves⁴.

Clown.

of the queene [Elizabeth] began the making of Steele *foking*, and untill that time all lawndresses used setting stickes made of horn or bone." STEEVENS.

—kiln-hole,] The mouth of the oven. The word is spelt in an old copy *kill-hole*, and I should have supposed it an intentional error, but that Mrs. Ford in *the Merry Wives of Windsor* desires us to "creep into the *kiln-hole*;" and there the same false spelling is found. Mrs. Ford was certainly not intended for a blunderer.

MALONE.

Clamour your tongues,] The phrase is taken from ringing. When bells are at the height, in order to cease them, the repetition of the word becomes much quicker than before; this is called *clamouring*. WARBURTON.

shape the meaning is, *Give one grand peal, and then have done.* good *Clam*" (as I learn from Mr. Nichols) in some villages is used in this sense, signifying a grand peal of all the bells at once. I find that Dr. Warburton's assertion is a mere *gratis dictum*.

a note on *Othello*, Dr. Johnson says, that "to *clam* a bell is to cover the lapper with felt, which drowns the blow, and hinders the sound." it is so, it affords an easy interpretation of the passage before us.

MALONE.

—you promised me a tawdry lace,] *Tawdry lace* is thus described *linner*, by his friend Dr. Henshawe: "*Tawdrie lace*, astrigmenta, sive, seu fasciola, emta, Nundinis Sæ. Etheldredæ celebratis: Ut

Clown. Have I not told thee, how I was cozen'd by the way, and lost all my money?

Ant. And, indeed, fir, there are cozeners abroad; therefore it behoves men to be wary.

Clown. Fear not thou, man, thou shalt lose nothing here.

Ant. I hope so, fir; for I have about me many parcels of charge.

Clown. What hast here? ballads?

Mop. Pray now, buy some: I love a ballad in print, a'-life^s; for then we are sure they are true.

Ant.

recte monet Doc. Thomas Henshawe." Etymol. in voce. We find it in Spenser's *Pastorals*, Aprill:

"And gird in your waist,

"For more fineness, with a *tawdry lace*." T. WARTON.

It may be worth while to observe that these *tawdry laces* were not the strings with which the ladies fasten their stays, but were worn about their heads, and their waists. So, in *The Four P's*, 1569:

"Brooches and rings, and all manner of beads,

"Laces round and flat for women's heads."

Again, in Drayton's *Polyolbion*, song the second:

"Of which the Naides and the blew Nereides make

"Them *tawdries* for their necks."

In a marginal note it is observed that *tawdries* are a kind of necklaces worn by country wenches. STEVENS.

4 — and a pair of *sweet gloves*.] Perfumed gloves are frequently mentioned by Shakespeare, and were very fashionable in the age of Elizabeth and long afterwards. Thus Autolycus, in the song just preceding this passage, offers to sale

"Gloves as sweet as damask roses."

Stowe's *Continuator*, Edmund Howes, informs us, that the English could not "make any costly wash or perfume, until about the fourteenth or fifteenth of the queen [Elizabeth,] the right honourable Edward Vere earle of Oxford came from Italy, and brought with him gloves, sweet bagges, a perfumed leather jerkin, and other pleasant things: and that yeare the queene had a payre of *perfumed gloves* trimmed onlie with foure tuftes, or roses, of culled silke. The queene took such pleasure in those gloves, that shee was pictured with those gloves upon her hands: and for many yeers after it was called *the erbe of Oxfordes perfume*." *Stowe's Annals* by Howes, edit. 1614, p. 868, col. 2. T. WARTON.

5 *I love a ballad in print, a'-life*:] Theobald reads, as it has been hitherto printed,—or a life. The text, however, is right; only it should be printed thus:—a'life: So, it is in B. Jonson:

"—— thou lov'st a'-life

"Their perfum'd judgment."

This

WINTER'S TALE.

213

Aut. Here's one, to a very doleful tune, How a usurer's wife was brought to bed with twenty money-bags at a burden; and how she long'd to eat adders' heads, and toads carbonado'd.

Mop. Is it true, think you?

Aut. Very true; and but a month old.

Dor. Bless me from marrying a usurer!

Aut. Here's the midwife's name to't, one mistress Tale-porter; and five or six honest wives that were present: Why should I carry lies abroad?⁶

Mop. Pray you now, buy it.

Clown. Come on, lay it by: And let's first see more ballads; we'll buy the other things anon.

Aut. Here's another ballad, Of a fish⁷, that appear'd upon the coast, on Wednesday the fourscore of April, forty thousand fathom above water, and sung this ballad

This is the abbreviation, I suppose, of—at life; as a'work is, of at work. TYRWHITT.

The restoration is certainly proper. So, in the *Isle of Gulls*, 1606: "Now in good deed I love them, a'-life too." A life is the reading of the only ancient copy of the *Winters Tale*, fol. 1623. STEEVENS.

⁶ *Why should I carry lies abroad?*] Perhaps Shakspeare remembered the following lines, which are found in Golding's Translation of Ovid, 1587, in the same page in which he read the story of Baucis and Philemon, to which he has alluded in *Much ado about Nothing*. They conclude the tale:

"These things did ancient men report of credite very good,

"For why, there was no cause that they should lie. As I there stood," &c. MALONE.

⁷ —a ballad, Of a fish,—] Perhaps in later times prose has obtained a triumph over poetry, though in one of its meanest departments; for all dying speeches, confessions, narratives of murders, executions, &c. seem anciently to have been written in verse. Whoever was hanged or burnt, a merry or a lamentable ballad (for both epithets are occasionally bestowed on these compositions) was immediately entered on the books of the Company of Stationers. Thus, in a subsequent scene of this play: "Such a deal of wonder is broken out within this hour, that ballad-makers cannot be able to express it." STEEVENS.

—Of a fish that appeared upon the coast,—it was thought she was a woman,] In 1604 was entered on the books of the Stationers' Company, "A strange reporte of a monstrous fish that appeared in the form of a woman, from her waist upward, scene in the sea." To this it is highly probable that Shakspeare alludes. MALONE.

against the hard hearts of men: it was thought, she was a woman, and was turn'd into a cold fish, for she would not exchange flesh^s with one that lov'd her: The ballad is very pitiful, and as true.

Dor. Is it true too, think you?

Aut. Five justices' hands at it; and witnesses, more than my pack will hold.

Clown. Lay it by too: Another.

Aut. This is a merry ballad; but a very pretty one.

Mop. Let's have some merry ones.

Aut. Why, this is a passing merry one; and goes to the tune of, *Two maids wooing a man*: there's scarce a maid westward, but she sings it; 'tis in request, I can tell you.

Mop. We can both sing it; if thou'lt bear a part, thou shalt hear; 'tis in three parts.

Dor. We had the tune on't a month ago.

Aut. I can bear my part; you must know, 'tis my occupation: have at it with you.

S O N G.

A. Get you hence, for I must go;

Where, it fits not you to know.

D. Whither? *M.* O, whither? *D.* Whither?

M. It becomes thy oath full well,

Thou to me thy secrets tell:

D. Me too, let me go thither.

M. Or thou go'st to the grange, or mill:

D. If to either, thou dost ill.

A. Neither. *D.* What, neither? *A.* Neither:

D. Thou hast sworn my love to be;

M. Thou hast sworn it more to me:

Then, whither go'st? say, whither?

Clown. We'll have this song out anon by ourselves: My

^s — for *she* would not exchange *flesh*—] For has here the signification of *because*. So, in *Othello*: "Haply, *for* I am black." MALONE.
father

WINTER'S TALE.



Father and the gentlemen are in sad⁹ talk, and we'll not trouble them: come, bring away thy pack after me. Wenches, I'll buy for you both;—Pedler, let's have the first choice.—Follow me, girls.

Aut. And you shall pay well for 'em.

[*Aside.*

*Will you buy any tape,
Or lace for your cape,
My dainty duck, my dear-a?
Any silk, any thread,
Any toys for your head,
Of the new'st, and fin'st, fin'st wear-a?
Come to the pedler;
Money's a medler,
That doth utter all men's ware-a¹.*

[*Exeunt* Clown, AUTOLYCUS, DORCAS, and MOPSA.

Enter a Servant.

Ser. Master, there is three carters, three shepherds, three neat-herds, three swine-herds, that have made themselves all men of hair²; they call themselves, salt-tiers:

⁹ — *sad*—] For *serious*. JOHNSON.

See Vol. II. p. 513, n. 9. MALONE.

¹ *That doth utter all men's ware-a.*] To utter. To bring out, or produce. JOHNSON.

To utter is a legal phrase often made use of in law proceedings and acts of parliament, and signifies, to vend by retail. From many instances I shall select the first which occurs. Stat. 21. Jac. I. c. 3, declares that the provisions therein contained shall not prejudice certain letters patent or commission granted to a corporation "concerning the licensing of the keeping of any tavern or taverns, or selling, uttering, or retailing of wines to be drunk or spent in the mansion-house of the party so selling or uttering the same." REED.

See Minshew's DICT. 1617: "An utterance, or sale." MALONE.

² — *all men of hair*;] *Men of hair*, are *bairy men*, or *satyrs*. A dance of satyrs was no unusual entertainment in the middle ages. At a great festival celebrated in France, the king and some of the nobles personated satyrs dressed in close habits, tufted or shagged all over, to imitate hair. They began a wild dance, and in the tumult of their merriment one of them went too near a candle and set fire to his satyr's garb, the flame ran instantly over the loose tufts, and spread itself to the dress of those that were next him; a great number of the dancers were cruelly scorched, being neither able to throw off their coats nor

extinguish

tiers³: and they have a dance which the wenches say is a gallimaufry of gambols, because they are not in't; but they themselves are o'the mind, (if it be not too rough for some, that know little but bowling⁴;) it will please plentifully.

Shep. Away! we'll none on't; here has been too much homely foolery already:—I know, sir, we weary you.

Pol. You weary those that refresh us: Pray, let's see these four threes of herdsmen.

Ser. One three of them, by their own report, sir, hath danced before the king; and not the work of the three, but jumps twelve foot and a half by the squire⁵.

Shep. Leave your prating; since these good men are pleased, let them come in; but quickly now.

Ser. Why, they stay at door, sir. [Exit.

Re-enter Servant, with twelve rusticks habited like Satyrs. They dance, and then exeunt.

Pol. Q, father, you'll know more of that hereafter⁶.—Is it not too far gone?—'Tis time to part them.—

He's simple, and tells much. [*Aside.*]—How now, fair shepherd?

Your heart is full of something, that does take
Your mind from feasting. Sooth, when I was young,

extinguish them. The king had set himself in the lap of the dutchess of Burgundy, who threw her robe over him and saved him. JOHNSON.

³ — *they call themselves saltiers*:] He means *Satyrs*. Their dress was perhaps made of goat's skin. Cervantes mentions in the preface to his plays that in the time of an early Spanish writer, Lopè de Rueda, "all the furniture and utensils of the actors consisted of four shepherds' jerkins, made of the skins of sheep with the wool on, and adorned with gilt leather trimming: four beards and periwigs, and four pastoral crooks;—little more or less." Probably a similar shepherd's jerkin was used in our author's theatre. MALONE.

⁴ — *bowling*.] — *Bowling*, I believe, is here a term for a dance of smooth motion without great exertion of agility. JOHNSON.

The allusion is not to a smooth dance, but to the smoothness of a bowling green. MASON.

⁵ — *by the squire*.] i. e. by the foot-rule: *Esquierre*, Fr. See Vol. II. p. 417, n. 1. MALONE.

⁶ *O, father, &c.*] This is an answer to something which the Shepherd is supposed to have said to Polixenes during the dance. MASON.

And

And handed love, as you do, I was wont
 To load my she with knacks : I would have ranfack'd
 The pedler's filken treasury, and have pour'd it
 To her acceptance ; you have let him go,
 And nothing marted with him : If your laſt
 Interpretation ſhould abuſe ; and call this,
 Your lack of love, or bounty ; you were ſtraited
 For a reply, at leaſt, if you make a care
 Of happy holding her.

Flo. Old fir, I know,
 She prizes not ſuch trifles as theſe are :
 The gifts, ſhe looks from me, are pack'd and lock'd
 Up in my heart ; which I have given already,
 But not deliver'd.—O, hear me breathe my life
 Before this ancient fir, who, it ſhould ſeem⁷,
 Hath ſometime lov'd : I take thy hand ; this hand,
 As ſoft as dove's down, and as white as it ;
 Or Ethiopian's tooth, or the fann'd ſnow⁸,
 That's bolted by the northern blaſts twice o'er.

Pol. What follows this ?—
 How prettily the young ſwain ſeems to waſh
 The hand, was fair before !—I have put you out :—
 But, to your proteſtation ; let me hear
 What you profeſs.

Flo. Do, and be witneſs to't.

Pol. And this my neighbour too ?

Flo. And he, and more
 Than he, and men ; the earth, the heavens, and all :
 That,—were I crown'd the moſt imperial monarch,
 Thereof moſt worthy ; were I the faireſt youth
 That ever made eye ſwerve ; had force, and knowledge,
 More than was ever man's,—I would not prize them,
 Without her love : for her, employ them all ;
 Commend them, and condemn them, to her ſervice,

⁷ — who, it ſhould ſeem,] Old Copy—whom. Corrected by the editor of the ſecond folio. MALONE.

⁸ — or the fann'd ſnow,] So, in the *Midſummer Night's Dream* :

“ That pure congealed white, high Taurus' ſnow,

“ Fann'd by the eaſtern wind, turns to a crow,

“ When thou hold'ſt up thy hand.” STEEVENS.

Or to their own perdition.

Pol. Fairly offer'd.

Cam. This shews a sound affection.

Shep. But my daughter,
Say you the like to him?

Per. I cannot speak

So well, nothing so well; no, nor mean better:
By the pattern of mine own thoughts I cut out
The purity of his.

Shep. Take hands, a bargain;—
And, friends unknown, you shall bear witness to't;
I give my daughter to him, and will make
Her portion equal his.

Flo. O, that must be
I'the virtue of your daughter: one being dead,
I shall have more than you can dream of yet;
Enough then for your wonder: But, come on,
Contract us 'fore these witnesses.

Shep. Come, your hand;—
And, daughter, yours.

Pol. Soft, swain, a while, 'beseech you;
Have you a father?

Flo. I have: But what of him?

Pol. Knows he of this?

Flo. He neither does, nor shall.

Pol. Methinks, a father

Is, at the nuptial of his son, a guest
That best becomes the table. Pray you, once more;
Is not your father grown incapable
Of reasonable affairs? is he not stupid
With age, and altering rheums? Can he speak? hear?
Know man from man? dispute his own estate?
Lies he not bed-rid? and again does nothing,
But what he did being childish?

Flo. No, good sir?

9 — *dispute his own estate?*] Does not this allude to the next heir
suing for the estate in cases of imbecillity, lunacy, &c. CHAMIER.

These words, I believe, only mean,—Can he maintain his right to
his own property? MALONE.

He

WINTER'S TALE.

219

He has his health, and ampler strength, indeed,
Than most have of his age.

Pol. By my white beard,
You offer him, if this be so, a wrong
Something unfilial: Reason, my son
Should choose himself a wife; but as good reason,
The father (all whose joy is nothing else
But fair posterity) should hold some counsel
In such a business.

Flo. I yield all this;
But, for some other reasons, my grave sir,
Which 'tis not fit you know, I not acquaint
My father of this business.

Pol. Let him know't.

Flo. He shall not.

Pol. Pr'ythee, let him.

Flo. No, he must not.

Shep. Let him, my son; he shall not need to grieve
At knowing of thy choice.

Flo. Come, come, he must not:—
Mark our contract.

Pol. Mark your divorce, young sir, [*discovering himself.*
Whom son I dare not call; thou art too base
To be acknowledg'd: Thou a scepter's heir,
That thus affect'st a sheep-hook!—Thou old traitor,
I am sorry, that, by hanging thee, I can but
Shorten thy life one week.—And thou, fresh piece
Of excellent witchcraft; who, of force¹, must know
The royal fool thou cop'st with;—

Shep. O, my heart!

Pol. I'll have thy beauty scratch'd with briars, and made
More homely than thy state.—For thee, fond boy,—
If I may ever know, thou dost but sigh,
That thou no more shalt never see this knack, (as never
I mean thou shalt,) we'll bar thee from succession;
Not hold thee of our blood, no not our kin,

¹ — *who, of force,*] Old Copy—*whom.* Corrected by the editor
of the second folio. MALONE.

Far than² Deucalion off: Mark thou my words;
 Follow us to the court.—Thou churl, for this time,
 Though full of our displeasure, yet we free thee
 From the dead blow of it.—And you, enchantment,—
 Worthy enough a herdsmen; yea, him too,
 That makes himself, but for our honour therein,
 Unworthy thee,—if ever, henceforth, thou
 These rural latches to his entrance open,
 Or hoop his body³ more with thy embraces,
 I will devise a death as cruel for thee,
 As thou art tender to it,

[Exit,

Per. Even here undone!

I was not much afraid⁴: for once, or twice,
 I was about to speak; and tell him plainly,
 The self-same sun, that shines upon his court,
 Hides not his visage from our cottage, but
 Looks on alike⁵—Wilt please you, sir, be gone?

[to Florizel.

I told

² Far than—] I think for far than we should read far as. We will not hold thee of our kin even so far off as Deucalion, the common ancestor of all. JOHNSON.

The old reading *farre*, i. e. *further*, is the true one. The ancient comparative of *fer* was *ferre*. See the *Glossaries* to Robt. of Gloucester and Robt. of Brunne. This, in the time of Chaucer, was softened into *ferre*.

"But er I bere thee moche *ferre*." *H. of Fa. B. 2. v. 92.*

"Thus was it peynted, I can say no *ferre*." *Knights Tale*, 2062.

TYRWHITT.

³ Or hoop his body—] The old copy has—*hope*. Corrected by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

⁴ I was not much afraid, &c.] The character is here finely sustained. To have made her quite astonished at the king's discovery of himself, had not become her birth; and to have given her presence of mind to have made this reply to the king, had not become her education.

WARBURTON.

⁵ I was about to speak, and tell him plainly,
 The self-same sun, that shines upon his court,
 Hides not his visage from our cottage, but

Looks on alike.] So, in *Nosce TERSUM*, a poem by Sir John Davies, 1599:

"Thou, like the sunne, dost, with indifferent ray,
 Into the palace and the cottage shine."

Locks

WINTER'S TALE.

221

I told you, what would come of this : 'Beseech you,
Of your own state take care : this dream of mine,—
Being now awake, I'll queen it no inch farther,
But milk my ewes, and weep.

Cam. Why, how now, father?
Speak, ere thou diest.

Shep. I cannot speak, nor think,
Nor dare to know that which I know.—O, fir, [*to Florizel*;
You have undone a man of fourscore three,
That thought to fill his grave in quiet ; yea,
To die upon the bed my father dy'd,
To lie close by his honest bones : but now
Some hangman must put on my shrowd, and lay me
Where no priest shovels-in dust⁶.—O cursed wretch!

[*to Perdita*.

That knew't this was the prince, and would't adventure
To mingle faith with him.—Undone ! undone !
If I might die within this hour, I have liv'd
To die when I desire.

[*Exit*.

Flo. Why look you so upon me ?
I am but sorry, not afraid ; delay'd,
But nothing alter'd : What I was, I am :
More straining on, for plucking back ; not following
My leath unwillingly.

Cam. Gracious my lord,
You know your father's temper⁷ : at this time
He will allow no speech,—which, I do guess,
You do not purpose to him ;—and as hardly
Will he endure your fight as yet, I fear :
Then, till the fury of his highness settle,
Come not before him.

Looks on alike is sense ; but I suspect that a word was omitted at the press, and that the poet wrote, either—*Looks on both alike*, or, *Looks on all alike*. MALONE.

⁶ Where no *priest shovels-in dust*.] This part of the *priest's* office might be remembered in Shakspeare's time : it was not left off till the reign of Edward VI. FARMER.

⁷ *You know your father's temper :*] The old copy reads—*my father's*. Corrected by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

Flo.

Flo. I not purpose it.
I think, Camillo.

Cam. Even he, my lord.

Per. How often have I told you, 'twould be thus?
How often said, my dignity would last
But till 'twere known?

Flo. It cannot fail, but by
The violation of my faith; And then
Let nature crush the sides o'the earth together,
And mar the seeds within^a!—Lift up thy looks:—
From my succession wipe me, father! I
Am heir to my affection.

Cam. Be advis'd.

Flo. I am; and by my fancy⁹: if my reason
Will thereto be obedient, I have reason;
If not, my senses, better pleas'd with madness,
Do bid it welcome.

Cam. This is desperate, fir.

Flo. So call it: but it does fulfil my vow;
I needs must think it honesty. Camillo,
Not for Bohemia, nor the pomp that may
Be thereat glean'd; for all the sun sees, or
The close earth wombs, or the profound seas hide
In unknown fathoms, will I break my oath
To this my fair belov'd: Therefore, I pray you,
As you have e'er been my father's honour'd friend,
When he shall miss me, (as, in faith, I mean not
To see him any more,) cast your good counsels
Upon his passion; Let myself, and fortune,
Tug for the time to come. This you may know,
And so deliver,—I am put to sea
With her, whom here¹ I cannot hold on shore;

^a *And mar the seeds within!*] So, in *Macbeth*:

“And nature's *germins* tumble all together.” STEEVENS.

⁹ — *and by my fancy*:] It must be remembered that *fancy* in our author very often, as in this place, means *love*. JOHNSON.

See Vol. II. p. 516, n. 1. STEEVENS.

¹ — *whom here*—] Old Copy—*who*. Corrected by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

And, most opportune to our need², I have
 A vessel rides fast by, but not prepar'd
 For this design. What course I mean to hold,
 Shall nothing benefit your knowledge, nor
 Concern me the reporting.

Cam. O my lord,
 I would your spirit were easier for advice,
 Or stronger for your need.

Flo. Hark, Perdita.—

[*takes her aside.*

I'll hear you by and by.

[*to Camillo.*

Cam. He's irremoveable,
 Resolv'd for flight: Now were I happy, if
 His going I could frame to serve my turn;
 Save him from danger, do him love and honour;
 Purchase the sight again of dear Sicilia,
 And that unhappy king, my master, whom
 I so much thirst to see.

Flo. Now, good Camillo,
 I am so fraught with curious business, that
 I leave out ceremony.

[*going.*

Cam. Sir, I think,
 You have heard of my poor services, i'the love
 That I have borne your father?

Flo. Very nobly
 Have you deserv'd: it is my father's musick,
 To speak your deeds; not little of his care
 To have them recompenc'd as thought on.

Cam. Well, my lord,
 If you may please to think I love the king;
 And, through him, what is nearest to him, which is
 Your gracious self; embrace but my direction,
 (If your more ponderous and settled project
 May suffer alteration,) on mine honour,
 I'll point you where you shall have such receiving
 As shall become your highness; where you may
 Enjoy your mistress; (from the whom, I see,
 There's no disjunction to be made, but by,

² And, most opportune to our need,] The old copy has—her need—
 The emendation is Mr. Theobald's. MALONE.

As heavens forefend ! your ruin :) marry her ;
 And (with my best endeavours, in your absence,)
 Your discontenting father strive to qualify,
 And bring him up to liking³.

Flo. How, Camillo,
 May this, almost a miracle, be done ?
 That I may call thee something more than man,
 And, after that, trust to thee.

Cam. Have you thought on
 A place, whereto you'll go ?

Flo. Not any yet :
 But as the unthought-on accident is guilty
 To what we wildly do⁴ ; so we profess
 Ourselves to be the slaves of chance⁵, and flies
 Of every wind that blows.

Cam. Then list to me :
 This follows,—if you will not change your purpose,
 But undergo this flight ;—Make for Sicilia ;
 And there present yourself, and your fair princess,
 (For so, I see, she must be,) 'fore Leontes ;

³ *And (with my best endeavours, in your absence,)*

Your discontenting father strives to qualify,

And bring him up to liking.] And where you may, by letters, intreaties, &c. endeavour to soften your incensed father, and reconcile him to the match ; to effect which, my best services shall not be wanting during your absence. Mr. Pope, without either authority or necessity, reads—*I'll strive to qualify* ;—which has been followed by all the subsequent editors.

Discontenting is in our author's language the same as *discontented*.

MALONE.

⁴ *But as the unthought-on accident is guilty*

To what we wildly do ;] Guilty *to*, though it sounds harsh to our ears, was the phraseology of the time, or at least of Shakspeare : and this is one of those passages that should caution us not to disturb his text merely because the language appears different from that now in use. See the *Comedy of Errors*, Vol. II. p. 171, n. 5 :

“ But lest myself be *guilty to self-wrong*,

“ I'll stop mine ears against the mermaid's song.” MALONE.

The *unthought-on accident* is the unexpected discovery made by Polixenes. MASON.

⁵ *Ourselves to be the slaves of chance,]* As *chance* has driven me to these extremities, so I commit myself to *chance* to be conducted through them. JOHNSON.

WINTER'S TALE.

225

hall be habited, as it becomes
partner of your bed. Methinks, I see
tes, opening his free arms, and weeping
welcomes forth : asks thee, the son⁶, forgiveness,
were i' the father's person : kisses the hands
our fresh princefs : o'er and o'er divides him
xt his unkindness and his kindness ; the one
hides to hell, and bids the other grow,
r than thought, or time.

o. Worthy Camillo,
: colour for my visitation shall I
up before him ?

m. Sent by the king your father,
reet him, and to give him comforts. Sir,
manner of your bearing towards him, with
: you, as from your father, shall deliver,
gs known betwixt us three, I'll write you down :
which shall point you forth, at every sitting⁷.
: you must say ; that he shall not perceive,
hat you have your father's bosom there,
speak his very heart.

n. I am bound to you :
e is some sap in this.

m. A course more promising
a wild dedication of yourselves
spath'd waters, undream'd shores ; most certain,
iseries enough : no hope to help you ;
as you shake off one, to take another :
ing so certain, as your anchors ; who
eir best office, if they can but stay you
e you'll be loth to be : Besides, you know,
erity's the very bond of love ;
e fresh complexion and whose heart together

asks thee, the son,] The old copy reads—*thee there* son. Cor-
by the editor of the third folio. MALONE.

at every sitting,] Every sitting means at every audience you
ave of the king and council : the council-days being, in our
s time, called, in common speech, *the sittings*. WARBURTON.
rel, in one of his letters, says : " My lord president hopes to be
next sitting in York." FARMER.

%. IV.

Q

Affliction

Affliction alters.

Per. One of these is true :
I think, affliction may subdue the cheek,
But not take in the mind².

Cam. Yea, say you so ?
There shall not, at your father's house, these seven years,
Be born another such.

Flo. My good Camillo,
She is as forward of her breeding, as
She is i'the rear of birth³.

Cam. I cannot say, 'tis pity
She lacks instructions ; for she seems a mistress
To most that teach.

Per. Your pardon, fir, for this ;
I'll blush you thanks⁴.

Flo. My prettiest Perdita.—
But, O, the thorns we stand upon !—Camillo,—
Preserver of my father, now of me ;
The medicin of our house !—how shall we do ?
We are not furnish'd like Bohemia's son ;
Nor shall appear in Sicily—

Cam. My lord,
Fear none of this : I think, you know, my fortunes
Do all lie there : it shall be so my care
To have you royally appointed, as if
The scene you play, were mine. For instance, fir,
That you may know you shall not want,—one word.

[*They talk aside.*]

² *But not take in the mind.*] To take in anciently meant to conquer, to get the better of. So, in *Anthony and Cleopatra* :

“ He could so quickly cut the Ionian seas,

“ And take in Toryne.” STEEVENS.

³ — [*i'the rear of birth.*] Old copy—*i'th'rear our birth.* Corrected by Sir Thomas Hanmer. The two redundant words in this line, *She is,* ought perhaps to be omitted. I suspect that they were introduced by the compositor's eye glancing on the preceding line. MALONE.

⁴ *Your pardon fir, for this ;*

I'll blush you thanks.] Perhaps this passage should be rather pointed thus :

Your pardon, fir ; for this
I'll blush you thanks. MALONE.

Enter

WINTER'S TALE.

227

Enter AUTOLYCUS.

Aut. Ha, ha! what a fool honesty is! and trust, his sworn brother, a very simple gentleman! I have sold all my trumpery; not a counterfeit stone, not a riband, glass, pomander², brooch, table-book, ballad, knife, tape, glove, shoe-tye, bracelet, horn-ring, to keep my pack from fasting: they throng who should buy first, as if my trinkets had been hallowed³, and brought a benediction to the buyer: by which means, I saw whose purse was best in picture; and, what I saw, to my good use, I remember'd. My clown, (who wants but something to be a reasonable man,) grew so in love with the wenches' song, that he would not stir his pettitoes, till he had both tune and words; which so drew the rest of the herd to me, that all their other senses stuck in ears; you might have pinch'd a placket⁴, it was senseless; 'twas nothing, to geld a codpiece of a purse; I would have filed keys off, that hung in chains: no hearing, no feeling, but my fir's song, and admiring the nothing of it. So that, in this time of lethargy, I pick'd and cut most of their festival purses: and had not the old man come in with a whoo-bub against his daughter and the king's son, and scared my choughs from the chaff, I had not left a purse alive in the whole army.

[*CAMILLO, FLORIZEL and PERDITA, come forwards.*]

Cam. Nay, but my letters by this means being there
So soon as you arrive, shall clear that doubt.

Flo. And those that you'll procure from king Leontes,—

Cam. Shall satisfy your father.

Per. Happy be you!

All, that you speak, shews fair.

Cam. Who have we here?— [Seeing Autolycus.
We'll make an instrument of this; omit

² — pomander,] A pomander was a little ball made of perfumes, and worn in the pocket, or about the neck, to prevent infection in times of plague. GRAY.

³ — as if my trinkets had been hallowed,] This alludes to beads often sold by the Romanists, as made particularly efficacious by the touch of some relic. JOHNSON.

⁴ — a placket,] See *King Lear*, Act III. sc. iv. STEEVENS.

Nothing, may give us aid.

Aut. If they have overheard me now,—why hanging.

[*Aside.*

Cam. How now, 'good fellow? Why shakest thou so? Fear not, man; here's no harm intended to thee.

Aut. I am a poor fellow, fir.

Cam. Why, be so still; here's nobody will steal that from thee: Yet, for the outside of thy poverty, we must make an exchange: therefore, discale thee instantly, (thou must think, there's necessity in't,) and change garments with this gentleman: Though the pennyworth, on his side, be the worst, yet hold thee, there's some boot⁵.

Aut. I am a poor fellow, fir:—I know ye well enough.

[*Aside.*

Cam. Nay, pr'ythee, dispatch: the gentleman is half flea'd already.

Aut. Are you in earnest, fir?—I smell the trick of it.—

[*Aside.*

Flo. Dispatch, I pr'ythee.

Aut. Indeed, I have had earnest; but I cannot with conscience take it.

Cam. Unbuckle, unbuckle.— [Flor. and Autol. ex-
Fortunate mistress,—let my prophecy *change garments*.
Come home to you!—you must retire yourself
Into some covert: take your sweet-heart's hat,
And pluck it o'er your brows; muffle your face;
Dismantle you; and as you can, disliken
The truth of your own seeming; that you may
(For I do fear eyes over you⁶,) to ship-board
Get undescry'd.

Per. I see, the play so lies,
That I must bear a part.

Cam. No remedy.—
Have you done there?

Flo. Should I now meet my father,
He would not call me son.

⁵ — boot.] That is, something over and above, or as we now say, something to boot. JOHNSON.

⁶ — over you,)] You, which seems to have been accidentally omitted in the old copy, was added by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

Cam.

WINTER'S TALE.

229

Cam. Nay, you shall have no hat :—
Come, lady, come.—Farewel, my friend.

Aut. Adieu, fir.

Flo. O Perdita, what have we twain forgot ?
I pray you, a word. [*They converse apart.*]

Cam. What I do next, shall be, to tell the king
Of this escape. and whither they are bound ;
Wherein, my hope is, I shall so prevail,
To force him after : in whose company
shall review Sicilia ; for whose sight
have a woman's longing.

Flo. Fortune speed us !—

Thus we set on, Camillo, to the sea-side.

Cam. The swifter speed, the better.

[*Exeunt FLORIZEL, PERDITA, and CAMILLO.*]

Aut. I understand the business, I hear it : To have an
open ear, a quick eye, and a nimble hand, is necessary
for a cut-purie ; a good nose is requisite also, to smell out
work for the other senses. I see, this is the time that
the unjust man doth thrive. What an exchange had this
even, without boot ? what a boot is here, with this ex-
change ? Sure, the gods do this year connive at us, and
we may do any thing *extempore*. The prince himself is
about a piece of iniquity ; stealing away from his father,
with his clog at his heels : If I thought it were a piece of
honesty to acquaint the king withal, I would not do't : I

7 *If I thought it were a piece of honesty to acquaint the king withal, would not do't : &c.*] The reasoning of Autolycus is obscure, because something is suppressed. The prince, says he, is about a bad action, he is stealing away from his father : If I thought it were a piece of honesty to acquaint the king, I would not do it, because that would be inconsistent with my profession of a knave ; but I know that the betraying the prince to the king would be a piece of knavery with respect to the prince, and therefore I might, consistently with my character, reveal that matter to the king, though a piece of honesty to him : however, I hold it a greater knavery to conceal the prince's scheme from the king, than to betray the prince ; and therefore, in concealing it, I am still constant to my profession.—Sir T. Hanmer and all the subsequent editors read—If I thought it were not a piece of honesty &c. I would do it : but words seldom stray from their places in so extraordinary a manner as the text : nor indeed do I perceive any need of change. MALONE.

hold it the more knavery to conceal it ; and therein am I constant to my profession.

Enter Clown and Shepherd.

Aside, aside ;—here's more matter for a hot brain : Every lane's end, every shop, church, session, hanging, yields a careful man work.

Clown. See, see ; what a man you are now ! there is no other way, but to tell the king she's a changeling, and none of your flesh and blood.

Shep. Nay, but hear me.

Clown. Nay, but hear me.

Shep. Go to then.

Clown. She being none of your flesh and blood, your flesh and blood has not offended the king ; and, so, your flesh and blood is not to be punish'd by him. Shew those things you found about her ; those secret things, all but what she has with her : This being done, let the law go whistle ; I warrant you.

Shep. I will tell the king all, every word, yea, and his son's pranks too ; who, I may say, is no honest man neither to his father, nor to me, to go about to make me the king's brother-in-law.

Clown. Indeed, brother-in-law was the farthest off you could have been to him ; and then your blood had been the dearer, by I know how much an ounce^s.

Aut. Very wisely ; puppies !

[*Aside.*

Shep. Well ; let us to the king ; there is that] in this farthel, will make him scratch his beard.

Aut. I know not, what impediment this complaint may be to the flight of my master.

Clown. 'Pray heartily he be at palace.

Aut. Though I am not naturally honest, I am so sometimes by chance :—Let me pocket up my pedler's excrement^s.—How now, rusticks ? whither are you bound ?

Shep.

^s — and then your blood had been the dearer, by I know how much an ounce.] I suspect that a word was omitted at the press. We might, I think, safely read—by I know not how much an ounce. Sir T. Hamner, I find, had made the same emendation. MALONE.

^s — pedler's excrement.] Is pedler's beard. JOHNSON.

Shep. To the palace, an it like your worship.

Aut. Your affairs there? what? with whom? the condition of that farthel, the place of your dwelling, your names, your ages, of what having*, breeding, and any thing that is fitting to be known, discover.

Clown. We are but plain fellows, sir.

Aut. A lie; you are rough and hairy: Let me have no lying; it becomes none but tradesmen, and they often give us soldiers the lie: but we pay them for it with stamped coin, not stabbing steel; therefore they do not give us the lie†.

Clown. Your worship had like to have given us one, if you had not taken yourself with the manner‡.

Shep. Are you a courtier, an't like you, sir?

Aut. Whether it like me, or no, I am a courtier. See'st thou not the air of the court, in these enfoldings? hath not my gait in it, the measure of the court? receives not thy nose court-odour from me? reflect I not on thy baseness, court-contempt? Think'st thou, for that I insinuate, and toze‡ from thee thy business, I am therefore no courtier? I am courtier, cap-a-pè; and one that will either

So, in the *Comedy of Errors*: "Why is time such a niggard of his hair, being, as it is, so plentiful an excrement?" See also Vol. II. p. 396, n. 9. STEEVENS.

* — of what having,] i. e. fortune, estate. See Vol. I. p. 253, n. 5. MALONE.

† — therefore they do not give us the lie.] The meaning is, they are paid for lying, therefore they do not give us the lie, they sell it us. JOHNSON.

‡ — with the manner.] In the fact. See Vol. II. p. 316, n. 8. MALONE.

‡ — insinuate and toze—] The old copy reads—*at toaze*. For the emendation now made the present editor is answerable.

To *insinuate*, I believe, means here to cajole, to talk with condescension and humility. So, in our author's *Venus and Adonis*:

"With death she humbly doth *insinuate*, &c.

The word *touze* is used in the same sense in *Measure for Measure*:

"— We'll *touze* you joint by joint,

"But we will know this purpose."

To *touze*, says Minshieu, is, to pull, to tug. MALONE.

To *teaze*, or *toze*, is to disentangle wool or flax. Autolycus adopts a phraseology which he supposes to be intelligible to the clown, who would not have understood the word *insinuate*, without such a comment on it. STEEVENS.

push on, or pluck back thy business there: whereupon I command thee to open thy affair.

Shep. My business, sir, is to the king.

Aut. What advocate hast thou to him?

Shep. I know not, an't like you.

Clown. Advocate's the court-word for a pheasant³; say, you have none.

Shep. None, sir; I have no pheasant, cock, nor hen.

Aut. How blest'd are we, that are not simple men! Yet nature might have made me as these are; Therefore I will not disdain.

Clown. This cannot be but a great courtier.

Shep. His garments are rich, but he wears them not handsomely.

Clown. He seems to be the more noble in being fantastical: a great man, I'll warrant; I know, by the picking on's teeth⁴.

Aut. The farthel there? what's i'the farthel? Wherefore that box?

Shep. Sir, there lies such secrets in this farthel, and box, which none must know but the king; and which he shall know within this hour, if I may come to the speech of him.

Aut. Age, thou hast lost thy labour.

Shep. Why, sir?

Aut. The king is not at the palace; he is gone aboard a new ship to purge melancholy, and air himself: For, if thou be'st capable of things serious, thou must know, the king is full of grief.

Shep. So 'tis said, sir; about his son, that should have married a shepherd's daughter.

³ *Advocate's the court-word for a pheasant;*] As he was a suitor from the country, the clown supposes his father should have brought a present of game, and therefore imagines, when Autolycus asks him what *advocate* he has, that by the word *advocate* he means a *pheasant*.

STEVENS.

⁴ — *a great man,—by the picking on's teeth.*] It seems, that to pick the teeth was, at this time, a mark of some pretension to greatness or elegance. So, the Bastard, in *King John*, speaking of the traveller, says:

“He and his pick-teeth at my worship's mess.” JOHNSON.

Aut.

Aut. If that shepherd be not in hand-fait, let him fly; the curses he shall have, the tortures he shall feel, will break the back of man, the heart of monster.

Clown. Think you so, sir?

Aut. Not he alone shall suffer what wit can make heavy, and vengeance bitter; but those that are germane to him, though removed fifty times, shall all come under the hangman: which though it be great pity, yet it is necessary. An old sheep-whistling rogue, a ram-tender, to offer to have his daughter come into grace! Some say, he shall be stoned; but that death is too soft for him, say I: Draw our throne into a sheep-cote! all deaths are too few, the sharpest too easy.

Clown. Has the old man e'er a son, sir, do you hear, an't like you, sir?

Aut. He has a son, who shall be flay'd alive; then, 'nointed over with honey, set on the head of a wasp's nest; then stand, till he be three quarters and a dram dead: then recovered again with aqua-vitæ, or some other hot infusion: then, raw as he is, and in the hottest day prognostication proclaims⁵, shall he be set against a brick-wall, the sun looking with a southward eye upon him; where he is to behold him, with flies blown to death. But what talk we of these traitorly rascals, whose miseries are to be smiled at, their offences being so capital? Tell me, (for you seem to be honest plain men,) what you have to the king: being something gently considered⁶, I'll bring you where he is aboard, tender your persons to his presence, whisper him in your behalfs; and, if it be in man, besides the king, to effect your suits, here is man shall do it.

Clown. He seems to be of great authority: close with him, give him gold; and though authority be a stubborn

⁵ — the hottest day prognostication proclaims,] That is, the hottest day foretold in the almanack. JOHNSON.

⁶ — being something gently considered,] means, I having a gentlemanlike consideration given me, i. e. a bribe, will bring you, &c. So, in the *Isle of Gulls*, 1606: "Thou shalt be well considered, there's twenty crowns in earnest." STEEVENS.

bear,

bear, yet he is oft led by the nose with gold : shew the inside of your purse to the outside of his hand, and no more ado : Remember, stoned, and slay'd alive.

Shep. An't please you, sir, to undertake the business for us, here is that gold I have : I'll make it as much more ; and leave this young man in pawn, till I bring it you.

Aut. After I have done what I promised ?

Shep. Ay, sir.

Aut. Well, give me the moiety :—Are you a party in this business ?

Clown. In some sort, sir : but though my case be a pitiful one, I hope I shall not be slay'd out of it.

Aut. O, that's the case of the shepherd's son :—Hang him, he'll be made an example.

Clown. Comfort, good comfort : We must to the king, and shew our strange sights : he must know, 'tis none of your daughter, nor my sister ; we are gone else. Sir, I will give you as much as this old man does, when the business is perform'd ; and remain, as he says, your pawn, till it be brought you.

Aut. I will trust you. Walk before toward the sea-side ; go on the right hand ; I will but look upon the hedge, and follow you.

Clown. We are blest'd in this man, as I may say, even blest'd.

Shep. Let's before, as he bids us : he was provided to do us good.

[*Exeunt* Shepherd, and Clown.]

Aut. If I had a mind to be honest, I see, fortune would not suffer me ; she drops booties in my mouth. I am courted now with a double occasion ; gold, and a means to do the prince my master good ; which, who knows how that may turn back to my advancement ? I will bring these two moles, these blind ones, aboard him : if he think it fit to shore them again, and that the complaint they have to the king concerns him nothing, let him call me, rogue, for being so far officious ; for I am proof against that title, and what shame else belongs to't : To him will I present them ; there may be matter in it. [*Exit.*

ACT V. SCENE I.

Sicilia. *A Room in the Palace of Leontes.*

Enter LEONTES, CLEOMENES, DION, PAULINA, and Others.

Cleo. Sir, you have done enough, and have perform'd
A saint-like sorrow : no fault could you make,
Which you have not redeem'd ; indeed, paid down
More penitence, than done trespass : At the last,
Do, as the heavens have done ; forget your evil ;
With them, forgive yourself.

Leon. Whilst I remember
Her, and her virtues, I cannot forget
My blemishes in them ; and so still think of
The wrong I did myself : which was so much,
That heirless it hath made my kingdom ; and
Destroy'd the sweet'st companion, that e'er man
Bred his hopes out of.

Paul. True, too true, my lord⁷ :
If, one by one, you wedded all the world,
Or, from the all that are, took something good⁸,
To make a perfect woman ; she, you kill'd,
Would be unparallel'd.

Leon. I think so. Kill'd !
She I kill'd ! I did so : but thou strik'st me
Sorely, to say I did ; it is as bitter
Upon thy tongue, as in my thought : Now, good now,
Say so but seldom.

Cleo. Not at all, good lady ;
You might have spoken a thousand things, that would
Have done the time more benefit, and grac'd
Your kindness better.

⁷ True, too true, my Lord.] The first of these words, in the old copy, makes part of Leontes' speech. The present regulation (which is certainly right) was made by Mr. Theobald. MALONE.

⁸ Or, from the all that are, took something good,] This is a favourite thought ; it was bestowed on Miranda and Rosalind before. JOHNSON.

Paul.

Paul. You are one of those,
Would have him wed again.

Dion. If you would not so,
You pity not the state, nor the remembrance
Of his most sovereign name; consider little,
What dangers, by his highness' fail of issue,
May drop upon his kingdom, and devour
Uncertain lookers on. What were more holy,
Than to rejoice, the former queen is well?⁹
What holier, than,—for royalty's repair,
For present comfort, and for future good,—
To bless the bed of majesty again
With a sweet fellow to't?

Paul. There is none worthy,
Respecting her that's gone. Besides, the gods
Will have fulfill'd their secret purposes:
For has not the divine Apollo said,
Is't not the tenour of his oracle,
That king Leontes shall not have an heir,
Till his lost child be found? which, that it shall,
Is all as monstrous to our human reason,
As my Antigonus to break his grave,
And come again to me; who, on my life,
Did perish with the infant. 'Tis your counsel,
My lord should to the heavens be contrary,
Oppose against their wills.—Care not for issue; [*to Leon.*
The crown will find an heir: Great Alexander
Left his to the worthiest; so his successor
Was like to be the best.

Leon. Good Paulina,—
Who hast the memory of Hermione,

⁹ — *the former queen is well?*] i. e. at rest; dead. In *Antony and Cleopatra*, this phrase is said to be peculiarly applicable to the dead:

“*Mess.* First, madam, he is *well*?”

“*Cleop.* Why there's more gold; but firrah, mark;

“We use to say, *the dead are well*; bring it to that,

“The gold I give thee will I melt, and pour

“Down thy ill-uttering throat.”

So, in *Romeo and Juliet*, Balthazar speaking of Juliet, whom he imagined to be dead, says:

“Then she is *well*, and nothing can be ill.” MALONE.

I know,

I know, in honour,—O, that ever I
Had squar'd me to thy counsel! then, even now,
I might have look'd upon my queen's full eyes;
Have taken treasure from her lips,—

Paul. And left them
More rich, for what they yielded.

Leon. Thou speak'st truth.

No more such wives; therefore, no wife: one worse,
And better us'd, would make her faintest spirit
Again possess her corps; and, on this stage,
(Where we offenders now appear,) soul-vex'd,
Begin, *And why to me?*

Paul. Had she such power,
She had just cause².

¹ (*Where we offenders now appear,*) soul-vex'd,

Begin, And why to me?] The old copy reads—*And begin, why to me?* The transposition now adopted was proposed by Mr. Steevens. Mr. Theobald reads

— and on this stage

(Where we offend her now) appear soul-vex'd, &c.

Mr. Heath would read—(*Were we offenders now*) appear &c. “—that is, if we should now at last so far offend her.” Mr. Mason thinks that the second line should be printed thus:

And begin, why? to me.

“that is, begin to call me to account.” There is so much harsh and involved construction in this play, that I am not sure but the old copy, perplexed as the sentence may appear, is right. Perhaps the author intended to point it thus:

Again possess her corps, (and on this stage

Where we offenders now appear soul-vex'd,)

And begin, *why to me?*

Why to me *did you prefer one less worthy*, Leontes insinuates would be the purport of Hermione's speech. There is, I think, something awkward in the phrase—Where we offenders now appear. By removing the parenthesis, which in the old copy is placed after *appear*, to the end of the line, and applying the epithet *soul-vex'd* to Leontes and the rest who mourned the loss of Hermione, that difficulty is obviated. MALONE.

² *Had she such power,*

She had just cause.] The old copy reads—She had just *such* cause. But there is nothing to which the word *such* can be referred. It was, I have no doubt, inserted by the compositor's eye glancing on the preceding line. The metre is perfect without this word, which confirms the observation. — Since the foregoing remark was printed in the SECOND APPENDIX to my SUPP. to SHAKSP. 1783, I have observed that the editor of the third folio made the same correction. MALONE.

Leon.

Leon. She had ; and would incense * me
To murder her I married.

Paul. I should so :
Were I the ghost that walk'd, I'd bid you mark
Her eye ; and tell me, for what dull part in't
You chose her : then I'd shriek, that even your ears
Shou'd rift to hear me ; and the words that follow'd
Should be, *Remember mine.*

Leon. Stars, stars,
And all eyes else, dead coals !—fear thou no wife,
I'll have no wife, Paulina.

Paul. Will you swear
Never to marry, but by my free leave ?

Leon. Never, Paulina ; so be blest'd my spirit !

Paul. Then, good my lords, bear witness to his oath.

Cleo. You tempt him over-much.

Paul. Unless another,
As like Hermione as is her picture,
Affront his eye †.

Cleo. Good madam,—

Paul. I have done ‡.

Yet, if my lord will marry,—if you will, fir,
No remedy, but you will ; give me the office
To choose you a queen : she shall not be so young
As was your former ; but she shall be such,
As, walk'd your first queen's ghost, it should take joy
To see her in your arms.

Leon. My true Paulina,
We shall not marry, till thou bid'st us.

Paul. That
Shall be, when your first queen's again in breath ;
Never till then.

* —*incense*—] is generally used by Shakspeare in the sense of *infi-
gate*. MALONE.

† Affront his eye.] To *affront*, is to meet. JOHNSON.

‡ *Paul. I have done.*] These three words in the old copy make part
of the preceding speech. The present regulation, which is clearly
right, was suggested by Mr. Steevens. MALONE.

WINTER'S TALE.

239

Enter a Gentleman.

Gent. One that gives out himself prince Florizel,
Son of Polixenes, with his princess, (she
The fairest I have yet beheld,) desires
Access to your high presence.

Leon. What with him? he comes not
Like to his father's greatness: his approach,
So out of circumstance, and sudden, tells us,
'Tis not a visitation fram'd, but forc'd
By need, and accident. What train?

Gent. But few,
And those but mean.

Leon. His princess, say you, with him?

Gent. Ay; the most peerless piece of earth, I think,
That e'er the sun shone bright on.

Paul. O Hermione,
As every present time doth boast itself
Above a better, gone; so must thy grave
Give way to what's seen now⁵. Sir, you yourself
Have said, and writ so⁶, (but your writing now
Is colder than that theme⁷,) *She had not been,*
Nor was not to be equal'd;—thus your verse
Flow'd with her beauty once; 'tis shrewdly ebb'd,
To say, you have seen a better.

Gent. Pardon, madam:
The one I have almost forgot; (your pardon)
The other, when she has obtain'd your eye,
Will have your tongue too. This is a creature,
Would she begin a sect, might quench the zeal
Of all professors else; make proselytes
Of who she but bid follow.

⁵ —so must thy grave

Give way to what's seen now.] *Thy grave* here means—thy beauties, which are buried in the grave; the continent for the contents.

EDWARDS.

⁶ ——— *Sir, you yourself*

Have said, and writ so,] The reader must observe, that *so* relates not to what precedes, but to what follows; that, *she had not been—equal'd*. JOHNSON.

⁷ *Is colder than that theme:*] i. e. than the lifeless body of Hermione, the theme or subject of your writing. MALONE.

Paul. How? not women?

Gent. Women will love her, that she is a woman
More worth than any man; men, that she is
The rarest of all women.

Leon. Go, Cleomenes;
Yourself, assisted with your honour'd friends,
Bring them to our embracement.—Still 'tis strange,
[*Exeunt CLEOMENES, Lords, and Gentleman.*]
He thus should steal upon us.

Paul. Had our prince
(Jewel of children) seen this hour, he had pair'd
Well with this lord; there was not full a month
Between their births.

Leon. Pr'ythee, no more; cease; thou know'st,
He dies to me again, when talk'd of: sure,
When I shall see this gentleman, thy speeches
Will bring me to consider that, which may
Unfurnish me of reason.—They are come.—

*Re-enter CLEOMENES, with FLORIZEL, PERDITA, and
Attendants.*

Your mother was most true to wedlock, prince;
For she did print your royal father off,
Conceiving you: Were I but twenty one,
Your father's image is so hit in you,
His very air, that I should call you brother,
As I did him; and speak of something, wildly
By us perform'd before. Most dearly welcome!
And your fair princess, goddess!—O, alas!
I lost a couple, that 'twixt heaven and earth
Might thus have stood, begetting wonder, as
You, gracious couple, do! and then I lost
(All mine own folly) the society,
Amity too, of your brave father! whom,—
Though bearing misery, I desire my life,
Once more to look on him^s.

Fls.

^s ———— whom,—

*Though bearing misery, I desire my life,
Once more to look on him.*] For this incorrectness our author must
answer. There are many others of the same kind to be found in his
writings.

Flo. By his command

Have I here touch'd Sicilia ; and from him
Give you all greetings, that a king, at friend⁹,
Can send his brother : and, but infirmity
(Which waits upon worn times) hath something seiz'd
His wish'd ability, he had himself
The lands and waters 'twixt your throne and his
Measur'd, to look upon you ; whom he loves
(He bade me say so) more than all the scepters,
And those that bear them, living.

Leon. O, my brother,
(Good gentleman !) the wrongs I have done thee, fir
Afresh within me ; and these thy offices,
So rarely kind, are as interpreters
Of my behind-hand slackness !—Welcome hither,
As is the spring to the earth. And hath he too
Expos'd this paragon to the fearful usage
(At least, ungentle) of the dreadful Neptune,
To greet a man, not worth her pains ; much less
The adventure of her person ?

Flo. Good my lord,
She came from Libya.

Leon. Where the warlike Smalus,
That noble honour'd lord, is fear'd, and lov'd ?

Flo. Most royal fir, from thence ; from him, whose
daughter

His tears proclaim'd his, parting with her¹ : thence
(A prosperous south-wind friendly) we have cross'd,
To execute the charge my father gave me,
For visiting your highness : My best train
I have from your Sicilian shores dismiss'd ;

writings. Mr. Theobald, with more accuracy, but without necessity, omitted the word *him*, and to supply the metre, reads in the next line—
“*Sir*, by his command,” &c. in which he has been followed, I think, improperly, by the subsequent editors. MALONE.

⁹ — *that a king, at friend*,] Thus the old copy ; but having met with no example of such phraseology, I suspect our author wrote—and friend. *At* has already been printed for *and* in the play before us. MALONE.

¹ — *parting with her* ;] i. e. at parting with her. MALONE.

VOL. IV.

R

Who

Who for Bohemia bend, to signify
Not only my success in Libya, sir,
But my arrival, and my wife's, in safety
Here, where we are.

Leon. The blessed gods^a
Purge all infection from our air, whilst you
Do climate here! You have a holy father,
A graceful gentleman; against whose person,
So sacred as it is, I have done sin:
For which the heavens, taking angry note,
Have left me issue-less; and your father's bless'd
(As he from heaven merits it,) with you,
Worthy his goodness. What might I have been,
Might I a son and daughter now have look'd on,
Such goodly things as you?

Enter a Lord.

Lord. Most noble sir,
That, which I shall report, will bear no credit,
Were not the proof so nigh. Please you, great sir,
Bohemia greets you from himself, by me:
Desires you to attach his son; who has
(His dignity and duty both cast off)
Fled from his father, from his hopes, and with
A shepherd's daughter.

Leon. Where's Bohemia? speak.

Lord. Here in your city; I now came from him:
I speak amazedly; and it becomes
My marvel, and my message. To your court
Whiles he was hast'ning, (in the chase, it seems,
Of this fair couple,) meets he on the way
The father of this seeming lady, and
Her brother, having both their country quitted
With this young prince.

^a *The blessed gods*—] Unless both the words *bless* and *gods* were employed in the preceding line as dissyllables, the metre is defective. We might read—The *ever*-blessed gods—; but whether there was any omission, is very doubtful, for the reason already assigned. MALONE.

Flo. Camillo has betray'd me;
Whose honour, and whose honesty, till now,
Endur'd all weathers.

Lord. Lay't so, to his charge;
He's with the king your father.

Leon. Who? Camillo?

Lord. Camillo, sir; I spake with him; who now
Has these poor men in question³. Never saw I
Wretches so quake: they kneel, they kiss the earth;
Forswear themselves as often as they speak:
Bohemian stops his ears, and threatens them
With divers deaths in death.

Per. O, my poor father!—
The heaven sets spies upon us, will not have
Our contract celebrated.

Leon. You are marry'd?

Flo. We are not, sir, nor are we like to be;
The stars, I see, will kiss the valleys first:—
The odds for high and low's alike.

Leon. My lord,
Is this the daughter of a king?

Flo. She is,
When once she is my wife.

Leon. That once, I see, by your good father's speed,
Will come on very slowly. I am sorry,
Most sorry, you have broken from his liking,
Where you were ty'd in duty: and as sorry,
Your choice is not so rich in worth as beauty⁴,
That you might well enjoy her.

Flo. Dear, look up:
Though fortune, visible an enemy,

³ — *in question.*] i. e. in talk; under examination. See Vol. II. p. 54, n. 8; and Vol. III. p. 77, n. 2. MALONE.

⁴ *Your choice is not so rich in worth as beauty,*] *Worth* signifies any kind of *worthiness*, and among others that of high descent. The king means that he is sorry the prince's choice is not in other respects as worthy of him as in beauty. JOHNSON.

Our author often uses *worth* for *wealth*; which may also, together with high birth, be here in contemplation. MALONE.

Should chafe us, with my father ; power no jot
Hath she, to change our loves.—'Beseech you, fir,
Remember since you ow'd no more to time
Than I do now^s : with thought of such affections,
Step forth mine advocate ; at your request,
My father will grant precious things, as trifles.

Leon. Would he do so, I'd beg your precious mistress,
Which he counts but a trifle.

Paul. Sir, my liege,
Your eye hath too much youth in't : not a month
'Fore your queen dy'd, she was more worth such gazes
Than what you look on now.

Leon. I thought of her,
Even in these looks I made.—But your petition [*to Flo.*
Is yet unanswer'd : I will to your father ;
Your honour not o'erthrowa by your desires,
I am friend to them, and you : upon which errand
I now go toward him ; therefore, follow me,
And mark what way I make : Come, good my lord.

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.

The same. Before the Palace.

Enter AUTOLYCUS, and a Gentleman.

Aut. 'Beseech you, fir, were you present at this relation ?

1. Gent. I was by at the opening of the farthel, heard
the old shepherd deliver the manner how he found it :
whereupon, after a little amazedness, we were all com-
manded out of the chamber ; only this, methought, I
heard the shepherd say, he found the child.

Aut. I would most gladly know the issue of it.

1. Gent. I make a broken delivery of the business ;—
But the changes I perceived in the king, and Camillo,
were very notes of admiration : they seemed almost, with
staring on one another, to tear the cases of their eyes ;

^s Remember since you ow'd no more to time, &c.] Recollect the period
when you were of my age. MALONE.

there

There was speech in their dumbness, language in their very gesture; they look'd, as they had heard of a world ransom'd, or one destroy'd: A notable passion of wonder appear'd in them: but the wisest beholder, that knew no more but seeing, could not say, if the importance⁶ were joy, or sorrow; but in the extremity of the one, it must needs be.

Enter another Gentleman.

Here comes a gentleman, that, happily, knows more: The news, Rogero?

2. *Gent.* Nothing but bonfires: The oracle is fulfill'd; the king's daughter is found: such a deal of wonder is broken out within this hour, that ballad-makers cannot be able to express it.

Enter a third Gentleman.

Here comes the lady Paulina's steward, he can deliver you more.—How goes it now, sir? this news, which is call'd true, is so like an old tale, that the verity of it is in strong suspicion: Has the king found his heir?

3. *Gent.* Most true; if ever truth were pregnant by circumstance: that, which you hear, you'll swear you see, there is such unity in the proofs. 'The mantle of queen Hermione's;—her jewel about the neck of it;—the letters of Antigonus, found with it, which they know to be his character;—the majesty of the creature, in resemblance of the mother;—the affection of nobleness⁷, which nature shews above her breeding,—and many other evidences, proclaim her, with all certainty, to be the king's daughter. Did you see the meeting of the two kings?

2. *Gent.* No.

3. *Gent.* Then have you lost a sight, which was to be seen, cannot be spoken of. There might you have beheld

⁶ — the importance—] here signifies import. MALONE.

⁷ — the affection of nobleness—] *Affection* here perhaps means disposition or quality. The word seems to be used nearly in the same sense in the following title: "The first set of Italian Madrigalls englished, not to the sense of the original ditty, but to the *affection* of the noate." &c. By Thomas Watson, quarto. 1590. *Affection* is used in *Hamlet* for *affection*, but that can hardly be the meaning here. MALONE.

one joy crown another: so, and in such manner, that, it seem'd, sorrow wept to take leave of them; for their joy waded in tears. There was casting up of eyes, holding up of hands; with countenance of such distraction, that they were to be known by garment, not by favour. Our king, being ready to leap out of himself for joy of his found daughter; as if that joy were now become a loss, cries, *O, thy mother, thy mother!* then asks Bohemia forgiveness; then embraces his son-in-law; then again worries he his daughter, with clipping her²: now he thanks the old shepherd, which stands by, like a weather-bitten conduit³ of many kings' reigns. I never heard of such another encounter, which lames report to follow it, and undoes description to do it¹.

2. *Gent.* What, pray you, became of Antigonus, that carry'd hence the child?

3. *Gent.* Like an old tale still; which will have matter to rehearse, though credit be asleep, and not an ear open: He was torn to pieces with a bear: this avouches the shep-

² — *with clipping her:*] i. e. embracing her. So, *Sidney*:

"He, who before shun'd her, to shun such harms,

"Now runs and takes her in his clipping arms." STEEVENS.

³ — *the old shepherd, which stands by, like a weather-bitten conduit—*] Conduits representing a human figure, were heretofore not uncommon: One of this kind, a female form, and *weather-beaten*, still exists at Hodsdon in Herts. Shakspeare refers again to the same sort of imagery in *Romeo and Juliet*:

"How now? a conduit, girl? what, still in tears?

"Evermore showering?" HENLEY.

See Vol. III. p. 204, n. 6. *Weather-bitten* was in the third folio changed to *weather-beaten*; but there does not seem to be any necessity for the change. MALONE.

Hamlet says: "The air bites shrewdly;" and the Duke, in *As you like it*:—"when it bites and blows." *Weather-bitten*, therefore, may mean, *corroded* by the weather. STEEVENS.

¹ — *I never heard of such another encounter, which lames report to follow it, and undoes description to do it.*] We have the same sentiment in *the Tempest*:

"For thou wilt find, she will outstrip all praise,

"And make it balt behind her."

Again, in our author's 103d Sonnet:

"————— a face

"That overgoes my blunt invention quite,

"Dulling my lines, and doing me disgrace." MALONE.

herd's

herd's son; who has not only his innocence (which seems much) to justify him, but a handkerchief, and rings, of his, that Paulina knows.

1. *Gent.* What became of his bark, and his followers?

3. *Gent.* Wreck'd, the same instant of their master's death; and in the view of the shepherd: so that all the instruments, which aided to expose the child, were even then lost, when it was found. But, O, the noble combat, that, 'twixt joy and sorrow, was fought in Paulina! She had one eye declined for the loss of her husband; another elevated that the oracle was fulfill'd: She lifted the princess from the earth; and so locks her in embracing, as if she would pin her to her heart, that she might no more be in danger of losing.

1. *Gent.* The dignity of this act was worth the audience of kings and princes; for by such was it acted.

3. *Gent.* One of the prettiest touches of all, and that which angled for mine eyes, (caught the water, though not the fish,) was, when at the relation of the queen's death, with the manner how she came to it, (bravely confess'd, and lamented by the king,) how attentiveness wounded his daughter: till, from one sign of colour to another, she did, with an *alas!* I would fain say, bleed tears; for, I am sure, my heart wept blood. Who was most marble there², changed colour; some swooned, all sorrowed: if all the world could have seen it, the woe had been universal.

1. *Gent.* Are they returned to the court?

3. *Gent.* No: The princess hearing of her mother's statue, which is in the keeping of Paulina,—a piece many years in doing, and now newly perform'd by that rare Italian master, Julio Romano³; who, had he himself eternity,

² — *most marble there,*] I think, *marble* here means, *hard-hearted, unfeeling.* Mr. Steevens conceives that it means “most petrified with wonder.” MALONE.

Mr. Malone's explanation may be right. So, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

“ — now from head to foot

“ I am *marble* constant.” STEEVENS.

³ — *that rare Italian master, Julio Romano;*] This excellent artist

eternity, and could put breath into his work, would beguile nature of her custom⁴, so perfectly he is her apo; he so near to Hermione hath done Hermione, that, they say, one would speak to her, and stand in hope of answer: thither with all greediness of affection, are they gone; and there they intend to sup.

was born in the year 1492, and died in 1546. Fine and generous, as this tribute of praise must be owned, yet it was a strange absurdity, sure, to thrust it into a tale, the action of which is supposed within the period of heathenism, and whilst the oracles of Apollo were consulted. This, however, was a known and wilful anachronism. THEOBALD.

By *eternity* Shakspeare means only *immortality*, or that part of eternity which is to come; so we talk of *eternal* renown and *eternal* infamy, *Immortality* may subsist without *divinity*, and therefore the meaning only is, that if Julio could always continue his labours, he would mimic nature. JOHNSON.

I wish we could understand this passage, as if *Julio Romano* had only painted the statue carved by another. Ben Jonson makes Doctor Rut in the *Magnetic Lady*, Act V. sc. viii. say:

“ — all city statues must be painted,

“ Else they be worth nought i' their subtil judgments.”

Sir Henry Wotton, in his *Elements of Architecture*, mentions the fashion of colouring even regal statues for the stronger expression of affection, which he takes leave to call an English barbarism. Such, however, was the practice of the time: and unless the supposed statue of Hermione were painted, there could be no ruddiness upon her lip, nor could the veins *verily seem to bear blood*, as the poet expresses it afterwards. TOLLET.

Our author expressly says, in a subsequent passage, that it was painted; and without doubt meant to attribute *only* the painting to Julio Romano:

“ The ruddiness upon her lip is wet;

“ You'll mar it, if you kiss it; stain your own

“ With oily painting.” MALONE.

Sir H. Wotton could not possibly know what has been lately proved by Sir William Hamilton in the *Mss.* accounts which accompany several valuable drawings of the discoveries made at *Pompeii*, and presented by him to our Antiquary Society, viz. that it was usual to colour statues among the ancients. In the chapel of Isis in the place already mentioned, the image of that goddess had been painted over, as her robe is of a purple hue. Mr. Tollet has since informed me, that Junius, on the painting of the ancients, observes from Pausanias and Herodotus, that sometimes the statues of the ancients were coloured after the manner of pictures. STEEVENS.

⁴ — of her custom,] That is, of her trade,—would draw her customers from her. JOHNSON.

ant. I thought, she had some great matter there in
for she hath privately, twice or thrice a day, ever
the death of Hermione, visited that removed house.
we thither, and with our company piece the re-
?

ent. Who would be thence, that has the benefit of
every wink of an eye, some new grace will be
our absence makes us unthrifty to our knowledge.
long. [*Exeunt Gentlemen.*]

Now, had I not the dash of my former life in me,
preferment drop on my head. I brought the old
and his son aboard the prince; told him, I heard
talk of a farthel, and I know not what: but he at that
over-fond of the shepherd's daughter, (so he then
er to be,) who began to be much sea-sick, and him-
tle better, extremity of weather continuing, this
y remained undiscovered. But 'tis all one to me:
I been the finder-out of this secret, it would not
elish'd among my other discredits.

Enter Shepherd, and Clown.

Some those I have done good to against my will, and
y appearing in the blossoms of their fortune.

o. Come, boy; I am past more children; but thy
and daughters will be all gentlemen born.

un. You are well met, fir: You denied to fight with
s other day, because I was no gentleman born: See
ese clothes? say, you see them not, and think me
gentleman born: you were best say, these robes
t gentlemen born. Give me the lie; do; and try
er I am not now a gentleman born.

o. I know, you are now, fir, a gentleman born.

that removed house.] Removed is remote; retired. See Vol. II.
n. 4; and Vol. III. n. 182, n. 3. MALONE.

so would be thence, that has the benefit of access?] It was, I
only to spare his own labour that the poet put this whole scene
rative, for though part of the transaction was already known to
ience, and therefore could not properly be shewn again, yet the
gs might have met upon the stage, and after the examination of
shepherd, the young lady might have been recognised in sight of
tators. JOHNSON.

Clown.

Clown. Ay, and have been so any time these four hours.

Shep. And so have I, boy.

Clown. So you have:—but I was a gentleman born before my father: for the king's son took me by the hand, and call'd me, brother; and then the two kings call'd my father, brother; and then the prince, my brother, and the princess, my sister, call'd my father, father; and so we wept: and there was the first gentleman-like tears that ever we shed.

Shep. We may live, son, to shed many more.

Clown. Ay; or else 'twere hard luck, being in so preposterous estate as we are.

Aut. I humbly beseech you, sir, to pardon me all the faults I have committed to your worship, and to give me your good report to the prince my master.

Shep. 'Pr'ythee, son, do; for we must be gentle, now we are gentlemen.

Clown. Thou wilt amend thy life?

Aut. Ay, an it like your good worship.

Clown. Give me thy hand: I will swear to the prince, thou art as honest a true fellow as any is in Bohemia.

Shep. You may say it, but not swear it.

Clown. Not swear it, now I am a gentleman? Let boors and franklins say it⁷, I'll swear it.

Shep. How if it be false, son?

Clown. If it be ne'er so false, a true gentleman may swear it, in the behalf of his friend:—And I'll swear to the prince, thou art a tall fellow of thy hands, and that thou wilt not be drunk; but I know, thou art no tall fellow of thy hands⁸, and that thou wilt be drunk; but

7 — franklins say it,] Franklin is a *freeholder*, or *yeoman*, a man above a *villain*, but not a *gentleman*. JOHNSON.

See Vol. V. p. 149, n. 2. MALONE.

⁸ — tall fellow of thy hands,] Tall, in that time, was the word used for stout. JOHNSON.

A man of his hands had anciently two significations. It either meant an adroit fellow who handled his weapon well, or a fellow skilful in thievery. STEVENS.

See Vol. I. p. 214, n. 4. I think, in old books it generally means a strong stout fellow. MALONE.

WINTER'S TALE.

251

I'll swear it: and I would, thou woulst be a tall fellow of thy hands.

Ant. I will prove so, fir, to my power.

Clown. Ay, by any means prove a tall fellow: If I do not wonder, how thou dar'st venture to be drunk, not being a tall fellow, trust me not.—Hark! the kings and the princes, our kindred, are going to see the queen's picture. Come, follow us: we'll be thy good masters*.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

The same. A Room in Paulina's House.

Enter LEONTES, POLIXENES, FLORIZEL, PERDITA, CAMILLO, PAULINA, *Lords, and Attendants.*

Leon. O grave and good Paulina, the great comfort That I have had of thee!

Paul. What, sovereign fir,
I did not well, I meant well: All my services,
You have paid home: but that you have vouchsaf'd,
With your crown'd brother, and these your contracted
Heirs of your kingdoms, my poor house to visit;
It is a surplus of your grace, which never
My life may last to answer.

Leon. O Paulina,
We honour you with trouble: But we came
To see the statue of our queen: your gallery
Have we pass'd through, not without much content
In many singularities; but we saw not
That which my daughter came to look upon,
The statue of her mother.

Paul. As she liv'd peerless,

* *Come, follow us; we'll be thy good masters.*] The clown conceits himself already a man of consequence at court. It was the fashion for an inferior or suitor, to beg of the great man, after his humble commendations, that he would be *good master* to him. Many letters written at this period run in this style.

Thus Fisher, Bishop of Rochester, when in prison, in a letter to Cromwell, to relieve his want of clothing: "Furthermore I beseeche you to be *good master* unto one in my necessities, for I have neither shirt nor sute, nor yet other clothes, that are necessary for me to wear."

WHALLEY.
So

So her dead likenefs, I do well believe,
 Excels whatever yet you look'd upon,
 Or hand of man hath done ; therefore I keep it
 Lonely, apart⁹ : But here it is : prepare
 To see the life as lively mock'd, as ever
 Still sleep mock'd death : behold ; and say, 'tis well.

[*Paulina undraws a curtain, and discovers a statue.*]

I like your silence, it the more shews off
 Your wonder : But yet speak ;—first, you, my liege,
 Comes it not something near ?

Leon. Her natural posture !—

Chide me, dear stone ; that I may say, indeed,
 Thou art Hermione : or, rather, thou art she,
 In thy not chiding ; for she was as tender,
 As infancy, and grace.—But yet, Paulina,
 Hermione was not so much wrinkled ; nothing
 So aged, as this seems.

Pol. O, not by much.

Paul. So much the more our carver's excellence ;
 Which lets go by some sixteen years, and makes her
 As she liv'd now.

Leon. As now she might have done,
 So much to my good comfort, as it is
 Now piercing to my soul. O, thus she stood,
 Even with such life of majesty, (warm life,
 As now it coldly stands,) when first I woo'd her !
 I am aham'd : Does not the stone rebuke me,

9 — *therefore I keep it*

Lonely, apart:] The old copy reads—*lowely*, either by the compositor mistaking the *M*s. or the inversion of the letter *n* at the press. The emendation was made by Sir T. Hanmer. In the *M*s. of our author's time *n* and *u* are undistinguishable. The same error is found in many other places in the first folio. In *King Richard III.* we find this very error :

“ Advantaging their *loue* with interest

“ Often times double.”

Here we have *loue* instead of *love*, the old spelling of *love*. Again, in *All's well that ends well*, Vol. III. p. 380, n. 9. See also Vol. I. p. 292, n. 9. MALONE.

Lonely, in the old angular writing, cannot be distinguished from *lowely*. To say, that *I keep it alone, separate from the rest*, is a pleonasm which scarcely any nicety declines. JOHNSON.

For

WINTER'S TALE.

253

For being more stone than it?—O, royal piece,
There's magick in thy majesty; which has
My evils conjur'd to remembrance; and
From thy admiring daughter took the spirits,
Standing like stone with thee!

Per. And give me leave;
And do not say, 'tis superstition, that
I kneel, and then implore her blessing.—Lady,
Dear queen, that ended when I but began,
Give me that hand of yours, to kifs.

Paul. O, patience¹;
The statue is but newly fix'd, the colour's
Not dry.

Cam. My lord, your sorrow was too fore laid on;
Which sixteen winters cannot blow away,
So many summers, dry: scarce any joy
Did ever so long live; no sorrow,
But kill'd itself much sooner.

Pol. Dear my brother,
Let him, that was the cause of this, have power
To take off so much grief from you, as he
Will piece up in himself.

Paul. Indeed, my lord,
If I had thought, the sight of my poor image
Would thus have wrought you, (for the stone is mine²),
I'd not have shew'd it.

Leon. Do not draw the curtain.

Paul. No longer shall you gaze on't; lest your fancy
May think anon, it moves.

Leon. Let be, let be.
Would I were dead, but that, methinks, already—³
What was he, that did make it?—See, my lord,
Would you not deem, it breath'd? and that those veins
Did verily bear blood?

¹ *O patience*;] That is, *Stay awhile, be not so eager.* JOHNSON.

² —(for the stone is mine,)] So afterwards Paulina says, “—be stone no more.” So also Leontes: “Chide me, dear stone.” MALONE.

³ *Would I were dead, but that, methinks, already—*] The sentence completed is:—*but that, methinks, already I converse with the dead.* But there his passion made him break off. WARBURTON.

Pol.

Pol. Masterly done :

The very life seems warm upon her lip.

Leon. The fixure of her eye has motion in't³,
As we are mock'd with art⁴.

Paul. I'll draw the curtain ;
My lord's almost so far transported, that
He'll think anon, it lives.

Leon. O sweet Paulina,
Make me to think so twenty years together ;
No settled senses of the world can match
The pleasure of that madness. Let't alone.

Paul. I am sorry, sir, I have thus far stirr'd you : but
I could afflict you further.

Leon. Do, Paulina ;
For this affliction has a taste as sweet
As any cordial comfort.—Still, methinks,
There is an air comes from her : What fine chizzel
Could ever yet cut breath ? Let no man mock me,
For I will kiss her.

Paul. Good my lord, forbear :
The ruddiness upon her lip is wet ;
You'll mar it, if you kiss it ; stain your own
With oily painting : Shall I draw the curtain ?

³ *The fixure of her eye has motion in't,*] So₄ in our author's 83d Sonnet :

“ — Your sweet hue, which methinks *still doth stand*,

“ Hath *motion*, and mine eye may be deceived.” MALONE.

The meaning is, though her eye be fixed, [as the eye of a statue always is,] yet it seems to have motion in it : that tremulous motion, which is perceptible in the eye of a living person, how much soever one endeavour to fix it. EDWARDS.

The word *fixure*, which Shakspeare has used both in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, and *Troilus and Cressida*, is likewise employed by Drayton in the first canto of the *Barons' Wars* :

“ Whose glorious *fixure* in so clear a sky.” STEEVENS.

⁴ *As we are mock'd with art.*] *As* is used by our author here, as in some other places, for “ as if.” Thus, in *Cymbeline* :

“ He spake of her, as Dian had hot dreams,

“ And the alone were cold.”

Again, in *Macbeth* :

“ As they had seen me with these hangman's hands

“ Lift'ning their fear.” MALONE.

WINTER'S TALE.

255

Leon. No, not these twenty years.

Per. So long could I
Stand by, a looker on.

Paul. Either forbear,
Quit presently the chapel; or resolve you
For more amazement: If you can behold it,
I'll make the statue move indeed; descend,
And take you by the hand: but then you'll think,
(Which I protest against,) I am assisted
By wicked powers.

Leon. What you can make her do,
I am content to look on: what to speak,
I am content to hear; for 'tis as easy
To make her speak, as move.

Paul. It is requir'd,
You do awake your faith: Then, all stand still;
Or, those^s, that think it is unlawful business
I am about, let them depart.

Leon. Proceed;
No foot shall stir.

Paul. Musick; awake her: strike.— [*Musick.*
'Tis time; descend; be stone no more: approach;
Strike all that look upon with marvel. Come;
I'll fill your grave up: stir; nay, come away;
Bequeath to death your numbness, for from him
Dear life redeems you.—You perceive, she stirs:

[*Hermione comes from the pedestal.*
Start not: her actions shall be holy, as,
You hear, my spell is lawful: do not shun her,
Until you see her die again; for then
You kill her double: Nay, present your hand:
When she was young, you woo'd her; now, in age,
Is she become the suitor.

Leon. O, she's warm! [*Embracing her.*
If this be magick, let it be an art
Lawful as eating.

Pol. She embraces him.

^s Or, *those*,] The old copy reads—*On*: those, &c. Corrected by Sir
T. Hanmer. MALONE.

Cam. She hangs about his neck;
If she pertain to life, let her speak too.

Pol. Ay, and make't manifest where she has liv'd,
Or, how stol'n from the dead?

Paul. That she is living,
Were it but told you, should be hooted at
Like an old tale; but it appears, she lives,
Though yet she speak not. Mark a little while.—
Please you to interpose, fair madam; kneel,
And pray your mother's blessing.—Turn, good lady;
Our Perdita is found.

[*Presenting Perdita, who kneels to Hermione.*]

Her. You gods, look down,
And from your sacred vials pour your graces⁶
Upon my daughter's head!—Tell me, mine own,
Where hast thou been preserv'd? where liv'd? how found
Thy father's court? for thou shalt hear, that I,—
Knowing by Paulina, that the oracle
Gave hope thou wast in being,—have preserv'd
Myself, to see the issue.

Paul. There's time enough for that;
Lest they desire, upon this push, to trouble
Your joys with like relation.—Go together,
You precious winners all⁷; your exultation
Partake to every one⁸: I, an old turtle⁹,

Will

⁶ *And from your sacred vials pour your graces—*] The expression seems to have been taken from the sacred writings: "And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the angels, go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth." Rev. xvi. 1.

MALONE.

⁷ *You precious winners all;*] You who by this discovery have gained what you desired, may join in festivity, in which I, who have lost what never can be recovered, can have no part. JOHNSON.

⁸ ——— your exultation

Partake to every one:] *Partake* here means *participate*. It is used in the same sense in the old play of *Pericles, Prince of Tyre*. MALONE.

⁹ ——— I, an old turtle,

Will wing me to some wither'd bough; and there

My mate, that's never to be found again,

Lament till I am lost.] So Orpheus, in the exclamation which
Johannes

Will wing me to some wither'd bough ; and there
My mate, that's never to be found again,
Lament, till I am lost.

Leon. O peace, Paulina ;
Thou should'st a husband take by my consent,
As I by thine, a wife : this is a match,
And made between's by vows. Thou hast found mine ;
But how, is to be question'd : for I saw her,
As I thought, dead ; and have, in vain, said many
A prayer upon her grave : I'll not seek far
(For him, I partly know his mind,) to find thee
An honourable husband :—Come, Camillo,
And take her by the hand : whose worth, and honesty,
Is richly noted ; and here justify'd
By us, a pair of kings.—Let's from this place.—
What ?—Look upon my brother :—both your pardons,
That e'er I put between your holy looks
My ill suspicion.—This your son-in-law,
And son unto the king, (whom heavens directing,)
Is troth-plight to your daughter.—Good Paulina,

Johannes Secundus has written for him, speaking of his grief for the loss of Eurydice, says :

" Sic gemit *arenti* viduatus ab arbore turtur."

So, in Lodge's *Rosolynde*, 1592 :

" A turtle sat upon a *leavelss* tree,

" Mourning her absent *pbeere*,

" With sad and sorry cheere :

" And whilst her plumes she rents,

" And for her love *laments*," &c. MALONE.

¹ —*This your son-in-law,*

And son unto the king, (whom heavens directing,)

Is troth-plight to your daughter.—] *Whom heavens directing* is here in the absolute case, and has the same signification as if the poet had written—"him heavens directing." So, in *The Tempest* :

" Some food we had, and some fresh water, that

" A noble Neapolitan, Gonzalo,

" Out of his charity, (*who being* then appointed

" Master of the design,) did give us."

See also a passage in *King John*, Act II. sc. ii. "*Who having no external thing to lose*," &c. and another in *Coriolanus*, Vol. VII. p. 239, n. 5, which are constructed in a similar manner. In the note on the latter passage this phraseology is proved not to be peculiar to Shakspere. MALONE.

Lead us from hence ; where we may leifurely
Each one demand, and answer to his part
Perform'd in this wide gap of time, fince first
We were diffever'd : Haftily lead away². [Exeunt.]

² This play, as Dr. Warburton juftly obferves, is, with all its abfurdities, very entertaining. The character of Autolycus is very naturally conceived, and ftroingly reprefented. JOHNSON.



I A C B E T H.

Persons Represented.

Duncan, *King of Scotland* :

Malcolm, } *his Sons.*
 Donalbain, }

Macbeth, } *Generals of the King's army.*
 Banquo, }

Macduff, } *Noblemen of Scotland.*
 Lenox, }
 Ross, }
 Menteth, }
 Angus, }
 Cathness, }

Fleance, *Son to Banquo.*

Siward, *Earl of Northumberland, General of the English forces :*

Young Siward, *his Son.*

Seyton, *an Officer attending on Macbeth.*

Son to Macduff.

An English Doctor. A Scotch Doctor.

A Soldier. A Porter. An old Man.

Lady Macbeth.

Lady Macduff.

Gentlewoman attending on Lady Macbeth.

Hecate, and three Witches.

Lords, Gentlemen, Officers, Soldiers, Murderers, Attendants, and Messengers.

The Ghost of Banquo, and several other Apparitions.

SCENE, in the end of the fourth act, lies in England; through the rest of the play, in Scotland; and, chiefly, at Macbeth's castle.

M A C B E T H.

A C T I. S C E N E I.

An open place.

Thunder and Lightning. Enter three Witches¹.

1. *Witch.* When shall we three meet again
In thunder, lightning, or in rain ?

2. *Witch.*

¹ Malcolm II. king of Scotland, had two daughters. The eldest was married to Crynin, the father of Duncan, Thane of the Isles, and western parts of Scotland; and on the death of Malcolm, without male issue, Duncan succeeded to the throne. Malcolm's second daughter was married to Sinel, Thane of Glamis, the father of Macbeth. Duncan, who married the daughter of Siward, Earl of Northumberland, was murdered by his cousin germain, Macbeth, in the castle of Inverness, according to Buchanan, in the year 1040; according to Hector Boethius, in 1045. Boethius, whose history of Scotland was first printed in seventeen books, at Paris, in 1526, thus describes the event which forms the basis of the tragedy before us: "Makbeth, be persuation of his wyfe, gaderit his friendis to ane counsell at Invernes, quhare kyng Duncane happennit to be for y^e tyme. And because he fand sufficient opportunite, *be support of Banquo* and otheris his friendis, he slew kyng Duncane, the vii zeir of his regne." After the murder of Duncan, Macbeth "come with ane gret power to Scone, and tuk the crowne." *Chronicles of Scotland*, translated by John Bellenden, folio, 1541. Macbeth was himself slain by Macduff in the year 1061, according to Boethius; according to Buchanan, in 1057; at which time King Edward the Confessor possessed the throne of England. Holinshed copied the history of Boethius, and on Holinshed's relation Shakspeare formed his play.

In the reign of Duncan, Banquo having been plundered by the people of Lochaber of some of the king's revenues, which he had collected, and being dangerously wounded in the affray, the persons concerned in this outrage were summoned to appear at a certain day. But they flew the *serjeant at arms* who summoned them, and chose one MACDOWALD as their captain. Macdowald speedily collected a considerable body of

2. *Witch.* When the hurly-burly's done,
When the battle's lost and won³:

3. *Witch.*

forces from Ireland and the Western Isles, and in one action gained a victory over the king's army. In this battle Malcolm, a Scottish nobleman, who was (says Boethius) "Lieutenant to Duncan in Lochaber," was slain. Afterwards Macbeth and Banquo were appointed to the command of the army; and Macdowald being obliged to take refuge in a castle in Lochaber, first slew his wife and children, and then himself. Macbeth on entering the castle finding his dead body, ordered his head to be cut off, and carried to the king, at the castle of Bertha, and his body to be hung on a high tree.

At a subsequent period, in the last year of Duncan's reign, Suenok of Norway, landed a powerful army in Fife, for the purpose of invading Scotland. Duncan immediately assembled an army to oppose him, and gave the command of two divisions of it to Macbeth and Banquo, putting himself at the head of a third. Sueno was successful in one battle, but in a second was routed; and after a great slaughter of his troops he escaped with ten persons only, and fled back to Norway. Though there was an interval of time between the rebellion of Macdowald and the invasion of Sueno, our author has woven these two actions together, and immediately after Sueno's defeat the present play commences.

It is remarkable that Buchanan has pointed out Macbeth's history as a subject for the stage. "*Multa hic fabulose quidam nostrorum affingunt; sed, quia theatris aut Milesiis fabulis sunt optiora quam historia, ea omitto.*" RERUM SCOT. HIST. L. VII. But there was no translation of Buchanan's work till after our author's death.

This tragedy, was written, I believe, in the year 1606. See the notes at the end; and *An Attempt to ascertain the order of Shakspeare's plays*, Vol. I. MALONE.

² *Enter three Witches.*] In order to make a true estimate of the abilities and merit of a writer, it is always necessary to examine the genius of his age, and the opinions of his contemporaries. A poet who should now make the whole action of his tragedy depend upon enchantment, and produce the chief events by the assistance of supernatural agents, would be censured as transgressing the bounds of probability, be banished from the theatre to the nursery, and condemned to write fairy tales instead of tragedies; but a survey of the notions that prevailed at the time when this play was written, will prove that Shakspeare was in no danger of such censures, since he only turned the system that was then universally

³ *When the battle's lost and won:]* i. e. the battle, in which Macbeth was then engaged. WARBURTON.

3. *Witch.* That will be ere the set of sun.

1. *Witch.* Where the place?

2. *Witch.*

versally admitted, to his advantage, and was far from overburthening the credulity of his audience.

The reality of witchcraft or enchantment, which, though not strictly the same, are confounded in this play, has in all ages and countries been credited by the common people, and in most, by the learned themselves. The phantoms have indeed appeared more frequently, in proportion as the darkness of ignorance has been more gross; but it cannot be shown, that the brightest gleams of knowledge have at any time been sufficient to drive them out of the world. The time in which this kind of credulity was at its height, seems to have been that of the holy age, in which the Christians imputed all their defeats to enchantments, diabolical opposition, as they ascribed their success to the assistance of their military saints; and the learned Dr. Warburton appears to believe (*Suppl. to the Introduction to Don Quixote*) that the first accounts of enchantments were brought into this part of the world by those who returned from their eastern expeditions. But there is always some distance between the birth and maturity of folly as of wickedness: this notion had long existed, though perhaps the application of it had in no preceding age been so frequent, nor the reception so general. Olym-dorus, in Photius's extracts, tells us of one Libanius, who practised this kind of military magick, and having promised *χρησιμὰ καὶ μεγάλα ἐργάτα*, to perform great things against the Barbarians without lies, was, at the instances of the empress Placidia, put to death, when he was about to have given proofs of his abilities. The empress showed some kindness in her anger, by cutting him off at a time so convenient for his reputation.

But a more remarkable proof of the antiquity of this notion may be found in St. Chrysostom's book *de Sacerdotio*, which exhibits a scene of enchantments not exceeded by any romance of the middle age: he supposes a spectator overlooking a field of battle attended by one that intimates out all the various objects of horror, the engines of destruction, and the arts of slaughter. *Δεινὸν δὲ ἐστὶ παρὰ τὸ ἐξαιτίας καὶ πτερομένης πυρὸς διὰ τινος μαγείας, καὶ ἐπλητάς δι' αἵας φερόμενας, καὶ πόσων στρατῶν δύναμιν καὶ ἰδέσθαι.* Let him then proceed to shew him in the opposite armies horses flying by enchantment, armed men transported through the air, and every power and form of magick. Whether St. Chrysostom believed that such performances were really to be seen in a day of battle, only endeavoured to enliven his description, by adopting the notions of the vulgar, it is equally certain, that such notions were in his time received, and that therefore they were not imported from the Saracens at a later age; the wars with the Saracens however gave occasion to their propagation, not only as bigotry naturally discovers prodigies, but the scene of action was removed to a great distance.

2. *Witch.* Upon the heath :

3. *Witch.* There to meet with Macbeth⁴.

1. *Witch.*

The Reformation did not immediately arrive at its meridian, and though day was gradually encreasing upon us, the goblins of witchcraft still continued to hover in the twilight. In the time of queen Elizabeth was the remarkable trial of the witches of Warbois, whose conviction is still commemorated in an annual sermon at Huntingdon. But in the reign of king James, in which this tragedy was written, many circumstances concurred to propagate and confirm this opinion. The king, who was much celebrated for his knowledge, had, before his arrival in England, not only examined in person a woman accused of witchcraft, but had given a very formal account of the practices and illusions of evil spirits, the compacts of witches, the ceremonies used by them, the manner of detecting them, and the justice of punishing them, in his dialogues of *Dæmonologie*, written in the Scottish dialect, and published at Edinburgh. This book was, soon after his accession, reprinted at London, and as the ready way to gain king James's favour was to flatter his speculations, the system of *Dæmonologie* was immediately adopted by all who desired either to gain preferment or not to lose it. Thus the doctrine of witchcraft was very powerfully inculcated; and as the greatest part of mankind have no other reason for their opinions than that they are in fashion, it cannot be doubted but this persuasion made a rapid progress, since vanity and credulity co-operated in its favour. The infection soon reached the parliament, who, in the first year of king James, made a law, by which it was enacted, chap. xii. That "if any person shall use any invocation or conjuration of any evil or wicked spirit; 2. or shall consult, covenant with, entertain, employ, feed or reward any evil or cursed spirit to or for any intent or purpose; 3. or take up any dead man, woman, or child, out of the grave,—or the skin, bone, or any part of the dead person, to be employed or used in any manner of witchcraft, sorcery, charm, or enchantment; 4. or shall use, practise or exercise any sort of witchcraft, sorcery, charm, or enchantment; 5. whereby any person shall be destroyed, killed, wasted, consumed, pined, or lamed in any part of the body; 6. That every such person being convicted shall suffer death." This law was repealed in our own time.

Thus, in the time of Shakspeare, was the doctrine of witchcraft at once established by law and by the fashion, and it became not only unpollite, but criminal, to doubt it; and as prodigies are always seen in proportion as they are expected, witches were every day discovered, and multiplied so fast in some places, that bishop Hall mentions a village in Lancashire,

⁴ *There to meet with Macbeth.*] *There* is here used as a dissyllable.
MALONE.

1. *Witch*. I come, Gray-malkin⁵!

All. Paddock calls⁶:—Anon.—

Lancashire, where their number was greater than that of the houses. The jesuits and sectaries took advantage of this universal error, and endeavoured to promote the interest of their parties by pretended cures of persons afflicted by evil spirits; but they were detected and exposed by the clergy of the established church.

Upon this general infatuation Shakspeare might be easily allowed to found a play, especially since he has followed with great exactness such histories as were then thought true; nor can it be doubted that the scenes of enchantment, however they may now be ridiculed, were both by himself and his audience thought awful and affecting. JOHNSON.

⁵ —*Gray-malkin*!] From a little black letter book, entitled, *Be-ware the Cat*, 1584, I find it was permitted to a witch to take on her a cat's body nine times. Mr. Upton observes, that to understand this passage, we should suppose one familiar calling with the voice of a cat, and another with the croaking of a toad.

Again, in *News from Scotland*, &c. (a pamphlet of which the reader will find the entire title in a future note on this play): "Moreover she confessed, that at the time when his majestie was in Denmarke, shee being accompanied with the parties before especially mentioned, tooke a cat, and christened it, and afterwards bound to each part of the cat, the cheefest part of a dead man, and several joints of his bodie, and that in the night following the said cat was conveyed into the middest of the sea, by all these witches sayling in their riddles or cives, as is aforesaid, and so left the said cat right before the towne of Leith in Scotland. This doone, there did arise such a tempest at sea, as a greater hath not been seene," &c. STEEVENS.

⁶ *Paddock calls*:—] According to the late Dr. Goldsmith, and some other naturalists, a frog is called a *paddock* in the North; as in the following instance in *Cæsar and Pompey*, by Chapman, 1607:

"—*paddockes*, todes, and water-snakes."

In Shakspeare, however, it certainly means a toad. The representation of St. James in the witches' house (one of the set of prints taken from the painter called *Hellish Breugel*, 1566) exhibits witches flying up and down the chimney on brooms; and before the fire sit *grimalkin* and *paddock*, i. e. a cat and a toad, with several baboons. There is a cauldron boiling, with a witch near it, cutting out the tongue of a snake, as an ingredient for the charm. A representation somewhat similar likewise occurs in *News from Scotland*, a pamphlet already quoted.

STEEVENS.

"—Some say, they [witches] can keepe devils and spirits, in the likeness of todes and cats." *Scot's Discovery of Witchcraft*, [1584,] Book, I. c. 4. TOLLET.

Fair

Fair is foul, and foul is fair ? :

Hover through the fog and filthy air. [*Witches vanish.*]

SCENE II.

A Camp near Fores.

Alarum within. Enter King DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN, LENOX, with attendants, meeting a bleeding Soldier.

Dun. What bloody man is that ? He can report,
As seemeth by his plight, of the revolt
The newest state.

Mal. This is the serjeant *,
Who like a good and hardy soldier fought
Gainst my captivity :—Hail, brave friend !
Say to the king the knowledge of the broil,

* *Fair is foul, and foul is fair :*] i. e. we make these sudden changes of the weather. And Macbeth, speaking of this day, soon after says :

So foul and fair a day I have not seen. WARBURTON.

The common idea of witches has always been, that they had absolute power over the weather, and could raise storms of any kind, or allay them, as they pleased. In conformity to this notion, Macbeth addresses them in the fourth act :

" Though you untie the winds," &c. STEEVENS.

I believe the meaning is, that to us, perverse and malignant as we are, *fair is foul, and foul is fair.* JOHNSON.

This expression seems to have been proverbial. Spenser has it in the 4th book of the *Faery Queen* :

" Then fair grew foul, and foul grew fair in sight." FARMER.

* *This is the serjeant,*] Holinshed is the best interpreter of Shakspeare in his historical plays ; for he not only takes his facts from him, but often his very words and expressions. That historian, in his account of Macdowald's rebellion, mentions, that on the first appearance of a mutinous spirit among the people, the king sent a *serjeant at arms* into the country, to bring up the chief offenders to answer the charge preferred against them ; but they, instead of obeying, *misused the messenger with sundry reproaches, and finally slew him.* This *serjeant at arms* is certainly the origin of the *bleeding serjeant* introduced on the present occasion. Shakspeare just caught the name from Holinshed, but the rest of the story not suiting his purpose, he does not adhere to it. The stage direction of entrance, where the *bleeding captain* is mentioned, was probably the work of the player editors, and not of the poet. STEEVENS.

As thou didst leave it.

Sol. Doubtful it stood ;

As two spent swimmers, that do cling together,
And choke their art. The merciless Macdonwald⁹
(Worthy to be a rebel ; for, to that,
The multiplying villainies of nature
Do swarm upon him,) from the western isles
Of Kernes and Gallow-glass¹ is supply'd¹ ;
And fortune, on his damned quarrel smiling²,

Shew'd

⁹ *The merciless Macdonwald*] According to Holinshed we should read—*Macdonwald*. STEEVENS.

So also the Scottish Chronicles. However, as it is possible that Shakspeare might have preferred the name that has been substituted, as better sounding, I have adhered to the reading of the folio, 1623. It appears from a subsequent scene that he had attentively read Holinshed's account of the murder of king Duff by *Donwald*, Lieutenant of the castle of Fores ; in consequence of which he might, either from inadvertence or choice, have here written—*Macdonwald*. MALONE.

¹ — from the western isles

Of Kernes and Gallow-glass¹ is supply'd ;] *Kernes* were light-armed, and *Gallow-glass* heavy-armed, Irish foot-soldiers. WARBUR.

Of and with are indiscriminately used by our ancient writers. So, in *God's Revenge against Murder*, hist. vi : " Syponthus in the mean time is prepared of two wicked gondaliers, &c." Again, in *The History of Helyas Knight of the Sun*, bl. l. no date : " — he was well garnished of spear, sword, and armour, &c." These are a few out of a thousand instances which might be brought to the same purpose.

STEEVENS.

The old copy has *Gallow-grosses*. Corrected by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

² *And fortune, on his damned quarrel smiling,*] The old copy has—*quarry* ; but I am inclined to read *quarrel*. *Quarrel* was formerly used for *cause*, or for the occasion of a quarrel, and is to be found in that sense in Holinshed's account of the story of Macbeth, who, upon the creation of the prince of Cumberland, thought, says the historian, that he had a just quarrel to endeavour after the crown. The sense therefore is, *Fortune smiling on his execrable cause*, &c. JOHNSON.

The word *quarrel* occurs in Holinshed's relation of this very fact, and may be regarded as a sufficient proof of its having been the term here employed by Shakspeare : " Out of the western isles there came to Macdonwald a great multitude of people, to assist him in that rebellious quarrel." Besides, Macdonwald's quarry, (i. e. game) must have consisted of *Duncan's friends*, and would the speaker then have applied the epithet—*damned* to them ? and what have the smiles of fortune to do over a carnage, when we have defeated our enemies ? Her business is then

Shew'd like a rebel's whore * : But all's too weak ;
 For brave Macbeth, (well he deserves that name,)
 Disdaining fortune, with his brandish'd steel,
 Which smok'd with bloody execution,
 Like valour's minion, carved out his passage,
 Till he fac'd the slave :
 Which ne'er shook hands ³, nor bade farewell to him,
 Till he unseam'd him from the nave to the chops ⁴,
 And fix'd his head upon our battlements.

Dr. O. O, valiant cousin ! worthy gentleman !

then at an end. Her smiles or frowns are no longer of any consequence. We only talk of these, while we are pursuing our *quarrel*, and the event of it is uncertain. STEEVENS.

The reading proposed by Dr. Johnson, and his explanation of it, are strongly supported by a passage in our author's *King John* :

" — and put his *cause* and *quarrel*
 " To the disposing of the cardinal."

Again, in this play of *Macbeth* :

" — and the chance, of goodness,
 " Be like our warranted *quarrel*."

Here we have *warranted quarrel*, the exact opposite of *damned quarrel*, as the text is now regulated.—Lord Bacon, in his *Essays*, uses the word in the same sense: "Wives are young men's mistresses, companions for middle age, and old men's nurses; so as a man may have a *quarrel* to marry, when he will." MALONE.

* *Shew'd like a rebel's whore* :] I suppose the meaning is, that fortune, while she smiled on him, deceived him. Shakspeare probably alludes to Macdowald's first successful action, elated by which he attempted to pursue his fortune, but lost his life. See p. 262. MALONE.

³ Which *ne'er shook hands*,] Mr. Pope, instead of *which*, here and in many other places, reads—*who*. But there is no need of change. There is scarcely one of our author's plays in which he has not used *which* for *who*. So, in the *Winter's Tale*, p. 246: "—the old shepherd, *which* stands by," &c. See Vol. II. p. 419, n. 7; and Vol. III. p. 30, n. 2. MALONE.

⁴ — *be unseam'd him from the nave to the chops*,] Dr. Warburton, instead of *nave*, reads—*nape*; but the old reading (as Mr. Steevens has observed) is fully justified by a passage in *Dido, Queen of Carthage*, a tragedy, by C. Marlowe and T. Nashe, 1594 :

" Then from the *navel* to the *throat* at once

" He ripp'd old Priam."

Again, by the following passage in an unpublished play, entitled *The Witch*, by Thomas Middleton, in which the same wound is described, though the stroke is reversed :

" Draw it, or I'll rip thee down from *neck* to *navel*,

" Though there's small glory in't." MALONE.

Sol.

Sol. As whence the sun 'gins his reflexion⁵
Shipwrecking storms and direful thunders break⁶;
So from that spring, whence comfort seem'd to come,
Discomfort swells⁷. Mark, king of Scotland, mark:
No sooner justice had, with valour arm'd,
Compell'd these skipping Kernes to trust their heels;
But the Norweyan lord, surveying vantage,
With furbish'd arms, and new supplies of men,
Began a fresh assault.

Dun. Dismay'd not this
Our captains, Macbeth and Banquo?

Sol. Yes;
As sparrows, eagles; or the hare, the lion.
If I say sooth, I must report they were
As cannons overcharg'd with double cracks⁸;

So
⁵ *As whence the sun 'gins his reflexion*] The thought is expressed with some obscurity, but the plain meaning is this: *As the same quarter, whence the blessing of day-light arises, sometimes sends us, by a dreadful reverse, the calamities of storms and tempests; so the glorious event of Macbeth's victory, which promised us the comforts of peace, was immediately succeeded by the alarming news of the Norweyan invasion.* The natural history of the winds, &c. is foreign to the explanation of this passage. Shakspeare does not mean, in conformity to any theory, to say that storms generally come from the east. If it be allowed that they sometimes issue from that quarter, it is sufficient for the purpose of his comparison. STEEVENS.

The natural history of the winds, &c. was idly introduced on this occasion by Dr. Warburton. Sir William Davenant's reading of this passage, in an alteration of this play, published in quarto, in 1674, affords a reasonably good comment upon it:

"But then this day-break of our victory

"Serv'd but to light us into other dangers,

"That spring from whence our hopes did seem to rise."

MALONE.

⁶ — *thunders break*;] The word *break* is wanting in the oldest copy. The other folios and Rowe read—*breaking*. Mr. Pope made the emendation. STEEVENS.

Break, which was suggested by the reading of the second folio, is very unlikely to have been the word omitted in the original copy. It agrees with thunders;—but whoever talked of the *breaking* of a storm? MALONE.

⁷ *Discomfort swells*.] *Discomfort* the natural opposite to *comfort*.

JOHNSON.

⁸ *As cannons overcharg'd with double cracks*;] That is, with double charges; a metonymy of the effect for the cause. HEATH.

Cracks

So they
Doubly redoubled strokes upon the foe⁹:
Except they meant to bathe in reeking wounds,
Or memorize another Golgotha¹,
I cannot tell:—

But I am faint, my gaspes cry for help.

Dun. So well thy words become thee, as thy wounds;
They smack of honour both:—Go, get him surgeons.
[*Exit Soldier, attended.*]

Enter Rosse and ANGUS².

Who comes here³?

Mal. The worthy thane of Rosse.

Len. What a haile looks through his eyes? So should
he look,

That seems to speak things strange⁴.

Rosse.

Cracks in the time of this writer was a word of such emphasis and dignity that in this play he terms the general dissolution of nature the *crack of doom*. JOHNSON.

This word is used in the old play of *K. John*, 1591, and applied, as here, to ordnance:

“ — as harmless and without effect,

“ As is the echo of a cannon’s *crack*.” MALONE.

⁹ *Doubly redoubled strokes, &c.*] So, in *K. Richard II.* Act I:

“ And let thy blows, *doubly redoubled*,

“ Fall, &c.” STEEVENS.

¹ *Or memorize another Golgotha,*] That is, or make another Golgotha, which should be celebrated and delivered down to posterity, with as frequent mention as the first. HEATH.

The word *memorize* (as Mr. Warton and Mr. Steevens have shewn) was used by Spenser, Chapman, Drayton, and others, as well as Shakespeare. MALONE.

² — and Angus.] *Angus* not being addressed, nor speaking in this scene, was rejected by Mr. Steevens as a superfluous character. But it is clear from a subsequent passage, that his entry here was designed; for in scene iii. he again enters with Rosse, and says,

“ — *We* are sent

“ To give thee from our royal master thanks.” MALONE.

³ *Who comes here?*] The latter word is here employed as a dissyllable. MALONE.

⁴ — *So should he look,*

That seems to speak things strange.] i. e. that seems *about* to speak strange things. Our author himself furnishes us with the best comment

Rosse. God save the king !
 Dun. Whence cam'st thou, worthy thane ?
 Rosse. From Fife, great king,
 Where the Norweyan banners flout the sky⁵,
 And fan our people cold.
 Norway himself, with terrible numbers,
 Assisted by that most disloyal traitor
 The thane of Cawdor, began a dismal conflict :
 Till that Bellona's bridegroom⁶, lapt in proof,
 Confronted him⁷ with self-comparisons⁸,

Point

ment on this passage. In *Antony and Cleopatra*, we meet with nearly the same idea :

" The business of this man looks out of him."

Again, in *All's Well that ends Well* :

" — Her business looks in her

" With an importing visage."

Again, in *Cymbeline* :

" There's business in these faces."

Again, in *A Midsummer Night's Dream* :

" And let your prologue seem to say, &c." MALONE.

The following passage in *the Tempest* seems to afford no unapt comment upon this :

" — pr'ythee, say on :

" The setting of thine eye and cheek proclaim

" A matter from thee."

Again, in *King Richard II* :

" Men judge by the complexion of the sky, &c.

" So may you, by my dull and heavy eye,

" My tongue hath but a heavier tale to say." STEEVENS.

⁵ — flout the sky,] To flout is to mock or insult. The banners are very poetically described as waving in mockery or defiance of the sky. So, in *K. Edward III.* 1599 :

" And new replenish'd pendants cuff the air,

" And beat the wind, that for their gaudiness

" Struggles to kiss them." STEEVENS.

So, in *King John* :

" Mocking the air with colours idly spread." MALONE.

⁶ Till that Bellona's bridegroom,] This passage may be added to the many others, which shew how little Shakspeare knew of ancient mythology. HENLEY.

⁷ Confronted him—] By him, in this verse, is meant Norway. The assistance the thane of Cawdor had given Norway was underhand ; (which Rosse and Angus, indeed, had discovered, but was unknown to Macbeth ;) Cawdor being in the court all this while ; as appears from Angus's

Point against point rebellious, arm 'gainst arm,
Curbing his lavish spirit: And to conclude,
The victory fell on us;—

Dun. Great happiness!

Rosse. That now

Sweno, the Norways' king, craves composition;
Nor would we deign him burial of his men,
Till he disbursed, at Saint Colmes inch⁹,
Ten thousand dollars to our general use.

Dun. No more that thane of Cawdor shall deceive
Our bosom interest:—Go, pronounce his present death,
And with his former title greet Macbeth.

Rosse. I'll see it done.

Dun. What he hath lost, noble Macbeth hath won.

[*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E III.

A Heath.

Thunder. Enter the three Witches.

1. *Witch.* Where hast thou been, sister?

2. *Witch.* Killing swine.

3. *Witch.* Sister, where thou?

1. *Witch.* A sailor's wife had chestnuts in her lap,

Angus's speech to Macbeth, when he meets him to salute him with the title, and insinuates his crime to be *lining the rebel with hidden help and vantage.* WARBURTON.

⁸ — *with self comparisons,*] i. e. gave him as good as he brought, shew'd he was his equal. WARBURTON.

⁹ — *Saint Colmes inch,*] *Colmes-inch*, now called *Inchcomb*, a small island lying in the Firth of Edinburgh, with an abbey upon it, dedicated to St. Columb; called by Camden *Inch Colm*, or the *Isle of Columba*. Holinshed thus relates the whole circumstance: "*The Danes that escaped, and got once to their ships, obtained of Makbeth for a great summe of gold, that such of their friends as were slaine, might be buried in Saint Colmes Inch.* In memorie whereof *many old sepultures are yet in the said Inch*, there to be scene *graven* with the armes of the Danes." *Inch*, or *Inshe* in the Irish and Erse languages, signifies an island. See *Lbnyd's Archaeologia.* STEEVENS.

And

1

And mounch'd, and mounch'd, and mounch'd:—*Give me*, quoth I:

Aroint thee, witch! ¹ the rump-fed ronyon ² cries.
Her husband's to Aleppo gone, master o'the Tyger:
But in a sieve I'll thither sail ³,
And, like a rat without a tail ⁴,

I'll

¹ *Aroint thee, witch!* *Aroint*, or avaunt, begone. POPE.

In a very old drawing published in Hearne's Collections, St. Patrick is represented visiting hell, and putting the devils into great confusion by his presence, of whom one that is driving the damned before him with a prong, has a label issuing out of his mouth with these words, *OUT OUR ARONGT*, of which the last is evidently the same with *aroins*, and used in the same sense as in this passage. JOHNSON.

Ryse you witch, quoth *Besse Locket* to her mother, is a north country proverb. The word is used again in *K. Lear*:

"And *aroins* thee, witch, *aroins* thee." STEEVENS.

² — *the rump-fed ronyon*—] The chief cooks in noblemen's families, colleges, religious houses, hospitals, &c. anciently claimed the emoluments or kitchen fees of kidneys, fat, trotters, *rumps*, &c. which they sold to the poor. The weird sister in this scene, as an insult on the poverty of the woman who had called her *witch*, reproaches her poor abject state, as not being able to procure better provision than offals, which are considered as the refuse of the tables of others.

COLERIDGE.

So, in *Wit at several Weapons*, by B. and Fletcher:

"A niggard to your commons, that you're fain

"To fix your belly out with shoulder fees,

"With kidneys, *rumps*, and cues of single beer."

In the *Book of Hawkyngs*, &c. (commonly called the *Book of St. Albans*), M. l. no date, among the proper terms used in *hopyng of haukes*, it is said, "The hauke tyreth upon *rumps*."

Ronyon, i. e. scabby or mangy woman. Fr. *rogneux*; *royne*, scurf. Thus Chaucer, in the *Romaunt of the Rose*, p. 551:

"—— her necke

"Withouten bleine, or scabbe, or roine."

Shakspeare uses the word again in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*.

STEEVENS.

³ — *in a sieve I'll thither sail*,] Reginald Scott, in his *Discovery of Witchcraft*, 1584, says it was believed that witches "could sail in an egg-shell, a cockle or muscle shell, through and under the tempestuous seas." Again, in *News from Scotland: Declaring the damnable life of Doctor Fian, a notable forcerer, who was burned at Edinbrough, Januarie last, 1591, which Doctor was Register to the Devil, that sundrie times preached at North Bariche Kirke, to a number of notorious*
Vol. IV. T *Witches*.

I'll do, I'll do, and I'll do.

2. *Witch.* I'll give thee a wind⁴.

1. *Witch.* Thou art kind.

3. *Witch.* And I another.

1. *Witch.* I myself have all the other;

And the very ports they blow⁵,

All the quarters that they know

I' the

Witches. With the true examinations of the said Doctor and Witches as they uttered them in the presence of the Scottish King. Discovering how they pretended to bewitch and drowne his majestie in the sea coming from Denmark, with other such wonderfull matters as the like hath not bin heard at any time. Published according to the Scottish copy. Printed for William Wrigbe: "— and that all they together went to sea, each one in a riddle or cive, and went in the same very substantially, with flaggons of wine, making metrie and drinking by the way in the same riddles, or cives;" &c. Dr. Farmer found the title of this scarce pamphlet in an interleaved copy of *Mansfield's Catalogue*, &c. 1595, with additions by Archbishop Harriot, and Thomas Baker, the Antiquarian. It is almost needless to mention that I have since met with the pamphlet itself. STEEVENS.

⁴ *And like a rat without a tail,*] It should be remembered (as it was the belief of the times) that though a witch could assume the form of any animal she pleased, the tail would still be wanting.

The reason given by some of the old writers, for such a deficiency, is, that though the hands and feet, by an easy change, might be converted into the four paws of a beast, there was still no part about a woman which corresponded with the length of tail common to almost all four-footed creatures. STEEVENS.

⁵ *I'll give thee a wind.*] This free gift of a wind is to be considered as an act of sisterly friendship; for witches were supposed to sell themselves, in *Summer's last Will and Testament*, 1600:

"— in Ireland and in Denmark both,

"Witches for gold will sell a man a wind,

"Which in the corner of a napkin wrap'd,

"Shall blow him safe unto what coast he will."

Drayton, in his *Adieu-calf*, says the same. STEEVENS.

⁶ *And the very ports they blow,*] That is, and the very ports they blow to; and so our author would probably have written, had he not been confined by the metre and the rhyme. Mr. Pope changed *ports* to *points*, which has been adopted, I think, without necessity, by the subsequent editors. The substituted word was first given by Sir William D'Avenant, who in his alteration of this play has retained the old, while at the same time he furnished Mr. Pope with the new, reading:

"I myself have all the other.

"And

Weariness

H₂ is wise that prays and makes amends.

Weary sev'n-nights, nine times nine,
Shall he dwindle, peak, and pine¹:

As to *forbid* therefore implies to *prohibit*, in opposition to the word *bid* in its present sense, it signifies by the same kind of opposition to *curse*, when it is derived from the same word in its primitive meaning.

JOHNSON.

¹ *Shall be dwindle, &c.*] This mischief was supposed to be put in execution by means of a waxen figure, which represented the person who was to be consumed by slow degrees. So Holinshed, speaking of the witchcraft practised to destroy king *Duffe*:

"— found one of the witches roasting upon a wooden broch an image of wax at the fire, resembling in each feature the king's person," &c.

"— for as the image did waste afore the fire, so did the bodie of the king break forth in sweat. And as for the words of the enchantment, they served to keep him still waking *from sleepe*," &c.

This may serve to explain the foregoing passage:

"Sleep shall neither night nor day,

"Hang upon his penthouse lid." STEEVENS.

Stowe in his *Annals*, 1605, p. 1275, after giving a particular account of the causes of "the strange sickness and death" of Ferdinando Earl of Derby, on the 16th of April 1594, adds "A true report of such reasons and conjectures as caused many learned men to suppose him to be bewitched."

"— The 10th of April about midnight was founde in his bedchamber by one Master Halsfall, an image of wax and haire, like unto the haire of his honour's head, twisted through the belly thereof, from the navel to the secrets. This image was spotted, as the same master Halsfall reported unto Master Smith, one of his Secretaries, a daie before any pain grew, and spots appeared upon his sides and belly. This image was hastily cast into the fire by Master Halsfall, before it was viewed, because he thought, by burning thereof, as he said, he should relieve his lord from *witchcraft*, and burne the witch who so much tormented his lord; but it fell out contrary to his love and affection, for after the melting thereof he more and more declined.

"Sir Edward Felton, who *with other Justices* examined certaine witches, reporteth, that one of them being bidden to saie the Lord's prayer, said it well, but being conjured, in the name of Jesus, that, if she had bewitched his honour, she should not be able to saie the same, she could never repeat that petition, *Forgive us our trespasses*, no, although it was repeated unto her."

I have transcribed this passage not only as illustrative of the text, but as a specimen of the absurd notions entertained relative to witchcraft, a very few years before *Macbeth* was written. MALONE.

Though

Though his bark cannot be lost,
Yet it shall be tempest-toft².
Look what I have.

2. *Witch*. Shew me, shew me.

1. *Witch*. Here I have a pilot's thumb,
Wreck'd, as homeward he did come. [Drum within.

3. *Witch*. A drum, a drum;
Macbeth doth come.

All. The weird sisters, hand in hand³,
Posters of the sea and land,

² *Though his bark cannot be lost,*

Yet it shall be tempest-toft.] So, in *News from Scotland*, &c. a pamphlet already quoted: "Again it is confessed, that the said christened cat was the cause of the *Kings Majesties shippe*, as his coming forth of Denmark, had a contrarie winde to the rest of his shippes then being in his companie, which thing was most straunge and true, as the *Kings Majestie* acknowledgeth, for when the rest of the shippes had a faire and good winde, then was the wind contrarie and altogether against his Majestie. And further the sayde witch declared, that his Majestie had never come safely from the sea, if his faith had not prevayled above their ententions." To this circumstance perhaps our author's allusion is sufficiently plain. STEEVENS.

³ *The weird sisters, hand in hand,*] The old copy has—*weyward*, probably in consequence of the transcriber's being deceived by his ear. The correction was made by Mr. Theobald. The following passage in Bellenden's Translation of Hector Boethius, fully supports the emendation: "Be aventure Makbeth and Banquo were passand to Fores, quhair kyng Duncane hapnit to be for y^e tyme, and mer be y^e gait thre wemen cloith in elrage and uncouth weid. Thay wer jugit be the pe-pill to be weird sisters." So also Holinshed.

"*Weird sisters*," (says the Glossarist to Gawin Douglas,) "*Parca*.—It comes certainly from the Anglo-Saxon *pyrd fatum, fortuna, eventus*. *pyrde FATA, PARCA. Francie Urði, &c.*—And these again most probably from the B. and Teutonic *wærdēn*, Anglo-Saxon *weorðen*, &c. fieri, fore, esse; because fate or destiny must necessarily come to pass." MALONE.

Weird comes from the Anglo-Saxon *pyrd*, and is used as a substantive signifying a prophecy by the translator of *Hector Boethius* in the year 1541, as well as for the *Destinies* by Chaucer and Holinshed. "*Of the weirdis georn to Makbeth and Banquo*," is the argument of one of the chapters. Gawin Douglas, in his translation of *Virgil*, calls the *Parca* the weird sisters. The other method of spelling was merely a blunder of the transcriber or printer. STEEVENS.

Thus do go about, about ;
 Thrice to thine, and thrice to mine,
 And thrice again, to make up nine :
 Peace !—the charm's wound up.

Enter MACBETH and BANQUO.

Macb. So foul and fair a day I have not seen.

Ban. How far is't call'd to Forres* ?—What are these,
 So wither'd, and so wild in their attire ;
 That look not like the inhabitants o'the earth,
 And yet are on't ?—Live you ? or are you aught
 That man may question ? You seem to understand me.
 By each at once her choppy finger laying
 Upon her skinny lips :—You should be women,
 And yet your beards⁶ forbid me to interpret
 That you are so.

Macb. Speak, if you can ;—What are you ?

1. *Witch.* All hail, Macbeth⁷ ! hail to thee, thane of
 Glamis⁸ !

2. *Witch.*

4 *How far is't call'd to Forres ?*] The king at this time resided at Forres, a town in Murray, not far from Inverness. "It fortun'd, (says Holinshed) as Mackbeth and Banquo journeyed towards Forres, where the king then lay, they went sporting by the way, without other company, save only themselves, when suddenly in the midst of a laund, there met them three women in strange and wild apparell, resembling creatures of the elder world," &c. STEEVENS.

The old copy reads—*Soris*. Corrected by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

5 *That man may question ?*] Are ye any beings with which man is permitted to hold converse, or of whom it is lawful to ask questions ? JOHNSON.

6 — your beards—] *Witches* were supposed always to have hair on their chins. So, in Decker's *Honest Whore*, 1635 : "—Some women have beards, marry they are half *witches*." STEEVENS.

7 *All hail, Macbeth !*] It hath lately been repeated from Mr Guthrie's *Essay upon English Tragedy*, that the portrait of Macbeth's wife is copied from Buchanan, "whose spirit, as well as words, is translated into the play of Shakspeare : and it had signified nothing to have pored only on Holinshed for *facts*."—"Animus etiam, per se ferox, prope quotidianis conviciis uxoris (quæ omnium consiliorum ei erat conficia) stimulabatur."—This is the whole, that Buchanan says of the lady, and truly I see no more *spirit* in the Scotch, than in the English chronicler.

2. *Witch.* All hail, Macbeth! hail to thee, thane of Cawdor!

chronicles. "The wordes of the three weird sisters also greatly encouraged him [to the murder of Duncan], but specially his wife lay sore upon him to attempt the thing, as she that was very ambitious, brenning in unquenchable desire to beare the name of a queene." Edit. 1577, p. 244.

This part of Holinshed is an abridgment of John Bellenden's translation of the noble clerk, *Hector Boece*, imprinted at Edinburg, in fol. 1541. I will give the passage as it is found there. "His wyfe impacient of lang tary (as all women ar) specially quhare they are desirous of ony purpos, gaif hym gret artation to persew the thrid weird, yat sche might be one queene, calland hym oft tymis febyl cowart and nocht desyrus of honouris, sen he durst not assaile the thing with manheid and curage, quhilk is offerit to hym be beniuolence of fortun. Howbeit findry otheris hes assaileit sic thinges afore with maist terribyl jeoparddis, quhen thay had not sic sickernes to succed in the end of thair laubouris as he had." p. 173.

But we can demonstrate, that Shakspeare had not the story from Buchanan. According to him, the weird sisters salute Macbeth: "Una Angustæ Thanum, altera Moraviæ, tertia Regem:"—Thane of Angus, and of Murray, &c. but according to Holinshed, immediately from Bellenden, as it stands in Shakspeare: "The first of them spake and sayde, All hayle Makbeth Thane of Glamis,—the second of them sayde, Hayle Makbeth Thane of Cawdor; but the third sayde, All hayle Makbeth, that hereafter shall be king of Scotland." p. 243.

1. *Witch.* All hail, Macbeth! Hail to thee, thane of Glamis!

2. *Witch.* All hail, Macbeth! Hail to thee, thane of Cawdor!

3. *Witch.* All hail, Macbeth! that shalt be king hereafter!

Here too our poet found the equivocal predictions, on which his hero so fatally depended: "He had learned of certaine wysfords, how that he ought to take heede of Macduffe;—and surely hereupon had he put Macduffe to death, but a certain witch whom he had in great trust, had tolde, that he should never be slain with man borne of any woman, nor vanquished till the wood of Bernane came to the castell of Dunfinane." p. 244. And the scene between Malcolm and Macduff in the fourth act is almost literally taken from the *Chronicle*. FARMER.

¹ —thane of Glamis!] The thaneship of Glamis was the ancient inheritance of Macbeth's family. The castle where they lived is still standing, and was lately the magnificent residence of the earl of Strathmore. See a particular description of it in Mr. Gray's letter to Dr. Wharton, dated from *Glamis Castle*. STEEVENS.

² —thane of Cawdor!] Dr. Johnson observes in his *Journey to the Western Islands of Scotland*, that part of *Culder castle*, from which Macbeth drew his second title, is still remaining. STEEVENS.

3. *Witch.* All hail, Macbeth ! that shalt be king hereafter.

Ban. Good sir, why do you start ; and seem to fear Things that do sound so fair ?—I'the name of truth, Are ye fantastical⁹, or that indeed Which outwardly ye shew ? My noble partner You greet with present grace, and great prediction Of noble having¹, and of royal hope, That he seems rapt withal ; to me you speak not : If you can look into the seeds of time, And say, which grain will grow, and which will not ; Speak then to me, who neither beg, nor fear, Your favours, nor your hate.

1. *Witch.* Hail !

2. *Witch.* Hail !

3. *Witch.* Hail !

1. *Witch.* Lesser than Macbeth, and greater.

2. *Witch.* Not so happy, yet much happier.

3. *Witch.* Thou shalt get kings, though thou be none : So, all hail, Macbeth, and Banquo !

1. *Witch.* Banquo, and Macbeth, all hail !

Macb. Stay, you imperfect speakers, tell me more : By Sinel's death², I know, I am thane of Glamis ; But how of Cawdor ? the thane of Cawdor lives, A prosperous gentleman ; and, to be king, Stands not within the prospect of belief, No more than to be Cawdor. Say, from whence

⁹ *Are ye fantastical,*] By *fantastical*, he means creatures of *fantasy* or imagination : the question is, Are these real beings before us, or are we deceived by illusions of fancy ? JOHNSON.

Shakspeare took the word from Holinshed, who in his account of the witches, says, " This was reputed at first but some vain *fantastical* illusion by Macbeth and Banquo." STEEVENS.

¹ *Of noble having,*] *Having* is estate, possession, fortune. So, in *Twelfth Night* :

" — My *having* is not much ;

" I'll make division of my present store :

" Hold ; there is half my coffer." STEEVENS.

See Vol. I. p. 253, n. 5 ; and Vol. II. p. 316, n. 6. MALONE.

² *By Sinel's death,*] The father of Macbeth. POPE.

You

You owe this strange intelligence? or why
 Upon this blasted heath you stop our way
 With such prophetick greeting?—Speak, I charge you.

[Witches *vanish*.]

Ban. The earth hath bubbles, as the water has,
 And these are of them:—Whither are they vanish'd?

Macb. Into the air; and what seem'd corporal melted
 As breath into the wind.—'Would they had staid!

Ban. Were such things here, as we do speak about?
 Or have we eaten on the insane root³,
 That takes the reason prisoner?

Macb. Your children shall be kings.

Ban. You shall be king.

Macb. And thane of Cawdor too; went it not so?

Ban. To the self-same tune, and words. Who's here?

Enter ROSSE, and ANGUS.

Rosse. The king hath happily receiv'd, Macbeth,
 The news of thy success: and when he reads

3 — *eaten on the insane root,*] The *insane root* is the root which makes insane. THOMAS.

The commentators have given themselves much trouble to ascertain the *name* of this root, but its name was, I believe, unknown to Shakespeare, as it is to his readers; Sir Thomas North's translation of Plutarch, having probably furnished him with the only knowledge he had of its qualities, without specifying its name. In the *Life of Antony*, (which our author must have diligently read,) the Roman soldiers, while employed in the Parthian war, are said to have suffered great distress for want of provisions. "In the end (says Plutarch) they were compelled to live of herbs and *rootes*, but they found few of them that men do commonly eat of, and were enforced to taste of them that were never eaten before; among the which there was *one* that killed them, and *made them out of their wits*; for he that had once eaten of it, his *memory was gone from him, and he knew no manner of thing*, but only busied himself in digging and hurling of stones from one place to another, as though it had been a matter of great weight, and to be done with all possible speed." MALONE.

Shakespeare alludes to the qualities anciently ascribed to hemlock. So, in Greene's *Never too late*, 1616: "You gazed against the sun, and so blemished your sight; or else you have *eaten of the roots of hemlock*, that makes men's eyes conceit unseen objects." STEEVENS.

Thy

Thy personal venture in the rebels' fight,
 His wonders and his praises do contend,
 Which should be thine, or his⁴: Silent'd with that⁵,
 In viewing o'er the rest o' the self-same day,
 He finds thee in the stout Norwegian ranks,
 Nothing afraid of what thyself didst make,
 Strange images of death. As thick as tale,
 Came post with post⁶; and every one did bear
 Thy praises in his kingdom's great defence,
 And pour'd them down before him.

Ang. We are sent,
 To give thee, from our royal master, thanks;
 Only to herald thee into his sight,
 Not pay thee.

Rosse. And, for an earnest of a greater honour,
 He bade me, from him, call thee thane of Cawdor:
 In which addition, hail, most worthy thane!
 For it is thine.

⁴ *His wonders and his praises do contend,*

Which should be thine, or his;] i. e. private admiration of your deeds, and a desire to do them publick justice by commendation, contend in his mind for pre-eminence.—Or,—There is a contest in his mind whether he should indulge his desire of publishing to the world the commendations due to your heroism, or whether he should remain in silent admiration of what no words could celebrate in proportion to its desert. STEEVENS.

⁵ *Silent'd with that,*] i. e. wrapp'd in silent wonder at the deeds performed by Macbeth, &c. MALONE.

⁶ —*As thick as tale,*

Came post with post;] That is, posts arrived as fast as they could be counted. JOHNSON.

So, in *K. Henry VI.* P. III. Act II. sc. 1:

"Tidings, as swiftly as the posts could run,

"Were brought," &c. STEEVENS.

The old copy reads—*Can post*. The emendation is Mr. Rowe's. Dr. Johnson's explanation would be less exceptionable, if the old copy had—*As quick as tale*. *Thick* applies but ill to *tale*, and seems rather to favour Mr. Rowe's emendation, who reads—*As thick as hail*, &c.

"As thick as hail," as an anonymous correspondent observes to me, is an expression in the old play of *King John*, 1591:

"—— breathe out damned orisons,

"*As thick as hail*—bones 'fore the spring's approach." MALONE.

Ban.

Ban. What, can the devil speak true?

Macb. The thane of Cawdor lives; Why do you dress
me

In borrow'd robes?

Ang. Who was the thane, lives yet;
But under heavy judgment bears that life,
Which he deserves to lose. Whe'r he was combin'd⁷
With those of Norway; or did line the rebel
With hidden help and vantage; or that with both
He labour'd in his country's wreck, I know not;
But treasons capital, confess'd, and prov'd,
Have overthrown him.

Macb. Glamis, and thane of Cawdor:
The greatest is behind.—Thanks for your pains.—
Do you not hope your children shall be kings,
When those that gave the thane of Cawdor to me,
Promis'd no less to them?

Ban. That, trusted home⁸,

Might

⁷ Whe'r he was combin'd—] Whether in our author's time was sometimes used and written as one syllable, *wbe'r*: So, in *King John*:

"Now shame upon you *wbe'r* she does or no."

The word *combin'd* is in the old copy placed in the subsequent line. The metre shews that it belongs to the present line. Many inaccuracies of the same kind are found in the only authentick ancient copy of this play. MALONE.

⁸ — trusted *home*] i. e. carried as far as it will go; suffered to prevail in its utmost extent of argument; confidentially received or admitted home into your bosom. STEEVENS.

The added word *home* shews clearly, in my apprehension, that our author wrote—That *thrusted* home. So, in a subsequent scene:

"That every minute of his being *thrusts*

"Against my nearest of life."

Thrusted is the regular participle from the verb to *thrust*, and though now not often used, was, I believe, common in the time of Shakspeare. So, in *King Henry V*:

"With *casted* slough and fresh legerity."

Home means to the uttermost. So, in the *Winter's Tale*:

"—— all my sorrows

"You have paid *home*."

It may be observed, that "*thrusted* home" is an expression used at this day; but "*trusted* home," I believe, was never used at any period whatsoever. I have had frequent occasion to remark that many of the errors
in

Might yet enkindle you⁹ unto the crown,
 Besides the thane of Cawdor. But 'tis strange :
 And oftentimes, to win us to our harm,
 The instruments of darkness tell us truths ;
 Win us with honest trifles, to betray us
 In deepest consequence.—Cousins, a word I pray you:
Macb. Two truths are told⁹,

As

in the old copies of our author's plays arose from the transcriber's ear having deceived him. In Ireland where much of the pronunciation of the age of Queen Elizabeth is yet retained, the vulgar constantly pronounce the word *thrust* as if it were written *trust*; and hence probably the error in the text.

Mr. Steevens's original explanation, "*carried as far it will go*," agrees with this reading, but cannot in my apprehension be drawn by any chymistry from that which is exhibited in the old copy: for who ever talked of confiding *home* in a prediction. The change is so very slight, and I am so thoroughly persuaded that the reading proposed is the true one, that had it been suggested by any former editor, I should without hesitation have given it a place in the text. MALONE.

⁹ *Might yet enkindle you—*] *Enkindle*, for to *stimulate* you to seek.

WARBURTON.

¹ * Two truths are told, &c.] How the former of these truths has been fulfilled, we are yet to learn. Macbeth could not become Thane of Glamis, till after his father's decease, of which there is no mention throughout the play. If the Hag only foretold what Macbeth already understood to have happened, her words could scarcely claim rank as a prediction. STEEVENS.

From the Scottish translation of Boethius it should seem that Sinel, the father of Macbeth, died after Macbeth's having been met by the weird sisters. "Makbeth (says the historian) revolvying all thingis, as they wer said be the weird sisteris, began to covat y^e croun. And zit he concludit to abide, quhil he saw y^e tyme ganand thereto; fermelie belevyng y^e y^e thrid weird suld cum *as the first two did afore*." This indeed is inconsistent with our author's words, "By Sinel's death, I know, I am thane of Glamis;"—but Holinshed, who was his guide, in his abridgment of the history of Boethius, has particularly mentioned that Sinel died *before* Macbeth met the weird sisters: we may therefore be sure that Shakspeare meant it to be understood that Macbeth had already acceded to his paternal title. Belenden only says, "The first of thaim said to Macbeth, Hale thane of Glamis. The secound said," &c. But in Holinshed the relation runs thus, conformably to the Latin original: "The first of them spake and said, All haile Mackbeth, thane of Glamis (*for he had latelie entered into that dignitie and office by the death of his father Sinell*). The second of them said," &c.

Still

happy prologues to the swelling act¹
 the imperial theme.—I thank you, gentlemen.—
 his supernatural soliciting²
 cannot be ill; cannot be good:—If ill,
 why hath it given me earnest of success,
 immencing in a truth? I am thane of Cawdor:
 good, why do I yield to that suggestion³
 whose horrid image doth unfix my hair,
 and make my seated heart knock at my ribs,
 against the use of nature? Present fears
 are less than horrible imaginings⁴:

still however the objection made by Mr. Steevens remains in its full force; for since he knew that “by Sinel’s death he was thane of Glamis,” how can this salutation be considered as *prophetic*? Or why could he afterwards say, with *admiration*, “GLAMIS, and thane of Cawdor;” &c? Perhaps we may suppose that the father of Macbeth did so recently before his interview with the weirds, that the news of it had not yet got abroad; in which case, though Macbeth himself knew he might consider their giving him the title of Thane of Glamis as proof of supernatural intelligence.

I suspect our author was led to use the expressions which have occasioned the present note, by the following words of Holinshed: “The night after, at supper, Banquo jested with him, and said, Now Macbeth, thou hast obtained *those things which the two former sisters promised*: there remaineth onelie for thee to purchase that which the third said should come to passe.” MALONE.

[swelling act] *Swelling* is used in the same sense in the prologue to *Henry V*:

“—princes to act,

“And monarchs to behold the *swelling* scene.” STEEVENS.

[*This supernatural soliciting*] i. e. incitement. JOHNSON.

[—*why do I yield to that suggestion*] To yield is, to give way to. JOHNSON.

Suggestion is, *temptation*. See Vol. I. p. 139, n. 6. MALONE.

[—*Present fears*

Are less than horrible imaginings:] *Present fears* are fears of things felt, which Macbeth declares, and every man has found, to be less than the *imagination* presents them while the objects are yet distant.

JOHNSON.

io, in the *Tragedy of Cæsar*, 1604, by lord Sterline:

“For as the shadow seems more monstrous still,

“Than doth the substance whence it hath the being,

“So *th’ apprehension of approaching ill*

“Seems greater than itself, whilst fears are lying.” STEEVENS.

My

My thought, whose murder yet is but fantastical,
Shakes so my single state of man⁵, that function
Is smother'd in surmise; and nothing is,
But what is not⁶.

Ban. Look, how our partner's rapt.

Macb. If chance will, have me king, why, chance may
crown me,

Without my stir.

Ban. New honours come upon him
Like our strange garments; cleave not to their mould,
But with the aid of use.

Macb. Come what come may;
Time and the hour runs through the roughest day⁷.

5 — *single state of man*,] The *single state of man* seems to be used by Shakespeare for an *individual*, in opposition to a *commonwealth*, or *conjunct body*. JOHNSON.

6 — *function*

Is smother'd in surmise; and nothing is,

But what is not.] All powers of action are oppressed and crushed by one overwhelming image in the mind, and nothing is present to me but that which is really future. Of things now about me I have no perception, being intent wholly on that which has yet no existence.

JOHNSON.

Surmise, is speculation, conjecture concerning the future. MALONE.

7 'Time and the hour runs through the roughest day.'] "By this, I confess I do not with his two last commentators imagine in meant either the tautology of time and the hour, or an allusion to time painted with an hour-glass, or an exhortation to time to hasten forward, but rather to say *tempus & hora*, time and occasion, will carry the thing through, and bring it to some determined point and end, let its nature be what it will." This note is taken from an *Essay on the Writings and Genius of Shakespeare*, &c. by Mrs. Montagu.

Such tautology is common to Shakespeare.

"The very head and front of my offending,"

is little less reprehensible. *Time and the hour*, is Time with his hour.

STEVENS.

The same expression is used by a writer nearly contemporary with Shakespeare: "Neither can there be any thing in the world more acceptable to me than death, whose bower and time, if they were as certayne, &c." Fenton's *Tragical Discourses*, 1579. Again, in Davison's *Poems*, 1621:

"Time's young bovres attend her still—

Again, in our author's 126th Sonnet:

"O thou, my lovely boy, who in thy power

"Dost hold Time's sickle's glaſs, his sickle, *hour*—". MALONE.

Bas.

Ban. Worthy Macbeth, we stay upon your leisure.

Macb. Give me your favour:—my dull brain was wrought¹

With things forgotten. Kind gentlemen, your pains
Are register'd where every day I turn
The leaf to read them*.—Let us toward the king.—
Think upon what hath chanc'd; and, at more time,
The interim having weigh'd it², let us speak
Our free hearts each to other.

Ban. Very gladly.

Macb. Till then, enough.—Come, friends. [*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E IV.

Fores. *A Room in the Palace.*

Flourish. Enter DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN,
LENOX, and Attendants.

Dun. Is execution done on Cawdor? Are not³
Those in commission yet return'd?

Mal. My liege,
They are not yet come back. But I have spoke
With one that saw him die⁴: who did report,

¹ — *my dull brain was wrought*—] My head was worked, agitated, put into commotion. JOHNSON.

² — *where every day I turn*

The leaf to read them.] He means, as Mr. Upton has observed, that they are registered in the table-book of his heart. So Hamlet speaks of the table of his memory. MALONE.

³ *The interim having weigh'd it,*] This intervening portion of time is almost personified: it is represented as a cool impartial judge; as the *pauser Reason*. STEEVENS.

I believe, the *interim* is used adverbially: “you having weighed it in the interim.” MALONE.

⁴ — *Are not*—] The old copy reads—*Or not*. The emendation was made by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

⁵ *With one that saw him die:*] The behaviour of the *thane of Cawdor* corresponds in almost every circumstance with that of the unfortunate earl of Essex, as related by Stowe, p. 793. His asking the queen's forgiveness, his confession, repentance, and concern about behaving with propriety on the scaffold, are minutely described by that historian. Such an allusion could not fail of having the desired effect on an audience, many of whom were eye witnesses to the severity of that justice which deprived the age of one of its greatest ornaments, and Southampton, Shakspeare's patron, of his dearest friend. STEEVENS.

That

That very frankly he confess'd his treasons ;
 Implor'd your highness' pardon ; and set forth
 A deep repentance : nothing in his life
 Became him, like the leaving it ; he dy'd
 As one that had been studied in his death³,
 To throw away the dearest thing he ow'd,
 As 'twere a careless trifle.

Dun. There's no art,
 To find the mind's construction in the face⁴ :
 He was a gentleman on whom I built
 An absolute trust.—O worthiest cousin !

Enter MACBETH, BANQUO, ROSS, and ANGUS.

The sin of my ingratitude even now
 Was heavy on me : Thou art so far before,
 That swiftest wing of recompence is slow
 To overtake thee. 'Would thou hadst less deserv'd ;
 That the proportion both of thanks and payment
 Might have been mine ! only I have left to say,
 More is thy due than more than all can pay⁵.

Macb.

³ — *studied in his death,*] Instructed in the art of dying. It was usual to say *studied*, for *learned* in science. JOHNSON.

His own profession furnished our author with this phrase. To be *studied* in a part, or to have studied it, is yet the technical term of the theatre. MALONE.

⁴ *There's no art*

To find the mind's construction in the face :] Dr. Johnson seems to have understood the word *construction* in this place, in the sense of *frame* or *structure* ; but the school-term was, I believe, intended by Shakespeare. The meaning, is,—*We cannot construe or discover the disposition of the mind by the lineaments of the face.* So, in *K. Henry IV.* P. II :

" *Construe* the times to their necessities."

In *Hamlet* we meet with a kindred phrase :

" — These profound heavens

" You must *translate* ; 'tis fit we understand them."

Our author again alludes to his grammar, in *Troilus and Cressida* :

" I'll *decline* the whole question "

In his 93d Sonnet, however, we find a contrary sentiment asserted :

" In many's looks the *false heart's history*

" Is writ." MALONE.

⁵ *More is thy due than more than all can pay.*] More is due to thee, than, I will not say *all*, but, *more* than all, i. e. the greatest recompence, can pay. Thus, in *Plautus* : *Nihilominus.*

There

Macb. The service and the loyalty I owe,
 In doing it, pays itself. Your highness' part
 Is to receive our duties : and our duties
 Are to your throne and state, children, and servants ;
 Which do but what they should, by doing every thing ⁶
 Safe toward your love and honour ⁷.

Dun.

There is an obscurity in this passage, arising from the word *all*, which is not used here personally, (more than all persons can pay,) but for the whole wealth of the speaker. So, more clearly, in *King Henry VIII.*

"More than my *all* is nothing."

This line appeared obscure to Sir W. D'Avenant, for he altered it thus :

"I have only left to say,

"That thou deservest *more than I have to pay*." MALONE.

6 — *servants ;*

Which do but what they should, by doing every thing—] From Scripture : "So when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants : we have done that which was our duty to do." HENLEY.

7 *Which do but what they should, by doing every thing*

Safe toward your love and honour.] Mr. Upton gives the word *safe* as an instance of an adjective used adverbially. STEVENS.

Read—"Safe (i. e. saved) toward *you* love and honour;" and then the sense will be,—“Our duties are your children, and servants or vassals to your throne and state; who do but what they should, by doing every thing with a saving of their love and honour toward you.” The whole is an allusion to the forms of doing homage in the feudal times. The oath of allegiance, or *liege homage*, to the king was absolute and without any exception; but *simple homage*, when done to a subject for lands holden of him, was always with a *saving* of the allegiance (the *love and honour*) due to the sovereign. "*Sauf la foy que j'eo doy a nostre seignor le roy*," as it is in Lyttleton. And though the expression be somewhat stiff and forced, it is not more so than many others in this play, and suits well with the situation of Macbeth, now beginning to waver in his allegiance. For, as our author elsewhere says,

"When love begins to sicken and decay,

"It useth an enforced ceremony." BLACKSTONE.

A passage in *Cupid's Revenge*, a comedy by B. and Fletcher, adds some support to Sir William Blackstone's emendation :

"I'll speak it freely, always my obedience

"*And love preserved unto the prince*."

So also the following words, spoken by Henry Duke of Lancaster to K. Richard II. at their interview in the Castle of Flint (a passage that Shakspeare had certainly read, and perhaps remembered) : "My sovereign lord and kyng, the cause of my coming, at this present, is, (your

Dun. Welcome hither :
I have begun to plant thee, and will labour
To make thee full of growing⁸.—Noble Banquo,
That hast no less deserv'd, nor must be known
No less to have done so, let me enfold thee,
And hold thee to my heart.

Ban. There if I grow,
The harvest is your own.

Dun. My plenteous joys,
Wanton in fulness, seek to hide themselves
In drops of sorrow⁹. Sons, kinsmen, thanes,
And you whose places are the nearest, know,
We will establish our estate upon
Our eldest, Malcolm; whom we name hereafter,
The prince of Cumberland : which honour must
Not, unaccompanied, invest him only,
But signs of nobleness, like stars, shall shine
On all deservers.—From hence to Inverness,
And bind us further to you¹.

Macb.

honour sawed,) to have againe restitution of my person, my landes, and heritage, through your favourable licence." Holinshed's *Chron.* Vol. II. Our author himself also furnishes us with a passage that likewise may serve to confirm this emendation. See the *Winter's Tale*, p. 223 :

" Save him from danger ; do HIM love and honour." MALONE.

⁸ — full of growing—] is, I believe, exuberant, perfect, complete in thy growth. So, in *Orbello* :

" What a full fortune doth the thick-lips owe ?" MALONE.

⁹ *My plenteous joys,*

Wanton in fulness, seek to hide themselves

In drops of sorrow.]

lachrymas non sponte cadentes

Effudit, gemitusque expressit pectore læto ;

Non aliter manifesta potens abscondere mentis

Gaudia, quam lachrymis. *Lucan.* lib. ix.

There was no English translation of *Lucan* before 1614.—We meet with the same sentiment again in the *Winter's Tale* : " It seem'd sorrow wept to take leave of them, for their joy waded in tears." It is likewise employed in the first scene of *Much ado about Nothing*. MALONE.

¹ *From hence to Inverness,*

And bind us further to you.] The circumstance of Duncan's visiting *Macbeth*, is supported by history ; for, from the *Scottish Chronicles* it appears

Macb. The rest is labour, which is not us'd for you :
I'll be myself the harbinger, and make joyful
The hearing of my wife with your approach ;
So, humbly take my leave.

Dun. My worthy Cawdor !

Macb. The prince of Cumberland ² !—That is a step,
On which I must fall down, or else o'er-leap, [*Aside.*
For

appears, that it was customary for the king to make a progress through his dominions every year. “ Inerat ei [Duncan] laudabilis consuetudo regni pertransire regiones semel in anno.” *Fordeus. Scoticorum.* ib. iv. c. 44.

“ Singulis annis ad inopum querelas audiendas perstrabat provincias.” Buchanan. lib. vii. MALONE.

Dr. Johnson observes, in his *Journey to the Western Isles of Scotland*, that the walls of the castle of Macbeth at *Inverness* are yet standing.

STEEVENS.

² *The prince of Cumberland !*] So, Holinshed, *Hist. of Scotland*, b. 171 : “ Duncan having two sonnes, &c. he made the elder of them, called *Malcolme*, prince of *Cumberland*, as it were thereby to appoint him successor in his kingdome immediatlie after his decease. *Macbeth* sorely troubled herewith, for that he saw by this means his hope ore hindered, (where, by the old laws of the realme the ordinance was, hat if he that should succeed were not of able age to take the charge upon himself, he that was next of blood unto him should be admitted,) he began to take counsell how he might usurpe the kingdome by force, having a just quarrel so to doe, (as he tooke the matter,) for that *Duncan* did what in him lay to defraud him of all manner of title and lairne, which he might, in time to come, pretend unto the crowne.”

The crown of Scotland was originally not hereditary. When a successor was declared in the life-time of a king, (as was often the case,) the title of *Prince of Cumberland* was immediately bestowed on him as the mark of his designation. *Cumberland* was at that time held by Scotland and of the crown of England, as a fief. STEEVENS.

The former part of Mr. Steevens's remark is supported by Bellenen's Translation of *Hector Boetius* : “ In the mene tyme Kyng *Duncane* maid his son *Malcolme Prince of Cumbir*, to signify y^e be *suld regne eftir hym*, quhillk wes gret displeisur to *Macbeth* ; for it maid plane derogatioun to the thrid weird promittit afore to hym be this weird sisterly. Nochtheles he thocht gif *Duncane* wer slane, he had maist rycht to the croun, becaufe he wes nereft of blud yairto, be tenour of y^e auld lais maid eftir the deith of King *Fergus*, quhen young children wer snabel to govern the croun, the nereft of yair blude sall regne.” So also Buchanan, *Rerum Scoticarum Hist.* lib. vii.

“ *Duncanus* e filia *Sibardi* reguli *Northumbrorum*, duos filios genuerat. Ex iis *Milcolumbum*, vixim puberem, *Cumbrie* prefecit. Id

For in my way it lies. Stars, hide your fires !
 Let not light see my black and deep desires :
 The eye wink at the hand ! yet let that be,
 Which the eye fears, when it is done, to see. [Exit.

Dun. True, worthy Banquo ; he is full so valiant ;
 And in his commendations I am fed ;
 It is a banquet to me. Let us after him,
 Whose care is gone before to bid us welcome :
 It is a peerless kinsman. [Flourish. Exeunt.

factum ejus Macbethus molestius, quam credi poterat, tulit, eam videlicet moram sibi ratus injectam, ut, priores jam magistratus (juxta usum nocturnum) adeptus, aut omnino a regno excluderetur, aut eo tardius potiretur, cum *præfectura Cumbriae velut aditus ad supremum magistratum SEMPER esset habitus.*" It has been asserted by an anonymous writer that "the crown of Scotland was always hereditary, and that it should seem from the play that Malcolm was the first who had the title of *Prince of Cumberland.*" An extract or two from Hector Boethius will be sufficient relative to these points. In the tenth chapter of the eleventh book of his History we are informed, that some of the friends of Kenneth III. the eightieth king of Scotland, came among the nobles, desiring them to choose Malcolm, the son of Kenneth, to be Lord of Cumbria, "*y' be mycht be y' way the better cum to y' crown after his faderis deid.*" Two of the nobles said, it was in the power of Kenneth to make whom he pleased Lord of Cumberland ; and Malcolm was accordingly appointed. "*Sic thingis done, king Kenneth, be advise of his nobles, abrogat y' auld lawis* concerning the creation of yair king, and made new lawis in manner as followes : 1. The king beand deceidit, his eldest son or his eldest nepot, (notwithstanding quhat sumevir age he be of, and youcht he was born efter his faderis death, sal succede y' croun," &c. Notwithstanding this precaution, Malcolm, the eldest son of Kenneth, did not succeed to the throne after the death of his father ; for after Kenneth reigned Constantine, the son of king Culyne. To him succeeded Gryme, who was not the son of Constantine, but the grandson of king Duffe. Gryme, says Boethius, came to Scone, "*quhare he was crownit by the tenour of the auld lawis.*" After the death of Gryme, Malcolm, the son of king Kenneth, whom Boethius frequently calls *Prince of Cumberland*, became king of Scotland ; and to him succeeded Duncan, the son of his eldest daughter.

These breaches, however, in the succession appear to have been occasioned by violence in turbulent times ; and though the eldest son could not succeed to the throne, if he happened to be a minor at the death of his father, yet, as by the ancient laws the *next of blood* was to reign, the Scottish monarchy may be said to have been hereditary, subject however to peculiar regulations. MALONE.

SCENE

S C E N E V.

Inverness. *A Room in Macbeth's Castle.*

Enter Lady MACBETH, reading a letter.

Lady M.—*They met me in the day of success; and I have
ed by the perfectest report³, they have more in them
mortal knowledge. When I burn'd in desire to question
further, they made themselves—air, into which they
b'd. Whiles I stood rapt in the wonder of it, came
ves⁴ from the king, who all-hail'd me, Thane of
dor; by which title, before, these weird sisters saluted
and referr'd me to the coming on of time, with, Hail,
that shalt be! This have I thought good to deliver
my dearest partner of greatness; that thou might'st not
be dues of rejoicing, by being ignorant of what great-
is promised thee. Lay it to thy heart, and farewell.*

nis thou art, and Cawdor; and shalt be
it thou art promis'd:—Yet do I fear thy nature;
too full o'the milk of human kindness,
catch the nearest way; 'Thou would'st be great;
not without ambition; but without
illness should attend it. What thou would'st highly,
t would'st thou holily: would'st not play false,
yet would'st wrongly win: thou'd'st have, great
Glamis,
t which cries, *Thus thou must do, if thou have it⁵;*
that which rather thou dost fear to do⁶,

Than

— *by the perfectest report,*] By the best intelligence. JOHNSON.
— *messengers*—] Persons sent; messengers. The word is frequently
by our old writers. MALONE.

That which cries, thus thou must do, if thou have it;] As the
t of Macbeth's desire is here introduced speaking of itself, it is
fary to read—if thou have me. JOHNSON.

And that which rather thou dost fear to do,] The construction,
ape, is, thou would'st have that, [i. e. the crown,] which cries unto
thou must do thus, if thou would'st have it, and thou must do that
b rather, &c. Sir T. Hanmer without necessity reads—And that's
what

Than wishest be undone. Hie thee hither,
That I may pour my spirits in thine ear⁷;
And chastise with the valour of my tongue
All that impedes thee from the golden round,
Which fate and metaphysical aid doth seem
To have thee crown'd withal⁸.—What is your tidings?

Enter an Attendant.

Atten. The king comes here to-night.

Lady M. Thou'rt mad to say it:

Is not thy master with him? who, wer't so,
Would have inform'd for preparation.

Atten. So please you, it is true; our thane is coming:
One of my fellows had the speed of him;
Who, almost dead for breath, had scarcely more
Than would make up his message.

Lady M. Give him tending,

what rather—. The difficulty of this line and the succeeding hemistich seems to have arisen from their not being considered as part of the speech uttered by the object of Macbeth's ambition. As such they appear to me, and I have therefore distinguished them by Italicks.

MALONE.

⁷ *That I may pour my spirits in thine ear;*] I meet with the same expression in lord Sterling's *Julius Caesar*, 1607:

"Thou in my bosom us'd to pour thy spright." MALONE.

⁸ *Which fate and metaphysical aid doth seem*

To have thee crown'd withal.] I do not concur with Dr. Warburton, in thinking that Shakspeare meant to say, that fate and metaphysical aid seem to have crowned Macbeth.—Lady Macbeth means to animate her husband to the attainment of "the golden round," with which fate and supernatural agency seem to intend to have him crowned, on a future day. So, in *All's Well that ends Well*:

"—— Our dearest friend

"Prejudicates the business, and would seem

"To have us make denial."

There is, in my opinion, a material difference between—"To have thee crown'd,"—and "To have crown'd thee;" of which the learned commentator does not appear to have been aware.

Metaphysical, which Dr. Warburton has justly observed, means *supernatural*, seems in our author's time to have had no other meaning. In the *English Dictionary* by H. C. 1655, *Metaphysics* are thus explained: "Supernatural arts." The *golden round*, as Dr. Johnson has observed, is the *diadem*. MALONE.

He

He brings great news. The raven himself is hoarse⁹,
[Exit Attendants.]

That croaks the fatal entrance of Duncan
Under my battlements. Come, you spirits
That tend on mortal thoughts¹, unsex me here;
And fill me, from the crown to the toe, top-full
Of direst cruelty! make thick my blood,
Stop up the access and passage to remorse²;
That no compunctious visitings of nature
Shake my fell purpose, nor keep peace between
The effect, and it³! Come to my woman's breasts,

And

⁹ — *The raven himself is hoarse, &c.*] The messenger, says the servant, had hardly breath to make up his message; to which the lady answers mentally, that he may well want breath, such a message would add hoarseness to the raven. That even the bird, whose harsh voice is accustomed to predict calamities, could not create the entrance of Duncan but in a note of unwonted harshness. JOHNSON.

¹ — *Come, you spirits*

That tend on mortal thoughts,] This expression signifies not the thoughts of mortals, but murderous, deadly, or destructive designs. So, 1 Act V:

“Hold fast the mortal sword.”

and in another place:

“With twenty mortal murders.” JOHNSON.

In *Pierce Penniless his Supplication to the Devil*, by T. Nashe, 1592, a very popular pamphlet of that time,) our author might have found a particular description of these spirits, and of their office:

“The second kind of devils, which he most employeth, are those northern Martii, called the *Spirits of revenge*, and the authors of massacres, and seedsmen of mischief; for they have commission to incense men to rapines, sacrilege, theft, murder, wrath, fury, and all manner of cruelties: and they command certain of the southern spirits to wait upon them, as also great Arioch, that is termed the *spirit of revenge*.”

MALONE.

² — *to remorse;*] In all our ancient English books *remorse* generally signifies *pity*. So, in Braithwaite's *Survey of Histories*, 1614: “Their relations might move a kind of sensible pity and *remorse* in the peruser.”

MALONE.

³ — *nor keep peace between*

The effect, and it!] Lady Macbeth's purpose was to be effected by action. To keep peace between the effect and purpose, means, to delay the execution of her purpose; to prevent its proceeding to effect. For as long as there should be a peace between the effect and purpose, or, in other words, till hostilities were commenced, till some bloody action could be performed, her purpose [i. e. the murder of Duncan] could

And take my milk for gall⁴, you murd'ring ministers,
Wherever in your fightless substances
You wait on nature's mischief⁵ ! Come, thick night⁶,

not be carried into execution. So, in the following passage in *King Jobn*, in which a corresponding imagery may be traced :

" Nay, in the body of this fleshly land,
" This kingdom, this confine of blood and breath,
" *Hofility* and civil tumult reigns
" *Between my conscience and my cousin's death.*"

A fimilar expreffion is found in a book which our author is known to have read, the *Tragicall Hyftorie of Romeus and Juliet*, 1562 :

" In abfence of her knight, the lady no way could
" *Keep truce between her griefs and her, though ne'er fo fayne*
 ſhe would."

Sir W. D'Avenant's ſtrange alteration of this play ſometimes affords a reaſonably good comment upon it. Thus, in the preſent inſtance :

" ——— make thick
" My blood, ſtop all paſſage to remorse ;
" That no relapſes into mercy may
" *Shake my deſign, nor make it fall before*
" *'Tis ripen'd to effect.*"

The old copy reads — between the effect and bit. The correſtion was made by the editor of the third folio. MALONE.

4 — *take my milk for gall,*] *Take away my milk,* and put *gall* into the place. JOHNSON.

Her meaning is this : Come to 'my breasts, you murdering ministers, and ſuck my milk, which will have the effect of gall to ſtimulate and ſit you for your bloody purpoſes. MASON.

I think Mr. Maſon's is the true interpretation ; perhaps however it is a little too much dilated. I believe, Lady Macbeth only means to ſay, take my milk, which is of ſuch a quality that it will ſerve inſtead of gall, your ordinary nutriment. For here ſignifies inſtead of. So, in Marlowe's *Jew of Malta*, 1633 :

" And, for the raven, wake the morning lark." MALONE.

5 You wait on nature's miſchief!] *Nature's miſchief*, is miſchief done to nature, violation of nature's order committed by wickedneſs.

JOHNSON.

6 — *Come, thick night, &c.*] A ſimilar invocation is found in *A Warning for fair Women*, 1599, a tragedy which was certainly prior to *Macbeth* :

" O ſable night, ſit on the eye of heaven,
" That it diſcern not this black deed of darkneſs !
" My guilty ſoul, burnt with luſt's hateful fire,
" Muſt wade through blood to obtain my vile deſire :
" Be then my *coverture*, thick ugly night !
" The light hates me, and I do hate the light." MALONE.

And

And pall thee⁷ in the dunneſt ſmoke of hell !
That my keen knife ſee not the wound it makes ;
Nor heaven peep through the blanket of the dark⁸,

To

⁷ *And pall thee*—] i. e. wrap thyſelf in a *pall*. WARBURTON.

A *pall* is a robe of ſtate. So, in Milton's *Penſeroſo* :

“ Sometime let gorgeous tragedy

“ In ſcepter'd *pall* come ſweeping by.”

Dr. Warburton ſeems to mean the covering which is thrown over the dead. STEEVENS.

⁸ *That my keen knife ſee not the wound it makes ;*

Nor heaven peep through the blanket of the dark,] The word *knife* has been objected to, as being connected with the moſt ſordid offices, and therefore unſuitable to the great occaſion on which it is employed. But, however mean it may ſound to our ears, it was formerly a word of ſufficient dignity, and is conſtantly uſed by Shakspeare and his contemporaries as ſynonymous to *dagger*. So, in *Antony and Cleopatra* :

“ — He is dead, Cæſar,

“ Not by a hired *knife*—.”

Again, in *King Henry VI.* P. II.

“ — to keep your royal perſon

“ From treaſon's ſecret *knife*!”

Again, in this play of *Macbeth* :

“ — That ſhould againſt his murderer ſhut the door,

“ Not bear the *knife* myſelf.”

Here it certainly was uſed for *dagger*, for it appears that Duncan was murdered with that inſtrument.—Again, in Seneca's *Hercules Oſtaus*, tranſlated by John Studley, 1581 :

“ But treaſon black, pale envy, deep deceit,

“ With privie *knife* of murder, ſtep in ſtreight.”

In *A Warning for fair Women*, 1599, TRAGEDY enters with a whip in one hand, “ in the other hand a *knife*.”

This term, however, appears to have loſt its ancient ſignification, and to have been debaſed in the time of Sir W. Davenant, for he has ſubſtituted another in its place :

“ That my keen *ſteel* ſee not the wound it makes,

“ Nor heaven peep through the *curtains* of the dark,” &c.

I do not ſee that much is obtained by this laſt alteration. Sir W. Davenant ſeemed not willing to quit the bed. If we were at liberty to make any change, I ſhould prefer *mantle*. So, in *Romeo and Juliet* :

“ — Come civil *night*,

“ With thy black *mantle*.”

But *blanket* was without doubt the poet's word, and perhaps was ſuggeſted to him by the coarſe woollen curtain of his own theatre, through which probably, while the houſe was yet but half-lighted, he had himſelf often peeped.—In *K. Hen. VI.* P. III. we have—“ night's *cowartice*.
A kin-

To cry, *Hold, hold*!⁹—Great Glamis! worthy Cawdor!

Enter MACBETH.

Greater than both, by the all-hail hereafter!
Thy letters have transported me beyond

A kindred thought is found in our author's *Rape of Lucrece*, 1594:

"Were Tarquin night, (as he is but night's child,)

"The silver-shining queen he would detain;

"Her twinkling hand-maids too, [the stars] by him defil'd,

"Through night's black bosom should not pass again."

MALONE.

—*the blanket of the dark*,] Drayton, in the 26th song of his *Polyolbion*, has an expression resembling this:

"Thick vapours, that, like rugs, still hang the troubled air."

STEEVENS.

⁹ *To cry, Hold, hold!*] On this passage there is a long criticism in the *Rambler*. JOHNSON.

In this criticism the epithet *dun* is objected to as a mean one. Milton, however, appears to have been of a different opinion, and has represented Satan as flying "—in the *dun* air sublime." STEEVENS.

To cry, Hold, hold!] The thought is taken from the old military laws, which inflicted capital punishment upon "whosoever shall strike stroke at his adversary, either in the heat or otherwise, if a third do cry *bold*, to the intent to part them; except that they did fight a combat in a place inclosed: and then no man shall be so hardy as to bid *bold*, but the general." P. 264 of Mr. Bellay's *Instructions for the Wars*, translated in 1589. TOLLET.

Mr. Tollet's note will likewise illustrate the last line in *Macbeth's* concluding speech:

"And damn'd be him who first cries, *bold, enough!*"

STEEVENS.

¹ — *Great Glamis! worthy Cawdor!*] Shakspeare has supported the character of lady Macbeth, by repeated efforts, and never omits any opportunity of adding a trait of ferocity, or a mark of the want of human feelings, to this monster of his own creation. The softer passions are more obliterated in her than in her husband, in proportion as her ambition is greater. She meets him here on his arrival from an expedition of danger, with such a salutation as would have become one of his friends or vassals; a salutation apparently fitted rather to raise his thoughts to a level with her own purposes, than to testify her joy at his return, or manifest an attachment to his person: nor does any sentiment expressive of love or softness fall from her throughout the play. While Macbeth himself, in the midst of the horrors of his guilt, still retains a character less fiend-like than that of his queen, talks to her with a degree of tenderness, and pours his complaints and fears into her bosom, accompanied with terms of endearment. STEEVENS.

This

This ignorant present ², and I feel now
The future in the instant.

Macb. My dearest love,
Duncan comes here to-night.

Lady M. And when goes hence ?

Macb. To-morrow, as he purposes.

Lady M. O, never
Shall sun that morrow see !
Your face, my thane, is as a book, where men
May read strange matters ³ :—To beguile the time,
Look like the time ⁴ ; bear welcome in your eye,

Your

² *This ignorant present*,] i. e. this ignorant present *time*. The same phraseology is found in many of our author's plays, and in the writings of his contemporaries. See p. 289, n. 7, l. ult. So, in the *Winter's Tale*

" — and make stale

" The glitt'ring of *this present*."

Again, in *Coriolanus* :

" Shall I be charg'd no further than *this present*?" MALONE.

Again, in *Corinthians I.* ch. xv. v. 6 : " — of whom the greater part remain unto *this present*." STEEVENS.

Ignorant has here the signification of *unknowing* ; that is, I feel by anticipation those future hours, of which, according to the process of nature, the present time would be *ignorant*. JOHNSON.

So, in *Cymbeline* :

" — his shipping,

" Poor ignorant baubles," &c. STEEVENS.

³ *Your face, my thane, is as a book, where men*

May read strange matters :] That is, thy looks are such as will awaken men's curiosity, excite their attention, and make room for suspicion. HEATH.

So, in *Pericles Prince of Tyre*, 1609 :

" *Her face the book of praises, where is read*

" Nothing but curious pleasures." STEEVENS.

Again, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece* :

" Poor women's *faces* are their own faults' *books*." MALONE.

⁴ — *To beguile the time,*

Look like the time ;] The same expression occurs in the 8th book of *Daniel's Civil Wars* :

" He draws a traverse 'twixt his grievances ;

" *Looks like the time* : his eye made not report

" Of what he felt within ; nor was he less

" Than usually he was in every part ;

" Wore a clear face upon a cloudy heart." STEEVENS.

The seventh and eighth books of *Daniel's Civil Wars* were not published

Your hand, your tongue : look like the innocent flower,
 But be the serpent under it. He that's coming
 Must be provided for : and you shall put
 This night's great business into my dispatch ;
 Which shall to all our nights and days to come
 Give solely sovereign sway and masterdom.

Macb. We will speak further.

Lady M. Only look up clear ;
 To alter favour ever is to fear :
 Leave all the rest to me.

[*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E VI.

The same. Before the Castle.

Hautboys. Servants of Macbeth attending with torches.
Enter DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN, BANQUO,
LENOX, MACDUFF, ROSSE, ANGUS, and Attendants.

Dun. This castle hath a pleasant seat^s ; the air
 Nimble and sweetly recommends itself

lished till the year 1609 ; [see the Epistle Dedicatorie to that edition :] so that, if either poet copied the other, Daniel must have been indebted to Shakspeare ; for there can be little doubt that *Macbeth* had been exhibited before that year. MALONE.

^s *This castle hath a pleasant seat ;*] This short dialogue between Duncan and Banquo, whilst they are approaching the gates of Macbeth's castle, has always appeared to me a striking instance of what in painting is termed *reposé*. Their conversation very naturally turns upon the beauty of its situation, and the pleasantness of the air ; and Banquo observing the martlet's nests in every recess of the cornice, remarks, that where those birds most breed and haunt, the air is delicate. The subject of this quiet and easy conversation gives that repose so necessary to the mind after the tumultuous bustle of the preceding scenes, and perfectly contrasts the scene of horror that immediately succeeds. It seems as if Shakspeare asked himself, What is a prince likely to say to his attendants on such an occasion. Whereas the modern writers seem, on the contrary, to be always searching for new thoughts, such as would never occur to men in the situation which is represented.—This also is frequently the practice of Homer, who, from the midst of battles and horrors, relieves and refreshes the mind of the reader, by introducing some quiet rural image, or picture of familiar domestic life.

Sir J. REYNOLDS.

Unto

Unto our gentle senses⁵.

Ban. This guest of summer,
'The temple-haunting martlet⁶, does approve,
By his lov'd mansionry, that the heaven's breath
Smells wooingly here: no jutty frieze,
Buttress, nor coigne of vantage⁷, but this bird
Hath made his pendant bed, and procreant cradle:
Where they most breed⁸ and haunt, I have observ'd,
The air is delicate.

Enter Lady Macbeth.

Dun. See, see! our honour'd hostess!—
The love that follows us, sometime is our trouble,
Which still we thank as love. Herein I teach you;
How you shall bid God yield us for your pains,
And thank us for your trouble⁹.

Lady M.

⁵ *Unto our gentle senses.*] *Senses* are nothing more than each man's sense. *Gentle senses* is very elegant, as it means *placid, calm, composed*, and intimates the peaceable delight of a fine day. JOHNSON.

⁶ — *martlet*,] This bird is in the old edition called *barlet*. JOHNSON. The correction was made by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

It is supported by the following passage in the *Merchant of Venice*:

“ ——— like the *martlet*,

“ Builds in the weather on the outward wall.” STEEVENS.

⁷ — *coigne of vantage*,] Convenient corner. JOHNSON.

⁸ — *most breed*—] The folio,—*must breed*. STEEVENS.

Corrected by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

⁹ *The love that follows us, sometime is our trouble,
Which still we thank as love. Herein I teach you,
How you shall bid God yield us for your pains,*

And thank us for your trouble.] *The attention that is paid us* (says Duncan on seeing Lady Macbeth come to meet him,) *sometimes gives us pain, when we reflect that we give trouble to others; yet still we cannot but be pleased with such attentions, because they are a proof of affection.* So far is clear;—but of the following words, I confess, I have no very distinct conception, and suspect them to be corrupt. Perhaps the meaning is,—*By being the occasion of so much trouble I furnish you with a motive to pray to heaven to reward me for the pain I give you, inasmuch as the having such an opportunity of shewing your loyalty may hereafter prove beneficial to you; and herein also I afford you a motive to thank me for the trouble I give you, because by shewing me so much*

Lady M. All our service
In every point twice done, and then done double,
Were poor and single business, to contend
Against those honours deep and broad, wherewith
Your majesty loads our house: For those of old,
And the late dignities heap'd up to them,
We rest your hermits¹.

Dun. Where's the thane of Cawdor?
We cours'd him at the heels, and had a purpose
To be his purveyor: but he rides well;
And his great love, sharp as his spur², hath holp him
To his home before us: Fair and noble hostess,
We are your guest to-night.

Lady M. Your servants ever³
Have theirs, themselves, and what is theirs, in compt,
To

much attention, (however painful it may be to me to be the cause of it,) you have an opportunity of displaying an amiable character, and of ingratiating yourself with your sovereign: which finally may bring you both profit and honour. MALONE.

To bid any one *God-yeld him*, i. e. *God-yield him*, was the same as God reward him. WARBURTON.

I believe *yield*, or, as it is in the folio of 1623, *eyld*, is a corrupted contraction of *shield*. The with implores not reward, but protection. JOHNSON.

I rather believe it to be a corruption of *God-yield*, i. e. reward. In *Antony and Cleopatra*, we meet with it at length:

"And the gods yield you for't."

Again, in the interlude of *Jacob and Esau*, 1568:

"God y-ld- you, Esau, with all my stomach."

God shield means *God forbid*, and could never be used as a form of returning thanks. So, in Chaucer's *Miller's Tale*:

"God shilde that he died sodenly." v. 3427; late edit.

STEEVENS.

¹ *We rest your hermits.*] *Hermits*, for beadsmen. WARBURTON.

That is, we as *bermits* shall always pray for you. So, in *Arden of Feversham*, 1592:

"I am your *beadsman*, bound to pray for you." STEEVENS.

² — *his great love, sharp as his spur,*] So, in *Twelfth Night*, Act III. sc. iii:

"—— my desire,

"*More sharp than filed steel*, did spur me forth." STEEVENS.

³ *Your servants ever &c.*] The metaphor in this speech is taken from

To make their audit at your highness' pleasure,
Still to return your own.

Dun. Give me your hand:

Conduct me to mine host; we love him highly,
And shall continue our graces towards him.

By your leave, hostess.

[*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E VII.]

The same. A Room in the Castle.

Hautboys and torches. Enter, and pass over the stage, a sewer⁴, and divers servants with dishes and service. Then enter MACBETH.

Macb. If it were done⁵, when 'tis done, then 'twere well

It were done quickly: If the assassination⁶

Could

from the Steward's computing-house or audit-room. *In sumpt means, subject to account.* The sense of the whole is:—*We, and all who belong to us, look upon our lives and fortunes not as our own properties, but as things we have received merely for your use, and for which we must be accountable whenever you please to call us to our audit; when, like faithful stewards, we shall be ready to answer your summons, by returning you what is your own.* STEEVENS.

⁴ *Enter—a sewer,*] The office of a sewer was to place the dishes in order at a feast. His chief mark of distinction was a towel round his arm. So, in Ben Jonson's *Silent Woman*:

“—clap me a clean towel about you, like a sewer.” STEEVENS.

⁵ *If it were done, &c.*] A sentiment parallel to this occurs in *The Proceedings against Garnet* in the Powder Plot: “It would have been commendable, when it had been done, though not before.” FARMER.

⁶ *If the assassination, &c.*] Of this soliloquy the meaning is not very clear; I have never found the readers of Shakspeare agreeing about it, I understand it thus:

“If that which I am about to do, when it is once done and executed, were done and ended without any following effects, it would then be best to do it quickly: if the murder could terminate in itself, and restrain the regular course of consequences, if its success could secure its surcease, if, being once done successful'y, without detection, it could fix a period to all vengeance and enquiry, so that this blow might be all that I have to do, and this anxiety all that I have to suffer; if this could be my condition, even here in this world, in this contracted period of tem-

Could trammel up the consequence, and catch,
With his surcease, success⁷; that but this blow

poral existence, on this narrow *bank* in the ocean of eternity, *I would jump the life to come*, I would venture upon the deed without care of any future state. But this is one of *those cases* in which judgment is pronounced and vengeance inflicted upon us *here* in our present life. We teach others to do as we have done, and are punished by our own example." JOHNSON.

We are told by Dryden, that "Ben Jonson on reading some bombast speeches in *Macbeth*, which *are not to be understood*, used to say that it was *borrour*."—Perhaps the present passage was one of those thus depreciated. Any person but this envious detractor would have dwelt with pleasure on the transcendent beauties of this sublime tragedy, which, after *Orbello*, is perhaps our author's greatest work; and would have been more apt to have been thrown "into strong shudders," and blood-freezing "agues," by its interesting and high-wrought scenes, than to have been offended by any imaginary hardness of its language; for such, it appears from the context, is what he meant by *borrour*. That there are difficult passages in this tragedy, cannot be denied; but that there are "some bombast speeches in it, *which are not to be understood*," as Dryden asserts, will not very readily be granted to him. From this assertion however, and the verbal alterations made by him and Sir W. D'Avenant in some of our author's plays, I think it clearly appears, that Dryden and the other poets of the time of Charles II. were not very deeply skilled in the language of their predecessors, and that Shakspeare was not so well understood fifty years after his death, as he is at this day. MALONE.

⁷ *Could trammel up the consequence, and catch,*

With his surcease, success;] I think the reasoning requires that we should read:

With its success, surcease—; JOHNSON.

A *trammel* is a net in which either birds or fishes are caught. *Surcease* is cessation, stop. *His* is used instead of *its*, in many places.

STEEVENS.

His certainly may refer to *assassination*, (as Dr. Johnson by his proposed alteration seems to have thought it did,) for Shakspeare very frequently uses *his* for *its*. But in this place perhaps *his* refers to Duncan; and the meaning may be, If the assassination, at the same time that it puts an end to the life of Duncan, could procure me unalloyed happiness, promotion to the crown unmolested by the compunctious visitings of conscience, &c. To *cease* often signifies in these plays, to *die*. So, in *All's Well that ends Well*:

"Or, ere they meet, in me, O nature, *cease*."

I think, however, it is more probable that *his* is used for *its*, and that it relates to *assassination*. MALONE.

Might

Might be the be-all and the end-all here,
But here, upon this bank and shoal of time¹,—
We'd jump the life to come².—But, in these cases,
We still have judgment here; that we but teach
Bloody instructions, which, being taught, return
To plague the inventor³: 'This even-handed justice
Commends the ingredients of our poison'd chalice
To our own lips⁴. He's here in double trust:
First, as I am his kinsman and his subject;
Strong both against the deed; then, as his host,
Who should against his murderer shut the door,
Not bear the knife myself. Besides, this Duncan

¹ — *shoal of time*,] This is Theobald's emendation, undoubtedly right. The old edition has *school*, and Dr. Warburton *shelvs*.

² *We'd jump the life to come*.] So, in *Cymbeline*, Act V. sc. iv:
"—or jump the after-enquiry on your own peril." STEEVENS.
Again, in our author's 44th Sonnet:

"For nimble thought can jump both sea and land."
I suppose the meaning to be—We would over-leap, we would make no account of the life to come. So Autolycus in *The Winter's Tale*: "For the life to come, I sleep out the thought of it." MALONE.

³ — *we but teach*

*Bloody instructions, which, being taught, return
To plague the inventor*:] So, in Bellenden's translation of Hector Boethius: "He [Macbeth] was led be wod furyis, as ye nature of all tyrannis is, quhilks conquestis landis or kingdomes be wrangus titil, ay full of hevy thocht and dredour, and traisting ilk man to do siclik crueltes to hym, as he did afore to othir". MALONE.

⁴ — *This even-handed justice*

*Commends the ingredients of our poison'd chalice
To our own lips*.] We might more advantageously read—
Thus, even-handed justice, &c.

Our poet, *apis Matinæ more modoque*, would stoop to borrow a sweet from any flower, however humble in its situation. "The pricke of conscience (says Holinshed) caused him ever to feare, lest he should be served of the same cup as he had minister'd to his predecessor."

STEEVENS.

The old reading I believe to be the true one, because Shakspeare has very frequently used this mode of expression: So, a little lower—
"Besides, this Duncan, &c." Again, in *K. Henry IV.* P. I.

"That this same child of honour and renown,

"This gallant Hotspur, this all-praised knight—." MALONE.

Hath borne his faculties so meek⁵, hath been
 So clear in his great office, that his virtues
 Will plead like angels, trumpet-tongu'd, against
 The deep damnation of his taking-off:
 And pity, like a naked new-born babe,
 Striding the blast, or heaven's cherubin, hors'd
 Upon the fightless couriers of the air⁶,
 Shall blow the horrid deed in every eye,
 That tears shall drown the wind⁷.—I have no spur

⁵ *Hath borne his faculties so meek,*] *Faculties*, for office, exercise of power, &c. WARBURTON.

"Duncan (says Holinshed) was soft and gentle of nature."—And again: "Macbeth spoke much against the king's softness, and over-much slackness in punishing offenders." STEEVENS.

⁶ — *like a naked new-born babe*,

Striding the blast, or heaven's cherubin, hors'd

Upon the fightless couriers of the air,] So, in our author's 51st Sonnet:

"Then should I spur, though mounted on the wind."

Again, in the Prologue to *K. Henry IV.* P. II.

"I, from the orient to the drooping west,

"Making the wind my post-berse—"

The thought of the *cherubin* (as has been somewhere observed) seems to have been borrowed from the eighteenth Psalm: "He rode upon the *cherubims* and did fly; he came flying upon the wings of the wind." Again, in the *Book of Job*, ch. xxx. v. 22: "Thou causest me to ride upon the wind." MALONE.

Courier is only runner. *Couriers of air* are winds, air in motion. *Sightless* is invisible. JOHNSON.

Again, in this play:

"Wherever in your *sightless* substances," &c.

Again, in Warner's *Albions England*, 1602, b. ii. c. 12:

"The scouring winds that *sightless* in the sounding air do fly."

STEEVENS.

⁷ *That tears shall drown the wind.*] Alluding to the remission of the wind in a shower. JOHNSON.

So, in *K. Henry VI.* P. III.

"For raging wind blows up incessant showers;

"And when the rage allays, the rain begins." STEEVENS.

Again, in the *Rape of Lucrece*:

"This windy tempest, till it blow up rain,

"Held back his sorrow's tide, to make it more;

"At last it rains, and busy winds give o'er."

Again, in *Troilus and Cressida*:

"Where are my tears?—rain, rain to lay this wind."

MALONE.

To

To prick the fides of my intent, but only
Vaulting ambition⁸, which o'er-leaps itself,
And falls on the other—⁹ How now! what news?

*Enter Lady MACBETH*¹.

Lady M. He has almost supp'd; Why have you left the chamber?

⁸ — *I have no spur*

To prick the fides of my intent, but only

Vaulting ambition,] So, in *The Tragedy of Cæsar and Pompey*, 1607:

“Why think you, lords, that 'tis *ambition's spur*

“That *pricketh* Cæsar to these high attempts?” MALONE.

The *spur of the occasion* is a phrase used by Lord Bacon. STEEVENS.

⁹ *And falls on the other*—] Hanmer has on this occasion added a word which every reader cannot fail to add for himself. He would give:

And falls on the other side.

But the state of Macbeth's mind is more strongly marked by this break in the speech, than by any continuation of it which the most successful critic can supply. STEEVENS.

¹ *Enter Lady M.*] The arguments by which lady Macbeth persuades her husband to commit the murder, afford a proof of Shakspeare's knowledge of human nature. She urges the excellence and dignity of courage, a glittering idea which has dazzled mankind from age to age, and animated sometimes the house-breaker, and sometimes the conqueror; but this sophism Macbeth has for ever destroyed, by distinguishing true from false fortitude, in a line and a half; of which it may almost be said, that they ought to bestow immortality on the author, though all his other productions had been lost:

I dare do all that may become a man,

Who dares do more, is none.

This topic, which has been always employed with too much success, is used in this scene with peculiar propriety, to a soldier by a woman. Courage is the distinguishing virtue of a soldier, and the reproach of cowardice cannot be borne by any man from a woman, without great impatience.

She then urges the oaths by which he had bound himself to murder Duncan, another art of sophistry by which men have sometimes deluded their consciences, and persuaded themselves that what would be criminal in others is virtuous in them: this argument Shakspeare, whose plan obliged him to make Macbeth yield, has not confuted, though he might easily have shewn that a former obligation could not be vacated by a latter; that obligations laid on us by a high power, could not be over-ruled by obligations which we lay upon ourselves. JOHNSON.

Part of Lady Macbeth's argument is derived from the translation of Hector Boethius. See Dr. Farmer's note, p. 279. MALONE.

Macb. Hath he ask'd for me ?

Lady M. Know you not, he has ?

Macb. We will proceed no further in this business :
He hath honour'd me of late ; and I have bought
Golden opinions from all sorts of people,
Which would be worn now in their newest glos,
Not cast aside so soon.

Lady M. Was the hope drunk,
Wherein you drest yourself ? hath it slept since ?²
And wakes it now, to look so green and pale
At what it did so freely ? From this time,
Such I account thy love. Art thou afraid
To be the same in thine own act and valour,
As thou art in desire ? Would'st thou have that
Which thou esteem'st the ornament of life,
And live a coward in thine own esteem ;
Letting I dare not wait upon I would³,
Like the poor cat i' the adage⁴ ?

Macb. Pr'ythee, peace⁵ :
I dare do all that may become a man ;

² *Was the hope drunk, &c.*] The same expression is found in *King John* :

“ O, where hath our intelligence been drunk,

“ Where hath it slept ?” MALONE.

³ *Would'st thou have that,*

Which thou esteem'st the ornament of life,

And live a coward in thine own esteem ;

Letting I dare not wait upon I would, &c.] Do you wish to obtain the crown, and yet would you remain such a coward in your own eyes all your life, as to suffer your paltry fears, which whisper, “ *I dare not,*” to controul your noble ambition, which cries out, “ *I would ?*”

STEEVENS.

⁴ *Like the poor cat i' the adage :*] The adage alluded to is, *The cat loves fish, but dares not wet her feet :*

“ *Catus amat pisces, sed non vult tingere plantas.*” JOHNSON.

⁵ *Pr'ythee, peace : &c.*] A passage similar to this occurs in *Measure for Measure*, Act II. sc. ii :

“ ——— be that you are,

“ That is, a woman : if you're more, you're none.”

The folio, instead of *do more*, reads *no more*, but the present reading is undoubtedly right. STEEVENS.

The correction was made by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

Who dares do more, is none.

Lady M. What beast was it then,
That made you break this enterprize to me ?
When you durst do it, then you were a man ;
And, to be more than what you were, you would
Be so much more the man. Nor time, nor place,
Did then adhere⁶, and yet you would make both :
They have made themselves, and that their fitness now
Does unmake you. I have given suck ; and know
How tender 'tis, to love the babe that milks me :
I would, while it was smiling in my face⁷,
Have pluck'd my nipple from his boneless gums,
And dash'd the brains out, had I so sworn⁸
As you have done to this.

Macb. If we should fail,—

Lady M. We fail⁹ !

But

⁶ — *Nor time, nor place*

Did then adhere,—] Dr. Warburton would read *cohere*, not improperly, but without necessity. In the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, Mrs. Ford says of Falstaff, that his words and actions “ no more *adhere* and keep pace together than,” &c. STEEVENS.

So, in a *Warning for fair Women*, 1599 :

“ ————— Neither time

“ Nor place conformed to my mind.” MALONE.

⁷ *I would, while it was smiling in my face,*] Polyxo, in the fifth book of Statius's *Thebais*, has a similar sentiment of ferocity :

“ In gremio (licet amplexu lachrymisque moretur)

“ Transadigam ferro.” STEEVENS.

⁸ — *had I so sworn*] The latter word is here used as a dissyllable. The editor of the second folio, from his ignorance of our author's phraseology and metre, supposed the line defective, and reads—had I *but* so sworn ; which has been followed by all the subsequent editors.

MALONE.

⁹ *We fail* !] I am by no means sure that this punctuation is the true one.—“ If we fail, we fail,”—is a colloquial phrase still in frequent use. Macbeth having casually employed the former part of this sentence, his wife designedly completes it. *We fail*, and thereby know the extent of our misfortune. Yet *our success is certain, if you are resolute*.

Lady Macbeth is unwilling to afford her husband time to state any reasons for his doubt, or to expatiate on the obvious consequences of miscarriage in his undertaking. Such an interval for reflection to act in, might have proved unfavourable to her purposes. She therefore

But screw your courage to the sticking place¹,
 And we'll not fail. When Duncan is asleep,
 (Whereto the rather shall his day's hard journey
 Soundly invite him,) his two chamberlains
 Will I with wine and wassel so convince²,

cuts him short with the remaining part of a common saying, to which his own words had offered an apt though accidental introduction.

This reply, at once cool and determined, is sufficiently characteristic of the speaker:—according to the old punctuation, she is represented as rejecting with contempt (of which she had already manifested enough) the very idea of failure. According to the mode of pointing now suggested, she admits a possibility of miscarriage, but at the same instant shows herself not afraid of its result. Her answer therefore communicates no discouragement to her husband.—*We fail!* is the hasty interruption of scornful impatience. *We fail.*—is the calm deduction of a mind which, having weighed all circumstances, is prepared, without loss of confidence in itself, for the worst that can happen. So Hotspur:

“If we fall in, good night:—or sink, or swim.” STEEVENS.

¹ *But screw your courage to the sticking place,*] This is a metaphor from an engine formed by mechanical complication. The *sticking place* is the *stop* which suspends its powers, till they are discharged on their proper object; as in driving piles, &c. So, in Sir W. Davenant's *Cruel Brother*, 1630:

“—There is an engine made,

“Which spends its strength by force of nimble wheels;

“For they, once *screwed up*, in their return

“Will rive an oak.”

Again, in *Coriolanus*, A&I. sc. viii:

“*Wrench up* thy power to the highest.”

Perhaps indeed Shakspeare had a more familiar image in view, and took his metaphor from the *screwing up* the chords of string-instruments to their proper degree of tension, when the peg remains fast in its *sticking place*, i. e. in the place from which it is not to move. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens's last interpretation is, in my apprehension, the true one. Sir W. D'Avenant misunderstood this passage. By *the sticking place*, he seems to have thought the poet meant *the stabbing place*, the place where Duncan was to be wounded; for he reads,

“Bring but your courage to the *fatal place*,

“And we'll not fail.” MALONE.

² *Will I with wine and wassel so convince,*] To *convince*, is in Shakspeare, to *overpower* or *subdue*, as in this play:

“—Their malady *convinces*

“The great assay of art.” JOHNSON.

So, in Holinshed: “—thus mortally fought, intending to *vanquish* and *convince* the other.” STEEVENS.

That memory, the warder of the brain³,
 Shall be a fume, and the receipt of reason⁴
 A limbeck only⁵: When in swinish sleep
 Their drenched natures lie, as in a death,
 What cannot you and I perform upon
 The unguarded Duncan? what not put upon
 His spongy officers; who shall bear the guilt
 Of our great quell⁶?

— and *wassell*—] What was anciently called *was baile* (as appears from Selden's notes on the ninth song of Drayton's *Polyolbion*) was an annual custom observed in the country on the vigil of the new year; and had its beginning, as some say, from the words which Ronix daughter of Hengist used, when she drank to Vortigern, *lowerd hyng was-beil*; he answering her, by direction of an interpreter, *drinc-beile*. Afterwards it appears that *was-baile*, and *drinc-beile*, were the usual phrases of quaffing among the English, as we may see from *Thomas de La Moore* in the *Life of Edward II.* and in the lines of *Hanvil the monk*, who preceded him:

“ Ecce vagaante cifo distento gutture *was-beil*,

“ Ingeminant *wass-beil*—

But Selden rather conjectures it to have been a usual ceremony among the Saxons before Hengist, as a note of *health-wishing*, supposing the expression to be corrupted from *wish-beil*.

Wassell or *Wassail* is a word still in use in the midland counties, and signifies at present what is called *Lambs Wool*, i. e. roasted apples in strong beer, with sugar and spice. *Wassell* is, however, sometimes used for general riot, intemperance, or festivity. On this occasion, I believe, it means *intemperance*. STEEVENS.

So, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

“ ——— Antony,

“ Leave thy lascivious *wassells*.”

See also Vol. II. p. 411, n. 9. MALONE.

³ — the warder of the brain,] A *warder* is a guard, a centinel.

STEEVENS.

⁴ — the receipt of reason] i. e. the *receptacle*. MALONE.

⁵ A *limbeck* only:] That is, shall be only a vessel to emit *fumes* or *vapours*. JOHNSON.

The *limbeck* is the vessel, through which the distilled liquors pass into the recipient. So shall it be with memory; through which every thing shall pass, and nothing remain. A. C.

⁶ Of our great quell?] *Quell* is *murder*, *manquellers* being in the old language the term for which *murderers* is now used. JOHNSON.

The word is used in this sense by Holinshed, p. 567: “— the poor people ran about the streets, calling the captains and governors *murderers* and *manquellers*.” STEEVENS.

Macb. Bring forth men-children only !
 For thy undaunted mettle should compose
 Nothing but males. Will it not be receiv'd,
 When we have mark'd with blood those sleepy two
 Of his own chamber, and us'd their very daggers,
 That they have don't ?

Lady M.

7 — his two chamberlains

Will I with wine and wassels so convince, &c.

——— *Will it not be receiv'd,*

When we have mark'd with blood those sleepy two

Of his own chamber, and us'd their very daggers,

That they have don't ?] In the original Scottish History by Boe-

thius, and in Holinshed's Chronicle, we are merely told that Macbeth slew Duncan at Inverness. No particulars whatsoever are mentioned. The circumstance of making Duncan's chamberlains drunk, and laying the guilt of his murder upon them, as well as some other circumstances, our author has taken from the history of Duffe, king of Scotland, who was murdered by Donwald, Captain of the castle of Fores, about eighty years before Duncan ascended the throne. The fact is thus told by Holinshed, in p. 150 of his Scottish History (the history of the reign of Duncan commences in p. 168): "Donwald, not forgetting the reproach which his lineage had sustained by the execution of those his kinsmen, whom the king for a spectacle to the people had caused to be hanged, could not but shew manifest tokens of great griefe at home amongst his familie: which his wife perceiving, ceased not to travell with him till she understood what the cause was of his displeasure. Which at length when she had learned by his owne relation, she, as one that bare no lesse malice in hir heart, for the like cause on his behalfe, than hir husband did for his friends, counselled him, (sith the king used oftentimes to lodge in his house without anie gard about him other than the garrison of the castle, [of Fores,] which was wholie at his commandement) to make him awaie, and shewed him the meanes whereby he might soonest accomplish it.

Donwald, thus being the more kindled in wrath by the words of his wife, determined to follow hir advice in the execution of so heinous an act. Whereupon devising with himselfe for a while, which way hee might best accomplish his cursed intent, at length gat opportunitie, and sped his purpose as followeth. It chanced that the king upon *the daie before he purposed to depart forth of the castell*, was long in his oratorie at his prayers, and there continued till it was late in the night. At the last, comming forth, he called such afore him as had faithfullie served him in *pursute and apprehension of the rebels*, and giving them heartie thanks he bestowed sundrie honourable gifts amongst them, of the which number Donwald was one, as he that had been ever accounted a most faithfull servant to the king.

At

Lady M. Who dares receive it other,
As we shall make our griefs and clamour roar

Upon

At length, having talked with them a long time he got him into his privie chamber, *onlie with two of his chamberlains*, who having brought him to bed, came soorth againe, and then fell to banketting with Donwald and his wife, who had prepared diverse delicate dishes, and sundrie sorts of *drinks* for their reare supper or collation, whereat *they fate up so long, till they had charged their stomacks with such full gorges*, that their heads were no sooner got to the pillow, but asleepe they were so fast, that a man might have removed the chamber over them, sooner than to have awaked them out of their drunken sleepe.

Then Donwald, though he abhorred the act greatlie in heart, yet through instigation of his wife, he called soure of his servants unto him, (whom he had made privie to his wicked intent before, and framed to his purpose with large gifts,) and now declaring unto them, after what sort they should worke the feat, they gladlie obeyed his instructions, and speedilie going about the murther, they enter the chamber in which the king laie, a little before cocks crow, where they secretlie cut his throte as he lay sleeping, without anie buskling at all: and immediately by a posterne gate they carried soorth the dead bodie into the fields, and throwing it upon a horse there provided for that purpose, they convey it unto a place about two miles distant from the castell.—

Donwald, about the time that the murther was in dooing, got him amongst them that kept the watch, and so continued to companie with them all the residue of the night. But in the morning when the noise was raised in the kings chamber, how the king was slaine, his bodie conveyed awaie, and the bed all bewraied with bloud, *he with the watch ran thither, as though he had known nothing of the matter*; and breaking into the chamber, and finding cakes of bloud in the bed, and on the floore about the sides of it, *he soorthwith slew the chamberlains*, as guiltie of that heinous murther, and then like a madman running to and fro, he ransacked everie corner within the castell, as though it had beene to have seene if he might have found either the bodie, or any of the murtherers hid in anie privie place: but at length comming to the posterne gate, and finding it open, he burdened the chamberlaine, whom he had slaine, with all the fault, they having the keyes of the gates committed to their keeping all the night, and therefore it could not be otherwise (saide he) but that they were of counsell in the committing of that most detestable murther.

Finallie, such was his over-earnest diligence in the severe inquisition and trial of the offenders heerein, that some of the lords began to mislike the matter, and to smell soorth threwd tokens that he should not be altogether cleare himselfe. But for so much as they were in that countrie

Upon his death?

Macb. I am settled, and bend up⁷
Each corporal agent to this terrible feat.
Away, and mock the time with fairest show :
False face must hide what the false heart doth know.

[*Exeunt.*

countrie where he had the whole rule, what by reason of his friends and authoritie together, they doubted to utter what they thought, till time and place should better serve thereunto, and hereupon got them awaie everie man to his home." MALONE.

⁷ — *and bend up*—] A metaphor from the bow. So, in *K. Henry V.*

" — *bend up every spirit*

" To his full height."

Till this instant, the mind of Macbeth has been in a state of uncertainty and fluctuation. He has hitherto proved neither resolutely good, nor obstinately wicked. Though a bloody idea had arisen in his mind, after he had heard the prophecy in his favour, yet he contentedly leaves the completion of his hopes to chance.—At the conclusion, however, of his interview with Duncan, he inclines to hasten the decree of fate, and quits the stage with an apparent resolution to murder his sovereign. But no sooner is the king under his roof, than, reflecting on the peculiarities of his own relative situation, he determines not to offend against the laws of hospitality, or the ties of subjection, kindred, and gratitude. His wife then assails his constancy afresh. He yields to her suggestions, and, with his integrity, his happiness is destroyed.

I have enumerated these particulars, because the waverings of Macbeth have, by some critics, been regarded as unnatural and contradictory circumstances in his character; not remembering that *nemo repente fuit turpissimus*, or that (as Angelo observes)

" ——— when once our grace we have forgot,

" Nothing goes right; we would, and we would not—:"

a passage which contains no unapt justification of the changes that happen in the conduct of Macbeth. STEVENS.

ACT

A C T II. S C E N E I.

The same. Court within the Castle.

Enter BANQUO, and FLEANCE; and a Servant, with a torch before them.

*Ban*⁷. How goes the night, boy?

Fle. The moon is down; I have not heard the clock.

Ban. And she goes down at twelve.

Fle. I take't, 'tis later, sir.

Ban. Hold, take my sword:—There's husbandry in heaven⁸,

their candles are all out⁹.—Take thee that too.

heavy summons lies like lead upon me,

and yet I would not sleep: Merciful powers!

restrain in me the cursed thoughts, that nature

gives way to in repose¹!—Give me my sword;—

Enter

⁷ *Banquo*.] The place is not mark'd in the old edition, nor is it easy to say where this encounter can be. It is not in the *hall*, as the editors have all supposed it, for Banquo sees the sky; it is not far from the bed-chamber, as the conversation shews: it must be in the inner court of the castle, which Banquo might properly cross in his way to bed.

⁸ *There's husbandry in heaven*,] *Husbandry* here means *thrift*, *frugality*. So, in *Hamlet*:

“And borrowing dulls the edge of *husbandry*.” MALONE.

⁹ *Their candles are all out*.] The same expression occurs in *Romeo and Juliet*:

“Night's candles are burnt out.”

again, in our author's 21st Sonnet:

“As those gold candles fix'd in heaven's air,”

see also Vol. III. p. 100, n. 6. MALONE.

¹ — *Merciful powers!*

Restrain in me the cursed thoughts, that nature

Gives way to in repose!—] It is apparent from what Banquo says afterwards, that he had been solicited in a dream to attempt something in consequence of the prophecy of the witches, that his waking senses were shock'd at; and Shakspeare has here finely contrasted his character with that of Macbeth. Banquo is praying against being tempted to encourage thoughts of guilt even in his sleep; while Macbeth is hurrying into

Enter MACBETH, and a Servant with a torch.

• Who's there ?

Macb. A friend.

Ban. What, fir, not yet at rest ? The king's a-bed :
He hath been in unusual pleasure, and
Sent forth great largesse to your officers :
This diamond he greets your wife withal,
By the name of most kind hostess ; and shut up²
In measureless content.

Macb. Being unprepar'd,
Our will became the servant to defect ;
Which else should free have wrought³.

Ban. All's well.

I dreamt last night of the three weird sisters :
To you they have shew'd some truth.

Macb. I think not of them :

Yet, when we can entreat an hour to serve,
We would spend it in some words upon that business,

into temptation, and revolving in his mind every scheme, however fugitious, that may assist him to complete his purpose. The one is unwilling to sleep, lest the same phantoms should assail his resolution again, while the other is depriving himself of rest through impatience to commit the murder. The same kind of invocation occurs in *Cymbeline* :

" From fairies, and the tempters of the night,

" Guard me !" STEEVENS.

² — *shut up*] *To shut up*, is to conclude. So, in the *Spanish Tragedy* :

" And heavens have *shut up* day to pleasure us."

Again, in Stowe's account of the earl of Essex's speech on the scaffold :

" — he *shut up* all with the Lord's prayer." STEEVENS.

Again, in Stowe's *Annals*, p. 833 : " — the king's majesty [K. James] *shut up* all with a pithy exhortation on both sides." MALONE.

³ *Being unprepar'd*,

Our will became the servant to defect ;

Which else should free have wrought.] This is obscurely expressed. The meaning seems to be :—Being unprepared, our entertainment was necessarily defective, and we only had it in our power to shew the king our willingness to serve him. Had we received sufficient notice of his coming, our zeal should have been more clearly manifested by our efforts.

Which refers, not to the last antecedent, *defect*, but to *will*.

MALONE.

If

If you would grant the time.

Ban. At your kind'st leisure.

Macb. If you shall cleave to my consent,—when 'tis,
It shall make honour for you⁴.

Ban.

⁴ *If you shall cleave to my consent, when 'tis,*

It shall make honour for you.] Macbeth expresses his thought with affected obscurity; he does not mention the royalty, though he apparently had it in his mind. *If you shall cleave to my consent*, if you shall concur with me when I determine to accept the crown, *when 'tis*, when that happens which the prediction promises, *it shall make honour for you.* JOHNSON.

Such another expression occurs in lord Surrey's translation of the second book of *Virgil's Æneid*:

“ And if thy will stick unto mine, I shall

“ In wedlocke sure knit, and make her his own.”

When 'tis, means, *when 'tis my leisure to talk with you on this business*; referring to what Banquo had just said, *at your kindest leisure*.

But yet another explanation may be offered.—*Consent* has sometimes the power of the Latin *concentus*. Both the verb and substantive, decidedly bearing this signification, occur in other plays of our author. Thus in *K. Henry VI.* P. I. sc. i:

“ — scourge the bad revolting stars

“ That have consented to king Henry's death;”—

i. e. *acted in concert* so as to occasion it.—Again, in *K. Henry IV.* P. II. Act V. sc. i: “ — they (Justice Shallow's servants) *flock together in consent*, (i. e. in a party,) like so many wild geese.”—In both these instances the words are spelt erroneously, and should be written—*concent* and *concented*. See Spenser, &c. as quoted in a note on the passage already adduced from *K. Henry VI.*

The meaning of Macbeth may then be as follows:—*If you shall cleave to my consent*—i. e. if you shall stick, or adhere, to my party,—*when 'tis*, i. e. at the time when such a party is formed, your conduct shall produce honour for you.

Macbeth mentally refers to the crown he expected to obtain in consequence of the murder he was about to commit. The commentator, indeed, (who is acquainted with what precedes and follows) comprehends all that passes in the mind of the speaker; but Banquo is still in ignorance of it. His reply is only that of a man who determines to combat every possible temptation to do ill; and therefore expresses a resolve that in spite of future combinations of interest, or struggles for power, he will attempt nothing that may obscure his present honour, alarm his conscience, or corrupt his loyalty.

Macbeth could never mean, while yet the success of his attack on the life of Duncan was uncertain, to afford Banquo the most dark or distant

Ban. So I lose none,
In seeking to augment it, but still keep

My

distant hint of his designs on the crown. Had he acted thus incriminously, Banquo would naturally have become his accuser, as soon as the murder had been discovered. STEEVENS.

I have too much respect for both the learned commentators, to omit their notes on this very difficult passage, though I do not agree with either of them. The word *consent* has always appeared to me unintelligible in the first of these lines, and was, I am persuaded, a mere error of the press. A passage in *the Tempest* leads me to think that our author wrote—*content*. Antonio is counselling Sebastian to murder Gonzalo:

“ O, that you bore

“ The mind that I do; what, a sleep were there

“ For your advancement! Do you understand me?

“ *Seb.* I think I do.

“ *Ant.* And how does your *content*

“ Tender your own good fortune?”

In the same play we have—“ Thy *thoughts* I cleave to,” which differs but little from “ I cleave to thy *content*.”

In *the Comedy of Errors* our author has again used this word in the same sense:

“ Sir, I commend you to your own *content*.”

Again, in *All's well that ends well*:

“ Madam, the care I have taken to even your *content*,”—

i. e. says Dr. Johnson, to act up to your desires. Again, in *King Richard III*:

“ God hold it to your honour's good *content*!”

Again, in *Merry Wives of Windsor*: “ You shall hear how things go, and, I warrant, to your own *content*.”

The meaning then of the present difficult passage, thus corrected, will be,—If you will closely adhere to my cause, if you will promote, as far as you can, what is likely to contribute to my satisfaction and *consent*,—*when 'tis*, when the prophecy of the weird sisters is fulfilled, when I am seated on the throne, the event shall make honour for you.

If Macbeth does not mean to allude darkly to his attainment of the crown, (I do not say to his forcible or unjust acquisition of it, but to his attainment of it,) what meaning can be drawn from the words, “ If you shall cleave,” &c. whether we read *consent*, or the word now proposed? In the preceding speech, though he *affects* not to think of it, he yet clearly marks out to Banquo what it is that is the object of the mysterious words which we are now considering:

“ Yet, when we can entreat an hour to serve,

“ We would spend it in some words upon *that business*,”

i. e.

My bosom franchis'd, and allegiance clear,
I shall be counsel'd.

i. e. "upon the prophecy of the weird sisters, [that I should be thane of Cawdor, and afterwards king,] which, as you observe, has been *in part* fulfilled, and which by the kindness of fortune may at some future time be in the whole accomplished."

I do not suppose that Macbeth means to give Banquo the most distant hint of his having any intention to *murder Duncan*; but merely to state to him, that if he will strenuously endeavour to promote his satisfaction or content, if he will espouse his cause, and support him against all adversaries, whenever he shall be seated on the throne of Scotland, by whatever mysterious operation of fate that event may be brought about, such a conduct shall be rewarded, shall make honour for Banquo. The word *content* admits of this interpretation, and is supported by several other passages in our author's plays; the word *consent*, in my apprehension, affords here no meaning whatsoever.

Consent or *content* may certainly signify *harmony*, and in a metaphorical sense that *union* which binds to each other a party or number of men, leagued together for a particular purpose; but it can no more signify, as I conceive, the *party*, or body of men so combined together, or the *cause* for which they are united, than the harmony produced by a number of musical instruments can signify the instruments themselves or the musicians that play upon them. When Fairfax, in his translation of Tasso, says—

Birds, winds and waters sing with sweet *content*,
we must surely understand by the word *content*, not a *party*, or a *cause*, but *harmony*, or *union*; and in the latter sense, I apprehend, Justice Shallow's servants are said to flock together in *content*, in the second part of *K. Henry IV.*

If this correction be just, "In seeking to augment *it*," in Banquo's reply, may *perhaps* relate not to his own honour, but to Macbeth's *content*. "On condition that I lose no honour, in seeking to increase *your satisfaction*, or *content*,—to gratify your wishes," &c. The words however may be equally commodiously interpreted,—"*Provided that in seeking an increase of honour, I lose none*," &c.

Sir William D'Avenant's paraphrase on this obscure passage is as follows:

"If when the prophecy begins to look like, you will

"Adhere to me, it shall make honour for you." MALONE.

Macbeth certainly did not mean to divulge to Banquo the wicked means by which he intended to secure the crown, but his prospect of obtaining the crown was evidently to be the subject of their conference: and it was only on the supposition of Macbeth's obtaining it, that he could promise any addition of honour to Banquo, who was his equal, while he remained a subject. MASON.

Macb.

Macb. Good repose, the while !

Ban. Thanks, fir; The like to you ! [*Exit BANQUO.*]

Macb. Go, bid thy mistress, when my drink is ready⁵,
She strike upon the bell. Get thee to bed. [*Exit SERV.*]
Is this a dagger, which I see before me,
The handle toward my hand? Come, let me clutch⁶
thee :—

I have thee not; and yet I see thee still.
Art thou not, fatal vision, sensible
To feeling, as to sight? or art thou but
A dagger of the mind; a false creation,
Proceeding from the heat-oppressed brain?
I see thee yet, in form as palpable
As this which now I draw.

Thou marshall'st me the way that I was going;
And such an instrument I was to use.
Mine eyes are made the fools o'the other senses,
Or else worth all the rest: I see thee still;
And on thy blade, and dudgeon, gouts of blood⁷,

⁵ — *when my drink is ready,*] See p. 326, n. 8. MALONE.

⁶ — *clutch*—] This word, though reprobated by Ben Jonson, who sneers at Decker for using it, was used by other writers beside Decker and our author. So, in *Antonio's Revenge*, by Marston, 1602 :

“ — all the world is *clutch'd*

“ In the dull leaden hand of snoring sleep.” MALONE.

⁷ *And on thy blade, and dudgeon, gouts of blood,*] Though *dudgeon* does sometimes signify a dagger, it more properly means *the hilt or handle* of a dagger, and is used for that particular sort of handle which has some ornament carved on the top of it. Junius explains the *dudgeon*, i. e. *hilt*, by the Latin expression, *manubrium apiatum*, which means a handle of wood, with a grain rough as if the seeds of poppy were strown over it.

So, in Lyllie's comedy of *Mother Bombie*, 1594: “ — then have at the bag with the *dudgeon hilt*, that is, at the *dudgeon* dagger that hangs by his tantony pouch.” STEEVENS.

Gaſcoigne confirms this: “ The most knottie piece of box may be brought to a *fayre dozen hilt*.” *Gouts* for *drops* is frequent in old English. FARMER.

— *gouts of blood,*] Or *drops*, French. POPE.

Gouts is the technical term for the spots on some part of the plumage of a hawk: or perhaps Shakspeare used the word in allusion to a phrase in heraldry. When a field is charged or sprinkled with red drops, it is said to be *guty of gules*, or *guty de sang*. STEEVENS.

Which

Which was not so before.—There's no such thing :
It is the bloody business, which informs
Thus to mine eyes.—Now o'er the one half world
Nature seems dead⁸, and wicked dreams abuse
The curtain'd sleep ; now witchcraft celebrates⁹
Pale Hecate's offerings ; and wither'd murder,

Alarum'd

⁸ — *Now o'er the one half world*

Nature seems dead,] That is, *over our hemisphere all action and motion seem to have ceased.* This image, which is perhaps the most striking that poetry can produce, has been adopted by Dryden in his *Conquest of Mexico* :

" All things are hush'd as Nature's self lay dead,
" The mountains seem to nod their drowsy head ;
" The little birds in dreams their songs repeat,
" And sleeping flow'rs beneath the night-dews sweat.
" Even lust and envy sleep !"

These lines, though so well known, I have transcribed, that the contrast between them and this passage of Shakspeare may be more accurately observed.

Night is described by two great poets, but one describes a night of quiet, the other of perturbation. In the night of Dryden, all the disturbers of the world are laid asleep ; in that of Shakspeare, nothing but sorcery, lust, and murder, is awake. He that reads Dryden, finds himself lull'd with serenity, and disposed to solitude and contemplation. He that peruses Shakspeare, looks round alarmed, and starts to find himself alone. One is the night of a lover ; the other, of a murderer. JOHNSON.

Now o'er the one half world &c.] So, in the second part of Marston's *Antonie and Mellida*, 1602 :

" 'Tis yet dead night ; yet all the earth is clutch'd
" In the dull leaden hand of snoring sleep ;
" No breath disturbs the quiet of the air,
" No spirit moves upon the breast of earth,
" Save howling dogs, night-crows, and screeching owls,
" Save meagre ghosts, Piero, and black thoughts.
" — I am great in blood,
" Unequal'd in revenge :—you horrid scouts
" That sentinel swart night, give loud applause
" From your large palms." MALONE.

⁹ *The curtain'd sleep ; now witchcraft celebrates—*] The word *now* has been added by the editors for the sake of metre. Probably Shakspeare wrote—*The curtain'd sleeper.* The folio spells the word *sleeps*, and an addition of the letter *r* only, affords the proposed emendation.

STEEVENS.

Alarum'd by his sentinel, the wolf,
 Whose howl's his watch, thus with his stealthy pace,
 With Tarquin's ravishing strides, towards his design
 Moves like a ghost'.—Thou sure and firm-set earth,
 Hear

So afterwards :

" — a hideous trumpet calls to parley

" The sleepers of the house."

Now was added by Sir William D'Avenant in his alteration of this play, published in 1674. MALONE.

" — thus with his stealthy pace,

With Tarquin's ravishing strides, towards his design

Moves like a ghost.] Thus the old copy. Mr. Pope changed *slides* to *strides*. A ravishing *stride* being, in Dr. Johnson's opinion, "an action of violence, impetuosity and tumult," he would read—With Tarquin ravishing, *slides*, &c. MALONE.

I cannot agree with Dr. Johnson that a *stride* is always an action of violence, impetuosity, or tumult. Spenser uses the word in his *Fairy Queen*, b. iv. c. 8. and with no idea of violence annexed to it:

" With easy steps so soft as foot could *stride*."

And as an additional proof that a *stride* is not always a tumultuous effort, the following instance from Harrington's *Translation of Ariosto*, [1591.] may be brought:

" He takes a long and leisurable *stride*,

" And longest on the hinder foot he staid ;

" So soft he treads, altho' his steps were wide,

" As though to tread on eggs he was afraid.

" And as he goes, he gropes on either side

" To find the bed," &c. *Orlando Furioso*, B. 28, stanza 63.

Whoever has been reduced to the necessity of finding his way about a house in the dark, must know that it is natural to take large *strides*, in order to feel before us whether we have a safe footing or not. The ravisher and murderer would naturally take such *strides*, not only on the same account, but that their steps might be fewer in number, and the sound of their feet be repeated as seldom as possible. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens's observation is confirmed by many instances that occur in our ancient poets. So, in a passage by J. Sylvester, cited in *England's Parnassus*, 1600 :

" Anon he stalketh with an *easy stride*,

" By some clear river's lillie-paved side."

Again, in our author's *King Richard II* :

" Nay rather every tedious *stride* I make—."

Thus also the Roman poets :

" — *vestigia* furtim

" *Suspensa* digitis fert *taciturnus* gradu." *Ovid. Fasti*.

" Kant

Hear not my steps, which way they walk¹, for fear
Thy very stones prate of my where-about⁴,

And

"Eunt taciti per mæsta silentia magnis

"*Passibus.*" Statius, lib. x.

It is observable, that Shakspeare, when he has occasion, in his *Rape of Lucretia*, to describe the action here alluded to, uses a similar expression; and perhaps would have used the word *stride*, if he had not been fettered by the rhyme:

"Into the chamber wickedly he *stalks.*"

Plausible, however, as this emendation may appear, the old reading, *fides*, is, I believe, the true one; I have therefore adhered to it on the same principle on which I have uniformly proceeded throughout the present edition, that of leaving the original text undisturbed, whenever it could be justified either by comparing our author with himself or with contemporary writers. The following passage in Marlowe's translation of Ovid's *ELIGES*, 8vo. no date, but printed about 1598, adds support to the reading of the old copy:

"I saw when forth a tired *lover* went,

"His *fide* past service, and his courage spent."

Vidi, cum foribus lassus prodiret amator,

Invalidum referens emeritumque *latus.*

Again, in Martial:

Tu tenebris gaudes; me ludere, teste lucerna,

Et juvat admissa rumpere luce *latus.*

It may likewise be observed that Falstaff in the fifth act of *the Merry Wives of Windsor* says to Mrs. Ford and Mrs. Page, "Divide me like a bribe-buck, each a haunch: I will keep my *fides* to myself," &c. Falstaff certainly did not think them, like those of Ovid's lover, past service; having met one of the ladies by assignation.

I believe, however, a line has been lost after the words "stealthy pace." Our author did not, I imagine, mean to make the murderer a ravisher likewise. In the parallel passage in *The Rape of Lucretia*, they are distinct persons:

"While LUST and MURDER wake, to *slain* and *kill.*"

Perhaps the line which I suppose to have been lost, was of this import:

— and wither'd MURDER,

Alarum'd by his sentinel, the wolf,

Whose howl's his watch, thus with his stealthy pace

Enters the portal; while night-waking LUST,

With Tarquin's ravishing fides, towards his design

Moves like a ghost.

There is reason to believe that many of the difficulties in Shakspeare's plays arise from lines and half-lines having been omitted, by the compositor's eye passing hastily over them. Of this kind of negligence there

And take the present horror from the time,
Which now suits with it^s.—Whiles I threat, he lives;
Words to the heat of deeds too cold breath gives.

[*A bell rings.*]

I go, and it is done; the bell invites me.

Hear

is a remarkable instance in the present play, as printed in the folio, 1632, where the following passage is thus exhibited:

“ ——— that we but teach
“ Bloody instructions, which, being taught, return
“ To plague the ingredience of our poison'd chalice
“ To our own lips.”

If this mistake had happened in the first copy, and had been continued in the subsequent impressions, what diligence or sagacity could have restored the passage to sense?

In the folio, 1623, it is right, except that the word *ingredients* is there also mis-spelt:

“ ——— which, being taught, return
“ To plague the inventor. *This even-banded justice*
“ Commends the ingredience of our poison'd chalice
“ To our own lips.”

So, the following passage in *Much ado about nothing*,

“ And I will break with her *and with her father*,
“ *And thou shalt have her.* Was't not to this end,” &c.

is printed thus in the folio, by the compositor's eye glancing from one line to the other:

“ And I will break with her. Was't not to this end,” &c.

Again, we find in the play before us, edit. 1632:

“ ——— for their dear causes
“ Excite the mortified man.

instead of

“ ——— for their dear causes
“ *Would to the bleeding and the grim alarm*
“ Excite the mortified man.”

Again, in the *Winter's Tale*, 1632:

“ ——— in himself too mighty,
“ Untill a time may serve.”

instead of

“ ——— in himself too mighty,
“ *And in his parties, his alliances. Let him be,*
“ Untill a time may serve.”

See also Vol. V. p. 36, n. 5; p. 228, n. 8; and Vol. II. p. 4, n. 4.

MALONE.

[*With Tarquin's ravishing &c.*] The justness of this similitude is not very obvious. But a stanza, in his poem of *Tarquin and Lucretia*, will explain it:

“ Now

Hear it not, Duncan ; for it is a knell
That summons thee to heaven, or to hell.

[Exit.

SCENE

“ Now stole upon the time the dead of night,
“ When heavy sleep had clos'd up mortal eyes ;
“ No comfortable star did lend his lights,
“ No noise but owls' and wolves' dead-boding cries ;
“ Now serves the season that they may surprize
“ The silly lambs. Pure thoughts are dead and still,
“ While lust and murder wake, to slay and kill.” WARE.

2 *Thou sure and firm-set earth,*] The old copy reads—*Thou fowre.*
The emendation now adopted was made by Mr. Steevens. MALONE.
So, in Act IV. sc. iii :

“ Great tyranny, lay thou thy basis sure.” STEEVENS.

3 — *which way they walk,*] The folio reads—*which they may walk*— STEEVENS.

Corrected by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

4 *Thy very stones prate of my where about,*] The following passage in a play which has been already mentioned, and which Langbaine says was very popular in the time of queen Elizabeth, *A Warning for faire Women*, 1599, perhaps suggested this thought :

“ Mountains will not suffice to cover it,
“ Cimmerian darknesse cannot shadow it,
“ Nor any policy wit hath in store,
“ Cloake it so cunningly, but at the last,
“ If nothing else, yet will the very stones
“ That lie within the streets, cry out for vengeance,
“ And point at us to be the murderers.” MALONE.

5 *And take the present borrow from the time,*
Which now suits with it.] i. e. lest the noise from the stones take away from this midnight season that present horror which suits so well with what is going to be acted in it. What was the horror he means ? Silence ; than which nothing can be more horrid to the perpetrator of an atrocious design. This shews a great knowledge of human nature.

WARBURTON.

Whether to *take borrow from the time* means not rather to *catch it* as communicated, than to *deprive the time of borrow*, deserves to be considered. JOHNSON.

The latter is surely the true meaning. Macbeth would have nothing break through the universal silence that added such a horror to the night, as suited well with the bloody deed he was about to perform. Mr. Burke, in his *Essay on the Sublime and Beautiful*, observes, that “ all general privations are great, because they are all terrible ;” and, with other things, he gives *silence* as an instance, illustrating the whole by that remarkable passage in *Virgil*, where amidst all the images of

SCENE II.

*The same.**Enter Lady MACBETH.*

Lady M. That which hath made them drunk, hath made me bold :

What hath quench'd them, hath given me fire :—Hark!
—Peace !

It was the owl that shriek'd, the fatal bell-man⁶,
Which gives the stern'st good-night. He is about it :
The doors are open ; and the surfeited grooms
Do mock their charge with snores⁷ : I have drugg'd their
possets⁸,

terror that could be united, the circumstance of *silence* is particularly dwelt upon :

“ Dii quibus imperium est animarum, umbræque *silentis*,

“ Et chaos et Phlegethon, loca nocte *silentia* late.”

When Statius in the fifth book of the *Thebaid* describes the Lemnian Massacre, his frequent notice of the silence and solitude after the deed is striking in a wonderful degree :

“ Conticuere domus,” &c. STEEVENS.

Dryden's well-known lines, which exposed him to so much ridicule,

“ An *horrid* stillness first invades the ear,

“ And in that *silence* we the tempest hear—”

show, that he had the same idea of the awfulness of silence as our poet.

MALONE.

⁶ *It was the owl that shriek'd ; the fatal bell-man,*] So, in *King Richard III.*

“ Out on ye, *owls* ! nothing but songs of death !” MALONE.

⁷ — *the surfeited grooms*

Do mock their charge with snores :] i. e. By going to sleep, they trifle and make light of the trust reposed in them, that of watching by their king. So, in *Othello* : “ O mistress, villainy hath made *sneaks* with love.” MALONE.

⁸ — *their possets,*] It appears from this passage, as well as from many others in our old dramatick performances, that it was the general custom to eat *possets* just before bed-time. Macbeth himself has already said :

“ Go bid thy mistress, when my *drink* is ready,

“ She strike upon the bell.”

And in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, Mrs. Quickly promises Jack Rugby “ a *posset* at night.” STEEVENS.

That

MACBETH.

327

That death and nature do contend about them,
Whether they live, or die?

Macb. [*within.*] Who's there?—what, ho!

Lady M. Alack! I am afraid they have awak'd,
And 'tis not done:—the attempt, and not the deed,
Confounds us:—Hark!—I laid their daggers ready,
He could not miss them¹.—Had he not resembled
My father as he slept, I had done't².—My husband?

Enter MACBETH.

Macb. I have done the deed:—Didst thou not hear a
noise?

Lady M. I heard the owl scream, and the crickets cry.
Did not you speak?

Macb. When?

Lady M. Now.

¹ — *death and nature do contend about them,*

Whether they live, or die.] So, in *All's Well that ends well*:

“ ——— Nature and sickness

“ Debate it at their leisure.” MALONE.

² — *Hark!—I laid their daggers ready,*

He could not miss them.] Compare Euripides,—*Orestes*, v. 1291,
where Electra stands sentinel at the door of the palace whilst Orestes is
within for the purpose of murdering Helen. The dread of a surprise,
and eagerness for the business, make Electra conclude that the deed
must be done ere time enough had elapsed for attempting it. She listens
with anxious impatience; and hearing nothing, expresses strong fears
lest the daggers should have failed. Read the whole passage. S. W.

² — *Had he not resembled*

My father as he slept, I had done't.] This is very artful. For, as
the poet has drawn the lady and her husband, it would be thought the
act should have been done by her. It is likewise highly just; for though
ambition had subdued in her all the sentiments of nature towards *present*
objects, yet the likeness of one *past*, which she had been accustomed
to regard with reverence, made her unnatural passions, for a moment,
give way to the sentiments of instinct and humanity. WARBURTON.

The same circumstance on a similar occasion is introduced by Statius
in the fifth book of his *Thebaid*, v. 236:

Ut vero Alcimedon etiamnum in murmure truncos

Ferre patris vultus, et egentem sanguinis enses

Conspexi, riguerunt comæ, atque in viscera sævus

Horror iit. Meus ille Thoas, mea dira videri

Dextra mihi. Extemplo thalamis turbata paternis

Inferor.

Thoas was the father of Hypsipyle, the speaker. STEEVENS.

Y 4

Macb.

Macb. As I descended ?

Lady M. Ay.

Macb. Hark !—Who lies i'the second chamber ?

Lady M. Donalbain.

Macb. This is a sorry fight³. [*Looking on his hands.*

Lady M. A foolish thought, to say a sorry fight.

Macb. There's one did laugh in his sleep, and one
cry'd, murder !

That they did wake each other ; I stood and heard them :
But they did say their prayers ; and address'd them
Again to sleep.

Lady M. There are two lodg'd together.

Macb. One cry'd, *God blefs us !* and, *Amen*, the other ;
As they had seen me *, with these hangman's hands,
Listening their fear⁴. I could not say, *amen*,
When they did say, *God blefs us*.

Lady M. Consider it not so deeply.

Macb. But wherefore could not I pronounce, *amen* ?
I had most need of blessing, and *amen*
Stuck in my throat.

Lady M. These deeds must not be thought
After these ways ; so, it will make us mad.

Macb. Methought, I heard a voice cry, *Sleep no more !*
Macbeth does murder sleep, the innocent sleep ;
Sleep, that knits up the ravell'd sleeve of care⁵,

The

³ *This is a sorry fight.*] This expression might have been borrowed from Spenser's *Fairy Queen*, B. V. c. 1. st. 14 :

“ To whom as they approached, they espide

“ A *serie fight* as ever scene with eye ;

“ A headlesse ladie lying him beside,

“ In her own bloud all wallow'd wofully.” WHALLEY.

* *As they had seen me,*] *As* for *As if*. See p. 254, n. 4. MALONE.

⁴ *Listening their fear.*] i. e. *Listening to their fear*, the particle omitted. This is common in our author. *Jul. Cæsar*, Act IV. sc. ii :

“ — and now Octavius,

“ *Listen* great things.”

Contemporary writers took the same liberty. So, in the *World tosid at Tennis*, by Middleton and Rowley, 1620 :

“ *Listen* the plaints of thy poor votaries.” STEEVENS.

⁵ — *the ravell'd sleeve of care,*] *Sleeve* signifies the ravell'd knotty part of the filk, which gives great trouble and embarrassment to the knitter or weaver. HEATH.

*The death of each day's life, sore labour's bath,
Balm of hurt minds⁶, great nature's second course,
Chief nourisher in life's feast⁷ ;—*

A poet of Shakspeare's age, Drayton, has likewise alluded to *seawed* or *ravelled silk*, in his *Quest of Cynthia* :

" At length I on a fountain light,
" Whose brim with pinks was platted,
" The bank with daffadillies dight,
" With grafs, like *seawe*, was matted." LANGTON.

Sleawe appears to have signified *coarse, soft, unwrought silk*. *Seta grossolana*, Ital. Cotgrave in his *Dict.* 1660, renders *soye flosche*, "*sleawe silk*." See also *ibid.* "*Cadaree, pour faire capiten*. The tow, or coarsest part of filke, whereof *sleawe* is made."—In *Troilus and Cressida* we have—"Thou idle immaterial skein of *sleawe silk*." Again, (as Mr. Steevens has observed,) in Holinshed, p. 835: "Eight wild men, all appparallel'd in green moss made of *seawed silk*." MALONE.

⁶ Sleep, *that knits up the ravel'd sleave of care,
The death of each day's life, sore labour's bath,*

Balm of hurt minds,] Is it not probable that Shakspeare remembered the following verses in Sir Philip Sydney's *Astrophel and Stella*, a poem, from which he has quoted a line in the *Merry Wives of Windsor* :

" Come sleepe, O sleepe, the certain knot of peace,
" The *batting* place of wits, the *balm* of woe,
" The poor man's wealth, the prisoner's release,
" The indifferent judge between the high and low."

So also, in the *Famous Historie of George Lord Fauconbridge*, &c. bl. let t
" — Yet sleep, *the comforter of distressed minds*, could not lock up her eyes." Again, in Golding's Translation of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, B. VIII. 1587:

" — At such a time as folkes are wont to find *release*
" Of *cares* that all the day before were working in their heds,
" By *sleep*, &c.

Again, *ibid.* B. XI.

" O *sleepe*, quoth she, the rest of things, O gentlest of the goddess,
" Sweete *sleepe*, the peace of mind, with whom crookt *care* is
aye at odds ;

" Which cherishest men's weary limbs appall'd with *toying sore*,
" And makest them as fresh to worke, and lustie as before."

The late Mr. Gray had perhaps our author's "*death of each day's life*" in his thoughts, when he wrote—

" The curfew tolls the *knell* of parting day." MALONE.

The death of each day's life, means *the end of each day's labour, the conclusion of all that bustle and fatigue that each day's life brings with it*. STEEVENS.

⁷ *Chief nourisher in life's feast* ;] So, in Chaucer's *Squire's Tale*, v. 10661 ; late edit.

" The *series* of digestion, the *slope*." STEEVENS.

Lady M.

Lady M. What do you mean?

Macb. Still it cry'd, *Sleep no more!* to all the house:
Glamis hath murder'd sleep; and therefore Cawdor
Shall sleep no more, Macbeth shall sleep no more!

Lady M. Who was it, that thus cry'd? Why, worthy
 thane,
 You do unbend your noble strength, to think
 So brain-sickly of things:—Go, get some water,
 And wash this filthy witness from your hand.—
 Why did you bring these daggers from the place?
 They must lie there: Go, carry them; and smear
 The sleepy grooms with blood.

Macb. I'll go no more:
 I am afraid to think what I have done;
 Look on't again, I dare not.

Lady M. Infirm of purpose!
 Give me the daggers: The sleeping, and the dead,
 Are but as pictures: 'tis the eye of childhood,
 That fears a painted devil⁸. If he do bleed,
 I'll gild the faces of the grooms withal,
 For it must seem their guilt⁹. [*Exit. Knocking within.*
Macb. Whence is that knocking!

⁸ —'tis the eye of childhood,

That fears a painted devil.] So, in *Vittoria Corombona*, 1612:

"Terrify babes, my lord, with painted devils." STEEVENS.

⁹ I'll gild the faces of the grooms withal,

For it must seem their guilt.] Could Shakspeare possibly mean to play upon the similitude of *gild* and *guilt*? JOHNSON.

This quibble very frequently occurs in the old plays. A few instances (for I could produce a dozen at least) may suffice:

"*Cand.* You have a silver beaker of my wife's?"

"*Fla.* You say not true, 'tis *gilt*."

"*Cand.* Then you say true:—"

"And being *gilt*, the *guilt* lies more on you."

Again, in Middleton's comedy of *A mad World my Masters*, 1608:

"Though *guilt* condemns, 'tis *gilt* must make us glad."

And, lastly, from Shakspeare himself:

"England shall double *gild* his treble *guilt*." *Henry IV.* P. II.

Again, in *King Henry V.*:

"Have for the *gilt* of France, O *guilt* indeed!" STEEVENS.

See Vol. V. *King Henry IV.* P. II. Act IV. sc. last. MALONE,
 How

How is't with me, when every noise appals me?
 What hands are here? Ha! they pluck out mine eyes!
 Will all great Neptune's ocean wash this blood¹
 Clean from my hand? No; this my hand will rather
 The multitudinous seas incarnardine²,

Making

¹ *Will all great Neptune's ocean wash this blood &c.]*

"*Suscipit, ô Celli, quantum non ultima Tethys,*

"*Nec genitor nympharum abluit oceanus.*"

Catullus in Gellium, 83.

Οἶμαι γὰρ ὅτ' ἂν Ἴστρον ᾗτι φᾶσιν ἂν

Νίψαι καθαρῶ τινὲς τὰν στήν. *Sophoc. Oedip.*

"*Quis eluet me Tanais? aut quæ barbaris*

"*Mæotis undis Pontico incumbens mari?*

"*Non ipse toto magnus oceano pater*

"*Tantum expiavit sceleris!*" *Senec. Hippol. STEEVENS.*

So, in the *Insatiate Countess*, by Marston, 1603:

"Although the waves of all the northern sea

"Should flow for ever through these guilty hands,

"Yet the sanguinolent stain would extant be." *MALONE.*

² *The multitudinous seas incarnardine,]* To incarnardine, is to stain any thing of a flesh colour, or red. *Carnardine* is the old term for *carnation*. So, in a comedy called *Any Thing for a quiet Life*:

"Giograms, fattins, velvet fine,

"The rosy-colour'd *carnardine*." *STEEVENS.*

By the *multitudinous seas*, perhaps the poet meant, not the seas of every denomination, as the Caspian, &c. (as some have thought,) nor the many-coloured seas, (as others contend,) but the seas which swarm with myriads of inhabitants. Thus Homer:

"Πορτον ἐπ' ἸΧΘΥΟΕΝΤΑ φίλων ἀπανευθε φερυσιν."

The word is used by Ben Jonson, and by Thomas Decker in the *Wonderful Year*, 1603, in which we find "the *multitudinous spawn*." It is objected by Mr. Kenrick, that Macbeth in his present disposition of mind would hardly have adverted to a property of the sea, which has so little relation to the object immediately before him; and if Macbeth had really spoken this speech in his castle of Inverness, the remark would be just. But the critick should have remembered, that this speech is not the real effusion of a distempered mind, but the composition of Shakspeare; of that poet, who has put a circumstantial account of an apothecary's shop into the mouth of Romeo, the moment after he has heard the fatal news of his beloved Juliet's death;—and has made Othello, when in the anguish of his heart he determines to kill his wife, digress from the object which agitates his soul, to describe minutely the course of the Pontick sea.

Mr. Steevens objects in the following note to this explanation, thinking it more probable that Shakspeare should refer "to some visible quality

Making the green one, red³.

Re-enter Lady MACBETH.

Lady M. My hands are of your colour; but I shame
To wear a heart so white⁴. [*Knock.*] I hear a knocking
At

quality in the ocean," than "to its concealed inhabitants; to the waters that might admit of discoloration," than "to the fishes whose hue could suffer no change from the tinct of blood." But in what page of our author do we find his allusions thus curiously rounded, and complete in all their parts? Or rather does not every page of these volumes furnish us with images crowded on each other, that are not naturally connected, and sometimes are even discordant? Hamlet's proposing to take up *arms* against a *sea* of troubles is a well known example of this kind, and twenty others might be produced. Our author certainly alludes to the waters, which are capable of discoloration, and not to the fishes. His allusion to the waters is expressed by the word *seas*; to which, if he has added an epithet that has no very close connection with the subject immediately before him, he has only followed his usual practice.

If however no allusion was intended to the myriads of inhabitants with which the deep is peopled, I believe by the *multitudinous seas* was meant, not the *many-waved* ocean, as is suggested below, but *the countless masses of waters wherever dispersed on the surface of the globe*; the *multitudes of seas*, as Heywood has it in a passage quoted in p. 333, that perhaps our author remembered: and indeed it must be owned that his having used the plural *seas* seems to countenance such an interpretation; for the singular *sea* is equally suited to the epithet *multitudinous* in the sense of *ἡθυσιν*, and would certainly have corresponded better with the subsequent line. MALONE.

I believe that Shakspeare referred to some visible quality in the ocean, rather than to its concealed inhabitants; to the waters that might admit of discoloration, and not to the fishes whose hue could suffer no change from the tinct of blood. Waves appearing over waves are no unapt symbol of a crowd. "A sea of heads" is a phrase employed by one of our legitimate poets, but by which of them I do not at present recollect. Blackmore in his *Job* has swelled the same idea to a ridiculous bulk:

"A waving sea of heads was round me spread,
"And still fresh streams the gazing deluge fed."

He who beholds an audience from the stage or any other multitude gazing on any particular object, must perceive that their heads are raised over each other, *velut unda superuenit undam*. If therefore our author by the "*multitudinous sea*" does not mean the *aggregate of seas*, he must be understood to design the *multitude of waves*, or *the waves that have the appearance of a multitude*. STEEVENS.

At the fourth entry:—retire we to our chamber:
A little water clears us of this deed :

How

³ *Making the green one, red.*] The same thought occurs in *The Downfall of Robert Earl of Huntingdon*, [by T. Heywood,] 1601 :

"He made the green sea red with Turkish blood."

Again: "The multitudes of seas died red with blood."

Another not unlike it is found in Spenser's *F. Q.* b. ii. c. 10. st. 48:

"The whales with blood they all the shore did stain,

"And the grey ocean into purple dye."

Again, in the 19th song of Drayton's *Polyolbion* :

"And the vast greenish sea discolour'd like to blood." STEEVENS.

The same thought is also found in the *Two Noble Kinsmen*, by Fletcher, 1634 :

"Thou mighty one, that with thy power hast turn'd

"Green Neptune into purple."

The present passage is one of those alluded to in a note on *As you like it*; Vol. III. p. 134, n. 5, in which, I apprehend, our author's words have been refined into a sense that he never thought of. The other is in *Othello* :

"Put out the light, and then put out the light."

The line before us, on the suggestion of the ingenious author of *The Gray's-Inn Journal*, has been printed in some late editions in the following manner :

Making the green—one red.

Every part of this line, as thus regulated, appears to me exceptionable. *One red* does not sound to my ear as the phraseology of the age of Elizabeth; and *the green*, for the green one, or for the green sea, is, I am persuaded, unexampled. The quaintness introduced by such a regulation seems of an entirely different colour from the quaintnesses of Shakespeare. He would have written, I have no doubt, "Making the green sea, red," (So, in *the Tempest* :

"And 'twixt the green sea and the azure vault

"Set roaring war.")

If he had not used the word *seas* in the preceding line, which forced him to employ another word here. As to prevent the ear being offended, we have in the passage before us, "the green one," instead of "the green sea," so we have in *K. Henry VIII.* Act I. sc. ii. "lame ones," to avoid a similar repetition :

"They have all new legs, and lame ones."

Again, in *the Merchant of Venice* :

"A stage where every man must play a part,

"And mine a *sad one*."

Though the punctuation of the old copy is very often faulty, yet in all doubtful cases, it ought, when supported by more decisive circumstances, to have some little weight. In the present instance, the line is pointed as in the text :

Making the green one, red. MALONE.

VOL. IV.

Y 7

4 My

How easy is it then? Your constancy
Hath left you unattended.—[*Knocking.*] Hark! more
knocking:

Get on your night-gown, lest occasion call us,
And shew us to be watchers:—Be not lost
So poorly in your thoughts.

Macb. To know my deed,—’twere best not know my-
self⁴.

Wake Duncan with thy knocking! I would, thou could’st!

[*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E

⁴ *My hands are of your colour, but I scorn*

To wear a heart so white.] A similar antithesis is found in Mar-
lowe’s *Lust’s Dominion*, written before 1593:

“Your cheeks are black, let not your soul look white.”

MALONE.

⁵ *To know my deed,—’twere best not know myself.*] i. e. While I
have *the thoughts* of this deed, it were best not know, or *be lost* to, my-
self. WARBURTON.

⁶ *Wake Duncan with thy knocking! I would thou could’st!*] Mac-
beth is addressing the person who knocks at the outward gate.—Sir
William D’Avenant, in his alteration of this play, reads (and intended
probably to point)—“Wake, Duncan, with *this* knocking!” conceiv-
ing that Macbeth called upon *Duncan* to awake. From the same mis-
apprehension, I once thought his emendation right; but there is cer-
tainly no need of change.

After the horror and agitation of this scene, the reader may perhaps
not be displeased to pause for a few minutes. The consummate art
which Shakspeare has displayed in the preparation for the murder of
Duncan, and during the commission of the dreadful act, cannot but
strike every intelligent reader. An ingenious writer, however, whose
comparative view of Macbeth and Richard III. has just reached my
hands, has developed some of the more minute traits of the character of
Macbeth, particularly in the present and subsequent scene, with such
acuteness of observation, that I am tempted to transcribe such of his
remarks as relate to the subject now before us, though I do not *entirely*
agree with him. After having proved by a deduction of many particulars,
that the towering ambition of Richard is of a very different colour from
that of Macbeth, whose weaker desires seem only to aim at pre-eminence
of place, not of dominion, he adds, “Upon the same principle a dis-
tinction still stronger is made in the article of courage, though both
are possessed of it even to an eminent degree; but in Richard it is intre-
pidity, and in Macbeth no more than resolution: in him it proceeds
from exertion, not from nature; in enterprize he betrays a degree of
fear, though he is able, when occasion requires, to stifle and subdue it.
When he and his wife are concerting the murder, his doubt, “if
we

S C E N E III.

The same.

Enter a Porter. [Knocking within.

Port. Here's a knocking, indeed ! If a man were porter

we should fail ?" is a difficulty raised by an apprehension ; and as soon as that is removed by the contrivance of Lady Macbeth, to make the officers drunk and lay the crime upon them, he runs with violence into the other extreme of confidence, and cries out, with a rapture unusual to him,

" — Bring forth men children only, &c.

" — Will it not be receiv'd

" When we have mark'd with blood these sleepy two

" Of his own chamber, and us'd their very daggers,

" That they have done it ?

which question he puts to her who had the moment before suggested the thought of

" His spongy officers, who shall bear the guilt

" Of our great quell."

and his asking it again, proceeds from that extravagance with which a delivery from apprehension and doubt is always accompanied. Then summoning all his fortitude he says, " I am settled," &c. and proceeds to the bloody business without any further recoil. But a certain degree of restlessness and anxiety still continues, such as is constantly felt by a man not naturally very bold, worked up to a momentous achievement. His imagination dwells entirely on the circumstances of horror which surround him ; the vision of the dagger ; the darkness and the stillness of the night, and the terrors and the prayers of the chamberlains. Lady Macbeth, who is cool and undismayed, attends to the business only ; considers of the place where she had laid the daggers ready ; the impossibility of his missing them ; and is afraid of nothing but a disappointment. She is earnest and eager ; he is uneasy and impatient ; and therefore wishes it over :

" I go, and it is done ;" &c.

But a resolution thus forced cannot hold longer than the immediate occasion for it : the moment after that is accomplished for which it was necessary, his thoughts take the contrary turn, and he cries out in agony and despair,

" Wake Duncan with thy knocking ! I would thou could'st !"

That courage which had supported him while he was settled and bent up, forsakes him so immediately after he has performed the terrible feat, for which it had been exerted, that he forgets the favourite circumstance of laying it on the officers of the bedchamber ; and when reminded

ter of hell-gate, he should have old turning⁷ the key.
[*Knocking.*] Knock, knock, knock: Who's there, i'the

reminded of it he refuses to return and complete his work, acknowledging,

"I am afraid to think what I have done ;

"Look out again I dare not."

His disorder'd senses deceive him ; and his debilitated spirits fail him ; he owns that "every noise appals him ;" he listens when nothing stirs ; he mistakes the sounds he does hear ; he is so confused as not to know whence the knocking proceeds. She, who is more calm, knows that it is from the south entry ; she gives clear and direct answers to all the incoherent questions he asks her ; but he returns none to that which she puts to him ; and though after some time, and when necessity again urges him to recollect himself, he recovers so far as to conceal his distress, yet he still is not able to divert his thoughts from it : all his answers to the trivial questions of Lenox and Macduff are evidently given by a man thinking of something else ; and by taking a tincture from the subject of his attention, they become equivocal :

Macd. Is the king stirring, worthy thane ?

Macb. Not yet.

Len. Goes the king hence to-day ?

Macb. He did appoint so.

Len. The night has been unruly ; where we lay
Chimneys were blown down ; &c.

Macb. 'Twas a rough night.

Not yet implies that he will by and by, and is a kind of guard against any suspicion of his knowing that the king would never stir more. *He did appoint so*, is the very counterpart of that which he had said to Lady Macbeth, when on his first meeting her she asked him,

"*Lady M.* When goes he hence ?

"*Macb.* To-morrow, as he purposes."

In both which answers he alludes to his disappointing the king's intention. And when forced to make some reply to the long description given by Lenox, he puts off the subject which the other was so much inclined to dwell on, by a slight acquiescence in what had been said of the roughness of the night ; but not like a man who had been attentive to the account, or was willing to keep up the conversation." *Remarks on some of the Characters of Shakspeare*, [by Mr. Wheatley] 8vo. 1785.

To these ingenious observations I entirely subscribe, except that I think the wavering irresolution and agitation of Macbeth after the murder ought not to be ascribed *solely* to a remission of courage, since much of it may be imputed to the remorse which would arise in a man who was of a good natural disposition, and is described as originally "full of the milk of human kindness ;—not without ambition, but without the illness should attend it." MALONE.

⁷ — old turning—] That is, frequent turning. See Vol. V. p. 324, n.^o 3. MALONE,

name

name of Belzebub? Here's a farmer, that hang'd himself on the expectation of plenty: come in time; have napkins enough⁷ about you; here you'll sweat for't. [*Knocking.*] Knock, knock: Who's there, i'the other devil's name? 'Faith, here's an equivocator, that could swear in both the scales against either scale; who committed treason enough for God's sake⁸, yet could not equivocate to heaven: O, come in, equivocator. [*Knocking.*] Knock, knock, knock: Who's there? 'Faith, here's an English taylor come hither, for stealing out of a French hose⁹: come in, taylor; here you may roast your goose. [*Knocking.*] Knock, knock: Never at quiet! What are you?—But this place is too cold for hell. I'll devil-porter

7 — napkins enough—] i. e. handkerchiefs. So, in *Othello*:

"Your napkin is too little." STEEVENS.

8 — here's an equivocator,—who committed treason enough for God's sake,] Meaning a jesuit: an order so troublesome to the state in queen Elizabeth and king James the first's time: the inventors of the execrable doctrine of equivocation. WARBURTON.

9 — here's an English taylor come hither, for stealing out of a French hose:] The archness of the joke consists in this, that a French hose being very short and strait, a taylor must be master of his trade who could steal any thing from thence. WARBURTON.

Dr. Warburton has said this at random. The *French hose* (according to Stubbs in his *Anatomie of Abuses*) were in the year 1595 much in fashion:—"The Gallick hoses are made very large and wide, reaching down to their knees only, with three or foure gardes apeece laid down along either hose." Again, in the *Defence of Cony-catching*, 1596: "Bless be the French sleeves and breech verdingales, that grants them (the taylors) leave to coney-catch so mightily." STEEVENS.

When Mr. Steevens censured Dr. Warburton in this place, he forgot the uncertainty of *French fashions*. In the *Treasury of ancient and modern Times*, 1613, we have an account (from Guyon, I suppose) of the old French dresses: "*Mens hose* answered in length to their short-skirted doublets; being made close to their limbes, wherein they had no meanes for pockets." And *Witbers*, in his satyr against vanity, ridicules "the spruze, diminutive, neat, *Frenchman's hose*." FARMER.

From the following passages in *The Scornful Lady*, by B. and Fletcher, which appeared about the year 1613, it may be collected that large breeches were then in fashion:

Saville. [an old steward.] "A comelier wear, I wis, than your dangling slops." Afterwards Young Loveless says to the steward,—
"This is as plain as your old mimikin breeches." MALONE.

it no further : I had thought to have let in some of all professions, that go the primrose way to the everlasting bonfire. [*Knocking.*] Anon, anon ; I pray you, remember the porter. [*opens the gate.*]

Enter MACDUFF, and LENOX.

Macd. Was it so late, friend, ere you went to bed,
That you do lie so late ?

Port. 'Faith, sir, we were carousing till the second cock : and drink, sir, is a great provoker of three things.

Macd. What three things doth drink especially provoke ?

Port. Marry, sir, nose-painting, sleep, and urine. Lechery, sir, it provokes, and unprovokes ; it provokes the desire, but it takes away the performance : Therefore, much drink may be said to be an equivocator with lechery : it makes him, and it mars him ; it sets him on, and it takes him off ; it persuades him, and disheartens him ; makes him stand to, and not stand to : in conclusion, equivocates him in a sleep^a, and, giving him the lie, leaves him.

Macd. I believe, drink gave thee the lie last night^a.

Port.

^a — equivocates him in a sleep,] We should read—into a sleep ; or—into sleep. MASON.

^a I believe, drink gave thee the lie last night.] It is not very easy to ascertain precisely the time when Duncan is murdered. The conversation that passes between Banquo and Macbeth in the first scene of this act might lead us to suppose that when Banquo retired to rest it was not much after twelve o'clock :

Ban. How goes the night, boy ?

Fle. The moon is down ; I have not heard the clock.

Ban. And she goes down at twelve.

Fle. I take't 'tis later sir.

The king was then " abed ;" and immediately after Banquo retires Lady Macbeth strikes upon the bell, and Macbeth commits the murder. In a few minutes afterwards the knocking at the gate commences, (end of sc. ii.) and no time can be supposed to elapse between the second and the third scene, because the porter gets up in consequence of the knocking : yet here Macduff talks of *last night*, and says that he was commanded to call *timely* on the king, and that he fears he has almost

Port. That it did, fir, i'the very throat o'me: But I requited him for his lie; and, I think, being too strong for him, though he took up my legs sometime, yet I made a shift to cast him³.

Macd. Is thy master stirring?—
Our knocking has awak'd him; here he comes.

Enter MACBETH.

Len. Good-morrow, noble fir!

Macb. Good-morrow, both!

Macd. Is the king stirring, worthy thane?

Macb. Not yet.

Macd. He did command me to call timely on him;

almost overpass'd the hour; and the porter tells him "we were carousing till *the second cock*;" so that we must suppose it to be now at least six o'clock; for Macduff has already expressed his surprise that the porter should lie *so late*.

From Lady Macbeth's words in the fifth act,—"*One,—two—'tis time to do't,*"—it *should seem* that the murder was committed at *two* o'clock, and that hour is certainly not inconsistent with the conversation above quoted between Banquo and his son; for we are not told how much later than twelve it was when Banquo retired to rest: but even the hour of *two* will not correspond with what the Porter and Macduff say in the present scene.

I suspect our author (who is seldom very exact in his computation of time) in fact meant that the murder should be supposed to be committed a little before *day-break*, which exactly corresponds with the speech of Macduff now before us, though not so well with the other circumstances already mentioned, or with Lady Macbeth's desiring her husband to put on his nightgown (that he might have the appearance of one newly roused from bed,) "*lest occasion should call them, and shew them to be watchers*;" which may signify persons who sit up *late* at night, but can hardly mean those who do not go to bed till *day-break*.

Shakspeare, I believe, was led to fix the time of Duncan's murder near the break of day by Holinshed's account of the murder of king Duffe, already quoted:—"he was long in his oratorie, and there continued till it was *late in the night*." Donwald's servants "enter the chamber where the king laie, *a little before cocks crow*, where they secretlie cut his throat." Donwald himself sat up with the officers of the guard the whole of the night. MALONE.

³ — *I made a shift to cast him.*] To *cast him up*, to ease my stomach of him. The equivocation is between *cast* or *throw*, as a term of wrestling, and *cast* or *cast up*. JOHNSON.

I have almost slipt the hour.

Macb. I'll bring you to him.

Macd. I know, this is a joyful trouble to you ;
But yet, 'tis one.

Macb. The labour we delight in, physicks pain⁴.
This is the door.

Macd. I'll make so bold to call,
For 'tis my limited service⁵. [Exit MACDUFF.

Len. Goes the king hence to-day ?

Macb. He does: he did appoint so.

Len. The night has been unruly : Where we lay,
Our chimneys were blown down : and, as they say,
Lamentings heard i'the air ; strange screams of death ;
And prophesying, with accents terrible,
Of dire combustion, and confus'd events,
New hatch'd to the woeful time⁶ : The obscure bird
Clamour'd

⁴ *The labour we delight in, physicks pain.]* So, in *the Tempest* :

" There be some sports are painful ; and their labour

" *Delight* in them sets off." MALONE.

⁵ *For 'tis my limited service.]* Limited, for appointed. WARR.

See Vol. V. p. 112, n. 8. MALONE.

⁶ *And prophesying, with accents terrible,*

Of dire combustion, and confus'd events,

New hatch'd to the woeful time :] *New hatch'd* relates, not to the last antecedent, *confus'd events*, but to *prophesying*, which in the metaphor holds the place of the egg. The events are the fruit of such hatching. STEEVENS.

Dr. Johnson observes, that " a prophecy of an event *new-hatch'd* seems to be a prophecy of an event past. And a prophecy *new-hatch'd* is a wry expression." The construction suggested by Mr. Steevens meets with the first objection. Yet the following passage in which the same imagery is found, inclines me to believe that our author meant, that *new hatch'd* should be referred to *events*, though the events were yet to come. Allowing for his usual inaccuracy with respect to the active and passive participle, the events may be said to be " the hatch and brood of time." See *King Henry IV.* P. II :

" The which observ'd, a man may prophesy,

" With a near aim, of the main chance of things

" *As yet not come to life ;* which in their seeds

" And weak beginnings lie entreasured.

" Such things become the hatch and brood of time."

MACBETH.

346

Clamour'd the live-long night : some say, the earth
Was feverous, and did shake?.

Macb. 'Twas a rough night.

Len. My young remembrance cannot parallel
A fellow to it.

Re-enter MACDUFF.

Macd. O horror! horror! horror! Tongue, nor
heart,
Cannot conceive*, nor name thee!

Macb. Len. What's the matter?

Macd. Confusion now hath made his master-piece!
Most sacrilegious murder hath broke ope
The Lord's anointed temple, and stole thence
The life o'the building.

Macb. What is't you say? the life?

Len. Mean you his majesty?

Macd. Approach the chamber, and destroy your sight
With a new Gorgon :—Do not bid me speak;
See, and then speak yourselves.—Awake! awake!—

[*Exeunt MACBETH and LENOX.*]

Ring the alarum-bell :—Murder! and treason!
Banquo, and Donalbain! Malcolm! awake!
Shake off this downy sleep, death's counterfeit,
And look on death itself!—up, up, and see
The great doom's image!—Malcolm! Banquo!

Here certainly it is the *thing* or *event*, and not the *prophecy*, which is the
batch of time; but it must be acknowledged, the word "*become*" suffi-
ciently marks the future time. If therefore the construction that I
have suggested be the true one, *batch'd* must be here used for *batching*,
or "*in the state of being batch'd*."—*To the woeful time, means—to suit*
the woeful time. MALONE.

7 — *Some say, the earth*

Was feverous, and did shake.] So, in *Coriolanus* :

" ——— as if the world

" Was feverous, and did tremble." STEEVENS.

8 — *Tongue, nor heart,*

Cannot conceive, &c.] The use of two negatives, not to make an
affirmative, but to deny more strongly, is very common in our author.
So, in *Julius Cæsar*, Act III. sc. i :

" ——— there is no harm

" Intended to your person, nor to no Roman else." STEEVENS.

As from your graves rise up, and walk like sprights,
To countenance this horror?⁹! [Bell rings.]

Enter Lady MACBETH.

Lady M. What's the business,
That such a hideous trumpet calls to parley
The sleepers of the house? speak, speak.—

Macd. O, gentle lady,
'Tis not for you to hear what I can speak:
The repetition in a woman's ear,
Would murder as it fell!—O Banquo! Banquo!

Enter

⁹ — *this horror!*] Here the old edition adds, *ring the bell*, which Theobald rejected, as a direction to the players. He has been followed by Dr. Warburton and Dr. Johnson. Shakspeare might think a repetition of the command to ring the bell necessary, and I know not how an editor is authorized to reject that which apparently makes a part of his author's text. STEEVENS.

The subsequent hemistich—"What's the business?"—which completes the metre of the preceding line, without the words "*Ring the bell*," affords, in my opinion, a strong presumptive proof that these words were only a marginal direction. It should be remembered that the stage directions were formerly often couched in imperative terms: "Draw a knife;" "Play music;" "Ring the bell;" &c. In the original copy we have here indeed also—*Bell rings*, as a marginal direction; but this was inserted, I imagine, from the players misconceiving what Shakspeare had in truth set down in his copy as a dramatick direction to the property-man, ("*Ring the bell*,") for a part of Macduff's speech; and, to distinguish the direction which they inserted, from the supposed words of the speaker, they departed from the usual imperative form. Throughout the whole of the preceding scene we have constantly an imperative direction to the prompter; "*Knock within*,"

I suppose, it was in consequence of an imperfect recollection of this hemistich, that Mr. Pope, having in his preface charged the editors of the first folio with introducing stage-directions into their author's text, in support of his assertion quotes the following line:

"My queen is murder'd:—*ring the little bell*."

a line that is not found in any edition of these plays that I have met with, nor, I believe, in any other book. MALONE.

² *The repetition in a woman's ear,*

Would murder as it fell.] So, in *Hamlet*:

"—He would drown the stage with tears,

"And cleave the general ear with horrid speech,"

Again

Enter BANQUO.

Our royal master's murder'd!

Lady M. Woe, alas!

What, in our house²?

Ban. Too cruel, any where.—

Dear Duff, I pr'ythee, contradict thyself,
And say, it is not so.

Re-enter MACBETH and LENOX.

Macb. Had I but dy'd an hour before this chance,
I had liv'd a blessed time³; for, from this instant,
There's nothing serious in mortality:
All is but toys: renown, and grace, is dead;
The wine of life is drawn, and the mere lees
Is left this vault to brag of.

Enter MALCOLM and DONALBAIN.

Don. What is amiss?

Macb. You are, and do not know it:
The spring, the head, the fountain of your blood
Is stopp'd; the very source of it is stopp'd.

Macd. Your royal father's murder'd.

Again, in *the Puritan*, 1607: "The punishments that shall follow you in this world, would with horror kill the ear should hear them related." MALONE.

² *What, in our house?*] This is very fine. Had she been innocent, nothing but the murder itself, and not any of its aggravating circumstances, would naturally have affected her. As it was, her business was to appear highly disordered at the news. Therefore, like one who has her thoughts about her, she seeks for an aggravating circumstance, that might be supposed most to affect her personally; not considering, that by placing it there, she discovered rather a concern for herself than for the king. On the contrary, her husband, who had repented the act, and was now labouring under the horrors of a recent murder, in his exclamation, gives all the marks of sorrow for the fact itself.

WARBURTON.

³ *Had I but dy'd an hour before this chance,
I had liv'd a blessed time;*] So, in *the Winter's Tale*:

"—— Undone, undone!

"If I might die within this hour, I have liv'd

"To die when I desire." MALONE.

Z 4

Mal.

Mal. O, by whom?

Len. Those of his chamber, as it seem'd, had done't:
Their hands and faces were all badg'd with blood⁴,
So were their daggers, which, unwip'd, we found
Upon their pillows⁵; they star'd, and were distracted;
No man's life was to be trusted with them.

Macb. O, yet I do repent me of my fury,
That I did kill them.

Macd. Wherefore did you so?

Macb. Who can be wise, amaz'd, temperate, and fu-
rious,
Loyal and neutral, in a moment? No man;
The expedition of my violent love
Out-ran the pauser reason.—Here lay Duncan,
His silver skin lac'd with his golden blood⁶;

And

4 — badg'd with blood,] I once thought that our author wrote—
bat'd; but *badg'd* is certainly right. So, in the second part of *King*
Henry VI:

“With murder's crimson badge.” MALONE.

5 — their daggers, which, unwip'd, we found

Upon their pillows;] This idea, perhaps, was taken from the *Man*
of Lawes Tale, l. 5027. Tyrwhitt's edit.

“And in the bed the bloody knif he fond.” STEEVENS.

6 — Here lay Duncan,

His silver skin lac'd with his golden blood,] Mr. Pope has en-
deavoured to improve one of these lines by substituting *geary blood* for
golden blood; but it may easily be admitted that he who could on such
an occasion talk of *lacing the silver skin*, would *lace it with golden blood*.
No amendment can be made to this line, of which every word is equal-
ly faulty, but by a general blot.

It is not improbable, that Shakspeare put these forced and unnatural
metaphors into the mouth of Macbeth as a mark of artifice and dissimu-
lation, to shew the difference between the studied language of hypocrisy,
and the natural outcries of sudden passion. This whole speech so con-
sidered, is a remarkable instance of judgment, as it consists entirely of
antithesis and metaphor. JOHNSON.

To *gild* any thing *with blood* is a very common phrase in the old plays.
So, Heywood, in the second part of his *Iron Age*, 1632:

“—we have *gilt* our Greekish arms

“*With blood* of our own nation.”

Shakspeare repeats the image in *King John*:

“Their

and his gash'd flabs look'd like a breach in nature,
 'or ruin's wasteful entrance': there, the murderers,
 steep'd in the colours of their trade, their daggers
 Inmannerly breech'd with gore³: Who could refrain,
 That

" Their armours that march'd hence so *silver* bright,
 " Hither return all *gilt* with Frenchmen's *blood*." STEEVENS.
His silver skin laced with his golden blood.] We meet with the same
 antithesis in many other places. Thus, in *Much ado about No-*
thing :

" — to see the fish
 " Cut with her *golden* oars the *silver* stream."
 again, in *The Comedy of Errors* :
 " Spread o'er the *silver* waves thy *golden* hairs." MALONE.
 The allusion is so ridiculous on such an occasion, that it discovers the
 claimer not to be affected in the manner he would represent himself.
 The whole speech is an unnatural mixture of far-fetch'd and common-
 place thoughts, that shews him to be acting a part. WARBURTON.

1 — a breach in nature,
 For ruin's wasteful entrance:] This comparison occurs likewise
 in *A Herrings Tayle*, a poem, 1598 :

" A batter'd breech where troopes of wounds may enter in."
 STEEVENS.
³ *Unmannerly breech'd with gore*:] The expression may mean, that
 the daggers were covered with blood, quite to their *breeches*, i. e. their
 hilts or handles. The lower end of a cannon is called the *breech* of it;
 and it is known that both to *breech* and to *unbreech* a gun are common
 terms. STEEVENS.

Mr. Warton has justly observed that the word *unmannerly* is here used
 adverbially. So *friendly* is used for *friendlily* in *K. Henry IV.* P. II. and
awful for *faultily* in *As you like it*. A passage in the preceding
 scene, in which Macbeth's visionary dagger is described, strongly supports
 Mr. Steevens's interpretation :

" — I see thee still ;
 " And on thy blade, and *dudgeon*, [i. e. *hilt* or *hast*] gouts of *blood*,
 " Which was not so before."

The following lines in *King Henry VI.* P. III. may perhaps, after all,
 form the best comment on these controverted words :

" And full as oft came Edward to my side,
 " With purple faultchion, *painted to the hilt*
 " In blood of those that had encounter'd him."

Though so much has been written on this passage, the commentators
 have forgotten to account for the attendants of Duncan being furnished
 with daggers. The fact is, that in Shakspeare's time a dagger was a
 common weapon, and was usually carried by servants and others, sus-
 pended

That had a heart to love, and in that heart
Courage, to make his love known?

Lady M. Help me hence, ho!

Macd. Look to the lady?

Mal. Why do we hold our tongues,

That most may claim this argument for ours?

Don. What should be spoken

pended at their backs. So, in *Romeo and Juliet*: "Then I will lay
the *ferwing creature's dagger* on your pate." Again, *ibid*:

"This *dagger* hath mista'en; for lo! his house

"Is empty on the *back* of Mountague,

"And it misheathed in my daughter's bosom!" MALONE.

The sense is, in plain language, *Daggers* *slily*,—in a *fool manner*,
—*sheath'd with blood*. A *scabbard* is called a *pilche*, a *leather coat*, in
Romeo;—but you will ask, whence the allusion to *broaches*? Dr. War-
burton and Dr. Johnson have well observed, that this speech of Mac-
beth is very artfully made up of unnatural thoughts and language: in
1605 (the year in which the play appears to have been written) a book
was published by Peter Erondell, (with commendatory poems by Da-
niel, and other wits of the time,) called *The French Garden*, or a *Summer*
Days Labour, containing, among other matters, some dialogues of a
dramatick cast, which, I am persuaded, our author had read in the
English; and from which he took, as he supposed, for his present pur-
pose, this quaint expression. I will quote *literatim* from the 6th dia-
logue: "Boy! you do nothing but play tricks there, go fetch your
master's silver hatched daggers, you have not brushed their *broaches*,
bring the brushes, and brush them before me."—Shakspeare was de-
ceived by the pointing, and evidently supposes *broaches* to be a new and
affected term for *scabbards*. But had he been able to have read the
French on the other page, even as a *learner*, he must have been set
right at once. "Garçon, vous ne faites que badiner, allez querir les
poignards argentez de vos maîtres, vous n'avez pas espousseté leur *blai-*
de chausses,"—their *broaches*, in the common sense of the word: as in
the next sentence *bas-de-chausses*, *stockings*, and so on through all the
articles of dress. FARMER.

9 *Look to the lady.*] Mr. Wheatley, from whose ingenious remarks
on this play I have already made a large extract, justly observes that "on
Lady Macbeth's seeming to faint,—while Banquo and Macduff are so-
licitous about her, Macbeth, by his unconcern, betrays a consciousness
that the fainting is feigned."

I may add, that a bold and hardened villain would from a refined policy
have assumed the *appearance* of being alarmed about her, lest this very
imputation should arise against him: the irresolute Macbeth is not suffi-
ciently at ease to act such a part. MALONE,

Here,

Here, where our fate, hid in an augre-hole¹,
May rush, and seize us? Let's away, our tears
Are not yet brew'd.

Mal. Nor our strong sorrow
Upon the foot of motion.

Ban. Look to the lady:— [*Lady Macb. is carried out.*
And when we have our naked frailties hid,
That suffer in exposure², let us meet,
And question this most bloody piece of work,
To know it further. Fears and scruples shake us:
In the great hand of God I stand; and, thence,
Against the undivulg'd pretence I fight
Of treasonous malice³.

Macb.

¹ Here, *where our fate, hid in an augre-hole,*] In the old copy the word *here* is printed in the preceding line. The lines are disposed so irregularly in the original edition of this play, that the modern editors have been obliged to take many liberties similar to the present in the regulation of the metre. In this very speech the words *our tears* do not make part of the following line, but are printed in that subsequent to it. Perhaps however the regulation now made is unnecessary; for the word *where* may have been used by our author as a dissyllable. The editor of the second folio, to complete the measure, reads—*within an augre-hole*. A word having been accidentally omitted in *K. Henry V.*—"Let us die in [fight]." Mr. Theobald, with equal impropriety, reads there—"Let us die *instant*:" but I believe neither transcriber or compositor ever omitted *half* a word. MALONE.

— *bid in an augre-hole,*] So, in *Coriolanus*:

" — confin'd,

" Into an augre's bore." STEEVENS.

² And when we have our naked frailties hid,

That suffer in exposure,—] i. e. when we have clothed our half-dress'd bodies, which may take cold from being exposed to the air. It is possible that in such a cloud of words, the meaning might escape the reader. STEEVENS.

The porter in his short speech had observed, that "this place [i. e. the court, in which Banquo and the rest now are,] is too cold for hell." Mr. Steevens's explanation is likewise supported by the following passage in *Timon of Athens*:

" — Call the creatures,

" Whose naked natures live in all the spite

" Of wreakful heaven." MALONE.

³ In the great hand of God I stand; and, thence,
Against the undivulg'd pretence I fight

Of treasonous malice.] Pretence is intention, design, a sense in which

Macb. And so do I.

All. So all.

Macb. Let's briefly put on manly readiness,
And meet i'the hall together.

All. Well contented. [*Exeunt all but Mal. and Don.*]

Mal. What will you do? Let's not consort with them:
To shew an unfelt sorrow, is an office
Which the false man does easy: I'll to England.

Don. To Ireland, I; our separated fortune
Shall keep us both the safer: where we are,
'Tis there's daggers in men's smiles: the near in blood,
The nearer bloody⁴.

Mal. This murderous shaft that's shot,
Hath not yet lighted⁵; and our safest way

which the word is often used by Shakspeare. So, in the *Winter's Tale*:
"—conspiring with Camillo to take away the life of our sovereign
lord the king, thy royal husband, the *pretence* whereof being by circum-
stance partly laid open." Again, in this tragedy of *Macbeth*:

"What good could they *pretend*?"

i. e. intend to themselves. Banquo's meaning is,—in our present state
of doubt and uncertainty about this murder, I have nothing to do but
to put myself under the direction of God; and relying on his support, I
here declare myself an eternal enemy to this treason, and to all its *fur-
ther designs that have not yet come to light.* STEEVENS.

See Vol. I. p. 145, n. 7.—*Hand*, as Mr. Upton has observed, is here
used for *power*, or *providence*. So, in Psalm xxii: "Deliver my soul
from the sword, my darling from the *power* [Heb. from the *band*] of
the dog." In *King Henry V.* we have again the same expression:

"——— Let us deliver

"Our puissance into the *band* of God." MALONE.

⁴ —the near in blood,

[*The nearer bloody.*] Meaning, that he suspected Macbeth to be
the murderer; for he was the *nearest in blood* to the two princes, being
the cousin-german of Duncan. STEEVENS.

⁵ *This murderous shaft that's shot,*

[*Hath not yet lighted;*] The design to fix the murder upon some in-
nocent person, has not yet taken effect. JOHNSON.

*The shaft is not yet lighted, and though it has done mischief in its flight,
we have reason to apprehend still more before it has spent its force and falls
to the ground.* The end for which the murder was committed, is not
yet attained. The death of the king only, could neither insure the
crown to Macbeth, nor accomplish any other purpose; while his sons
were yet living, who had therefore just reason to apprehend they should
be removed by the same means. STEEVENS.

Is, to avoid the aim. Therefore, to horse;
And let us not be dainty of leave-taking,
But shift away: There's warrant in that theft
Which steals itself, when there's no mercy left. [*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E IV.

Without the Castle.

Enter ROSSE, and an old Man.

Old M. Threescore and ten I can remember well:
Within the volume of which time, I have seen
Hours dreadful, and things strange; but this fore night
Hath trifled former knowings.

Rosse. Ah, good father,
Thou seest, the heavens, as troubled with man's act,
Threaten his bloody stage: by the clock, 'tis day,
And yet dark night strangles the travelling lamp:
Is it night's predominance, or the day's shame,
That darkness does the face of earth intomb,
When living light should kiss it?⁶

Old M. 'Tis unnatural,
Even like the deed that's done. On Tuesday last,
A falcon, tow'ring in her pride of place⁷,

⁶ — *darkness does the face of earth intomb,*

When living light should kiss it? After the murder of king Duffe, (says Holinshed) "for the space of six moneths together there appeared no sunne by day, nor moone by night, in anie part of the realme, but still was the sky covered with continual clouds; and sometimes such outrageous winds arose with lightnings and tempests, that the people were in great fear of present destruction."—It is evident that Shakspeare had this passage in his thoughts. See p. 312, n. 7. MALONE.

⁷ — *in her pride of place,* Finely expressed, for confidence in its quality. WARBURTON.

In a place of which she seemed proud;—in an elevated situation. Perhaps Shakspeare remembered the following passage in Holinshed's description of Macbeth's castle at Dunfinane: "—he builded a strong castell on the top of an hie hill called Dunfinane, on such a proud height, that standing there aloft a man might behold well nere all the countries of Angus, Fife," &c. MALONE.

Was by a mousing owl ⁷ hawk'd at, and kill'd:

Rosse. And Duncan's horses, (a thing most strange and certain,)

Beauteous, and swift, the minions of their race ⁸,
Turn'd wild in nature, broke their stalls, flung out,
Contending 'gainst obedience, as they would
Make war with mankind.

Old M. 'Tis said, they eat each other.

Rosse. They did so; to the amazement of mine eyes,
That look'd upon't. Here comes the good Macduff:—

Enter MACDUFF.

How goes the world, sir, now?

Macd. Why, see you not?

Rosse. Is't known, who did this more than bloody deed?

Macd. Those that Macbeth hath slain.

Rosse. Alas, the day!

What good could they pretend ⁹?

Macd. They were suborn'd:

Malcolm, and Donalbain, the king's two sons,

⁷ — *by a mousing owl*—] i. e. by an owl that was hunting for mice, as her proper prey. WHALLEY.

This is found among the prodigies consequent on king Duffe's murder: "There was a *sparbæuk* strangled by an owl." STEEVENS.

⁸ — *minions of their race*,] Theobald reads—*minions of the race*,—very probably and very poetically. JOHNSON.

Their is probably the true reading, the same expression being found in *Romeus and Juliet*, 1562, a poem which Shakspeare had certainly read:

"There were two ancient stocks, which Fortune high did place
Above the rest, endew'd with wealth, the nobler of *their*
race." MALONE.

Most of the prodigies just before mentioned, are related by Holinshed, as accompanying king Duffe's death; and it is in particular asserted, *that horses of singular beauty and swiftness did eat their own flesh*. Macbeth's killing Duncan's chamberlains is taken from Donwald's killing those of king Duffe. STEEVENS.

⁹ *What good could they pretend?*] To *pretend* is here to *propose* *it* *themselves*, to *set before themselves* as a motive of action. JOHNSON.

To *pretend*, in this instance, as in many others, is simply to *deceive*. See Vol. I. p. 140, n. 8. STEEVENS.

Are stol'n away and fled ; which puts upon them
Suspicion of the deed.

Rosse. 'Gainst nature still:
Thriftless ambition, that wilt ravin up¹
Thine own life's means !—Then 'tis most like,
The sovereignty will fall upon Macbeth².

Macd. He is already nam'd ; and gone to Scone,
To be invested.

Rosse. Where is Duncan's body ?

Macd. Carried to Colmes-kill³ ;
The sacred storehouse of his predecessors,
And guardian of their bones.

Rosse. Will you to Scone ?

Macd. No, cousin, I'll to Fife.

Rosse. Well, I will thither.

Macd. Well, may you see things well done there ;—
adieu !—

Left our old robes sit easier than our new !

Rosse. Farewel, father.

Old M. God's benison go with you ; and with those
That would make good of bad, and friends of foes !

[*Exeunt.*]

¹ — *that wilt ravin up*] The old copy reads—*will*. Corrected by Sir Thomas Hanmer. MALONE.

² *Then 'tis most like,*
The sovereignty will fall upon Macbeth.] Macbeth by his birth stood next in the succession to the crown immediately after the sons of Duncan. King Malcolm, Duncan's predecessor, had two daughters, the youngest, the mother of Macbeth. *Holinshed.* STEEVENS.

³ — *Colmes-kill* ;] or *Colm-kill*, is the famous *Iona*, one of the western isles, which Dr. Johnson visited, and describes in his *Tour*. *Holinshed* scarcely mentions the death of any of the ancient kings of Scotland, without taking notice of their being buried with their predecessors in *Colme-kill*. STEEVENS.

It is now called *Icolmkill*. *Kill* in the Erse language signifies a *burying-place*. MALONE.

ACT III. SCENE I.

Fores. *A Room in the Palace.*

Enter BANQUO.

Ban. Thou hast it now, King, Cawdor, Glamis, all,
As the weird women promis'd³; and, I fear,
'Thou play'd'st most foully for't: yet it was said,
It should not stand in thy posterity;
But that myself should be the root, and father
Of many kings: If there come truth from them,
(As upon thee, Macbeth, their speeches shine⁴),
Why, by the verities on thee made good,
May they not be my oracles as well,
And set me up in hope? But, hush; no more.

Senet sounded. Enter MACBETH, as King; Lady MACBETH, as Queen; LENOX, ROSSE, Lords, Ladies and Attendants.

Macb. Here's our chief guest.

Lady M. If he had been forgotten,
It had been as a gap in our great feast,
And all things unbecoming.

Macb. To-night we hold a solemn supper, sir,
And I'll request your presence⁵.

Ban.

³ *Thou hast it now, King, Cawdor, Glamis, all,*

As the weird women promis'd;] Here we have another passage, that might lead us to suppose that the thaneship of Glamis descended to Macbeth subsequent to his meeting the weird sisters, though that event had certainly taken place before. See p. 284, n. *. MALONE.

⁴ *(As upon thee, Macbeth, their speeches shine,)] Shine, for prosper.* WARBURTON.

Shine, for appear with all the lustre of conspicuous truth. JOHNSON.
I rather incline to Dr. Warburton's interpretation. So, in *King Henry VI.* P. I. sc. ii:

"Heaven, and our lady gracious, hath it pleased

"To shine on my contemptible estate." STEEVENS.

⁵ *And I'll request your presence.]* I cannot help suspecting this passage to be corrupt, and would wish to read:

And

Ban. Lay your⁶ highness'
Command upon me ; to the which, my duties
Are with a most indissoluble tie
For ever knit⁷.

Macb. Ride you this afternoon ?

Ban. Ay, my good lord.

Macb. We should have else desir'd your good advice
(Which still hath been both grave and prosperous)
In this day's council ; but we'll talk to-morrow⁸.

And I request your presence.

Macbeth is speaking of the present, not of any future, time. Sir W. D'Avenant reads :

And *all* request your presence. MALONE.

⁶ Lay *your*—] The folio reads, Let *your*— STEVENS.

The change was suggested by Sir W. D'Avenant's alteration of this play. It was made by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

⁷ — to the which, my duties

Are with a most indissoluble tie

For ever knit.] So, in our author's Dedication of his *Rape of Lucrece*, to Lord Southampton, 1594 : " What I have done is yours, being part in all I have devoted yours. Were my worth greater, my duty would shew greater ; mean time as it is, it is bound to your lordship." MALONE.

⁸ — but we'll talk to-morrow.] The old copy reads—we'll *take* to-morrow. For the emendation now made I am answerable. I proposed it some time ago, and having since met with two other passages in which the same mistake has happened, I trust I shall be pardoned for giving it a place in the text. In *King Henry V.* edit. 1623, we find,

" For I can *take*, [talke] for Pistol's cock is up."

Again, in the *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, 1623, p. 31 : " It is no matter for that, so she sleep not in her *take*." [instead of *talke*, the old spelling of *talk*.] So again, in the play before us :

" The interim having weigh'd it, let us *speak*

" Our free hearts each to other."

Again, Macbeth says to his wife, " — We will *speak* further."

Again, in a subsequent scene between Macbeth and the assassins :

" Was it not yesterday we *spoke* together ?"

In *Orbello* we have almost the same sense, expressed in other words :

" ———— To-morrow, with the earliest,

" Let me have *speech* with you."

Had Shakspeare written *take*, he would surely have said—" but we'll *take*'t to-morrow." So, in the first scene of the second act Fleance says to his father : " I *take*'t, 'tis later, sir." MALONE.

Is't far you ride ?

Ban. As far, my lord, as will fill up the time
'Twixt this and supper : go not my horse the better⁹,
I must become a borrower of the night,
For a dark hour, or twain.

Macb. Fail not our feast.

Ban. My lord, I will not.

Macb. We hear, our bloody cousins are bestow'd
In England, and in Ireland ; not confessing
Their cruel parricide, filling their hearers
With strange invention : But of that to-morrow ;
When, therewithal, we shall have cause of state,
Craving us jointly. Hie you to horse : Adieu,
Till you return at night. Goes Fleance with you ?

Ban. Ay, my good lord : our time does call upon us.

Macb. I wish your horses swift, and sure of foot ;
And so I do commend you to their backs.

Farewel.—

[*Exit BANQUO.*]

Let every man be master of his time
Till seven at night ; to make society
The sweeter welcome, we will keep ourself
Till supper-time alone : while then, God be with you.—

[*Exeunt Lady MACBETH, Lords, Ladies, &c.*]

Sirrah, a word with you : Attend those men our pleasure ?

⁹ — *go not my horse the better,*] i. e. if he does not go well. Shakspeare often uses the *comparative* for the *positive* and *superlative*. So, in *King Lear* :

“ ——— her smiles and tears

“ Were like a *better* day.”

Again, in *Macbeth* :

“ — it hath cow'd my *better* part of man.”

Again, in P. Holland's translation of Pliny's *Nat. Hist.* b. ix. c. 44.

“ — Many are caught out of their fellows hands, if they bestirre not themselves the *better*.” It may however mean, “ If my horse does not go the better for the haste I shall be in to avoid the night.” STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens's first interpretation is, I believe, the true one. It is supported by the following passage in Stowe's *Survey of London*, 1603 :

“ — and he that hit it not full, if he *rid* not the *feaster*, had a sound blow in his neck, with a bag full of sand hang'd on the other end.”

MALONE.

Arden.

Atten. They are, my lord, without the palace-gate.

Macb. Bring them before us.—[*Exit Atten.*] To be thus, is nothing;

But to be safely thus :—Our fears in Banquo
Stick deep ; and in his royalty of nature
Reigns that, which would be fear'd : 'Tis much he dares ;
And, to that dauntless temper of his mind,
He hath a wisdom that doth guide his valour
To act in safety. There is none, but he,
Whose being I do fear : and, under him,
My genius is rebuk'd ; as, it is said,
Mark Antony's was by Cæsar¹. He chid the sisters,
When first they put the name of king upon me,
And bade them speak to him ; then, prophet-like,
They hail'd him father to a line of kings :
Upon my head they plac'd a fruitless crown,
And put a barren scepter in my gripe,
Thence to be wrench'd with an unlineal hand,
No son of mine succeeding. If it be so,
For Banquo's issue have I fil'd my mind² ;
For them the gracious Duncan have I murder'd ;
Put rancours in the vessel of my peace
Only for them ; and mine eternal jewel
Given to the common enemy of man³,

To

¹ *My genius is rebuk'd ; as, it is said,*

Mark Antony's was by Cæsar.] Dr. Johnson once thought that the words—" as, it is said, Mark Antony's was by Cæsar," ought to be rejected. He now believes them to be genuine. Sir William D'Avenant, I find, omitted them. But our author having alluded to this circumstance in *Antony and Cleopatra*, there is no reason to suspect any interpolation here :

" Thy dæmon, that's, thy spirit which keeps thee, is

" Noble, courageous, high, unmatchable,

" Where Cæsar's is not ; but near him thy angel

" Becomes a fear, as being o'erpower'd." MALONE.

² — fil'd my mind ;] i. e. defiled. WARBURTON.

To file is in the bishops' Bible. JOHNSON.

So, in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, b. iii. c. 1 :

" She lightly leapt out of her filed bed." STEEVENS.

³ — the common enemy of man,] It is always an entertainment to an inquisitive

To make them kings, the seed of Banquo kings⁴!
 Rather than so, come, fate, into the list,
 And champion me to the utterance!—Who's there?—

Re-enter Attendant, with two Murderers.

Now go to the door, and stay there till we call.

[*Exit Attendant.*]

Was it not yesterday we spoke together?

Mur. It was, so please your highness.

Macb. Well then, now

Have you consider'd of my speeches? Know,
 That it was he, in the times past, which held you
 So under fortune; which, you thought, had been
 Our innocent self: this I made good to you

inquisitive reader, to trace a sentiment to its original source; and therefore, though the term *enemy of man*, applied to the devil, is in itself natural and obvious, yet some may be pleased with being informed, that Shakspeare probably borrowed it from the first lines of the *Destruction of Troy*, a book which he is known to have read. This expression, however, he might have had in many other places. The word *fiend* signifies enemy. JOHNSON.

⁴ — *the seed of Banquo kings!*] The old copy reads—*seeds*. Corrected by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

⁵ — *come, fate, into the list,*

And champion me to the utterance!] This passage will be best explained by translating it into the language from whence the only word of difficulty in it is borrowed. *Que la destinée se rende en lice, et qu'elle me donne un défi à l'outrance.* A challenge or a combat *à l'outrance*, to extremity, was a fixed term in the law of arms, used when the combatants engaged with an *odium internecinum*, an intention to destroy each other, in opposition to trials of skill at festivals, or on other occasions, where the contest was only for reputation or a prize. The sense therefore is, *Let fate, that has fore-doom'd the exaltation of the sons of Banquo, enter the lists against me, with the utmost animosity, in defence of its own decrees, which I will endeavour to invalidate, whatever be the danger.*

JOHNSON.

Utterance is a Scotch word from *outrance*, extremity. WARBURTON.

We meet with the same expression in the *History of Grand Amours and la bel Pucelle*, &c. by Stephen Hawes, 1555:

“That so many monsters put to utterance.” STEEVENS.

In our last conference, past in probation with you ;
How you were borne in hand⁶ ; how crost ; the instru-
ments ;

Who wrought with them ; and all things else, that might,
To half a soul, and to a notion craz'd,
Say, 'Thus did Banquo.

1. *Mur.* You made it known to us.

Macb. I did so ; and went further, which is now
Our point of second meeting. Do you find
Your patience so predominant in your nature,
That you can let this go ? Are you so gospell'd⁷,
To pray for this good man, and for his issue,
Whose heavy hand hath bow'd you to the grave,
And beggar'd yours for ever ?

1. *Mur.* We are men, my liege⁸.

Macb.

⁶ — *past in probation with you ;*
How you were borne in hand, &c.] The meaning may be, " *past*
in proving to you, how you were," &c. So, in *Othello* :

" ————— so *prove* it,

" That the *probation* bear no hinge or loop

" To hang a doubt on."

Perhaps after the words " with you," there should be a comma rather than a semicolon. The construction, however, may be different. " This I made good to you in our last, conference, *past* &c. I made good to you, how you were borne," &c. To *bear in hand* is, to delude by encouraging hope and holding out fair prospects, without any intention of performance. See Vol. II. p. 23, n. 3. MALONE.

So, in *Ram-Alley, or Merry Tricks*, 1611 :

" Yet I will *bear* a dozen men *in hand*,

" And make them all my gulls." STEEVENS.

⁷ — *Are you so gospell'd,*] Are you of that degree of precise virtue ?
Gospeller was a name of contempt given by the Papists to the Lollards,
the puritans of early times, and the precursors of *protestantism*.

JOHNSON.

I believe, that *gospell'd* means no more than kept in obedience to
that precept of the gospel, " *to pray for those that despitefully use us.*"

STEEVENS.

⁸ *We are men, my liege.*] That is, we have the same feelings as the
rest of mankind, and, *as men*, are not without a *manly resentment* for
the wrongs which we have suffered, and which you have now recited.
I should not have thought so plain a passage wanted an explanation, if
it had not been mistaken by Dr. Grey, who says, " they don't answer

Macb. Ay, in the catalogue you go for men;
 As hounds, and greyhounds, mungrels, spaniels, curs,
 Shoughs⁹, water-rugs, and demi-wolves, are cleped
 All by the name of dogs: the valued file¹
 Distinguishes the swift, the slow, the subtle,
 The house-keeper, the hunter, every one
 According to the gift which bounteous nature
 Hath in him clos'd; whereby he does receive
 Particular addition, from the bill
 That writes them all alike: and so of men.
 Now, if you have a station in the file,
 Not in the worst rank of manhood, say it;
 And I will put that business in your bosoms,
 Whose execution takes your enemy off;
 Grapples you to the heart and love of us,
 Who wear our health but sickly in his life,
 Which in his death were perfect.

in the name of *Christians*, but as *men*, whose humanity would hinder them from doing a barbarous act." This false interpretation he has endeavoured to support by the well-known line of Terence:

"Homo sum, humani nihil a me alienum puto."

That amiable sentiment does not appear very suitable to a cut-throat.—They urge their manhood, in my opinion, in order to shew Macbeth their willingness, not their aversion, to execute his orders.

MALONE.

⁹ Shoughs,] *Shoughs* are probably what we now call *bocks*; demi-wolves, *lyciscæ*; dogs bred between wolves and dogs. JOHNSON.

¹ — the valued file] is the *file* or list where the value and peculiar qualities of every thing is set down, in contradistinction to what he immediately mentions, *the bill that writes them all alike*. *File*, in the second instance, is used in the same sense as in this, and with a reference to it.—Now, if you belong to any class that deserves a place in the valued file of man, and are not of the lowest rank, the common herd of mankind, that are not worth distinguishing from each other.

File and *list* are synonymous, as in the last act of this play:

"— I have a *file*

"Of all the gentry."

Again, in Heywood's dedication to the second part of his *Iron Age*, 1632: "— to number you in the *file* and *list* of my best and choicest well wishers." Again, in our author's *Measure for Measure*: "The greater *file* of the subject held the duke to be wise." In short, the *valued file* is "the catalogue with prices annexed to it." STEEVENS.

2. *Mar.*

2. *Mur.* I am one, my liege,
Whom the vile blows and buffets of the world
Have so incens'd, that I am reckless what
I do, to spite the world.

1. *Mur.* And I another,
So weary with disasters, tugg'd with fortune²,
That I would set my life on any chance,
To mend it, or be rid on't.

Macb. Both of you
Know, Banquo was your enemy.

2. *Mur.* True, my lord.

Macb. So is he mine : and in such bloody distance³,
That every minute of his being thrusts
Against my near'st of life : And though I could
With bare-fac'd power sweep him from my sight,
And bid my will avouch it ; yet I must not,
For certain friends that are both his and mine,
Whose loves I may not drop, but wail his fall
Whom I myself struck down : and thence it is,
That I to your assistance do make love ;
Masking the business from the common eye,
For sundry weighty reasons.

2. *Mur.* We shall, my lord,
Perform what you command us.

1. *Mur.* Though our lives—

Macb. Your spirits shine through you. Within this
hour, at most,
I will advise you where to plant yourselves ;

² — *tugg'd with fortune,*] *tug'd* or *worried* by fortune. JOHNSON.
So again, as Dr. Warburton has noted, in the *Winter's Tale* :

" Let my self and fortune tug for the time to come."

Again, in an Epistle to Lord Southampton, by S. Daniel, 1603 :

" He who hath never warr'd with misery,

" Nor ever *tugg'd with fortune* and distress." MALONE.

³ — *in such bloody distance,*] By *bloody distance* is here meant, such a distance as mortal enemies would stand at from each other, when their quarrel must be determined by the sword. This sense seems evident from the continuation of the metaphor, where every minute of his being is represented as thrusting at the nearest part where life resides.

STEEVENS.

Acquaint you with the perfect spy o'the time,
 The moment on't⁴; for't must be done to-night,
 And something from the palace; always thought,
 That I require a clearness⁵: And with him,
 (To leave no rubs, nor botches, in the work,)
 Fleance his son, that keeps him company,
 Whose absence is no less material to me
 Than is his father's, must embrace the fate
 Of that dark hour: Resolve yourselves apart;
 I'll come to you anon.

Mur. We are resolv'd, my lord.

Macb. I'll call upon you straight; abide within.
 It is concluded:—Banquo, thy soul's flight,
 If it find heaven, must find it out to-night. [*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E II.

The same. Another Room.

Enter Lady MACBETH, and a Servant.

Lady M. Is Banquo gone from court?

Serv. Ay, madam; but returns again to-night.

Lady M. Say to the king, I would attend his leisure

⁴ *Acquaint you with the perfect spy of the time,*

The moment on't;] The meaning, I think is, I will acquaint you with the time when you may look out for Banquo's coming, with the most perfect assurance of not been disappointed; and not only with the time in general most proper for lying in wait for him, but with the very moment when you may expect him. MALONE.

The perfect spy of the time seems to be, *the exact time, which shall be spied and watched for the purpose.* STEVENS.

I rather believe we should read thus:

Acquaint you with the perfect spot, the time,

The moment on't;— TYRWHITT.

⁵ — *always thought,*

That I require a clearness:] i. e. you must manage matters so, that throughout the whole transaction I may stand clear of suspicion. So, Holinshed: "— appointing them to meet Banquo and his sons without the palace, as they returned to their lodgings, and there to sea them, so that he would not have his house slandered, but that in time to come he might clear himself." STEVENS.

For

For a few words.

Serv. Madam, I will.

[*Exit.*]

Lady M. Nought's had, all's spent,
Where our desire is got without content :
'Tis safer to be that which we destroy,
Than, by destruction, dwell in doubtful joy.

Enter MACBETH.

How now, my lord ? why do you keep alone,
Of sorriest fancies⁶ your companions making ?
Using those thoughts, which should indeed have dy'd
With them they think on ? Things without all remedy
Should be without regard : what's done, is done.

Macb. We have scotch'd⁷ the snake, not kill'd it,
She'll close, and be herself ; whilst our poor malice
Remains in danger of her former tooth.
But let the frame of things disjoint, both the worlds suffer,
Ere we will eat our meal in fear, and sleep
In the affliction of these terrible dreams,
That shake us nightly : Better be with the dead,
Whom we, to gain our place, have sent to peace⁸,
Than on the torture of the mind to lie
In restless ecstasy⁹. Duncan is in his grave ;
After life's fitful fever, he sleeps well ;
'Treason has done his worst : nor steel, nor poison,

⁶ — [sorriest fancies—] i. e. worthless, ignoble, vile. So, in *Othello* :
" I have a salt and sorry rheum offends me."

Sorry, however, might signify *melancholy*, *dismal*. So, in the *Comedy of Errors* :

" The place of death and sorry execution." STEEVENS.

⁷ — *scotch'd*—] Mr. Theobald.—Fol. *scotch'd*. JOHNSON.

Scotch'd is the true reading. So, in *Coriolanus*, Act IV. sc. v :

" —he *scotch'd* him and notch'd him like a carbonado." STEEVENS.

⁸ *Whom we, to gain our place, have sent to peace,*] The old copy reads—Whom we, to gain our *peace*—. The emendation was made by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

⁹ *In restless ecstasy.*] *Ecstasy*, in its general sense, signifies any violent emotion of the mind. Here it means the emotions of pain, agony. So, in Marlowe's *Tamburlaine*, P. I :

" Gripping our bowels with retorqued thoughts,

" And have no hope to end our *extasies*." STEEVENS.

Malice domestick, foreign levy, nothing,
Can touch him further !

Lady M. Come on ; Gentle my lord,
Sleek o'er your rugged looks ; be bright and jovial
Among your guests to-night.

Macb. So shall I, love ;
And so, I pray, be you : let your remembrance
Apply to Banquo ; present him eminence¹, both
With eye and tongue : Unsafe the while, that we
Must lave our honours in these flattering streams ;
And make our faces vizards to our hearts,
Disguising what they are.

Lady M. You must leave this.

Macb. O, full of scorpions is my mind, dear wife !
Thou know'st, that Banquo, and his Fleance, lives.

Lady M. But in them nature's copy's not eterne².

Macb. There's comfort yet, they are affailable ;
Then be thou jocund : Ere the bat hath flown
His cloister'd flight³ ; ere, to black Hecat's summons,
The shard-borne beetle⁴, with his drowsy hums,

Hath

¹ — *present him eminence,*] i. e. do him the highest honours.

WARBURTON.

² — *nature's copy's not eterne.*] The *copy*, the *lease*, by which they
hold their lives from nature, has its time of termination limited.

JOHNSON.

Eterne for *eternal* is often used by Chaucer. STEEVENS.

Dr. Johnson's interpretation is supported by a subsequent passage in
this play :

“ — and our high-plac'd Macbeth

“ Shall live the *lease* of nature, pay his breath

“ To time and mortal custom.”

Again, by our author's 13th Sonnet :

“ So should that beauty which you hold in *lease*,

“ Find no determination.” MALONE.

Yet perhaps by *nature's copy* Shakspeare may only mean, the human
form divine. MASON.

³ — *the bat hath flown*

His cloister'd flight.] Bats are often seen flying round *cloisters*, in
the dusk of the evening, for a considerable length of time. MALONE.

⁴ *The shard-borne beetle,*] i. e. the beetle borne along the air by its
shards or *scaly wings*. From a passage in Gower *De Confessione Amantis*,
it appears that *shards* signified *scales* :

“ She

Hath rung night's yawning peal, there shall be done
A deed of dreadful note.

Lady M. What's to be done?

Macb. Be innocent of the knowledge, dearest chuck,
Till thou applaud the deed. Come, feeling night,

"She sigh, her thought, a dragon tho,

"Whose *scabdes* shynen as the sonne:" 1. 6. fol. 138.

and hence the upper or outward wings of the beetle were called *shards*, they being of a *scaly* substance. To have an outward pair of wings of a *scaly* hardness, serving as integuments to a *filmy* pair beneath them, is the characteristick of the beetle kind.

In *Cymbeline*, Shakspeare applies this epithet again to the beetle:

"——— we find

"The *sharded* beetle in a safer hold

"Than is the full-wing'd eagle."

Here there is a manifest opposition intended between the wings and flight of the *insect* and the *bird*. The *beetle*, whose *sharded wings* can but just raise him above the ground, is often in a state of greater security than the *vast-winged eagle* that can soar to any height.

As Shakspeare is here describing the *beetle* in the act of flying, (for he never makes his humming noise but when he flies) it is more natural to suppose the epithet should allude to the peculiarity of his wings, than to the circumstance of his origin, or his place of habitation, both of which are common to him with several other creatures of the insect kind. STEEVENS.

The *shard-borne beetle* is the cock-chaffer. Sir W. D'Avenant appears not to have understood this epithet, for he has given, instead of it,—the *sharp-brow'd beetle*. Mr. Toller would read—"shard-born beetle, i. e. the beetle born in dung," in which sense he thinks the word *sharded* is used in the passage quoted from *Cymbeline* by Mr. Steevens. There (says he) the humble earthly abode of the beetle is opposed to the lofty cry of the eagle." Mr. Steevens's interpretation is, I think, the true one in the passage before us. MALONE.

5 — *dearest chuck*,] I meet with this term of endearment (which is probably corrupted from *chick* or *chicken*) in many of our ancient writers. So, in Warner's *Albion's England*, b. v. c. 27:

"—immortal she-egg *chuck* of Cyndarus his wife." STEEV.

6 — *Come feeling night*,] *feeling*, i. e. blinding. It is a term in falconry. WARBURTON.

So, in the *Booke of Hawkyng, Huntynge, &c.* bl. l. no date: "And he must take wyth hym nedle and threde to *ensyle* the haukes that bene taken. And in thys manner they must be *ensyled*. Take the nedle and thryde, and put it through the over eye lyd, and soe of that other, and make them fast under the becke that she se not, &c." STEEVENS.

Skarf

Skarf up the tender eye of pitiful day ;
 And, with thy bloody and invisible hand,
 Cancel, and tear to pieces, that great bond
 Which keeps me pale⁷ !—Light thickens⁸ ; and the crow
 Makes wing to the rooky wood⁹ :
 Good things of day begin to droop and drowse ;
 Whiles night's black agents to their preys do rouse.
 Thou marvell'st at my words : but hold thee still ;
 Things, bad begun, make strong themselves by ill :
 So, pr'ythee, go with me. [Exit.]

⁷ *Cancel, and tear to pieces, that great bond*
Which keeps me pale !—] This may be well explained by the following passage in *King Richard III* :

“ *Cancel his bond of life, dear God, I pray.*”
 Again, in *Cymbeline*, Act V. sc. iv :

“ ——— take this life,
 “ And cancel these cold bonds.” STEEVENS.

⁸ *Light thickens ;—*] By the expression, *light thickens*, Shakspeare means, the *light grows dull or muddy*. In this sense he uses it in *Antony and Cleopatra* :

“ ——— my lustre thickens,
 “ When he shines by.” EDWARDS'S MSS.

So, in Spenser's *Calender*, 1579 :

“ But see, the welkin thickens apace,
 “ And stouping i'hæbus steepes his face ;
 “ It's time to haste us home-ward.” MALONE.

It may be added, that in the second part of *King Henry IV.* Prince John of Lancaster tells Falstaff, that “ his desert is *too thick to pine.*”

STEEVENS.

⁹ *Makes wing to the rooky wood :*] *Rooky* may mean *damp, misty, steaming with exhalations*. It is only a North country variation of dialect from *reeky*. In *Coriolanus*, Shakspeare mentions “ — the *reek* of the rotten fens.” *Rooky wood* may, however, signify a *rockery, the wood that abounds with rocks*. STEEVENS.

SCENE

S C E N E III.

The same. A Park or lawn, with a gate leading to the Palace.

Enter three Murderers.

1. *Mur.* But who did bid thee join with us¹?

3. *Mur.* Macbeth.

2. *Mur.* He needs not our mistrust; since he delivers
Our offices, and what we have to do,
To the direction just².

1. *Mur.* Then stand with us.

The west yet glimmers with some streaks of day:
Now spurs the lated traveller apace,
To gain the timely inn; and near approaches
The subject of our watch.

3. *Mur.* Hark! I hear horses.

Ban. [*within.*] Give us a light there, ho!

2. *Mur.* Then it is he; the rest

That are within the note of expectation³,
Already are i'the court.

1. *Mur.* His horses go about.

3. *Mur.* Almost a mile: but he does usually,
So all men do, from hence to the palace-gate
Make it their walk.

¹ *But who did bid thee join with us?*] The third assassin seems to have been sent to join the others, from Macbeth's superabundant caution. From the following dialogue it appears that some conversation has passed between them before their present entry on the stage.

MALONE.

² ——— *since he delivers*

Our offices, &c.] By his exact knowledge of what we are to do, he appears to be employed by Macbeth, and needs not to be mistrusted.

JOHNSON.

³ — *the note of expectation,*] i. e. they who are set down in the list of guests, and expected to supper. STEEVENS.

Enter

Enter BANQUO, and FLEANCE; a Servant with a torch preceding them.

2. *Mur.* A light, a light!

3. *Mur.* 'Tis he.

1. *Mur.* Stand to't.

Ban. It will be rain to-night.

1. *Mur.* Let it come down. [*assaults BANQUO.*]

Ban. O, treachery! Fly, good Fleance, fly, fly, fly;
Thou may'st revenge.—O slave!

[*Dies.* Fleance and Servant escape⁴.]

3. *Mur.* Who did strike out the light?

1. *Mur.* Was't not the way?

3. *Mur.* There's but one down; the son is fled.

2. *Mur.* We have lost best half of our affair.

1. *Mur.* Well, let's away, and say how much is done.
[*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E IV.

A Room of state in the Palace.

A banquet prepared. Enter MACBETH, Lady MACBETH, ROSSE, LENOX, Lords, and Attendants.

Macb. You know your own degrees, sit down: at first,
And last, the hearty welcome⁶.

⁴ Fleance, &c. *escape.*] Fleance, after the assassination of his father, fled into Wales, where by the daughter of the Prince of that country he had a son named Walter, who afterwards became Lord High Steward of Scotland, and from thence assumed the name of *Walter Steward*. From him in a direct line King James I. was descended; in compliment to whom our author has chosen to describe Banquo, who was equally concerned with Macbeth in the murder of Duncan, as innocent of that crime. MALONE.

⁵ *Was't not the way?*] i. e. the best means we could take to evade discovery. STEEVENS.

⁶ *You know your own degrees, sit down: at first,*

And last, the hearty welcome.] I believe the true reading is:

You know your own degrees, sit down.—To first

And last the hearty welcome.

All of whatever degree, from the highest to the lowest, may be assured that their visit is well received. JOHNSON.

Lords.

Lords. Thanks to your majesty.

Macb. Ourself will mingle with society,
And play the humble host.
Our hostess keeps her state⁷; but, in best time,
We will require her welcome.

Lady M. Pronounce it for me, sir, to all our friends;
For my heart speaks, they are welcome.

Enter first Murderer, to the door.

Macb. See, they encounter thee with their hearts⁸
thanks:—

Both sides are even: Here I'll sit i'the midst:
Be large in mirth; anon, we'll drink a measure
The table round.—There's blood upon thy face.

Mur. 'Tis Banquo's then.

Macb. 'Tis better thee without, than he within⁹.
Is he dispatch'd?

Mur. My lord, his throat is cut; that I did for him.

Macb. Thou art the best o'the cut-throats: Yet he's
good,
That did the like for Fleance: if thou didst it,
Thou art the non-pareil.

Mur. Most royal sir,
Fleance is 'scap'd.

⁷ *Our hostess keeps her state; &c.*] This idea might have been borrowed from Holinshed, p. 805: "The king (Henry VIII.) caused the queene to keepe the estate, and then sat the ambassiadours and ladies as they were marshalled by the king, who would not sit, but walked from place to place, making cheer, &c." STEEVENS.

A *state* was a royal chair with a canopy over it. So, in Sir Thomas Herbert's *Memoirs of Charles I.* "—where being set, the king under a *state*," &c. Again, in *The View of France*, 1598: "—crying the *chairs* not to stand well under the *state*," &c. MALONE.

⁸ *'Tis better thee without, than he within.*] The sense requires that this passage should be read thus:

'Tis better thee without, than him within.

That is, *I am better pleased that the blood of Banquo should be on thy face than in his body.*—The authour might mean, *It is better that Banquo's blood were on thy face, than he in this room.* Expressions thus imperfect are common in his works. JOHNSON.

I have no doubt that this last was the author's meaning. MALONE.

Macb.

Macb. Then comes my fit again : I had else been perfect ;

Whole as the marble, founded as the rock ;
As broad, and general, as the casing air :
But now, I am cabin'd, cribb'd, confin'd, bound in
To saucy doubts and fears. But Banquo's safe ?

Mur. Ay, my good lord : safe in a ditch he bides,
With twenty trenched gashes^o on his head ;
The least a death to nature.

Macb. Thanks for that :—

There the grown serpent lies ; the worm^o, that's fled,
Hath nature that in time will venom breed,
No teeth for the present.—Get thee gone ; to-morrow
We'll hear, ourselves again. [Exit Murderer.]

Lady M. My royal lord,

You do not give the cheer : the feast is fold,
That is not often vouch'd, while 'tis a making¹,
'Tis given with welcome : To feed, were best at home ;
From thence, the sauce to meat is ceremony ;
Meeting were bare without it.

Macb. Sweet remembrancer !—

Now, good digestion wait on appetite,
And health on both !

Len. May it please your highness sit ?

^o —trenched gashes—] *Trancher*, to cut. *Fr.* So, in *Ardon of Feverham*, 1592 :

"Is deeply *trenched* on my blushing brow."

So, in another play of Shakspeare :

"—like a figure

"*Trenched* in ice." STEEVENS.

^o —the worm—] This term in our author's time was applied to all of the serpent kind. MALONE.

¹ —the feast is fold, &c.] The meaning is,—That which is not given cheerfully, cannot be called a *gift*, it is something that must be paid for. JOHNSON.

The same expression occurs in *the Romanist of the Rose* :

"Good dede done through praiere,

"Is *fold*, and bought to *dece*." STEEVENS.

Enter

The ghost of Banquo rises², and sits in Macbeth's place.

Macb. Here had we now our country's honour roof'd,
Were the grac'd person of our Banquo present;
Who may I rather challenge for unkindness,
Than pity for mischance³!

Rosse. His absence, sir,
Lays blame upon his promise. Please it your highness
To grace us with your royal company?

Macb. The table's full.

Len. Here is a place reserv'd, sir.

Macb. Where?

Len. Here, my good lord. What is't that moves your
highness?

Macb. Which of you have done this?

Lords. What, my good lord?

Macb. Thou canst not say, I did it: never shake
Thy gory locks at me.

Rosse. Gentlemen, rise; his highness is not well.

Lady M. Sit, worthy friends:—my lord is often thus,
And hath been from his youth: 'pray you, keep seat;
The fit is momentary; upon a thought
He will again be well: If much you note him,
You shall offend him, and extend his passion³;
Feed, and regard him not.—Are you a man?

Macb. Ay, and a bold one, that dare look on that
Which might appall the devil.

² *The ghost of Banquo rises,*] This circumstance of *Banquo's ghost* seems to be alluded to in *The Puritan*, first printed in 1607, and ridiculously ascribed to Shakspeare: "We'll ha' the ghost i' the white sheet sit at upper end o' the table." FARMER.

³ *Than pity for mischance!*] This is one of Shakspeare's touches of nature. Macbeth by these words discovers a consciousness of guilt; and this circumstance could not fail to be recollected by a nice observer on the assassination of Banquo being publickly known. Not being yet rendered sufficiently callous by "hard use," Macbeth betrays himself (as Mr. Wheatley has observed,) "by an over-acted regard for Banquo, of whose absence from the feast he affects to complain, that he may not be suspected of knowing the cause, though at the same time he very unguardedly drops an allusion to that cause." MALONE.

³ — *extend his passion;*] Prolong his suffering; make his sit longer.

JOHNSON.

Lady M. O proper staff⁴!
 This is the very painting of your fear:
 This is the air-drawn dagger, which, you said,
 Led you to Duncan. O, these flaws, and starts,
 (Impostors to true fear,) would well become⁵
 A woman's story, at a winter's fire,
 Authoriz'd by her grandam. Shame itself!
 Why do you make such faces? When all's done,
 You look but on a stool.

Macb. Pr'ythee, see there! behold! look! lo! how
 say you?—

Why, what care I? If thou canst nod, speak too.—
 If charnel-houses, and our graves, must send
 Those that we bury, back, our monuments
 Shall be the maws of kites⁶. [*Ghost disappears.*]

Lady M. What! quite unmann'd in folly?

Macb. If I stand here, I saw him.

Lady M. Fie, for shame!

Macb. Blood hath been shed ere now, i'the olden time,
 Ere human statute purg'd the gentle weal⁷;
 Ay, and since too, murders have been perform'd

⁴ *O proper staff!*] This speech is rather too long for the circumstances in which it is spoken. It had begun better at, *Shame itself!*
 JOHNSON.

⁵ *O, these flaws and starts,*
 (Impostors to true fear,) *would well become, &c.*] i. e. these flaws and starts, as they are indications of your needless fears, are the imitators or impostors only of those which arise from a fear well grounded.
 WARRENTON.

Flaws are sudden gusts. JOHNSON.
 So, in *Venus and Adonis*:

“Gusts and foul flaws to herdsmen and to herds.”

“Impostors to true fear,” either means, impostors or counterfeits, compared with true fear, or so may be used for *of*. In the *Two Gentlemen of Verona* we have an expression resembling this:

“Thou counterfeit to thy true friend.” MALONE.

⁶ *Shall be the maws of kites,*] The same thought occurs in Spenser's *Fairy Queen*, b. ii. c. 8:

“But be entombed in the raven or the night.” STEEVENS.

⁷ *Ere human statute purg'd the gentle weal;*] The *gentle weal*, is, the peaceable community, the state made quiet and safe by human statutes.

“*Mallia securâ peragebant otia gentes.*” JOHNSON.

Too

Too terrible for the ear : the times have been,
That, when the brains were out, the man would die,
And there an end : but now, they rise again,
With twenty mortal murders on their crowns,
And push us from our stools : This is more strange
Than such a murder is.

Lady M. My worthy lord,
Your noble friends do lack you.

Macb. I do forget :—
Do not muse at me⁸, my most worthy friends ;
I have a strange infirmity, which is nothing
To those that know me. Come, love and health to all ;
Then I'll sit down :—Give me some wine, fill full :—
I drink to the general joy of the whole table,

Ghost rises.

And to our dear friend Banquo, whom we miss ;
Would he were here ! to all, and him, we thirst,
And all to all⁹.

Lords. Our duties, and the pledge.

Macb. Avant ! and quit my sight ! Let the earth hide
thee !

Thy bones are marrowless, thy blood is cold ;
Thou hast no speculation in those eyes
Which thou dost glare with !

Lady M. Think of this, good peers,
But as a thing of custom : 'tis no other ;
Only it spoils the pleasure of the time.

Macb. What man dare, I dare :
Approach thou like the rugged Russian bear,

⁸ *Do not muse at me,*] To *muse* anciently signified to be in *amaze*.
So, in *King Henry IV.* P. II. Act IV :

“ I *muse*, you make so slight a question.” STEEVENS.

See also Vol. I. p. 67, n. 8 ; Vol. III. p. 413, n. 6. MALONE.

⁹ *And all to all.*] i. e. all good wishes to all : such as he had named
above, *love, health, and joy.* WARBURTON.

I once thought it should be *bail* to all, but I now think that the pre-
sent reading is right. JOHNSON.

Timon uses nearly the same expression to his guests, Act I: “ *All
to you.*” Again, in *K. Henry VIII.* more intelligibly :

“ — and to you all good health.” STEEVENS.

The arm'd rhinoceros, or the Hyrcan tyger¹,
 Take any shape but that, and my firm nerves
 Shall never tremble: Or, be alive again,
 And dare me to the desert with thy sword;
 If trembling I inhibit thee², protest me
 The baby of a girl. Hence, horrible shadow!

[*Ghost disappears.*]

Unreal mockery, hence!—Why, so;—being gone,
 I am a man again.—Pray you, sit still.

Lady M. You have displac'd the mirth, broke the good
 meeting,

With most admir'd disorder.

Macb. Can such things be,
 And overcome us like a summer's cloud,

¹ — or the Hyrcan tyger,] Sir William D'Avenant unnecessarily altered this to *Hircanian tyger*, which was followed by Theobald and others. *Hircan tygers* are mentioned by Daniel, our author's contemporary, in his Sonnets, 1594:

“ — restore thy fierce and cruel mind

“ To *Hircan tygers*, and to ruthless beares.” MALONE.

² — Or, be alive again,

And dare me to the desert with thy sword;

If trembling I inhibit thee,—] The old copy reads, by a manifest error of the press,—*If trembling I inhabit then, &c.* The emendation, *inhibit*, was made by Mr. Pope. I have not the least doubt that it is the true reading.—In *A's Well that ends well*, we find in the second and all the subsequent folios,—“ which is the most *inhabited* sin of the canon,” instead of *inhibited*. By the other slight but happy emendation, the reading *thee* instead of *then*, which was proposed by Mr. Steevens, and to which I have paid the respect that it deserved by giving it a place in the text, this passage is rendered clear and easy. Mr. Steevens's correction is strongly supported by the punctuation of the old copy, where the line stands—*If trembling I inhabit then, protest &c. and not—If trembling I inhabit, then protest &c.*

In our author's *King Richard II.* we have nearly the same thought:

“ If I dare eat, or drink, or breathe, or live,

“ *I dare meet Surrey in a wi'derness.*” MALONE.

Inhibit seems more likely to have been the poet's own word, as he uses it frequently in the sense required in this passage. *Othello*, Act I. sc. vii:

“ — a practiser

“ Of arts *inhibited*” —.

Hamlet, Act II. sc. vi: “ I think their *inhibition* comes of the late innovation.” To *inhibit* is to *forbid*. STEEVENS.

Without

Without our special wonder³? You make me strange
Even to the disposition that I owe⁴,
When now I think you can behold such fights,
And keep the natural ruby of your cheeks,
When mine are blanch'd with fear⁵.

Ross.

³ *Can such things be,
And overcome us, like a summer's cloud,
Without our special wonder?*] The meaning is, can such wonders as these pass over us without wonder, as a casual summer cloud passes over us. JOHNSON.

No instance is given of this sense of the word *overcome*; it is however to be found in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, b. iii. c. 7. §. 4:

"A little valley——

"All cover'd with thick woods, that quite it *overcame*."

FARMER.

Again, in *Marie Magdalene's Repentance*:

"With blode *overcome* were both his eyen." MALONE.

⁴ *You make me strange*

Even to the disposition that I owe,] This passage seems to mean, —*You prove to me that I am a stranger even to my own disposition, when I perceive that the very object which steals the colour from my cheek permits it to remain in yours.* In other words, —*You prove to me how false an opinion I have hitherto maintained of my own courage, when yours on the trial is found to exceed it.* A thought somewhat similar occurs in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, Act II. sc. i: "I'll entertain myself like one I am not acquainted withal." Again, in *All's Well that ends Well*, Act V:

"—— if you know

"That you are well acquainted with yourself." STEEVENS.

The meaning, I think, is, *You render me a stranger to, or forgetful of, that brave disposition which I know I possess, and make me fancy myself a coward, when I perceive that I am terrified by a sight which has not in the least alarmed you.* A passage in *As you like it* may prove the best comment on that before us:

"If with myself I hold intelligence,

"Or have acquaintance with my own desires——"

So Macbeth says, he has no longer *acquaintance* with his own *brave* disposition of mind: His wife's *superior* fortitude makes him as ignorant of his own courage as a *stranger* might be supposed to be.

MALONE.

⁵ *When mine are blanch'd with fear.*] The old copy reads—*is* blanch'd. Sir T. Hanmer corrected this passage in the wrong place, by reading—*cheek*; in which he has been followed by the subsequent editors. His correction gives perhaps a more elegant text, but not the text of Shakspeare. The alteration now made is only that which every

Rosse. What fights, my lord?

Lady M. I pray you, speak not; he grows worse and worse;

Question enrages him: at once, good night:—
Stand not upon the order of your going,
But go at once.

Len. Good night, and better health,
Attend his majesty!

Lady M. A kind good night to all!

[*Exit Lords, and Attendants.*]

Macb. It will have blood, they say; blood will have blood⁶:

Stones have been known to move, and trees to speak;
Augurs, and understood relations⁷, have

By

editor has been obliged to make in almost every page of these plays.—
See Vol. I. p. 46, n. 8. In this very scene the old copy has “—the
times *has* been,” &c. Perhaps it may be said that *mine* refers to *ruby*,
and that therefore no change is necessary. But this seems very harsh.

MALONE,

⁶ *It will have blood, they say; blood will have blood:*] So, in the
Mirror of Magistrates, p. 113:

“Take heed, ye princes, by examples past,

“*Blood will have blood*, eyther at first or last.” HENDERSON.

I would thus point the passage:

It will have blood; they say, blood will have blood.

As a confirmation of the reading, I would add the following authority:

“Bloud asketh bloud, and death must death requite.”

Ferrex and Porrex, Act IV. Sc. ii. WHALLEW.

⁷ *Augurs, and understood relations,*] By the word *relation* is understood the connection of effects with causes; to *understand relations* as an *augur*, is to know how those things *relate* to each other, which have no visible combination or dependence. JOHNSON.

Shakspeare in his licentious way, by *relations*, might only mean *languages*, i. e. the language of birds. WARBURTON.

The old copy has the passage thus:

Augurs, and understood relations, have

By maggot-pies and chaughts, &c.

Perhaps we should read, *augurins*, i. e. prognostications by means of omens or prodigies. These, together with the connection of effects with causes, being understood, (says he) have been instrumental in divulging the most secret murders.

In Cotgrave's Dictionary, a *maggie* is called a *magetapie*. *Magetapie* is the original name of the bird; *Magor* being the familiar appellation given to pies, as we say *Robin* to a redbreast, *Tom* to a titmouse,

Philipp

By magot-pies, and choughs, and rooks, brought forth
The secret'st man of blood.—What is the night?

Lady M. Almost at odds with morning, which is which.

Macb. How say'st thou, that Macduff denies his person,
At our great bidding?⁶

Lady M. Did you send to him, sir?

Macb. I hear it by the way; but I will send:
There's not a one of them⁷, but in his house
I keep a servant fee'd. I will to-morrow,
(And betimes I will,) to the weird sisters:
More shall they speak; for now I am bent to know,
By the worst means, the worst: for mine own good,
All causes shall give way; I am in blood
Stept in so far, that, should I wade no more,
Returning were as tedious as go o'er:
Strange things I have in head, that will to hand;
Which must be acted, ere they may be scann'd⁸.

Lady M. You lack the season of all natures, sleep⁹.

Macb.

Philip to a sparrow, &c. The modern *mag* is the abbreviation of the ancient *Magot*, a word which we had from the French. STEEVENS.

In Minshew's *Guide to the Tongues*, 1617, we meet with a *maggot-pie*. FARMER.

⁶ *How say'st thou*, &c.] What do you think of this circumstance, that Macduff denies to come at our great bidding? What is your opinion of that matter? So, in *Orbello*, A & I. sc. iii.

"*How say you by this change?*"

Again, in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*:

"*Speed*. But, Launce, *how say'st thou*, that my master is become a notable lover?

"*Launce*. I never knew him otherwise." MASON.

So, in *King Henry V.*:

"*How now* for mitigation of the bill

"*Urg'd by the Commons?*" MALONE.

⁷ *There's not a one of them*,] *A* one of them, however uncouth the phrase, signifies an individual. In *Albamezar*, 1615, the same expression occurs: "—Not a one shakes his tail, but I sigh out a passion." This avowal of the tyrant is authorized by Holinshed: "He had in every nobleman's house one sly fellow or other in fee with him to reveale all," &c. STEEVENS.

⁸ —be scann'd.] To scan is to examine nicely. STEEVENS.

⁹ *You lack the season of all natures, sleep*.] I take the meaning to be, you want sleep, which seasons, or gives the relish to, all nature. "*Indiget somni visæ condimenti*." JOHNSON.

Macb. Come, we'll to sleep: My strange and self-abuse
Is the initiate fear, that wants hard use:—
We are yet but young in deed¹. [Exeunt.

S C E N E V.

The Heath.

Thunder. Enter, from opposite sides, HECATE², and the
three Witches.

1. *Witch.* Why, how now, Hecat³? you look angerly.
Hec.

This word is often used in this sense by our author. So, in *All's Well that ends well*: " 'Tis the best brine a maiden can season her praise in." Again, in *Much ado about Nothing*, where, as in the present instance, the word is used as a substantive:

"And salt too little, which may season give

"To her foul tainted flesh."

An anonymous correspondent thinks the meaning is, "You stand in need of the time or season of sleep, which all natures require." MALONE.

² *We are yet but young in deed.*] The editions before Theobald read:
We are yet but young indeed. JOHNSON.

The meaning is not ill explained by a line in *King Henry VI.* P. III.
We are not, Macbeth would say,

"Made impudent with use of evil deeds."

The initiate fear, is the fear that always attends the first initiation into guilt, before the mind becomes callous and insensible by frequent repetitions of it, or (as the poet says) by *hard use*. STEEVENS.

³ Enter—Hecate,] Shakspeare has been censured for introducing Hecate among the vulgar witches, and, consequently, for confounding ancient with modern superstitions.—He has, however, authority for giving a mistress to the witches. *Delrio Disquis. Mag.* lib. ii. quæst. 9. quotes a passage of *Apuleius, Lib. de Asino aureo*: "de quadam Cautopona, regina Sagarum." And adds further:—"ut scias etiam tum quasdam ab iis hoc titulo honoratas." In consequence of this information, Ben Jonson, in one of his masques, has introduced a character which he calls a *Dame*, who presides at the meeting of the Witches:

"Sisters, stay; we want our *dame*."

The *dame* accordingly enters, invested with marks of superiority, and the rest pay an implicit obedience to her commands. Shakspeare is therefore blameable only for calling his presiding character Hecate, as it might have been brought on with propriety under any other title whatever. STEEVENS.

"Shakspeare seems to have been unjustly censured for introducing Hecate among the modern witches. Scot's *Discovery of Witchcraft*, book iii. c. 2, and c. 16, and book xii. c. 3, mentions it as the com-
mon

Hee. Have I not reason, beldams, as you are,
 Saucy, and overbold? How did you dare
 To trade and traffick with Macbeth,
 In riddles, and affairs of death;
 And I, the mistress of your charms,
 The close contriver of all harms,
 Was never call'd to bear my part,
 Or shew the glory of our art?
 And, which is worse, all you have done
 Hath been but for a wayward son,
 Spightful, and wrathful; who, as others do,
 Loves for his own ends, not for you.
 But make amends now: Get you gone,
 And at the pit of Acheron³
 Meet me i'the morning; thither he
 Will come to know his destiny.
 Your vessels, and your spells, provide,
 Your charms, and every thing beside:
 I am for the air; this night I'll spend
 Unto a dismal and a fatal end.
 Great business must be wrought ere noon:
 Upon the corner of the moon
 There hangs a vaporous drop profound⁴;
 I'll catch it ere it come to ground:

mon opinion of all writers, that witches were supposed to have nightly "meetings with Herodias, and the Pagan gods," and "that in the night-times they ride abroad with *Diana*, the goddess of the Pagans," &c.—Their dame or chief leader seems always to have been an old Pagan, as "the ladie Sibylla, Minerva, or *Diana*." TOLLET.

3 —the pit of Acheron—] Shakspeare seems to have thought it allowable to bestow the name of *Acheron* on any fountain, lake, or pit, through which there was vulgarly supposed to be a communication between this and the infernal world. The true original *Acheron* was a river in Greece; and yet Virgil gives this name to his lake in the valley of *Amfanus* in Italy. STEEVENS.

4 —vaporous drop profound;] That is, a drop that has profound, deep, or hidden qualities. JOHNSON.

This vaporous drop seems to have been meant for the same as the *virus lunare* of the ancients, being a foam which the moon was supposed to shed on particular herbs, or other objects, when strongly solicited by enchantment. Lucan introduces *Erichon* using it; 1. 6:

"*et virus large lunare misfrat.*" STEEVENS.

And

And that, distill'd by magick flights⁵,
 Shall raise such artificial sprights,
 As, by the strength of their illusion,
 Shall draw him on to his confusion :
 He shall spurn fate, scorn death, and bear
 His hopes 'bove wisdom, grace, and fear :
 And you all know, security
 Is mortals' chiefest enemy.

SONG. [*within.*] *Come away, come away, &c.*
 Hark, I am call'd ; my little spirit, see,
 Sits in a foggy cloud, and stays for me. [*Exit.*]

1. *Witch.* Come, let's make haste, she'll soon be back
 again. [*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E VI.

Fores. *A Room in the Palace.*

*Enter LENOX, and another Lord*⁷.

Len. My former speeches have but hit your thoughts,
 Which can interpret farther : only, I say,
 Things have been strangely borne : The gracious Duncan
 Was pittied of Macbeth :—marry, he was dead :—

⁵ — *flights,*] Arts ; subtle practices. JOHNSON.

⁶ *Come away, &c.*] Whether this song was composed by Shakspeare, it is now impossible to determine. It is printed at length incorrectly in Sir W. D'Avenant's alteration of this play, published in 1674, and also with some variations in an unpublished play entitled *The Witch*, written by Thomas Middleton ; from which D'Avenant appears to have transcribed it. See *An Attempt to ascertain the order of Shakspeare's Plays*, Article, MACBETH ; Vol. I. MALONE.

⁷ *Enter Lenox, and another Lord.*] As this tragedy, like the rest of Shakspeare's, is perhaps overstocked with personages, it is not easy to assign a reason why a nameless character should be introduced here, since nothing is said that might not with equal propriety have been put into the mouth of any other disaffected man. I believe therefore that in the original copy it was written, with a very common form of contraction, Lenox and An. for which the transcriber, instead of Lenox and Angus, set down Lenox and another Lord. The authour had indeed been more indebted to the transcriber's fidelity and diligence, had he committed no errors of greater importance. JOHNSON.

And

And the right-valiant Banquo walk'd too late ;
 Whom, you may say, if it please you, Fleance kill'd,¹
 For Fleance fled. Men must not walk too late.
 Who cannot want the thought², how monstrous³
 It was for Malcolm, and for Donalbain,
 To kill their gracious father ? damned fact !
 How it did grieve Macbeth ! did he not straight,
 In pious rage, the two delinquents tear,
 That were the slaves of drink, and thralls of sleep ?
 Was not that nobly done ? Ay, and wisely too ;
 For 'twould have anger'd any heart alive,
 To hear the men deny it. So that, I say,
 He has borne all things well : and I do think,
 That, had he Duncan's sons under his key,
 (As, an't please heaven, he shall not,) they should find
 What 'twere to kill a father ; so should Fleance.
 But, peace !—for from broad words, and 'cause he fail'd
 His presence at the tyrant's feast, I hear,
 Macduff lives in disgrace : Sir, can you tell
 Where he bestows himself ?

Lord. The son of Duncan⁴,
 From whom this tyrant holds the due of birth,
 Lives in the English court ; and is receiv'd
 Of the most pious Edward with such grace,
 That the malevolence of fortune nothing
 Takes from his high respect : Thither Macduff is gone ;
 To pray the holy king, upon his aid
 To wake Northumberland, and warlike Siward ;
 That, by the help of these, (with Him above
 To ratify the work,) we may again
 Give to our tables meat, sleep to our nights ;

¹ *Who cannot want the thought,*] The sense requires—Who *can* want the thought—. Yet, I believe, the text is not corrupt. Shakspeare is sometimes incorrect in these *minutiæ*. MALONE.

² — *monstrous*—] This word is here used as a trisyllable. MALONE.

³ *The son of Duncan.*] Old Copy—*sons*. MALONE.

Theobald corrected it. JOHNSON.

Free from our feasts and banquets bloody knives²;
 Do faithful homage, and receive free honours³,
 All which we pine for now: And this report
 Hath so exasperate their king⁴, that he
 Prepares for some attempt of war.

Len. Sent he to Macduff?

Lord. He did: and with an absolute, *Sir; not I,*
 The cloudy messenger turns me his back,
 And hums; as who should say, *You'll rue the time*
That clogs me with this answer.

Len. And that well might
 Advise him to a caution, to hold what distance
 His wisdom can provide. Some holy angel
 Fly to the court of England, and unfold
 His message ere he come; that a swift blessing
 May soon return to this our suffering country,
 Under a hand accurs'd⁵!

Lord. I'll send my prayers with him.

[*Exeunt.*]

² *Free from our feasts and banquets bloody knives;*] The construction is—Free our feasts and banquets from bloody knives. Perhaps the words are transposed, and the line originally stood:

Our feasts and banquets free from bloody knives. MALONE.

³ — *and receive free honours,*] *Free* may be either honours *freely bestowed*, not purchased by crimes; or honours *without slavery*, without dread of a tyrant. JOHNSON.

⁴ — *their king,*] i. e. Macbeth. *Their* refers to the son of Duncan, and Macduff. Sir T. Hanmer reads unnecessarily, I think, *the king.* MALONE.

⁵ — *to this our suffering country,*
Under a hand accurs'd!] The construction is,—to our country suffering under a hand accursed. MALONE.

A C T IV. S C E N E I.

A dark Cave. In the middle, a cauldron boiling.

Thunder. Enter the three Witches.

1. *Witch.* Thrice the brinded cat hath mew'd?

2. *Witch.* Thrice; and once the hedge-pig whin'd?

6 SCENE I.] As this is the chief scene of enchantment in the play, it is proper in this place to observe, with how much judgment Shakspeare has selected all the circumstances of his infernal ceremonies, and how exactly he has conformed to common opinions and traditions:

"Thrice the brinded cat hath mew'd."

The usual form in which familiar spirits are reported to converse with witches, is that of a cat. A witch, who was tried about half a century before the time of Shakspeare, had a cat named Rutterkin, as the spirit of one of those witches was Grimalkin; and when any mischief was

7 *Thrice the brinded cat hath mew'd.*] A cat from time immemorial has been the agent and favourite of witches. This superstitious fancy is pagan, and very ancient; and the original, perhaps this: *When Galathea was changed into a cat by the Fates, (says Antonius Liberalis, Metam. cap. 29.) by witches, (says Pausanias in his Bæotica) Hecate took pity of her, and made her priestess; in which office she continues to this day. Hecate herself too, when Typhon forced all the gods and goddesses to hide themselves in animals, assumed the shape of a cat. So, Ovid:*

"Fele soror Phæbi latuit." WARBURTON.

8 *Thrice; and once the hedge-pig whin'd.*] Mr. Theobald reads: *Twice* and once, &c. and observes that odd numbers are used in all enchantments and magical operations. The remark is just, but the passage was misunderstood. The second Witch only repeats the number which the first had mentioned, in order to confirm what she had said; and then adds, that the *hedge-pig* had likewise cried, though but once. Or what seems more easy, the hedge-pig had whined *thrice*, and after an interval had whined once again.

Even numbers, however, were always reckoned inauspicious. So, in the *Honest Lawyer*, by S. S. 1616: "Sure 'tis not a lucky time; the first crow I heard this morning, cried *twice*. This *even*, sir, is no good number." *Twice and once*, however, might be a cant expression. So, in *King Henry IV.* P. II. Silence says: "I have been merry *twice and once*, ere now." STEEVENS.

3. *Witch.*

3. *Witch.* Harper cries⁹ :—'tis time, 'tis time¹.

1. *Witch.* Round about the cauldron go²;

In the poison'd entrails throw.—

was to be done, she used to bid Rutterkin *go and fly*. But once when she would have sent Rutterkin to torment a daughter of the countess of Rutland, instead of *going or flying*, he only cried *mew*, from whence she discovered that the lady was out of his power, the power of witches being not universal, but limited, as Shakspeare has taken care to inculcate :

“ Though his bark cannot be lost,

“ Yet it shall be tempest-tost.”

The common afflictions which the malice of witches produced, were melancholy, fits, and loss of flesh, which are threatened by one of Shakspeare's witches :

“ Weary sev'n nights, nine times nine,

“ Shall he dwindle, peak, and pine.”

It was likewise their practice to destroy the cattle of their neighbours, and the farmers have to this day many ceremonies to secure their cows and other cattle from witchcraft; but they seem to have been most suspected of malice against swine. Shakspeare has accordingly made one of his witches declare that she has been *killing swine*; and Dr. Harfnet observes, that about that time, “ *a sow could not be ill of the measles, nor a girl of the füllens, but some old woman was charg'd with witchcraft.*”

“ Toad, that under the cold stone,

“ Days and nights hast thirty one

“ Swelter'd venom sleeping got,

“ Boil thou first i'the charmed pot.”

Toads have likewise long lain under the reproach of being by some means

9 Harper cries :—] This is some imp, or familiar spirit, concerning whose etymology and office, the reader may be wiser than the editor. Those who are acquainted with Dr. Farmer's pamphlet, will be unwilling to derive the name of Harper from Ovid's *Harpalos*, ab ἀρπάζω rapio. See Upton's *Critical Observations*, &c. edit. 1748, p. 155. STEEVENS.

¹ — 'tis time, 'tis time.] This familiar does not cry out that it is time for them to begin their enchantments, but *cries*, i. e. gives them the signal, upon which the third Witch communicates the notice to her sisters :

Harper cries :—'tis time, 'tis time. STEEVENS.

² Round about the cauldron go;] Milton has caught this image in his *Hymn on the Morning of Christ's Nativity* :

“ In dismal dance about the furnace blue.” STEEVENS.

Toad, that under the cold stone³,
Days and nights haſt⁴ thirty one

means acceſſary to witchcraft, for which reaſon Shakspeare, in the firſt ſcene of this play, calls one of the ſpirits Padocke or Toad, and now takes care to put a toad firſt into the pot. When Vaninus was ſeiſed at Tholouſe, there was found at his lodgings *ingens buſo vitro incluſus, a great toad ſhut in a vial*, upon which thoſe that proſecuted him *venſificium exprobrabant, charged him*, I ſuppoſe, *with witchcraft*.

- “ Fillet of a fenny ſnake,
- “ In the cauldron boil and bake :
- “ Eye of newt, and toe of frog ;—
- “ For a charm, &c.”

The propriety of theſe ingredients may be known by conſulting the books *de Viribus Animalium* and *de Mirabilibus Mundi*, aſcribed to Albertus Magnus, in which the reader, who has time and credulity, may diſcover very wonderful ſecrets.

- “ Finger of birth-ſtrangled babe,
- “ Ditch-deliver’d by a drab ;”—

It has been already mentioned in the law againſt witches, that they are ſuppoſed to take up dead bodies to uſe in enchantments, which was confeſſed by the woman whom king James examined, and who had of a dead body that was divided in one of their aſſemblies, two fingers for her ſhare. It is obſervable that Shakspeare, on this great occaſion which involves the fate of a king, multiplies all the circumſtances of horror. The babe, whoſe finger is uſed, muſt be ſtrangled in its birth ; the greaſe muſt not only be human, but muſt have dropped from a gibbet, the gibbet of a murderer ; and even the ſow, whoſe blood is uſed, muſt have offended nature by devouring her own farrow. Theſe are touches of judgment and genius.

- “ And now about the cauldron ſing,—
- “ Black ſpirits and white,
- “ Red ſpirits and grey,
- “ Mingle, mingle, mingle,
- “ You that mingle may.”

And in a former part :

- “ — weird ſifters, hand in hand,—
- “ Thus do go about, about ;
- “ Thrice to thine, and thrice to mine,
- “ And thrice again, to make up nine !

Theſe

³ — the cold ſtone,] *The*, which is wanting in the old copy, was added by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

⁴ Days and nights haſt —] Old Copy—*baſ*. Corrected by Sir T. Haumer. MALONE.

Swelter'd venom ' sleeping got,
Boil thou first i'the charmed pot !

All. Double, double toil and trouble ;
Fire, burn ; and, cauldron, bubble.

1. *Witch.* Fillet of a fenny snake,
In the cauldron boil and bake :
Eye of newt, and toe of frog,
Wool of bat, and tongue of dog,
Adder's fork, and blind-worm's sting,
Lizard's leg, and howlet's wing,
For a charm of powerful trouble,
Like a hell-broth boil and bubble.

These two passages I have brought together, because they both seem subject to the objection of too much levity for the solemnity of enchantment, and may both be shewn, by one quotation from Camden's account of Ireland, to be founded upon a practice really observed by the uncivilised natives of that country : " When any one gets a fall, *says the informer of Camden*, he starts up, and, turning three times to the right, digs a hole in the earth ; for they imagine that there is a spirit in the ground, and if he falls sick in two or three days, they send one of their women that is skilled in that way to the place, where she says, I call thee from the east, west, north and south, from the groves, the woods, the rivers, and the fens, from the *fairies, red, black, and white.*" There was likewise a book written before the time of Shakespeare, describing, amongst other properties, the *colours of spirits.*

Many other circumstances might be particularised, in which Shakespeare has shown his judgment and his knowledge. JOHNSON.

⁵ Swelter'd venom—] This word seems to be employ'd by Shakespeare to signify that the animal was moistened with its own cold exudations. So, in the twenty-second song of Drayton's *Polyolbion* :

" And all the knights there dub'd the morning but before,
" The evening sun beheld there *swelter'd* in their gore."

In the old translation of Boccace's *Novels*, [1620] the following sentence also occurs : " — an huge and mighty toad even *welthering* (as it were) in a hole full of poison." STEEVENS.

⁶ Double, double toil and trouble ;] As this was a very extraordinary incantation, they were to double their pains about it. I think, therefore, it should be pointed as I have pointed it :

Double, double toil and trouble ;

otherwise the solemnity is abated by the immediate recurrence of the rhyme. STEEVENS.

⁷ — blind-worm's sting,] The *blind-worm* is the *slow-worm*. So, Drayton in *Noah's Flood* :

" The small-ey'd *slow-worm* held of many blind," STEEVENS.

All.

All. Double, double toil and trouble;
 Fire, burn; and, cauldron, bubble.
 3. *Witch.* Scale of dragon, tooth of wolf;
 Witches' mummy; maw, and gulf¹,
 Of the ravin'd salt-sea shark²;
 Root of hemlock, digg'd i'the dark;
 Liver of blaspheming Jew;
 Gall of goat, and slips of yew,
 Sliver'd in the moon's eclipse³;
 Nose of Turk, and Tartar's lips²;
 Finger of birth-strangled babe,
 Ditch-deliver'd by a drab,
 Make the gruel thick and slab:
 Add thereto a tyger's chaudron³,
 For the ingredients of our cauldron.

¹ — maw, and gulf,] The gulf is the swallow, the throat.

STEEVENS.

In the *Mirror for Magistrates*, we have—"monstrous mawes and gulfs." HENDERSON.

² — ravin'd salt-sea shark;] *Ravin'd* is glutt'd with prey. *Ravin* is the ancient word for prey obtain'd by violence. So, in Drayton's *Polyolbion*, song 7:

" — but a den for beasts of ravin made."

The same word occurs again in *Measure for Measure*. STEEVENS.

In *Measure for Measure* the verb is used: "Like rats that ravin down, &c. To ravin, according to Minshew, is to devour, or eat greedily. See his *Dict.* 1617, in v. *To devour*. I believe, our author, with his usual licence, used ravin'd for ravenous, the passive participle for the adjective. Mr. Mason would read ravin. So, in *All's Well that ends well*, " — the ravin lion." MALONE.

³ Sliver'd in the moon's eclipse;] *Sliver* is a common word in the North, where it means to cut a piece or a slice. Again, in *K. Lear*:

"She who herself will sliver and disbranch." STEEVENS.

² Nose of Turk, and Tartar's lips;] These ingredients in all probability owed their introduction to the detestation in which the Saracens were held, on account of the holy wars. STEEVENS.

³ Add thereto a tyger's chaudron,] *Chaudron*, i. e. entrails; a word formerly in common use in the books of cookery, in one of which, printed in 1597, I meet with a receipt to make a pudding of a calf's chaldron. See also Mr. Pegge's *Forme of Cury, a roll of ancient English Cookery*, &c. octavo, 1780, p. 66. STEEVENS.

All. Double, double toil and trouble;
Fire, burn; and, cauldron, bubble.

2. Witch. Cool it with a baboon's blood,
Then the charm is firm and good.

Enter HECATE, and other three Witches.

Hec. O, well done! I commend your pains;
And every one shall share i'the gains.
And now about the cauldron sing,
Like elves and fairies in a ring,
Inchanting all that you put in.

[*Musick:*

S O N G ⁴.

*Black spirits and white,
Red spirits and grey;
Mingle, mingle, mingle,
You that mingle may.*

2. Witch. By the pricking of my thumbs⁵,
Something wicked this way comes:—
Open, locks, whoever knocks.

⁴ SONG.] Of this song only the first two words are found in the old copy of the play. The rest was supplied from Betterton's or Sir W. Davenant's alteration of it in the year 1674. The song was however in all probability a traditional one. The colours of spirits are often mentioned. STEEVENS.

Reginald Scot in his *Discovery of Witchcraft*, 1584, enumerating the different kinds of spirits, particularly mentions *white, black, grey,* and *red* spirits. See also a passage quoted from Camden, ante, p. 384, n. 4. This song is likewise found in *Middleton's* play, entitled *The Witch*. The modern editions, without authority, read—*Blue* spirits and grey. MALONE.

⁵ *By the pricking of my thumbs, &c.*] It is a very ancient superstition, that all sudden pains of the body, and other sensations which could not naturally be accounted for, were presages of somewhat that was shortly to happen. Hence Mr. Upton has explained a passage in the *Miles Gloriosus* of Plautus: "Timeo quod rerum gesserim hic, ita dorsus totus prurit." STEEVENS.

Enter

Enter MACBETH.

Macb. How now, you secret, black, and midnight hags?

What is't you do?

All. A deed without a name.

Macb. I conjure you, by that which you profess,
(Howe'er you come to know it,) answer me:
Though you untie the winds, and let them fight
Against the churches; though the yesty waves⁶
Confound and swallow navigation up;
Though bladed corn be lodg'd, and trees blown down;
Though castles topple⁷ on their warders' heads;
Though palaces, and pyramids, do slope
Their heads to their foundations; though the treasure
Of nature's germins⁸ tumble all together,
Even till destruction sicken, answer me
To what I ask you.

1. *Witch.* Speak.

2. *Witch.* Demand.

3. *Witch.* We'll answer.

1. *Witch.* Say, if thou'dst rather hear it from our mouths,

Or from our masters'?

Macb. Call them, let me see them.

1. *Witch.* Pour in sow's blood, that hath eaten
Her nine farrow; grease, that's sweaten

⁶ — yesty waves] That is, *foaming* or *frothy waves*. JOHNSON.

⁷ Though castles topple—] *Topple* is used for *tumble*. So, in Marlowe's *Lust's Dominion*, Act IV. sc. iii:

"That I might pile up Charon's boat so full,

"Until it *topple* o'er." STEEVENS.

⁸ Of nature's germins—] This was substituted by Theobald for *nature's germaine*. JOHNSON.

So, in *K. Lear*, Act III. sc. ii:

"—all *germins* spill at once

"That make ungrateful man."

Germins are seeds which have begun to *germinate* or *sprout*. *Germens*, Lat. *Germe*, Fri. STEEVENS.

From the murderer's gibbet, throw
Into the flame.

All. Come, high, or low;
Thyself, and office, deftly show⁹.

Thunder. *An Apparition of an armed head rises*¹.

Macb. Tell me, thou unknown power,—

1. *Witch.* He knows thy thought;
Hear his speech, but say thou nought².

App. Macbeth! Macbeth! Macbeth! beware Macduff;
Beware the thane of Fife³.—Dismiss me:—Enough.

[*descends.*

Macb. What-e'er thou art, for thy good caution,
thanks;

Thou hast harp'd my fear aright⁴:—But one word more:—

9 — *deftly show.*] i. e. with adroitness, dexterously. So, in the second part of *K. Edward IV.* by Heywood, 1626: “—my mistress speaks *deftly* and truly.” *Deft* is a North Country word. STEEVENS.

1 *An Apparition of an armed head rises.*] The armed head represents symbolically Macbeth's head, cut off and brought to Malcolm by Macduff. The bloody child is Macduff untimely ripp'd from his mother's womb. The child with a crown on his head, and a bough in his hand, is the royal Malcolm, who ordered his soldiers to hew them down a bough, and bear it before them to Dunfinane. This observation I have adopted from Mr. Upton. STEEVENS.

Lord Howard, in his *Defensative against the Poison of supposed Prophecies*, 1583, mentions “a notable example of a conjuror, who represented (as it were, in dumb show) all the persons who should possess the crown of France; and caused the king of Navarre, or rather a wicked spirit in his stead, to appear in the fifth place,” &c. FARMER.

2 — [*say thou nought.*] Silence was necessary during all incantations. So, in *Dr. Faustus*, 1604:

“Your grace, demand no questions,—

“But in dumb *silence* let them come and go.”

Again, in *the Tempest*:

“—be *mute*, or else our spell is marr'd.” STEEVENS.

3 *Beware the thane of Fife.*] “—He had learned of certain wizzards, in whose words he put great confidence, how that he ought to take heed of *Macduff*,” &c. Hollinshed. STEEVENS.

4 *Thou hast harp'd my fear aright:*] To *harp*, is to touch on a passion as a harper touches a string. So, in *Coriolanus*, Act II. sc. ult.

“*Harp* on that still.” STEEVENS.

1. *Witch.*

1. *Witch* He will not be commanded: Here's another,
More potent than the first.

Thunder. *An Apparition of a bloody child rises.*

App. Macbeth! Macbeth! Macbeth!—

Macb. Had I three ears, I'd hear thee.

App. Be bloody, bold, and resolute: laugh to scorn
The power of man; for none of woman born
Shall harm Macbeth⁵. [descends.]

Macb. Then live, Macduff; What need I fear of thee?
But yet I'll make assurance double sure,
And take a bond of fate: thou shalt not live;
That I may tell pale-hearted fear, it lies,
And sleep in spite of thunder.—What is this,

Thunder. *An Apparition of a child crowned, with a tree
in his hand, rises.*

That rises like the issue of a king;
And wears upon his baby brow the round
And top of sovereignty⁶?

All. Listen, but speak not to't.

App. Be lion-mettled, proud; and take no care
Who chafes, who frets, or where conspirers are:
Macbeth shall never vanquish'd be, until
Great Birnam wood to high Dunsinane-hill
Shall come against him⁷. [descends.]

Macb.

⁵ *Shall harm Macbeth.*] So Holinshed:—"And surely hereupon
he had put Macduff to death, but that a certeine witch, whom he had
in great trust, had told him, that he should never be slaine with man
borne of anie woman, nor vanquished till the wood of Bernane came
to the castell of Dunsinane. This prophecie put all feare out of his
heart." STEEVENS.

⁶ — the round

And top of sovereignty?] The round is that part of the crown
that encircles the head. The top is the ornament that rises above it.
JOHNSON.

⁷ ————— until

Great Birnam wood to high Dunsinane-hill

Shall come against him.] Prophecies of apparent impossibilities were
common in Scotland; such as the removal of one place to another.

Macb. That will never be :
 Who can impress the forest^a ; bid the tree
 Unfix his earth-bound root ? sweet bodements ! good !
 Rebellious head, rise never^b, till the wood
 Of Birnam rise, and our high-plac'd Macbeth
 Shall live the lease of nature, pay his breath
 To time, and mortal custom.—Yet my heart
 Throbs to know one thing ; Tell me, (if your art
 Can tell so much,) shall Banquo's issue ever
 Reign in this kingdom ?

All. Seek to know no more.

Macb. I will be satisfy'd : deny me this,
 And an eternal curse fall on you ! let me know :—
 Why finks that cauldron ? and what noise is this ?

[*Huntbells,*

1. *Witch.* Shew ! 2. *Witch.* Shew ! 3. *Witch.* Shew !

All. Shew his eyes, and grieve his heart ;
 Come like shadows, so depart.

Under this popular prophetick formulary the present prediction may be ranked. In the same strain peculiar to his country, says Sir David Lindsay :

“ Quhen the Bas and the Isle of May
 Beis set upon the Mount Sinay,
 Quhen the Lowmound besyde Falkland
 Be listit to Northumberland—.” WARTON.

^a *Who can the impress the forest ;*] i. e. who can command the forest to serve him like a soldier impress'd. JOHNSON.

^b *Rebellious head, rise never,*] The old copy has—*rebellious dead.* MALONE.

We should read :—*Rebellious head*,—i. e. let rebellion never make head against me till a forest move, and I shall reign in safety.

THEOBALD.

Mr. Theobald rightly observes, that *head* means *best*, or power.

“ That Douglas and the English rebels met ;—

“ A mighty and a fearful *head* they are.” *K. Henry IV. P. I.*
 Again, in *King Henry VIII.*

“ My noble father, Henry of Buckingham,

“ Who first rais'd *head* against usurping Richard.” JOHNSON,

*Eight kings*¹ appear, and pass over the stage in order; the last, with a glass in his hand: Banquo following.

Macb. Thou art too like the spirit of Banquo; down! Thy crown does fear mine eye-balls²:—And thy air, Thou other gold-bound brow, is like the first:— A third is like the former³:—Filthy hags! Why do you shew me this?—A fourth?—Start, eyes! What! will the line stretch out to the crack of doom⁴?— Another yet?—A seventh?—I'll see no more:—

¹ *Eight kings*.—] “It is reported that Voltaire often laughs at the tragedy of *Macbeth*, for having a legion of ghosts in it. One should imagine he either had not learned English, or had forgot his Latin; for the spirits of Banquo’s line are no more ghosts, than the representations of the Julian race in the *Æneid*; and there is no ghost but Banquo’s throughout the play.” *Essay on the Genius and Writings of Shakspeare*, &c. by Mrs. Montague. STEEVENS.

² *Thy crown does fear mine eye-balls*.] The expression of *Macbeth*, that the crown fears his eye-balls, is taken from the method formerly practised of destroying the sight of captives or competitors, by holding a burning bason before the eye, which dried up its humidity. Whence the Italian, *abacinare*, to blind. JOHNSON.

³ In former editions:

— and thy hair,

Thou other gold-bound brow, is like the first:—

A third is like the former.] As *Macbeth* expected to see a train of kings, and was only enquiring from what race they would proceed, he could not be surpris’d that the *bair* of the second was bound with gold like that of the first; he was offended only that the second resembled the first, as the first resembled Banquo, and therefore said:

— and thy air,

Thou other gold-bound brow, is like the first.

This Dr. Warburton has followed. JOHNSON.

In support of Dr. Johnson’s emendation, it may be observed, that the common people (of which rank the person who recited these plays to the transcriber, probably was,) almost universally pronounce the word *air*, as if it were written *bair*, and *vice versa*. MALONE.

⁴ — to the crack of doom?] i. e. the dissolution of nature. *Crack* has now a mean signification. It was anciently employ’d in a more exalted sense. So, in the *Valiant Welshman*, 1615:

“And will as fearless entertain this fight,

“As a good conscience doth the cracks of Jove.” STEEVENS.

And yet the eighth appears, who bears a glass⁵,
Which shews me many more; and some I see,
That twofold balls and treble scepters carry⁶:
Horrible sight!—Now, I see, 'tis true;
For the blood-bolter'd Banquo⁷ smiles upon me,
And points at them for his.—What, is this so?

⁵ *And yet the eighth appears, who bears a glass,*] This method of juggling prophecy is again referred to in *Measure for Measure*, Act II. sc. vii:

“ — and like a prophet,

“ Looks in a glass, and shews me future evils.”

So, in an *Extract from the Penal Laws against Witches*, it is said, that “ they do answer either by voice, or else do set before their eyes in glasses, chrystal stones, &c. the pictures or images of the persons or things sought for.” Among the other knaveries with which Face taxes Subtle in the *Alchemist*, this seems to be one:

“ And taking in of shadows with a glass.”

Again, in *Humor's Ordinarie*, an ancient collection of satires, no date:

“ Shew you the devil in a chrystal glass.”

Spenser has given a very circumstantial account of the glass which Merlin made for king Ryence, in the second canto of the third book of the *Faery Queen*. A mirror of the same kind was presented to Cambuscan in the *Squiers Tale* of Chaucer. STEEVENS.

⁶ *That twofold balls and treble scepters carry:*] This was intended as a compliment to king James the first, who first united the two islands and the three kingdoms under one head; whose house too was said to be descended from Banquo. WARRBURTON.

Of this last particular, our poet seems to have been thoroughly aware, having represented Banquo not only as an innocent, but as a noble character; whereas, according to history, he was confederate with Macbeth in the murder of Duncan. The flattery of Shakspeare, however, is not more gross than that of Ben Jonson, who has condescended to quote his majesty's book on *Dæmonology*, in the notes to the *Masque of Queens*, 1609. STEEVENS.

⁷ — *the blood-bolter'd Banquo*—] *Blood-bolter'd* means one whose blood hath issued out at many wounds, as flour of corn passes through the holes of a sieve. Shakspeare used it to insinuate the barbarity of Banquo's murderers, who covered him with wounds. WARRBURTON.

The same idea occurs in *Arden of Feversham*, 1592:

“ Then stab him, till his flesh be as a sieve.”

Again, in the *Life and Death of the Lord Cromwell*, 1602:

“ I'll have my body first bored like a sieve.” STEEVENS.

1. *Witch.* Ay, fir, all this is so;—But why
Stands Macbeth thus amazedly?—
Come, sisters, cheer we up his sprights,
And shew the best of our delights;
I'll charm the air to give a sound,
While you perform your antique round:
That this great king may kindly say,
Our duties did his welcome pay.

[*Musick. The Witches dance, and vanish.*]

Macb. Where are they? Gone?—Let this pernicious
hour
Stand aye accursed in the calendar³!—
Come in, without there!

Enter LENOX.

Len. What's your grace's will?

Macb. Saw you the weird sisters?

Len. No, my lord.

Macb. Came they not by you?

Len. No, indeed, my lord.

Macb. Infected be the air whereon they ride;
And damn'd, all those that trust them!—I did hear
The galloping of horse: Who was't came by?

Len. 'Tis two or three, my lord, that bring you word,
Macduff is fled to England,

Macb. Fled to England?

Len. Ay, my good lord.

Macb. Time, thou anticipat'st my dread exploits⁹:
The flighty purpose never is o'er-took,
Unless the deed go with it: From this moment,

³ *Stand aye accursed in the calendar!*] In the ancient almanacks the unlucky days were distinguished by a mark of reprobation. So, in Decker's *Honest Whore*, 1635:

“ — henceforth let it stand

“ Within the wizard's book, the *kalender*,

“ *Mark'd with a marginal finger*, to be chosen,

“ By thieves, by villains, and black murderers.” STEEVENS.

⁹ *Time, thou anticipat'st my dread exploits:*] To anticipate is here to *prevent*, by taking away the opportunity. JOHNSON.

The very firflings¹ of my heart fhall be
 'The firflings of my hand. And even now
 To crown my thoughts with acts, be it thought and done:
 The caſtle of Macduff I will ſurpriſe;
 Seize upon Fife; give to the edge o' the ſword
 His wife, his babes, and all unfortunate ſouls
 That trace him in his line². No boafter like a fool;
 This deed I'll do, before this purpoſe cool:
 But no more fights!—Where are theſe gentlemen?
 Come, bring me where they are. [Exeunt.]

S C E N E II.

Fife. *A Room in Macduff's Caſtle.*

Enter Lady MACDUFF, her ſon, and ROSS.

L. Macd. What had he done, to make him fly the land?

Roffe. You muſt have patience, madam.

L. Macd. He had none:

His flight was madneſs: When our actions do not,
 Our fears do make us traitors.

Roffe. You know not,
 Whether it was his wiſdom, or his fear.

L. Macd. Wiſdom! to leave his wife, to leave his babes;
 His manſion, and his titles, in a place
 From whence himſelf does fly? He loves us not;
 He wants the natural touch³: for the poor wren⁴,

The

¹ *The very firflings*—] *Firflings* in its primitive ſenſe is the firſt produce or offspring. So, in Heywood's *Silver Age*, 1613: "The firflings of their vowed ſacrifice." Here it means the thing firſt thought or done. Shakspeare uſes the word again in the prologue to *Titulus and Creſſida*:

"Leaps o'er the vant and firflings of theſe broils." STEEVENS.

² *That trace him, &c.*] i. e. follow, ſucceed him. STEEVENS.

³ — *natural touch*:] Natural ſenſibility. He is not touched with natural affection. JOHNSON.

So, in an ancient Mſ. play, entitled *The Second Maiden's Tragedy*:

"—How ſhe's beguil'd in him!

"There's no ſuch *natural touch*, ſearch all his boſom."

STEEVENS.

⁴ — *the*

The most diminutive of birds, will fight,
Her young ones in her nest, against the owl.
All is the fear, and nothing is the love;
As little is the wisdom, where the flight
So runs against all reason.

Rosse. My dearest coz',
I pray you, school yourself: But, for your husband,
He is noble, wise, judicious, and best knows
The fits o'the season⁴. I dare not speak much further;
But cruel are the times, when we are traitors,
And do not know ourselves⁵; when we hold rumour
From what we fear⁷, yet know not what we fear;

But

⁴ — *the poor wren, &c.*] The same thought occurs in the third part of *King Henry VI*:

“ — doves will peck, in safety of their brood.

“ Who hath not seen them (even with those wings

“ Which sometimes they have us'd in fearful flight)

“ Make war with him that climb'd unto their nest,

“ Offering their own lives in their young's defence?” STEEV.

⁵ *The fits of the season.*] *The fits of the season* should appear to be, from the following passage in *Coriolanus*, the violent disorders of the season, its convulsions:

“ — but that

“ The violent fit o'th' times craves it as physick.” STEEVENS.

Perhaps the meaning is,—what is most *fitting* to be done in every conjuncture. ANONYMOUS.

⁶ — *when we are traitors,*

And do not know ourselves;] i. e. when we are considered by the state as traitors, while at the same time we are unconscious of guilt: when we appear to others so different from what we really are, that we seem not to know ourselves. MALONE.

⁷ — *when we hold rumour*

From what we fear,] *To hold rumour* signifies to be governed by the authority of rumour. WARBURTON.

I rather think to *hold* means in this place, to believe; as we say, *I hold such a thing to be true*, i. e. *I take it, I believe it to be so*. Thus, in *K. Henry VIII*:

“ — Did you not of late days hear, &c.

“ I. Gen. Yes, but be'd it not.”

The sense of the whole passage will then be: *The times are cruel when our fears induce us to believe, or take for granted, what we hear rumour'd or reported abroad; and yet at the same time, as we live under a tyrannical*

But float upon a wild and violent sea,
Each way, and move.—I take my leave of you :
Shall not be long but I'll be here again :
Things at the worst will cease, or else climb upward
To what they were before.—My pretty cousin,
Blessing upon you !

L. Macd. Father'd he is, and yet he's fatherless.

Rosse. I am so much a fool, should I stay longer,
It would be my disgrace, and your discomfort :
I take my leave at once. [Exit Rosse.]

L. Macd. Sirrah, your father's dead * ;
And what will you do now ? How will you live ?

Son. As birds do, mother.

L. Macd. What, with worms and flies ?

Son. With what I get, I mean ; and so do they.

L. Macd. Poor bird ! thou'dst never fear the net, nor
lime,

The pit-fall, nor the gin.

Son. Why should I, mother ? Poor birds they are not
set for,

My father is not dead, for all your saying.

L. Macd. Yes, he is dead ; how wilt thou do for a
father ?

Son. Nay, how will you do for a husband ?

L. Macd. Why, I can buy me twenty at any market :

Son. Then you'll buy 'em to sell again.

*tyrannical government where will is substituted for law, we know not
what we have to fear, because we know not when we offend. Or :
When we are led by our fears to believe every rumour of danger we hear,
yet are not conscious to ourselves of any crime for which we should be dis-
turbed with those fears. A passage like this occurs in K. John :*

" Possess'd with rumours, full of idle dreams,

" Not knowing what they fear, but full of fear."

This is the best I can make of the passage. STEVENS.

* *Sirrah, your father's dead ;*] *Sirrah* in our author's time was not a
term of reproach, but generally used by masters to servants, parents to
children, &c. So before, in this play, Macbeth says to his servant :

" Sirrah, a word with you : Attend these men our pleasure ?"

MALONE.

L. Macd.

L. Macd. Thou speak'st with all thy wit; and yet
i'faith,

With wit enough for thee.

Son. Was my father a traitor, mother?

L. Macd. Ay, that he was.

Son. What is a traitor?

L. Macd. Why, one that swears and lies.

Son. And be all traitors, that do so?

L. Macd. Every one that does so, is a traitor, and must
be hang'd.

Son. And must they all be hang'd, that swear and lie?

L. Macd. Every one.

Son. Who must hang them?

L. Macd. Why, the honest men.

Son. Then the liars and swearers are fools: for there are
liars and swearers enough to beat the honest men, and
hang up them.

L. Macd. Now God help thee, poor monkey! But how
wilt thou do for a father?

Son. If he were dead, you'd weep for him: if you would
not, it were a good sign that I should quickly have a new
father.

L. Macd. Poor prattler! how thou talk'st!

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. Bless you, fair dame! I am not to you known,
Though in your state of honour I am perfect⁹.

I doubt, some danger does approach you nearly:

If you will take a homely man's advice,

Be not found here; hence, with your little ones.

To fright you thus, methinks, I am too savage;

To do worse to you, were fell cruelty¹,

Which

⁹ — in your state of honour I am perfect.] i. e. I am perfectly ac-
quainted with your rank of honour. So, in the old book *that treateth*
of the Lyfe of Virgil, &c. bl. l. no date: "—which when Virgil saw,
he looked in his booke of negromancy, wherein he was *perfit*." STEEV.

¹ To do worse to you were fell cruelty,] To do worse is, to let her
and her children be destroyed without warning. JOHNSON.

Which is too nigh your person. Heaven preserve you!
I dare abide no longer. [Exit Messenger.]

L. Macd. Whither should I fly?

I have done no harm. But I remember now
I am in this earthly world: where, to do harm,
Is often laudable; to do good, sometime,
Accounted dangerous folly: Why then, alas!
Do I put up that womanly defence,
To say, I have done no harm?—What are these faces?

Enter certain Murderers.

Mur. Where is your husband?

L. Macd. I hope, in no place so unsanctified,
Where such as thou may'st find him.

Mur. He's a traitor.

Son Thou ly'st, thou shag-ear'd villain?

Mur. What, you egg? [stabbing him.]
Young fry of treachery?

Mr. Edwards explains these words differently. "*To do worse to you* (says he) signifies,—to fright you more, by relating all the circumstances of your danger; which would detain you so long that you could not avoid it." The meaning, however, may be, *To do worse to you*, not to disclose to you the perilous situation you are in, from a foolish apprehension of alarming you, would be fell cruelty. Or the messenger may only mean, to do more than *alarm* you by this disagreeable intelligence,—to do you any actual and bodily harm, were fell cruelty. *MALONE.*

² — *shag-ear'd villain.*] Perhaps we should read *shag-bair'd*, for it is an abusive epithet very often used in our ancient plays. So, in *Decker's Honest Whore*, P. II. 1630: "—a *shag-baired* cur." Again, in our author's *K. Henry VI.* P. II: "—like a *shag-bair'd* crafty kern." Again, in the spurious play of *K. Leir*, 1605:

"There she had set a *shag-bayr'd* murdering wretch." *STEEV.*

This emendation appears to me extremely probable. In *K. John*, Act V. we find "*unbear'd* sauciness," for "*unbair'd* sauciness:" and we have had in this play *bair* instead of *air*. These two words, and the word *ear*, were all, I believe, in the time of our author, pronounced alike. See a note on *VENUS AND ADONIS*, p. 411, n. 1; and p. 456, n. 5, edit. 1780, octavo.

Hair was formerly written *beare*. Hence perhaps the mistake. So, in *Ives's SELECT PAPERS*, chiefly relating to *English Antiquities*, No. 3, p. 133: "—and in her *beare* a circlet of gold richly garnished." However, as *shag-ear'd* is used as an epithet of contempt in the *Taming of the Shrew*, the old copy may be right. *MALONE.*

Son.

Son. He has kill'd me, mother :
Run away, I pray you. [*Dies. Exit L. Macduff, crying*
murder, and pursued by the murderers.]

S C E N E III.

England. *A Room in the King's Palace.*

Enter MALCOLM, and MACDUFF³.

Mal. Let us seek out some desolate shade, and there
Weep our sad bosoms empty.

Macd.

³ *Enter Malcolm and Macduff.*] The part of Holinshed's *Cronicle*, which relates to this play, is no more than an abridgement of John Bellenden's translation of the *Noble Clerk, Hector Boece*, imprinted at Edinburgh, 1541. For the satisfaction of the reader, I have inserted the words of the first mentioned historian, from whom this scene is almost literally taken: "Though Malcolme was verie sorrowfull for the oppression of his countriemen the Scots, in manner as Makduffe had declared, yet doubting whether he was come as one that ment unfeinedlie as he spake, or else as sent from Makbeth to betraie him, he thought to have some further triall, and thereupon dissembling his mind at the first, he answered as followeth:

"I am trulie verie sorie for the miserie chanced to my countrie of Scotland; but though I have never so great affection to relieve the same, yet by reason of certaine incurable vices, which reigne in me, I am nothing meet thereto. First, such immoderate lust and voluptuous sensualitie (the abominable fountaine of all vices) followeth me, that if I were made king of Scots, I should seek to defloure your maids and matrones, in such wise that mine intemperancie should be more importable unto you than the bloudie tyrannie of Makbeth now is. Hereunto Makduffe answered: This surelie is a verie euil fault, for manie noble princes and kings have lost both lives and kingdomes for the same, nevertheless there are women enow in Scotland, and therefore follow my counsell. Make thy selfe king, and I shall conveie the matter so wiselie, that thou shalt be so satisfied at thy pleasure in such secret wise, that no man shall be aware thereof.

"Then said Malcolme, I am also the most avaritious creature in the earth, so that if I were king, I should seeke so manie waies to get lands and goods, that I would slea the most part of all the nobles of Scotland by surmized accusations, to the end I might injoy their lands, goods and possessions; and therefore to shew you what mischief may insue on you through mine unsatiable covetousnes, I will rehearse unto you a fable. There was a fox having a sore place on him overset with a swarme of flies, that continuallie sucked out hir blood: and when one that came

Macd. Let us rather

Hold fast the mortal sword; and, like good men,

Bestride

came by and saw this manner, demanded whether she would have the flies driven beside hir, she answered no; for if these flies that are already full, and by reason thereof sucke not verie eagerlie, should be chased awaie, other that are emptie and sellie an hundred, should light in their places, and sucke out the residue of my blood farre more to my greivance than these, which now being satisfied doo not much annoie me. Therefore, saith Malcolme, suffer me to remaine where I am, lest if I attaine to the regiment of your realme, mine unquenchable avarice may proove such, that ye would thinke the displeasures which now grieve you, should seem easie in respect of the unmeasurable outrage which might insue through my comming amongst you.

“Makduffe to this made answer, how it was a far woorse fault than the other: for avarice is the root of all mischiefe, and for that crime the most part of our kings have been slaine, and brought to their final end. Yet notwithstanding follow my counsell, and take upon thee the crowne. There is gold and riches inough in Scotland to satisfie thy greedie desire. Then said Malcolme again, I am furthermore inclined to dissimulation, telling of leasings, and all other kinds of deceit, so that I naturallie reioice in nothing so much, as to betraie and deceive such as put anie trust or confidence in my word. Then sith there is nothing that more becommeth a prince than constancie, veritie, truth, and justice, with the other laudable fellowship of those faire and noble vertues which are comprehended onelie in soothfastnesse, and that lying utterlie overthroweth the same, you see how unable I am to governe anie province or region: and therefore sith you have remedies to cloke and hide all the rest of my other vices, I praie you find shift to cloke this vice amongst the residue.

“Then said Makduffe: This yet is the woorst of all, and therefore I leave thee, and therefore saie; Oh ye unhappie and miserable Scottish-men, which are thus scourged with so manie and sundrie calamities each one above other! Ye have one cursed and wicked tyrant that now reigneth over you, without anie right or title, oppressing you with his most bloudie cruellie. This other that hath the right to the crowne, is so reple with the inconstant behaviour and manifest vices of Englishmen, that he is nothing woorthie to injoy it: for by his owne confession he is not onelie avaritious and given to unsatiable lust, but so false a traitor withall, that no trust is to be had unto anie word he speaketh. Adieu Scotland, for now I account my selfe a banished man for ever, without comfort or consolation: and with those words the brackish tears trickled downe his cheekes verie abundantlie.

“At the last, when he was readie to depart, Malcolme tooke him by the sleeve, and said: Be of good comfort, Makduffe, for I have none of these vices before remembered, but have jested with thee in this man-

Bestride our down-fall'n birthdom⁴: Each new morn,
New widows howl; new orphans cry; new sorrows
Strike heaven on the face, that it resounds
As if it felt with Scotland, and yell'd out
Like syllable of dolour.

Mal. What I believe, I'll wail;
What know, believe; and, what I can redress,
As I shall find the time to friend⁵, I will.
What you have spoke, it may be so, perchance.
'This tyrant, whose sole name blisters our tongues,
Was once thought honest: you have lov'd him well;
He hath not touch'd you yet. I am young; but some-
thing

You may deserve of him through me⁶: and wisdom[•]
To offer up a weak, poor, innocent lamb,
To appease an angry god.

Macd. I am not treacherous.

Mal. But Macbeth is.

ner, onlie to prove thy mind: for divers times heretofore Makbeth
ought by this manner of means to bring me into his hands," &c. Holin-
shed's *History of Scotland*, p. 175. STEEVENS.

⁴ *Bestride our down-fall'n birthdom*:] The old copy has—*downfall*.
Corrected by Dr. Johnson. MALONE.

The allusion is to a man from whom something valuable is about to
be taken by violence, and who, that he may defend it without incum-
brance, lays it on the ground, and stands over it with his weapon in his
hand. Our birthdom, or birthright, says he, lies on the ground; let
us, like men who are to fight for what is dearest to them, not abandon
it, but stand over it and defend it. This is a strong picture of obstinate
resolution. So Falstaff says to Hal: "—if thou see me down in the
battle, and bestride me, so."

Birthdom for *birthright* is formed by the same analogy with *masterdom*
in this play, signifying the *privileges* or *rights* of a *master*. JOHNSON.

In the second part of *K. Henry IV.* Morton says,

"—he doth *bestride* a bleeding land." STEEVENS.

See Vol. V. p. 245, n. 9. MALONE.

⁵ — *to friend*,] i. e. to *befriend*. STEEVENS.

⁶ *You may deserve of him through me*:] The old copy reads—*discerne*.
The emendation was made by Mr. Theobald, who supports it by Mac-
luff's answer—"I am not treacherous." MALONE.

[•] — *and wisdom*—] That is, and *'tis* wisdom. HEATH.

Why in that raven
(Those precious me
Without leave-taki
Let not my jealous
But mine own safeti
Whatever I shall thi
Macd. Bleed, ble
Great tyranny, lay
For goodness dares
wrongs*,
Thy title is affear'd

7 A good and virtuous
In an imperial charge.

8 *Though all things for*
perhaps is this:—*My suspi*
supposing that a traitor may
that your virtuous appear an
its proper form, though that

1 For goodnes, dares not
Corrected in the third folio.

Thy title is affeard!] A

I would not be the villain that thou think'st,
For the whole space that's in the tyrant's grasp,
And the rich East to boot.

Mal. Be not offended :

I speak not as in absolute fear of you.
I think, our country sinks beneath the yoke ;
It weeps, it bleeds ; and each new day a gash
Is added to her wounds : I think, withal,
'There would be hands uplifted in my right ;
And here, from gracious England, have I offer
Of goodly thousands : But, for all this,
When I shall tread upon the tyrant's head,
Or wear it on my sword, yet my poor country
Shall have more vices than it had before ;
More suffer, and more sundry ways than ever,
By him that shall succeed.

Macd. What should he be ?

Mal. It is myself I mean : in whom I know
All the particulars of vice so grafted,
'That, when they shall be open'd, black Macbeth
Will seem as pure as snow ; and the poor state
Esteem him as a lamb, being compar'd
With my confineless harms.

Macd. Not in the legions
Of horrid hell, can come a devil more damn'd,
In evils, to top Macbeth.

Mal. I grant him bloody,
Luxurious, avaricious, false, deceitful,
Sudden, malicious *, smacking of every sin

to them is now fully established by law. Or perhaps he addresses Mal-
colm. Continue to endure tamely the wrongs you suffer : thy just title
to the throne is *cow'd*, has not spirit to establish itself. MALONE.

Throughout the ancient editions of Shakspeare the word *afraid* is
written as it was formerly pronounced, *afear'd*. The old copy reads—
The title &c. i. e. the regal title is afraid to assert itself. STEEVENS.

If we read, *The title is affeer'd*, the meaning may be :—Poor country,
wear thou thy wrongs, *the title to them is legally settled by those who had
the final judication of it.* *Afferers* had the power of confirming or
moderating fines and amerciaments. TOLLET.

* Sudden, malicious ;] *Sudden* is violent, passionate, hasty. JOHNSON.

That has a name : But there's no bottom, none,
 In my voluptuousness : your wives, your daughters,
 Your matrons, and your maids, could not fill up
 The cistern of my lust ; and my desire
 All continent impediments would o'er-bear,
 That did oppose my will : Better Macbeth,
 Than such a one to reign.

Macd. Boundless intemperance
 In nature is a tyranny : it hath been
 The untimely emptying of the happy throne,
 And fall of many kings. But fear not yet
 To take upon you what is yours : you may
 Convey your pleasures in a spacious plenty,
 And yet seem cold, the time you may so hood-wink.
 We have willing dames enough ; there cannot be
 That vulture in you, to devour so many
 As will to greatness dedicate themselves,
 Finding it so inclin'd.

Mal. With this, there grows,
 In my most ill-compos'd affection, such
 A stanchless avarice, that, were I king,
 I should cut off the nobles for their lands ;
 Desire his jewels, and this other's house :
 And my more-having would be as a sauce
 To make me hunger more ; that I should forge
 Quarrels unjust against the good, and loyal,
 Destroying them for wealth.

Macd. This avarice
 Sticks deeper ; grows with more pernicious root
 Than summer-seeming lust⁵ : and it hath been
 The sword of our slain kings : Yet do not fear ;

⁵ *Than summer-seeming lust :*] Summer-seeming lust, is, I suppose, lust that seems as hot as summer. STEEVENS.

Read—summer-feeding. The allusion is to plants ; and the sense is, “ Avarice is a perennial weed ; it has a deeper and more pernicious root than lust, which is a mere annual, and lasts but for a summer, when it sheds its seed and decays.” BLACKSTONE.

Summer-seeming is, I believe, the true reading. In Deane's poem, we meet with “ winter-seeming.” MALONE.

Scotland hath foysons⁶ to fill up your will,
Of your mere own: All these are 'portable',⁷
With other graces weigh'd.

Mal. But I have none: The king-becoming graces,
As justice, verity, temperance, stableness,
Bounty, perseverance, mercy, lowliness,
Devotion, patience, courage, fortitude,
I have no relish of them; but abound
In the division of each several crime,
Aiding it many ways. Nay, had I power, I should
Pour the sweet milk of concord into hell,
Uproar the universal peace, confound
All unity on earth⁸.

Macd. O Scotland! Scotland!

⁶ — *foysons*—] Plenty. *POPE*.

It means *provisions* in plenty. The word was antiquated in the time of Cartwright, [1643,] and is by him put into the mouth of an antiquary. *Foison* is pure French. *STEVENS*.

⁷ *All these are 'portable,'* *Portable* is, perhaps, here used for *supportable*. All these vices, being balanced by your virtues, may be endured. *MALONE*.

⁸ — *Nay, had I power, I should*

Pour the sweet milk of concord into hell,

Uproar the universal peace, confound

All unity on earth.] *Malcolm*, I think, means to say, that if he had ability, he would change the general state of things, and introduce into hell, and earth, perpetual vexation, uproar, and confusion. *Hell*, in its natural state, being always represented as full of *discord* and mutual enmity, in which its inhabitants may be supposed to take the greatest delight, he proposes as the severest stroke on them, to pour the *sweet milk of concord* among them, so as to render them peaceable and quiet, a state the most adverse to their natural disposition; while on the other hand he would throw the peaceable inhabitants of earth into uproar and confusion.

Perhaps, however, this may be thought too strained an interpretation. *Malcolm*, indeed, may only mean, that he will pour *all* that *milk of human kindness*, which is so beneficial to mankind, into the abyss, so as to leave the earth without any portion of it; and that by thus depriving mankind of those humane affections which are so necessary to their mutual happiness, he will throw the whole world into confusion. I believe, however, the former interpretation to be the true one.

In King James's first speech to his parliament, in March 1603-4, he says, that he had "suck'd the milk of God's truth with the milk of his nurse." *MALONE*.

Mal. If such a one be fit to govern, speak ;
I am as I have spoken.

Macd. Fit to govern !

No, not to live.—O nation miserable,
With an untitled tyrant bloody-scepter'd,
When shalt thou see thy wholesome days again ?
Since that the truest issue of thy throne
By his own interdiction stands accurs'd,
And does blaspheme his breed ?—Thy royal father
Was a most fainted king ; the queen, that bore thee,
Oftrner upon her knees than on her feet,
Dy'd every day she liv'd⁹. Fare thee well !
These evils, thou repeat'st upon thyself,
Have banish'd me from Scotland.—O, my breast,
Thy hope ends here !

Mal. Macduff, this noble passion,
Child of integrity, hath from my soul
Wip'd the black scruples, reconcil'd my thoughts
To thy good truth and honour. Devilish Macbeth
By many of these trains hath sought to win me
Into his power ; and modest wisdom plucks me
From over-credulous haste¹ : But God above
Deal between thee and me ! for even now
I put myself to thy direction, and
Unspeak mine own detraction ; here abjure
The taints and blames I laid upon myself,
For strangers to my nature. I am yet
Unknown to woman ; never was forsworn ;
Scarcely have coveted what was mine own ;
At no time broke my faith ; would not betray
The devil to his fellow ; and delight
No less in truth, than life : my first false speaking
Was this upon myself : What I am truly,
Is thine, and my poor country's, to command :

⁹ *Dy'd ev'ry day she liv'd.*] The expression is borrowed from the sacred writings : " I protest, by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus, I die daily." MALONE.

To die unto sin, and to live unto righteousness, are phrases used in our liturgy. STEEVENS.

¹ *From over-credulous haste :*] From over-hasty credulity. MALONE.
Whither,

Whither, indeed, before thy here-approach²,
 Old Siward, with ten thousand warlike men,
 All ready at a point³, was setting forth:
 Now we'll together; And the chance, of goodness,
 Be like our warranted quarrel⁴! Why are you silent?

Macd. Such welcome and unwelcome things at once,
 'Tis hard to reconcile.

Enter a Doctor.

Mal. Well; more anon.—Comes the king forth, I pray
 you?

Doct. Ay, sir: there are a crew of wretched souls,
 That stay his cure: their malady convinces⁵
 The great assay of art; but, at his touch,
 Such sanctity hath heaven given his hand,
 They presently amend.

Mal. I thank you, doctor.

[*Exit Doctor;*

Macd. What's the disease he means?

Mal. 'Tis call'd the evil:

A most miraculous work in this good king;
 Which often, since my here-remain in England,
 I have seen him do. How he solicits heaven,
 Himself best knows: but strangely-visited people,

² — thy *here-approach*,] The old copy has—*they* here. Corrected by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

³ — *ten thousand warlike men*,

All ready at a point,] So, in Spenser's *Faery Queene*, B. I. C. 2:
 "A faithlesse Sarazin all arm'd to point." MALONE.

⁴ — *And the chance, of goodness*,

Be like our warranted quarrel!] That is, may the event be, of the goodness of heaven, [*pro justitia divina*,] answerable to the cause.

The author of the *Revisal* conceives the sense of the passage to be rather this: *And may the success of that goodness, which is about to exert itself in my behalf, be such as may be equal to the justice of my quarrel.*

But I am inclined to believe that Shakspeare wrote:

— *and the chance, O goodness*,

Be like our warranted quarrel!—

This some of his transcribers wrote with a small *o*, which another imagined to mean *of*. If we adopt this reading, the sense will be: *And, O thou sovereign Goodness, to whom we now appeal, may our fortune answer to our cause.* JOHNSON.

⁵ — *convinces*] i. e. overpowers, subdues. See p. 310, n. 2.

STEEVENS,

All swoln and ulcerous, pitiful to the eye,
 The mere despair of surgery, he cures * ;
 Hanging a golden stamp^s about their necks,
 Put on with holy prayers : and 'tis spoken,
 To the succeeding royalty he leaves
 The healing benediction⁶. With this strange virtue,
 He hath a heavenly gift of prophecy ;
 And sundry blessings hang about his throne,
 That speak him full of grace.

* — *he cures* ;] It has been said, that " the miraculous gift of curing the *evil* was left to be claimed by the Stuarts : our ancient Plantagenets were humbly content to cure the *cramp*." But this is a mistake. Laneham in his *Account of the Entertainment at Kenilworth Castle*, in 1575, says that Queen Elizabeth, while she was there, cured nine persons " of the peynful and dangerous disease called the *Kings Evil*, for that kings and queens of this realm without oother medfin, save only by handling and prayer, only doo it." So also, (as Mr. Reed has observed) Andrew Borde, who wrote in the time of Henry VIII. 1574, in his *Introduction to Knowledge*, 1542, " the kynges of England, by the power that God hath given them, doth make sick men whole of a sycknes called the *Kynge's Evil*." MALONE.

^s — *a golden stamp &c.*] This was the coin called an *angel*. So, Shakspeare, in the *Merchant of Venice* :

" A coin that bears the figure of an *angel*

" *Stamped in gold*, but that's insculp'd upon."

The value of the coin was ten shillings. STEVENS.

⁶ — — — — — and 'tis spoken,

To the succeeding royalty he leaves

The healing benediction.] Dr. Warburton here invents an objection, in order to solve it. " The Confessor (says he) was the *first* who pretended to this gift : how then could it be at that time generally spoken of, that the gift was *hereditary* ? This he [Shakspeare] has solved, by telling us that Edward had the gift of prophecy along with it." — But Shakspeare does not say, that it was hereditary in Edward, or, in other words, that he had inherited this extraordinary power from his *ancestors* ; but that " it was generally spoken, that he *leaves* the healing benediction to *succeeding kings* : " and such a rumour there might be in the time of Edward the Confessor, (supposing he had such a gift,) without his having the gift of prophecy along with it.

Shakspeare has merely transcribed what he found in Holinshed, without the conceit which Dr. Warburton has imputed to him : " As hath beene thought, he was inspired with the gift of prophesie, and also to have had the gift of healing infirmities and diseases. He used to helpe those that were vexed with the disease commonlie called the King's evil, and left that virtue as it were a portion of inheritance unto his successors, the kings of this realme." Holinshed, Vol. I. p. 195. MALONE.

Enter

Enter Rosse.

Macd. See, who comes here?

Mal. My countryman⁶; but yet I know him not,

Macd. My ever-gentle cousin, welcome hither.

Mal. I know him now: Good God, betimes remove
The means that make us strangers!

Rosse. Sir, Amen.

Macd. Stands Scotland where it did?

Rosse. Alas, poor country;
Almost afraid to know itself! It cannot
Be call'd our mother, but our grave: where nothing,
But who knows nothing, is once seen to smile;
Where sighs, and groans, and shrieks that rent the air⁷,
Are made, not mark'd; where violent sorrow seems
A modern ecstasy⁸; the dead man's knell
Is there scarce ask'd, for who; and good men's lives
Expire before the flowers in their caps,
Dying, or ere they sicken.

Macd. O, relation,
Too nice, and yet too true!

Mal. What is the newest grief?

Rosse. That of an hour's age doth hiss the speaker;
Each minute teems a new one.

Macd. How does my wife?

Rosse. Why, well.

Macd. And all my children?

Rosse. Well too.

⁶ *My countryman*;] Malcolm discovers Rosse to be his countryman, while he is yet at some distance from him, by his dress. This circumstance loses its propriety on our stage, as all the characters are uniformly represented in English habits. STEVENS.

⁷ — *that rent the air*,] i. e. that *rend*. So, in *The Legend of Orpheus and Eurydice*, 1597:

“While with his fingers he his haire doth *rent*.” MALONE.

To *rent* is an ancient verb which has been long ago disused. STEVENS.

⁸ *A modern ecstasy*;] *Modern* is *foolish* or *trifling*. JOHNSON.

Modern is generally used by Shakspeare to signify *trite*, *common*; as “*modern instances*,” in *As you like it*, &c. &c. STEVENS.

See Vol. III. p. 163, n. 5.—*Ecstasy*, is used by Shakspeare for a temporary alienation of mind. MALONE.

Macd.

Macd. The tyrant has not batter'd at their peace?

Rosse. No; they were well at peace, when I did leave them.

Macd. Be not a niggard of your speech; How goes it?

Rosse. When I came hither to transport the tidings,
Which I have heavily borne, there ran a rumour
Of many worthy fellows that were out;
Which was to my belief witness'd the rather,
For that I saw the tyrant's power a-foot:
Now is the time of help; your eye in Scotland
Would create foldiers, make our women fight,
To doff their dire distresses⁹.

Mal. Be it their comfort,
We are coming thither: gracious England hath
Lent us good Siward, and ten thousand men;
An older, and a better soldier, none
That Christendom gives out.

Rosse. 'Would I could answer
This comfort with the like! But I have words,
That would be howl'd out in the desert air,
Where hearing should not latch them¹.

Macd. What concern they?
The general cause? or is it a *sec-grief*²,
Due to some single breast?

Rosse. No mind, that's honest,
But in it shares some woe; though the main part
Pertains to you alone.

Macd. If it be mine,
Keep it not from me, quickly let me have it.

⁹ To doff &c.] To doff is to do off, to put off. STEEVENS.
¹ — should not latch them.] To latch any thing, is to lay hold of it,
So, in the prologue to Gower *De Confessione Amantis*, 1554:

“ Hereof for that thei wolden *lache*

“ With such duresse, &c.”

To latch, (in the North country dialect) signifies the same as to catch.
STEEVENS.

² — *sec-grief*,] A peculiar sorrow; a grief that hath a single owner.
The expression is, at least to our ears, very harsh. JOHNSON.

So, in our author's *Lover's Complaint*:

“ My woeful self that did in freedom stand,

“ And was my own *sec-simple*.” MALONE.

Rosse. Let not your ears despise my tongue for ever,
Which shall possess them with the heaviest sound,
That ever yet they heard.

Macd. Humph! I guess at it.

Rosse. Your castle is surpriz'd; your wife, and babes,
Savagely slaughter'd: to relate the manner,
Were, on the quarry of these murder'd deer³,
To add the death of you.

Mal. Merciful heaven!—

What, man! ne'er pull your hat upon your brows⁴;
Give sorrow words: the grief, that does not speak⁵,
Whispers the o'er-fraught heart, and bids it break.

Macd. My children too?

Rosse. Wife, children, servants, all
That could be found.

Macd. And I must be from thence!
My wife kill'd too?

Rosse. I have said.

Mal. Be comforted:

Let's make us med'cines of our great revenge,
To cure this deadly grief.

Macd. He has no children⁶.—All my pretty ones?

Did

³ *Were, on the quarry of these murder'd deer,*] *Quarry* is a term used both in *bunting* and *falconry*. In both sports it means either the game that is pursued, or the game after it is killed. STEEVENS.

⁴ — *ne'er pull your hat upon your brows;*] The same thought occurs in the ancient ballad of *Northumberland betrayed by Douglas*:

"He pulled his hatt over his browes,

"And in his heart he was full woe," &c.

Again:

"Jamey his hatt pull'd over his brow," &c. STEEVENS.

⁵ — *the grief that does not speak,*]

"*Curæ leves loquuntur, ingentes stupent.*" STEEVENS.

⁶ *He has no children.*] It has been observed by an anonymous critick, that this is not said of *Macbeth*, who had children, but of *Malcolm*, who having none, supposes a father can be so easily comforted. JOHNSON.

He has no children.] The meaning of this may be, either that *Macduff* could not by retaliation revenge the murder of his children, because *Macbeth* had none himself; or that if he had any, a father's feelings for a father, would have prevented him from the deed. I know not from

Did you say, all?—O, hell-kite!—All?
What, all my pretty chickens, and their dam,
At one fell swoop⁶?

Mal. Dispute it like a man⁷.

Macd. I shall do so;

But I must also feel it as a man:

I cannot but remember such things were,
That were most precious to me.—Did heaven look on,
And would not take their part? Sinful Macduff,
They were all struck for thee! naught that I am,
Not for their own demerits, but for mine,
Fell slaughter on their souls: Heaven rest them now!

Mal. Be this the whetstone of your sword: let grief
Convert to anger; blunt not the heart, enrage it.

Macd. O, I could play the woman with mine eyes,
And braggart with my tongue!—But, gentle heaven,
Cut short all intermission⁸; front to front,
Bring thou this fiend of Scotland, and myself;

from what passage we are to infer that Macbeth had children alive. The Chronicle does not, as I remember, mention any. The same thought occurs again in *K. Jobn*:

“He talks to me, that *never had a son*.”

Again, in *K. Henry VI.* P. III:

“You have *no children*: butchers, if you had,

“The thought of them would have stir’d up remorse.”

STEEVENS.

Surely the latter of the two interpretations offered by Mr. Steevens is the true one, supposing these words to relate to Macbeth.

The passage, however, quoted from *King Jobn*, seems in favour of the supposition that these words relate to Malcolm.

That Macbeth had children at some period, appears from what Lady Macbeth says in the first act: “I have given suck,” &c. MALONE.

⁶ *At one fell swoop?*] *Swoop* is the descent of a bird of prey on his quarry. It is frequently, however, used by Drayton in his *Polyolbion*, to express the swift descent of rivers. STEEVENS.

⁷ *Dispute it like a man.*] i. e. contend with your present sorrow like a man. So, in *Twelfth Night*, ACT IV. sc. iii:

“For though my soul *disputes* well with my sense,” &c.

STEEVENS.

⁸ *Cut short all intermission;*] i. e. *all pause, all intervening time.* So, in *King Lear*:

“Delivered letters, spight of *intermission*.” STEEVENS.

Within

Within my sword's length set him ; if he 'scape,
Heaven, forgive him too⁹ !

Mal. This tune¹ goes manly.

Come, go we to the king ; our power is ready ;
Our lack is nothing but our leave : Macbeth
Is ripe for shaking, and the powers above
Put on their instruments². Receive what cheer you may ;
The night is long, that never finds the day. [*Exeunt.*]

A C T V. S C E N E I.

Dunfinane. *A Room in the Castle.*

Enter a Doctor of physick, and a waiting Gentlewoman.

Doct. I have two nights watch'd with you, but can perceive no truth in your report. When was it she last walk'd ?

Gent. Since his majesty went into the field, I have seen her rise from her bed, throw her night-gown upon her, unlock her closet, take forth paper, fold it, write upon it, read it, afterwards seal it, and again return to bed ; yet all this while in a most fast sleep.

Doct. A great perturbation in nature ! to receive at once the benefit of sleep, and do the effects of watching. — In this slumbry agitation, besides her walking, and

⁹ — if he 'scape,

Heaven, forgive him too !] The meaning, I believe, is, if heaven be so unjust as to let him escape my vengeance, I am content that it should proceed still further in its injustice, and to impunity in this world add forgiveness hereafter. MALONE.

¹ *This tune*—] The folio reads: *This time. Tune* is Rowe's emendation. STEEVENS.

The emendation is supported by a former passage in this play, where the word is used in a similar manner :

“ *Macb.* Went it not so ?

“ *Bang.* To the self-same tune and words.” MALONE.

² *Put on their instruments.*] i. e. encourage, thrust forward us their instruments against the tyrant. STEEVENS.

other actual performances, what, at any time, have you heard her say?

Gent. That, sir, which I will not report after her.

Doct. You may, to me: and 'tis most meet you should.

Gent. Neither to you, nor any one; having no witness to confirm my speech.

Enter Lady MACBETH, with a taper.

Lo you, here she comes! This is her very guise; and, upon my life, fast asleep. Observe her; stand close.

Doct. How came she by that light?

Gent. Why, it stood by her: she has light by her continually; 'tis her command.

Doct. You see, her eyes are open.

Gent. Ay, but their sense are shut³.

Doct. What is it she does now? Look, how she rubs her hands.

Gent. It is an accustom'd action with her, to seem thus washing her hands; I have known her continue in this a quarter of an hour.

Lady M. Yet here's a spot.

Doct. Hark, she speaks: I will set down what comes from her, to satisfy my remembrance the more strongly.

Lady M. Out, damned spot! out, I say!—One; Two⁴; Why, then 'tis time to do't:—Hell is murky⁵!—Fie, my

³ *Ay, but their sense are shut.*] So the old copy, and so the author certainly wrote, though it sounds very harshly to our ears. So again, in his 112th Sonnet:

“ In so profound abyss I throw all care

“ Of others' voices, that my adder's *sense*

“ To critick and to flatterer stopped *are*.” MALONE.

⁴ *One; Two;*] Macbeth does not, previously to the murder, mention the hour at which Lady Macbeth is to strike upon the bell, which was to be the signal for his going into Duncan's chamber to execute his wicked purpose; but it seems that Lady Macbeth is now thinking of the moment when she rang the bell; and that two o'clock was the hour when the deed was perpetrated. This agrees with the scene that immediately precedes the murder, but not with that which follows it. See p. 338, n. 2. MALONE.

⁵ — *Hell is murky!*—] Lady Macbeth is acting over, in a dream, the business of the murder of Duncan, and encouraging her husband as when

M A C B E T H.

415

My lord, fie! a soldier, and afeard? What need we fear who knows it, when none can call our power to account?—Yet who would have thought the old man to have had so much blood in him?⁶

Doß. Do you mark that?

Lady M. The thane of Fife had a wife; Where is she now?—What, will these hands ne'er be clean?—No more o'that, my lord, no more o'that: you mar all with this starting.

Doß. Go to, go to; you have known what you should not.

Gent. She has spoke what she should not, I am sure of that: Heaven knows what she has known.

Lady M. Here's the smell of the blood still: all the perfumes of Arabia will not sweeten this little hand. Oh! oh! oh!

Doß. What a sigh is there? The heart is sorely charged.

Gent. I would not have such a heart in my bosom, for the dignity of the whole body.

Doß. Well, well, well,—

Gent. Pray God, it be, fir.

Doß. This disease is beyond my practice: Yet I have

when awake. She therefore, would not have even hinted the terrors of hell to one whose conscience she saw was too much alarmed already for her purpose. She certainly imagines herself here talking to Macbeth, who (she supposes) has just said, *Hell is murky*, (i. e. hell is a dismal place to go to in consequence of such a deed) and repeats his words in contempt of his cowardice.

Hell is murky!—*Fie, my lord, fie! a soldier, and afraid?* This explanation, I think, gives a spirit to the passage, which has hitherto appeared languid, being perhaps misapprehended by those who placed a full point at the conclusion of it. STEEVENS.

Murky is dark. So *Holinshed*: “—the battle lasted, till that *mirke* might parted them in sunder.” MALONE.

⁶ — *who would have thought the old man to have had so much blood in him?*] Statius, in a passage already quoted, speaking of the sword by which an old man was slain, calls it *exentem sanguinis enses*; and Ovid, (*Met.* l. 7.) describing a wound inflicted on a superannuated ram, has the same circumstance:

— guttura cultro

Fodit, et exiguo maculavit sanguine ferrum. STEEVENS.

known

known those which have walk'd in their sleep, who have died holily in their beds.

Lady M. Wash your hands, put on your night-gown; look not so pale:—I tell you yet again, Banquo's buried; he cannot come out of his grave.

DoA. Even so?

Lady M. To bed, to bed; there's knocking at the gate? Come, come, come, come, give me your hand; What's done, cannot be undone: To bed, to bed, to bed.

[*Exit Lady Macbeth.*]

DoA. Will she go now to bed?

Gent. Directly.

DoA. Foul whisperings are abroad: Unnatural deeds
Do breed unnatural troubles: Infested minds
To their deaf pillows will discharge their secrets.
More needs she the divine, than the physician.—
God, God, forgive us all! Look after her;
Remove from her the means of all annoyance,
And still keep eyes upon her:—So, good-night:
My mind she has mated^b, and amaz'd my sight:
I think, but dare not speak.

Gent. Good night, good doctor.

[*Exeunt.*]

^a *To bed, to bed; there's knocking at the gate.*] *Lady Macbeth* in her sleep is talking of Duncan's murder, and recalls to her mind the circumstance of the knocking at the gate just after it. A. C.

^b *My mind she has mated,*] Astonished, confounded. JOHNSON.

The expression is taken from *chess-playing*:

“ ——— woman,

“ Worse than Medusa *mateth* all our minds.”

Orlando Furioso, by R. Greene, 1599.

“ Not mad, but *mated*.” *Comedy of Errors*. STEEVENS.

Our author, as well as his contemporaries, seems to have used the word as explained by Dr. Johnson. Mr. Pope supposes *mated* to mean here *conquered* or *subdued*; but that clearly is not the sense affixed to it by Shakspeare; though the etymology, supposing the expression to be taken from *chess-playing*, might favour such an interpretation. “Cum sublati gregariis agitur regis de vita et sanguine, sic cum nulla est elabendi via, nullum subterfugium, qui *vicit*, MATE, inquit, quasi *matado*, i. e. occisus, killed, a *matar*, [*Hispan.*] *occidere*.” Minshew's *Dict.* in v. *Mate*. MALONE.

SCENE

S C E N E II.

*The Country near Dunfinane.**Enter, with Drum and Colours, MENTETH, CATHNESS, ANGUS, LENOX, and Soldiers.*

Ment. The English power is near, led on by Malcolm,
His uncle Siward⁹, and the good Macduff.
Revenge burns in them: for their dear causes
Would, to the bleeding, and the grim alarm,
Excite the mortified man¹.

Ang. Near Birnam wood
Shall we well meet them; that way are they coming.

Cath. Who knows, if Donalbain be with his brother?

Len. For certain, sir, he is not: I have a file
Of all the gentry; there is Siward's son,
And many unrough youths², that even now
Protest their first of manhood.

Ment. What does the tyrant?

Cath. Great Dunfinane he strongly fortifies:
Some say, he's mad; others, that lesser hate him,
Do call it valiant fury: but, for certain,
He cannot buckle his distemper'd cause
Within the belt of rule.

Ang. Now does he feel

⁹ *His uncle Siward.*] "Duncan had two sons (says Holinshed) by his wife, who was the daughter of Siward, earl of Northumberland."

STEEVENS.

¹ *Excite the mortified man.*] He who has subdued his passions, is dead to the world, has abandoned it, and all the affairs of it: an *Asctie*.

WARBURTON.

So, in Greene's *Never too late*, 1616: "I perceived in the words of the hermit the perfect idea of a *mortified man*." Again, in *Love's Labour's Lost*, A&I. sc. i:

"My loving lord Dumain is *mortified*;

"The grosser manner of this world's delights

"He throws upon the gross world's baser slaves," &c.

STEEVENS.

² — *unrough youths.*] An odd expression. It means smooth-faced, unbearded. STEEVENS.

His secret murders sticking on his hands ;
 Now minutely revolts upbraid his faith-breach ;
 Those he commands, move only in command,
 Nothing in love: now does he feel his title
 Hang loose about him, like a giant's robe
 Upon a dwarfish thief.

Ment. Who then shall blame
 His pester'd senses to recoil, and start,
 When all that is within him does condemn
 Itself, for being there ?

Cath. Well, march we on,
 To give obedience where 'tis truly ow'd :
 Meet we the medecin⁴ of the sickly weal ;
 And with him pour we, in our country's purge,
 Each drop of us.

Len. Or so much as it needs,
 To dew the sovereign flower⁵, and drown the weeds.
 Make we our march towards Birnam. [*Exeunt, marching.*]

S C E N E III.

Dunfinane. *A Room in the Castle.*

Enter MACBETH, Doctor, and Attendants.

Macb. Bring me no more reports⁶ ; let them fly all :
 Till Birnam wood remove to Dunfinane,

³ *When all that is within him does condemn
 Itself, for being there &c.* That is, when all the faculties of the
 mind are employed in self-condemnation. JOHNSON.

⁴ — *the medecin*.—] i. e. physician. Shakspeare uses this word in
 the feminine gender where Lafau speaks of Helen in *All's Well that ends
 well*; and Florizel, in the *Winter's Tale*, calls Camillo "the medecin
 of our house." STEEVENS.

⁵ *To dew the sovereign flower, &c.*] This uncommon verb occurs in
Look about you, 1600:

"Dewing your princely hand with pity's tears."
 Again, in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, b. iv. c. 8:

"Dew'd with her drops of bounty soveraigne." STEEVENS.

⁶ *Bring me no more reports; &c.*] *Tell me not any more of desertions:—
 Let all my subjects leave me:—I am safe till, &c.* JOHNSON.

I cannot

I cannot taint with fear. What's the boy Malcolm?
Was he not born of woman? The spirits that know
All mortal consequences, have pronounc'd me thus:
*Fear not, Macbeth; no man, that's born of woman,
Shall e'er have power upon thee.*—Then fly, false thanes,
And mingle with the English epicures⁸:
The mind I sway by, and the heart I bear,
Shall never fagg with doubt⁹, nor shake with fear.

Enter a Servant.

The devil damn thee black, thou cream-fac'd loon¹!
Where got'st thou that goose look²?

⁸ — *English epicures* :] The reproach of epicurism, on which Mr. Theobald has bestowed a note, is nothing more than a natural invective uttered by an inhabitant of a barren country, against those who have more opportunities of luxury. JOHNSON.

Shakspeare took the thought from Holinshed, p. 180, of his *History of Scotland*: "For manie of the people abhorring the riotous manners and superfluous gormandizing brought in among them by the Englyshemen, were willing inough to receive this Donald for their king, trusting (because he had beene brought up in the Isles, with the old customes and manners of their antient nation, without tast of *Englysh likens delicats*)," &c. The same historian informs us, that in those ages the Scots eat but once a day, and even then very sparingly. It appears from Dr. Johnson's *Journey to the Western Islands of Scotland*, that the natives had neither *kail* nor *brogues*, till they were taught the arts of planting the one, and making the other, by the soldiers of Cromwell; and yet King James VI. in his seventh parliament thought it necessary to form an act "against superfluous banqueting." STEEVENS.

⁹ *Shall never fagg with doubt*,] To *fagg* is to fluctuate, to waver. So, in the 16th song of Drayton's *Polyolbion*:

"This said, the aged Street *fagg'd* sadly on alone."

Drayton is speaking of a river. STEEVENS.

To *fag*, or *swag*, is to sink down by its own weight, or by an overload. See Junius's *Etymologicon*. It is common in Staffordshire to say, "a beam in a building *fags*, or has *fagged*." TOLLET.

So, in *Wits, Fitts and Fancies*, 1614: "He tooke exceptions to the traveller's bag, which he wore *fagging* down his belly before." MALONE.

¹ — *loon*!] At present this word is only used in Scotland, and signifies a base fellow. K. Stephen, in the old song, called his taylor, *loon*. STEEVENS.

² *Where got'st thou that goose look?*] So, in *Coriolanus*:

"—— Ye souls of geese,

"That bear the shape of men, how have ye run

"From slaves that apes would beat?" MALONE.

Ser. There is ten thousand—

Macb. Geese, villain?

Ser. Soldiers, sir.

Macb. Go, prick thy face, and over-red thy fear,
Thou lilly-liver'd boy³. What soldiers, patch⁴?
Death of thy soul! those linen cheeks of thine
Are counsellors to fear⁵. What soldiers, whey-face?

Ser. The English force, so please you.

Macb. Take thy face hence.—Seyton!—I am sick at heart,

When I behold—Seyton, I say!—This puff
Will cheer me ever, or disseat me now.
I have liv'd long enough: my way of life⁶
Is fall'n into the fear⁷, the yellow leaf:

And

³ — *lilly-liver'd boy*.] Chapman thus translates a passage in the 20th Iliad:

“—his sword that made a vent for his *white liver's blood*,
“*That caus'd such pitiful effects*—.”

Again, Falstaff says, in the second part of *K. Henry IV*: “—left the liver *white and pale*, which is the badge of *puffanimity and cowardice*.”

STEEVENS.

⁴ — *patch*?] An appellation of contempt, alluding to the *py'd*, *patch'd*, or particoloured coats anciently worn by the fools belonging to noble families. STEEVENS.

⁵ — *those linen cheeks of thine*

Are counsellors to fear.] The meaning is, they infect others who see them, with cowardice. WARBURTON.

⁶ *I have liv'd long enough: my way of life*

Is fall'n into the fear, the yellow leaf: &c.] The meaning of this contested passage, I think, is this. I have lived long enough. In the course or progress of life, I am arrived at that period when the body begins to decay; I have reached the autumn of my days. Those comforts which ought to accompany old age, (to compensate for the infirmities naturally attending it,) I have no title to expect; but on the contrary, the curses of those I have injured, and the hollow adulation of mortified dependants. I have lived long enough. It is time for me to retire.

A passage in one of our author's Sonnets (quoted by Mr. Steevens in a subsequent note) may prove the best comment on the present:

“*That time of year in me thou may'st behold,*

“*When yellow leaves or none or few do hang*

“*Upon those boughs, which shake against the cold,*

“*Bare ruin'd choirs, where late the sweet birds sang.*”

Are not these lines almost a paraphrase on the contested part of the passage

And that which should accompany old age,
As honour, love, obedience, troops of friends,

I must

passage before us?—He who could say that you might behold the *autumn* in *him*, would not scruple to write, that *he* was fallen into the autumn of his days (i. e. into that decay which always accompanies autumn); and how easy is the transition from this to saying that “the *course or progress of his life* had reached the autumnal season?” which is all that is meant by the words of the text, “My way of life,” &c.

The using “the fear, the yellow leaf,” simply and absolutely for *autumn*, or rather *autumnal decay*, because in autumn the leaves of trees turn yellow, and begin to fall and decay, is certainly a licentious mode of expression; but it is such a licence as may be found in almost every page of our author’s works. It would also have been more natural for Macbeth to have said, that, in the course or progress of life, *he* had arrived at his autumn, than to say, that the course of his life itself had fallen into autumn or decay; but this too is much in Shakspeare’s manner. With respect to the word *fallen*, which at first view seems a very singular expression, I strongly suspect that he caught it from the language of conversation, in which we at this day often say that this or that person is “*fallen into a decay*,” a phrase that might have been current in his time also. It is the very idea here conveyed. Macbeth *is fallen into his autumnal decline*.

In *King Henry VIII.* the word *way* seems to signify, as in the present passage, *course or tenour*:

“The *way* of our profession is against it.”

And in *K. Richard II.* “*the fall of leaf*” is used, as in the passage before us, simply and absolutely for *bodily decay*:

“He who hath suffer’d this disorder’d spring,

“Hath now himself met with *the fall of leaf*.”

When a passage can be thus easily explained, and the mode of expression is so much in our poet’s general manner, surely any attempt at emendation is not only unnecessary, but dangerous. However, as a reading which was originally proposed by Dr. Johnson, and has been adopted in the modern editions, “—my *May* of life,” has many favourers, I shall add a word or two on that subject.

By his “*May* of life having fallen into the yellow leaf,” that is, into autumn, we must understand that Macbeth means either, that being in reality young, he is, in consequence of his cares, arrived at a *premature* old age;—or that he means simply to assert, that in the progress of life he has passed from *May* or youth to autumn or old age; in other words, that he is now an old man, or at least near being one.

If the first interpretation be maintained, it is sufficient to say, (I use the words of my friend Mr. Flood, whose ingenious comment on this passage I published some years ago,) that “Macbeth, when he speaks this speech, is *not youthful*. He is contemporary to Banquo who is ad-

I must not look to have; but, in their stead,
 Curses, not loud, but deep, mouth-honour, breath,
 Which the poor heart would fain deny, and dare not.
 Seyton!—

Enter SEYTON.

Sey. What is your gracious pleasure?

Macb. What news more?

Sey. All is confirm'd, my lord, which was reported.

Macb. I'll fight, till from my bones my flesh be hack'd.—
 Give me my armour.

Sey. 'Tis not needed yet.

Macb. I'll put it on.

Send out more horses, skirr the country round*:

Hang

vanced in years, and who hath a son upon the scene able to escape the pursuit of assassins and the vigilance of Macbeth." I may likewise add that Macbeth having now sat for seventeen years on the throne of Scotland, cannot with any probability be supposed to be like our author's Henry V. "in the *May*-morn of his youth." We must therefore understand these words in the latter sense; namely, that he means only, that in the ordinary progress he has passed from the spring to the autumn of life, from youth to the confines of age. What then is obtained by this alteration? for this is precisely the meaning of the words as they stand in the old copy.

There is still another very strong objection to the proposed emendation. It is alleged that in this very play *may* is printed instead of *way*, and why may not the contrary error have happened here?—For this plain reason; because *May* (the month) both in manuscript and print always is exhibited with a capital letter, and it is exceedingly improbable that a compositor at the press should use a small *w* instead of a capital *M*.

But, without going further into this subject, it is sufficient for our purpose, that the text, as it is exhibited in the ancient copy, affords an obvious, easy sense, without any emendation whatsoever. MALONE.

* —the fear,] *Sear* is dry. Shakspeare has the same thought in his 73d Sonnet:

"That time of year thou may'st in me behold,

"When *yellow leaves*," &c.

And Milton has—"Ivy never *sear*." STEEVENS.

Again, in our author's *Lover's Complaint*, where the epithet is so used, as clearly to ascertain the meaning of "the fear, the yellow leaf," in the passage before us:

"—spite of heaven's fell rage,

"Some beauty peep'd through lattice of *sear'd age*." MALONE.

* —skirr the country round;] To *skirr*, I believe, signifies to scour, to ride hastily. So, in B. and Fletcher's *Bonduca*:

"—the

Hang those that talk of fear!—Give me mine armour.—
How does your patient, doctor?

DoB. Not so sick, my lord,
As she is troubled with thick-coming fancies,
That keep her⁹ from her rest.

Macb. Cure her of that:
Canst thou not minister to a mind diseas'd;
Pluck from the memory a rooted sorrow;
Raze out the written troubles of the brain;
And, with some sweet oblivious antidote,
Cleanse the stuff'd bosom of that perilous stuff¹,

“ ——— the light shadows,

“ That, in a thought, *scur* o'er the fields of corn,

“ Halted on crutches to them.” STEEVENS.

⁹ *That keep her—*] The latter word, which was inadvertently omitted in the old copy, was added by the editor of the second folio.

MALONE.

¹ *Cleanse the stuff'd bosom of that perilous stuff,*] The recurrence of the word *stuff* in this passage, is very unpleasing to the ear, but there is no ground, I think, to suspect the text to be corrupt; for our author was extremely fond of such repetitions. Thus, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

“ Now for the love of love,—.”

“ The greatest grace lending grace.” *All's Well that ends well.*

“ ——— with what good speed

“ Our means will make us means.” *Ibid.*

“ Is only grievous to me only dying.” *K. Henry VIII.*

“ Upon his brow *shame* is *asban'd* to sit.” *Romeo and Juliet.*

“ For by this knot thou shalt so surely tie

“ Thy now *unsur'd* assurance to the crown.” *King John,*

“ Believe me, I do not *believe* thee, man.” *Ibid.*

“ Those he *commands*, move only in *command*,—.” *Macbeth.*

The words *stuf* and *stuff*, however mean they may sound at present, have, like many other terms, been debased by time, and appear to have been formerly considered as words proper to be used in passages of the greatest dignity. As such Shakspeare has employed them in *Hamlet*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *the Winter's Tale*, *Julius Caesar*, &c. Again, in *The Tempest*, in a passage where the author certainly aimed at dignity:

“ And, like this unsubstantial pageant, faded,

“ Leave not a rack behind.—We are such *stuff*

“ As dreams are made of.”

In a note on a passage in *Orbello*, Dr. Johnson observes, that “*stuff* in the Teutonic languages is a word of great force. The elements (he adds) are called in Dutch *boesd stoffen*, or *bead-stuffs*.” MALONE.

Which weighs upon the heart?

Doct. Therein the patient
Must minister to himself.

Macb. Throw physick to the dogs, I'll none of it.—
Come, put mine armour on; give me my staff:—
Seyton, send out.—Doctor, the thanes fly from me:—
Come, sir, dispatch:—If thou could'st, doctor, cast
'The water of my land', find her disease,
And purge it to a sound and pristine health,
I would applaud thee to the very echo,
That should applaud again.—Pull't off, I say.—
What rhubarb, senna², or what purgative drug,
Would scour these English hence?—Hearest thou of them?

Doct. Ay, my good lord; your royal preparation
Makes us hear something.

Macb. Bring it after me.—
I will not be afraid of death and bane,
Till Birnam forest come to Dunfinane.

Doct. Were I from Dunfinane away and clear, [*Aside.*
Profit again should hardly draw me here. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE IV.

Country near Dunfinane: A wood in view.

*Enter, with Drum and Colours, MALCOLM, old SIWARD
and his Son, MACDUFF, MENTETH, CATHNESS,
ANGUS, LENOX, ROSSE, and Soldiers, marching.*

Mal. Cousins, I hope, the days are near at hand,
That chambers will be safe.

Ment. We doubt it nothing.

Siw. What wood is this before us?

² ———— cast

The water of my land,] *To cast the water* was the phrase in use for finding out disorders by the inspection of urine. So, in *Elioffs Libidinojo*, a novel by John Hinde, 1606: "Lucilla perceiving without casting her water, where she was pained," &c. STEEVENS.

³ — *senna*,] The old copy reads—*cyme*. STEEVENS.
Corrected by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

Ment.

Ment. The wood of Birnam,

Mal. Let every soldier hew him down a bough,
And bear't before him; thereby shall we shadow
The numbers of our host, and make discovery
Err in report of us.

Sold. It shall be done.

Siw. We learn no other, but the confident tyrant⁴
Keeps still in Dunfinane, and will endure
Our setting down before't.

Mal. 'Tis his main hope:

For where there is advantage to be given,
Both more and less have given him the revolt⁵;
And none serve with him but constrained things,
Whose hearts are absent too.

4 — *but the confident tyrant*—] He was *confident* of success; so *confident* that he would not fly, but endure their *setting down* before his castle. JOHNSON.

5 *For where there is advantage to be given,*

Both more and less have given him the revolt;] The impropriety of the expression, *advantage to be given*, instead of *advantage given*, and the disagreeable repetition of the word *given* in the next line, incline me to read:

— *where there is a 'vantage to be gone*,—.

Advantage or *'vantage*, in the time of Shakspeare, signified *opportunity*, *He put up himself and his soldiers*, (says Malcolm) *in the castle, because when there is an opportunity to be gone, they all desert him*.

More and less is the same with *greater and less*. So, in the interpolated *Mandeville*, a book of that age, there is a chapter of *India the More and the Less*. JOHNSON.

I would read, if any alteration were necessary:

For where there is advantage to be got.

But the words as they stand in the text, will bear Dr. Johnson's explanation, which is most certainly right.—“For wherever an opportunity of flight is *given* them,” &c.

More and less, for *greater and less*, is likewise found in Drayton's *Polyolbion*, song the 12th:

“Of Britain's forests all from th' *less* unto the *more*.”

Again, in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, b. v. c. 8:

“—all other weapons *lesse* or *more*,

“Which warlike uses had devis'd of yore.” STEEVENS.

I suspect that *given* was caught by the printer's eye glancing on the subsequent line, and strongly incline to Dr. Johnson's emendation, *gone*.

MALONE.

Macd.

Macd. Let our just censures⁶
Attend the true event, and put we on
Industrious soldier-ship.

Siw. The time approaches,
That will with due decision make us know
What we shall say we have, and what we owe⁷.
Thoughts speculative their unsure hopes relate;
But certain issue strokes must arbitrate⁸:
Towards which, advance the war. [*Exeunt, marching.*]

S C E N E V.

Dunfinane. *Within the Castle.*

*Enter, with drums and colours, MACBETH, SEYTON,
and Soldiers.*

Macb. Hang out our banners on the outward walls;
The cry is still, *They come*: Our castle's strength
Will laugh a siege to scorn: here let them lie,
Till famine, and the ague, eat them up:
Were they not forc'd with those that should be ours,
We might have met them dareful, beard to beard,
And beat them backward home. What is that noise?

[*A cry within, of women.*]
Sey. It is the cry of women, *My good lord.*

Macb. I have almost forgot the taste of fears:

⁶ *Let our just censures, &c.*] The arbitrary change made in the second folio, (which some critics have represented as an *improved* edition,) is here worthy of notice:

“ Let our *best* censures

“ Before the true event, and put we on,” &c. MALONE.

⁷ *What we shall say we have, and what we owe.*] When we are governed by legal kings, we shall know the limits of their claim, i. e. shall know what we have of our own, and what they have a right to take from us. STEEVENS.

⁸ — arbitrate:] i. e. *determine*. JOHNSON.

So, in the 18th *Odyssey* translated by Chapman:

“ ———— fraight

“ Can arbitrate a war of deadliest weight.” STEEVENS.

The time has been, my senses would have cool'd
To hear a night-shriek⁹; and my fell of hair⁴
Would at a dismal treatise rouse, and stir
As life were in't: I have supp'd full with horrors²;
Direness, familiar to my slaughterous thoughts,
Cannot once start me.—Wherefore was that cry?

Sec. The queen, my lord, is dead.

Macb. She should have dy'd hereafter;
There would have been a time for such a word³.—
To-morrow, and to-morrow, and to-morrow⁴,
Creeps in this petty pace from day to day,

⁹ — *my senses would have cool'd*

To bear a night-shriek;] The blood is sometimes said to be chilled; but I do not recollect any other instance in which this phrase is applied to the senses. Perhaps our author wrote—'*coil'd*'. My senses would have shrunk back; died within me. So, in the second scene of the present act:

" — Who then shall blame

" His pester'd senses to recoil and start?" MALONE.

¹ — *fell of hair*] My hairy part, my capillitium. *Fell* is *skin*.
JOHNSON.

A dealer in hides is still called a *fell-monger*. STEEVENS.

² *I have supp'd full with horrors*;] Statius has a similar thought in the second book of his *Thebais*:

" — attollit membra, toroque

" Erigitur, plenus monstris, vanumque cruorem

" Excutiens."

The conclusion of this passage may remind the reader of Lady Macbeth's behaviour in her sleep. STEEVENS.

³ *She should have dy'd hereafter*;

There would have been a time for such a word.—*Sec.*] Her death should have been deferred to some more peaceful hour. There would have been a more convenient time for such intelligence.—*Such is the condition of human life, that we always think to-morrow will be happier than to-day, but to-morrow and to-morrow steals over us unenjoyed and unregarded, and we still linger in the same expectation to the moment appointed for our end. All these days, which have thus passed away, have sent multitudes of fools to the grave, who were engrossed by the same dream of future felicity, and, when life was departing from them, were, like me, reckoning on to-morrow.*

We say, we lend word when we give intelligence. JOHNSON.

⁴ *To-morrow and to-morrow, and to-morrow,*] This repetition, as Dr. Farmer observed to me, occurs in Barclay's *Ship of Fools*, 1570:

" *Cras, cras, cras, to-morrow we shall amende*" STEEVENS.

To the last syllable of recorded time⁵;
 And all our yesterdays have lighted fools
 The way to dusty death⁶. Out, out, brief candle!
 Life's but a walking shadow; a poor player,
 That struts and frets his hour upon the stage,
 And then is heard no more: it is a tale
 Told by an idiot, full of sound and fury,
 Signifying nothing.—

Enter a Messenger.

Thou com'st to use thy tongue; thy story quickly.

Mef. Gracious my lord,
 I should report that which I say I saw,
 But know not how to do't.

Macb. Well, say, fir.

Mef. As I did stand my watch upon the hill,
 I look'd toward Birnam, and anon, methought,
 The wood began to move.

Macb. Liar, and slave!

[*Striking him.*]

Mef. Let me endure your wrath, if't be not so;
 Within this three mile may you see it coming;

⁵ *To the last syllable of recorded time;*] *Recorded time* seems to signify the time fixed in the decrees of Heaven for the period of life. The record of futurity is indeed no accurate expression, but as we only know transactions past or present, the language of men affords no term for the volumes of prescience in which future events may be supposed to be written. JOHNSON.

So, in *All's Well that ends well*:

“To the utmost syllable of your worthiness.”

Recorded is probably here used for *recording* or *recordable*; one participle for the other, of which there are many instances both in Shakespeare and other English writers. Virgil uses *penetrabile frigus* for *penetrans frigus*, and *penetrabile telum* for *telum penetrans*. STEEVENS.

⁶ *The way to dusty death.*] *The dust of death* is an expression used in the 22d Psalm. *Dusty death* alludes to the expression of *dust to dust* in the burial service, and to the sentence pronounced against Adam: “Dust thou art, and to dust thou shalt return.” STEEVENS.

Dr. Johnson justly observes that *dusty* is a very natural epithet. Our author again alludes to the *dust* of death, in the *Winter's Tale*:

“Some hangman must put on my shroud, and lay me

“Where no priest shovels in dust.” MALONE.

I say,

I say, a moving grove.

Macb. If thou speak'st false,
Upon the next tree shalt thou hang alive,
Till famine cling thee⁷: if thy speech be sooth,
I care not if thou dost for me as much.—
I pull in resolution⁸; and begin
To doubt the equivocation of the fiend,
That lies like truth: *Fear not, till Birnam wood
Do come to Dunfinane*;—and now a wood
Comes toward Dunfinane.—Arm, arm, and out!—
If this, which he avouches, does appear,
There is nor flying hence, nor tarrying here.
I 'gin to be a-weary of the sun,
And wish the estate o'the world were now undone⁹.—
Ring the alarum bell:—Blow, wind! come, wrack!
At least we'll die with harness on our back¹. [*Exeunt.*]

⁷ *Till famine cling thee:*] *Clung*, in the northern counties, signifies any thing that is shrivelled or shrunk up. By famine, the intestines are, as it were, stuck together. So, in George Whetstone's *Castle of Delight*, 1576:

“My wither'd corps with deadly cold is *clung*.”

Again, in Heywood's *Pleasant Dialogues and Drama*, 1637:

“His entrails with long fast and hunger *clung*.”

Mr. Whalley, however, observes, that “till famine *cling* thee,” means, till it *dry thee up*, or exhaust all thy moisture. *Clung* wood is wood of which the sap is entirely dried or spent. STEEVENS.

⁸ *I pull in resolution;*] Dr. Johnson, I think, without necessity, would read—I *pull* in resolution. “I languish in my constancy, my confidence begins to forsake me.” MALONE.

There is surely no need of change; for Shakspeare, who made Trinculo, in the *Tempest*, say, “I will *let loose* my opinion,” might have written: *I pull* in my resolution.

He had permitted his courage (like a fiery horse) to carry him to the brink of a precipice, but, seeing his danger, resolves to *check* that confidence to which he had *given the rein* before. STEEVENS.

⁹ *I 'gin to be a-weary of the sun, &c.]*

Tum vero infelix fati exterrita Dido

Mortem orat, tædet cæli convexa tueri. THEOBALD.

¹ *At least we'll die with harness on our back.*] i. e. with armour. So, in the continuation of Hardyng's Chronicle, 1543: “—well perceyving that the intendours of such a purpose would rather have had their *harnesse on their backs*, than to have bound them up in barrells,”

MALONE.

SCENE

S C E N E VI.

The same. A Plain before the Castle.

Enter, with drum and colours, MALCOLM, old SIWARD, MACDUFF, &c. and their Army, with Boughs.

Mal. Now near enough; your leavy screens throw down,
And shew like those you are:—You, worthy uncle,
Shall, with my cousin, your right-noble son,
Lead our first battle: worthy Macduff, and we,
Shall take upon us what else remains to do,
According to our order.

Siw. Fare you well.—

Do we but find the tyrant's power to-night,
Let us be beaten, if we cannot fight.

Macd. Make all our trumpets speak; give them all
breath,

Those clamorous harbingers of blood and death.

[*Exeunt. Alarums continued.*]

S C E N E VII.

The same. Another part of the Plain.

Enter MACBETH.

Macb. They have ty'd me to a stake; I cannot fly,
But, bear-like, I must fight the course².—What's he,
That was not born of woman? Such a one
Am I to fear, or none.

Enter young SIWARD.

Yo. Siw. What is thy name?

Macb. Thou'lt be afraid to hear it.

Yo. Siw. No; though thou call'st thyself a hotter name
Than any is in hell.

² — *I must fight the course.*] A phrase taken from bear-baiting. So, in *The Antipodes*, by Brome, 1638: "Also you shall see two ten-dog courses at the great bear." STEEVENS.

Macb.

Macb. My name's Macbeth.

Yo. Siw. The devil himself could not pronounce a title
More hateful to mine ear.

Macb. No, nor more fearful.

Yo. Siw. Thou liest, abhorred tyrant; with my sword
I'll prove the lie thou speak'st.

[*They fight; and young Siward is slain.*]

Macb. Thou wast born of woman.—

But swords I smile at, weapons laugh to scorn,
Brandish'd by man that's of a woman born. [Exit.

Alarums. Enter MACDUFF.

Macd. That way the noise is:—Tyrant, shew thy face;
If thou be'st slain, and with no stroke of mine,
My wife and children's ghosts will haunt me still.
I cannot strike at wretched kernes, whose arms
Are hir'd to bear their staves; either thou, Macbeth,
Or else my sword, with an unbatter'd edge,
I sheath again undeeded³. There thou should'st be;
By this great clatter, one of greatest note
Seems bruited⁴: Let me find him, fortune! and
More I beg not. [Exit. *Alarum.*

Enter MALCOLM and old SIWARD.

Siw. This way, my lord;—the castle's gently render'd:
The tyrant's people on both sides do fight;
The noble thanes do bravely in the war;
The day almost itself professes yours,
And little is to do.

³ — either thou, Macbeth,

Or else my sword, &c.] I suspect an intermediate line has been
lost; perhaps of this import:

— either thou, Macbeth,
Advance, and bravely meet an injur'd foe,
Or else my sword, with an unbatter'd edge,
I sheath again undeeded. MALONE.

⁴ Seems bruited:] From *bruit*, Fr. To *bruit* is to report with clamour; to noise. So, in *Acclastus*, a comedy, 1540: "Lais was one of the most bruited common women that clerkes do write of." STEEV.

Mal. We have met with foes
That strike beside us.

Siw. Enter, fir, the castle. [*Exeunt. Alarm.*]

Re-enter MACBETH.

Macb. Why should I play the Roman fool, and die
On mine own sword? whiles I see lives, the gashes
Do better upon them.

Re-enter MACDUFF.

Macd. Turn, hell-hound, turn.

Macb. Of all men else I have avoided thee:
But get thee back, my soul is too much charg'd
With blood of thine already.

Macd. I have no words,
My voice is in my sword; thou bloodier villain
Than terms can give thee out! [*They fight.*]

Macb. Thou lovest labour:
As easy may'st thou the intrenchant air⁵
With thy keen sword impress, as make me bleed:
Let fall thy blade on vulnerable crests;
I bear a charmed life⁶, which must not yield

To

⁵ — the intrenchant air—] i. e. air which cannot be cut. JOHNSON.

As easy may'st thou the intrenchant air

With thy keen sword impress, as make me bleed:

So, Milton, *Paradise Lost*, b. vi:

"Nor in their liquid texture mortal wound

"Receive, no more than can the fluid air." STEEVENS.

⁶ *I bear a charmed life,*] In the days of chivalry, the champion's arms being ceremoniously blessed, each took an oath that he used no *charmed* weapons. Macbeth, according to the law of arms, or perhaps only in allusion to this custom, tells Macduff of the security he had in the prediction of the spirit.

To this likewise Posthumus alludes in *Cymbeline*, A & V:

"—— I in my own woe *charm'd*,

"Could not find death." UPTON.

So, in the *Dumb Knight*, 1633, by L. Machin:

"Here you shall swear by hope, by heaven, by Jove,

"And by the right you challenge in true fame,

"That here you stand, not arm'd with any guile,

"Of philters, *charms*, of night-spells, characters,

"Or other black infernal vantages," &c.

Again,

To one of woman born.

Macd. Despair thy charm;
And let the angel, whom thou still hast serv'd,
Tell thee, Macduff was from his mother's womb
Untimely ripp'd.

Macb. Accur'd be that tongue that tells me so,
For it hath cow'd my better part of man!
And be these juggling fiends no more believ'd,
That palter with us in a double sense⁷;
That keep the word of promise to our ear,
And break it to our hope.—I'll not fight with thee.

Macd. Then yield thee, coward,
And live to be the shew and gaze o'the time.
We'll have thee, as our rarer monsters are,
Painted upon a pole⁸; and under-writ,
Here may you see the tyrant.

Macb. I will not yield,
To kiss the ground before young Malcolm's feet,
And to be baited with the rabble's curse.
Though Birnam wood be come to Dunsinane,
And thou oppos'd, being of no woman born,
Yet I will try the last: Before my body
I throw my warlike shield: lay on, Macduff;
And damn'd be him that first cries, *Hold, enough!*
[*Exeunt, fighting.*]

Again, in Spenser's *Fairy Queen*, b. i. c. 41

" ——— be bears a charmed shield,

" And eke enchanted arms that none can pierce." STEEV.

⁷ — palter with us in a double sense;] That *shuffle* with ambiguous expressions. JOHNSON.

So, in *Marius and Sylla*, 1594:

" Now fortune, frown and palter, if thou please." STEEVENS.

⁸ We'll have thee, as our rarer monsters are,

Painted upon a pole;] That is, on cloth suspended on a pole.

MALONE.

⁹ — *Hold, enough.*] See Mr. Toller's note on the words, "*To cry, bold! bold!*" p. 298, n. 9. STEEVENS.

" To cry *bold*, is the word of yielding," says Carew's *Survey of Cornwall*, p. 74, i. e. when one of the combatants cries so. TOLLER.

*Retreat. Flourish. Re-enter, with Drum and Colours,
MALCOLM, Old SIWARD, ROSSE, LENOX, ANGUS,
CATHNESS, MENTETH, and Soldiers.*

Mal. I would the friends we miss, were safe arriv'd.

Siw. Some must go off: and yet, by these I see,
So great a day as this is cheaply bought.

Mal. Macduff is missing, and your noble son.

Rosse. Your son, my lord, has paid a soldier's debt:
He only liv'd but till he was a man;

The which no sooner had his prowess confirm'd
In the unshrinking station where he fought;
But like a man he dy'd.

Siw. Then he is dead?

Rosse. Ay, and brought off the field: your cause of
sorrow

Must not be measur'd by his worth, for then
It hath no end.

Siw. Had he his hurts before?

Rosse. Ay, on the front.

Siw. Why then, God's soldier be he!
Had I as many sons as I have hairs,
I would not wish them to a fairer death:
And so his knell is knoll'd¹.

Mal. He's worth more sorrow,
And that I'll spend for him.

Siw. He's worth no more;

¹ *Had I as many sons as I have hairs,
I would not wish them to a fairer death:*

And so his knell is knoll'd.] This incident is thus related from
Henry of Huntingdon by Camden in his *Remains*, from which our
author probably copied it.

When Siward, the martial earl of Northumberland, understood that
his son, whom he had sent in service against the Scotchmen, was slain,
he demanded whether his wounds were in the fore part or hinder part
of his body. When it was answered, in the fore part, he replied, "I
am right glad; neither wish I any other death to me or mine."

JOHNSON.

Our author might have found the same incident recorded by Holin-
shed in his *Chronicle*, Vol. I. p. 192. MALONE.

They say, he parted well, and paid his score :
And so, God be with him !—Here comes newer comfort.

Re-enter MACDUFF, with Macbeth's head on a pole².

Macd. Hail, king ! for so thou art : Behold, where
stands

The usurper's curst head : the time is free :
I see thee compass'd with thy kingdom's pearl³,
That speak my salutation in their minds ;
Whose voices I desire aloud with mine,—
Hail, king of Scotland !

All. Hail, king of Scotland ! *[Flourish.]*

Mal. We shall not spend a large expence of time,
Before we reckon with your several loves,
And make us even with you. My thanes and kinsmen,
Henceforth be earls, the first that ever Scotland
In such an honour nam'd⁴. What's more to do,

² — *on a pole.*] These words I have added to the stage-direction, from the Chronicle : “ Then cutting his head from his shoulders, he set it upon a pole, and brought it unto Malcolm.” This explains the word *stands* in Macduff's speech. Many of the stage-directions appear to have been inserted by the players ; and they are often very injudicious. In this scene, (as Mr. Steevens has observed,) according to their direction, Macbeth is slain on the stage, and Macduff immediately afterwards enters with Macbeth's head. MALONE.

³ — *thy kingdom's pearl,*] *Thy kingdom's pearl* means *thy kingdom's wealth*, or rather *ornament*. So, J. Sylvester, *England's Parnassus*, 1600 :

“ Honour of cities, *pearls of kingdoms* all.”

Again, in Sir Philip Sidney's *Ourania*, by N. Breton, 1606 :

“ ————— an earl,

“ And worthily then termed Albion's *pearl*.”

John Florio, in a Sonnet prefixed to his *Italian Dictionary*, 1598, calls Lord Southampton “ bright *pearls* of peers.” MALONE.

Again, in Ben Jonson's *Entertainment of the Queen and Prince at Aliborpe* :

“ Queen, Prince, Duke, and Earls,

“ Countesses, ye courtly *pearls*,” &c. STEEVENS.

⁴ — *the first that ever Scotland*

In such an honour nam'd.] “ Malcolm immediately after his coronation called a parliament at Forfar, in the which he rewarded them with lands and livings that had assisted him against Macbeth.—Many of them that were before *thanes*, were at this time made *earls*, as Fife, Menteth, Atholl, Levenox, Murrey, Cathness, Rossie, and Angus.” Holinshed's *History of Scotland*, p. 176. MALONE.

Which would be planted newly with the time,—
 As calling home our exil'd friends abroad,
 That fled the snares of watchful tyranny ;
 Producing forth the cruel ministers
 Of this dead butcher, and his fiend-like queen ;
 Who, as 'tis thought, by self and violent hands
 Took off her life ;—This, and what needful else
 That calls upon us, by the grace of Grace,
 We will perform in measure, time, and place :
 So thanks to all at once, and to each one,
 Whom we invite to see us crown'd at Scone ?

[*Flourish. Exit.*]

5 This play is deservedly celebrated for the propriety of its action, and solemnity, grandeur, and variety of its action, but it has no nice discriminations of character; the events are too great to admit the influence of particular dispositions, and the course of the action necessarily determines the conduct of the agents.

The danger of ambition is well described; and I know not whether it may not be said in defence of some parts which now seem improbable, that, in Shakspeare's time, it was necessary to warn credulity against vain and illusive predictions.

The passions are directed to their true end. Lady Macbeth is merely detested; and though the courage of Macbeth preserves some esteem, yet every reader rejoices at his fall. JOHNSON.

It may be worth while to remark, that Milton, who left behind him a list of no less than CII. dramatick subjects, had fixed on the story of this play among the rest. His intention was to have begun with the arrival of Malcolm at Macduff's castle. "The matter of Duncan (says he) may be expressed by the appearing of his ghost." It should seem from this last memorandum, that Milton disliked the licence that his predecessor had taken in comprehending a history of such length within the short compass of a play, and would have new-written the whole on the plan of the ancient drama. He could not surely have indulged so vain a hope, as that of excelling Shakspeare in the *Tragedy of Macbeth*. STEVENS.

Macbeth was certainly one of Shakspeare's latest productions, and it might possibly have been suggested to him by a little performance on the same subject at Oxford, before king James, 1605. I will transcribe my notice of it from *Waks's Rex Platonicus*: "*Fabulæ ansem dedit antiqua de regiâ profapia historiola apud Scoto-Britannos celebrata, quæ narrat tres olim Sibyllas occurrisse duobus Scotis proceribus, Macbetho & Banchoni, & illum prædixisse regem futurum, sed regem solum geniturum; hunc regem non futurum, sed reges geniturum multos.*"

Vatcinii

Vaticinâi veritatem rerum eventus comprobavit. Banchonis enim è stirpe potentissimus Jacobus oriundus." p. 29.

Since I made the observation here quoted, I have been repeatedly told, that I *unwittingly* make Shakspeare learned at least in Latin, as this must have been the language of the performance before king James. One might perhaps have plausibly said, that he probably picked up the story at *second-hand*; but mere accident has thrown an old pamphlet in my way, intitled *The Oxford Triumpb*, by one Anthony Nixon, 1605, which explains the whole matter: "This performance, says Anthony, was first in Latine to the king, then in English to the queene and young prince;" and, as he goes on to tell us, "the conceipt thereof the king did very much applaude." It is likely that the friendly letter, which we are informed king James once wrote to Shakspeare, was on this occasion.—FARMER.

Dr. Johnson used often to mention an acquaintance of his, who was for ever boasting what great things he would do, could he but meet with Ascham's *Taxophilus*, at a time when Ascham's pieces had not been collected, and were very rarely to be found. At length *Taxophilus* was procured, but—nothing was done. The Interlude performed at Oxford in 1605, by the students of Saint John's college, was for a while so far my *Taxophilus*, as to excite my curiosity very strongly on the subject. Whether Shakspeare in the composition of this noble tragedy was at all indebted to any preceding performance, through the medium of translation, or in any other way, appeared to me well worth ascertaining. The British Museum was examined in vain. Mr. Warton very obligingly made a strict search at St. John's college, but no traces of this literary performance could there be found. At length chance threw into my hands the very verses that were spoken in 1605 by three young gentlemen of that college; and, being thus at last obtained, "that no man" (to use the words of Dr. Johnson) "may ever want them more," I will here transcribe them.

There is some difficulty in reconciling the different accounts of this entertainment. The author of *Rex Platonius* says, "Tres adolescentes concinno Sibyllarum habitu induti è collegio [Divi Johannis] prodeuntes, et carmina lepida alternatim canentes, regi se tres esse Sibyllas profitentur, quæ Banchoni olim sobolis imperia prædixerant, &c. Deinde tribus principibus suaves felicitatum triplicitates triplicatis carminum vicibus succincentes,—principes ingeniosa fictiuncula delectatos dimittunt.

But in a manuscript account of the king's visit to Oxford in 1605, in the Museum, (Mss. Baker, 7044,) this interlude is thus described: "This being done, he [the king] rode on untill he came unto St. John's college, wherg coming against the gate, three young youths, in habit and attire like *Nymphes*, confronted him, representing England, Scotland, and Ireland; and talking dialogue-wise each to other of their state, at last concluded, yielding up themselves to his gracious government." With this A. Nixon's account in *The Oxford Triumpb*, quarto,

1605, in some measure agrees, though it differs in a very material point; for, if his relation is to be credited, these young men did not alternately recite verses, but pronounced three distinct orations: "This finished, his Majestie passed along till hee came before Saint John's college, when three little boyes, coming forth of a castle made all of ivie, drest like three *nymphes*, (the conceipt whereof the king did very much applaude,) delivered three *orations*, first in Latine to the king, then in English to the queene and young prince; which being ended his majestie proceeded towards the east gate of the citie, where the townesmen againe delivered unto him another speech in English."

From these discordant accounts one might be led to suppose, that there were six actors on this occasion, three of whom personated the Sybills, or rather the Weir sisters, and addressed the royal visitors in Latin, and that the other three represented England, Scotland and Ireland, and spoke only in English. I believe however that there were but three young men employed; and after reciting the following Latin lines, (which prove that the weird sisters and the representatives of England, Scotland, and Ireland were the same persons,) they might perhaps have pronounced some English verses of a similar import, for the entertainment of the queen and the princes.

To the Latin play of *Vertumnus*, written by Dr. Mathew Gwynne, which was acted before the king by some of the students of St. John's college on a subsequent day, we are indebted for the long-sought-for interlude performed at St. John's gate; for Dr. Gwynne, who was the author of this interlude also, has annexed it to his *Vertumnus*, printed in 4to. in 1607.

"Ad regis introitum, e Joannensi Collegio extra portam urbis bærealem sito, tres quasi Sibyllæ, sic (ut e sylva) salutarunt.

-
1. Fatidicas olim fama est cecinisse sorores
Imperium sine fine tuæ, rex inclyte, stirpis.
Banquonem agnovit generosa Loquabria Thanum;
Nec tibi, Banquo, tuis sed sceptræ nepotibus illæ
Immortalibus immortalia vaticinatæ:
In saltum, ut lateas, dum Banquo recedis ab aula.
Tres eadem pariter canimus tibi fata tuisque,
Dum spectande tuis, e saltu accedis ad urbem;
Teque salutamus: Salve, cui Scotia servit;
2. Anglia cui, salve. 3. Cui servit Hibernia, salve.
1. Gallia cui titulos, terras dant cætera, salve.
2. Quem divisa prius colit una Britannia, salve.
3. Summe Monarcha Britannice, Hibernice, Gallice, salve.
1. ANNA,

1. ANNA, parens regum, soror, uxor, filia, salve.
 2. Salve, HENRICK hæres, princeps pulcherrime, salve.
 3. Dux CAROLÆ, et perbelle Polonice regule, salve.
 1. Nec metas fati, nec tempora ponimus istis;
 Quin orbis regno, famæ sint terminus astra:
 CANUTUM referas regno quadruplice clarum;
 Major avis, æquande tuis diademate solis.
 Nec serimus cædes, nec bella, nec anxia corda;
 Nec furor in nobis; sed agente calescimus illo
 Numine, quo Thomas Whitus per somnia motus,
 Londinensis eques, musis hæc tecta dicavit.
 Musis? imo Deo, tutelarique Joanni.
 Ille Deo charum et curam, prope prætereuntem
 Ire salutatum, Christi precursor, ad ædem
 Christi pergentem, iussit. Dictâ ergo salute
 Perge, tuo aspectu sit læta Academia, perge." MALONE.

•• THE following Songs are found in Sir William D'Avenant's alteration of this play, printed in 1674. The first and second of them were, I believe, written by him, being introduced at the end of the second act, in a scene of which he undoubtedly was the author. Of the other song, which is sung in the third act, the first words (*Come away*) are in the original copy of *Macbeth*, and the whole is found at length in Middleton's play, entitled *The Witch*, which has been lately printed from a manuscript in the collection of Major Pearson. Whether this song was written by Shakspeare, and omitted, like many others, in the printed copy, cannot now be ascertained. MALONE.

ACT II.

FIRST SONG BY THE WITCHES:

1. *Witch*. Speak, sister, speak; is the deed done?
2. *Witch*. Long ago, long ago:
Above twelve glasses since have run.
3. *Witch*. Ill deeds are seldom slow;
Nor single; following crimes on former wait:
The worst of creatures fastest propagate.
Many more murders must this one ensue,
As if in death were propagation too.
2. *Witch*. He will—
1. *Witch*. He shall—

F f 4

3. *Witch*.

M A C B E T H

3. *Witch.* He must spill much more blood;
And become worse, to make his title good.

1. *Witch.* Now let's dance.

2. *Witch.* Agreed.

3. *Witch.* Agreed.

4. *Witch.* Agreed.

Chor. We should rejoice when good kings bleed.
When cattle die, about we go;
What then, when monarchs perish, should we do?

SECOND SONG.

Let's have a dance upon the heath;
We gain more life by Duncan's death.
Sometimes like brinded cats we shew,
Having no musick but our mew:
Sometimes we dance in some old mill,
Upon the hopper, stones, and wheel,
To some old saw, or bardish rhyme,
Where still the mill-clack does keep time.
Sometimes about an hollow tree,
Around, around, around dance we:
Thither the chirping cricket comes,
And beetle, singing drowly hums:
Sometimes we dance o'er fens and furze,
To howls of wolves, and barks of curs:
And when with none of those we meet,
We dance to the echoes of our feet.
At the night-raven's dismal voice,
Whilst others tremble, we rejoice;
And nimbly, nimbly dance we still,
To the echoes from an hollow hill.

[*Exeunt.*]

ACT III. SCENE V.

Hecate and the three Witches.

MUSICK and SONG.

[*Within.*] *Hecate, Hecate, Hecate!* O come away!

Hec. Hark, I am call'd, my little spirit, see,
Sits in a foggy cloud, and stays for me.

[*Within.*] Come away, *Hecate, Hecate!* O come away!

Hec. I come, I come, with all the speed I may,
With all the speed I may.

Where's Stadling?

2. Here. [*within.*]

Hec. Where's Puckle?

3. Here;

3. Here ; [*within.*]

And Hopper too, and Helway too⁶.

We want but you, we want but you :

Come away, make up the count.

Hec. I will but 'noint, and then I mount :

I will but 'noint, &c.

[*Within.*] Here comes down one to fetch his dues,

[*A Machine with Malkin in it descends.*]

A kiss, a coll, a sip of blood ;

And why thou stay'st so long, I muse,

Since the air's so sweet and good.

Hec. O, art thou come ? What news ?

[*Within.*] All goes fair for our delight :

Either come, or else refuse.

Hec. Now I'm furnish'd for the flight ;

[*Hecate places herself in the Machine.*]

Now I go, and now I fly,

Malkin, my sweet spirit, and I.

O, what a dainty pleasure's this,

To sail i' the air,

While the moon shines fair ;

To sing, to toy, to dance and kiss !

Over woods, high rocks, and mountains ;

Over hills, and misty fountains⁷ ;

Over steeples, towers, and turrets,

We fly by night 'mongst troops of spirits.

No ring of bells to our ears sounds,

No howls of wolves, nor yelps of hounds ;

No, not the noise of waters' breach,

Nor cannons' throats our height can reach. [*Hecate ascends.*]

1. *Witch.* Come, let's make haste ; she'll soon be back again.

2. *Witch.* But whilst she moves through the foggy air,

Let's to the cave, and our dire charms prepare. [*Exeunt.*]

⁶ And Hopper too, and Helway too.] In the *Witch*, these personages are called *Hoppers* and *Helways*. MALONE.

⁷ This stage-direction I have added. In the *Witch* there is here the following marginal note : " A spirit like a cat descends." In Sir W. D'Avenant's alteration of *Macbeth*, printed in 1674, this song, as well as all the rest of the piece, is printed very incorrectly. I have endeavoured to distribute the different parts of the song before us, as, I imagine, the author intended. MALONE.

⁸ Over hills, &c.] In the *Witch*, instead of this line we find :

Over seas, our mistress' fountains. MALONE.





K I N G J O H N.

Persons Represented.

King John:

Prince Henry, *his son ; afterwards King Henry III.*

Arthur, *Duke of Bretagne, son of Geoffrey, late Duke of Bretagne, the elder brother of King John.*

William Mareſhall, *Earl of Pembroke.*

Geoffrey Fitz-Peter, *Earl of Eſſex, Chief Juſticiary of England.*

William Longſword, *Earl of Salifbury*.*

Robert Bigot, *Earl of Norfolk.*

Hubert de Burgh, *Chamberlain to the King.*

Robert Faulconbridge, *ſon of Sir Robert Faulconbridge:*

Philip Faulconbridge, *his half-brother ; baſtard ſon to K. Richard the Firſt.*

James Gurney, *ſervant to Lady Faulconbridge.*

Peter of Pomfret, *a Prophet.*

Philip, *king of France.*

Lewis, *the dauphin.*

Arch-duke of Auſtria.

Cardinal Pandulpho, *the Pope's Legate.*

Melun, *a French Lord.*

Chatillon, *Ambaſſador from France to king John.*

Elinor, *the widow of King Henry II. and mother of King John.*

Conſtance, *mother to Arthur.*

Blanch, *daughter to Alphonſo king of Caſtile, and niece to king John.*

Lady Faulconbridge, *mother to the baſtard, and Robert Faulconbridge.*

Lords, Ladies, Citizens of Angiers, Sheriff, Herald, Officers, Soldiers, Meſſengers, and other Attendants.

SCENE, *ſometimes in England, and ſometimes in France.*

* — *Salifbury,*] Son to King Henry II. by Roſamond Clifford.
STEEVEN.

K I N G J O H N.

ACT I. SCENE I.

Northampton. *A Room of state in the Palace.*

Enter King JOHN, Queen ELINOR, PEMBROKE, ESSEX, SALISBURY, and Others, with CHATILLON.

K. John. Now, say, Chatillon, what would France with us?

¹ A play entitled *The troublesome raigne of John King of England*, in two parts, was printed in 1591, without the writer's name. It was written, I believe, either by Robert Greene, or George Peele; and certainly preceded this of our author. Mr. Pope, who is very inaccurate in matters of this kind, says that the former was printed in 1611, as written by W. Shakspeare and W. Rowley. But this is not true. In the second edition of this old play in 1611, the letters W. Sh. were put into the title-page, to deceive the purchaser, and to lead him to suppose the piece was Shakspeare's play, which at that time was not published.— See a more minute account of this fraud in *An Attempt to ascertain the order of Shakspeare's Plays*, Vol. I. Our author's *King John* was written, I imagine, in 1596. The reasons on which this opinion is founded, may be found in that Essay. This drama was evidently formed on the old anonymous play. Probably, however, Shakspeare also perused Holinshed's account of this reign, he being undoubtedly his guide in all his historical plays.

This play comprehends a period of almost seventeen years, being nearly the whole reign of King John, commencing soon after his accession to the throne, and ending with his death. MALONE.

There must have been some tradition, however erroneous, upon which Mr. Pope's account was founded. I make no doubt that Rowley wrote the first *King John*; and when Shakspeare's play was called for, and could not be procured from the players, a piratical bookseller reprinted the old one, with W. Sh. in the title-page. FARMER.

"A booke called *The Hyfforie of Lord Faulconbridge, bastard Son to Richard Cordelion*," was entered at Stationers' Hall, Nov. 29, 1614; but I have never met with it, and therefore know not whether it was the old black letter history, or a play on the same subject. For the original *King John*, see *Six old plays on which Shakspeare founded &c.* published by S. Leacroft, Charing-Cross. STEVENS.

The byfforie of Lord Faulconbridge, &c. is a prose narrative, in bl. l. The earliest edition that I have seen of it, was printed in 1616.

A book entitled "*Richard Cur de Lion*," was entered on the Stationers' Books in 1558. MALONE.

Chat.

Chat. Thus, after greeting, speaks the king of France;
In my behaviour^a, to the majesty,
The borrow'd majesty of England here.

Eli. A strange beginning;—borrow'd majesty!

K. John. Silence, good mother; hear the embassy.

Chat. Philip of France, in right and true behalf
Of thy deceased brother Geoffrey's son,
Arthur Plantagenet, lays most lawful claim
To this fair island, and the territories;
To Ireland, Poictiers, Anjou, Touraine, Maine;
Desiring thee to lay aside the sword,
Which sways usurpingly these several titles;
And put the same into young Arthur's hand,
Thy nephew, and right royal sovereign.

K. John. What follows, if we disallow of this?

Chat. The proud control^b of fierce and bloody war,
To inforce these rights so forcibly withheld.

K. John. Here have we war for war, and blood for blood,
Controlment for controlment^c; so answer France.

Chat.

^a *In my behaviour,*] The word *behaviour* seems here to have a signification that I have never found in any other author. *The king of France*, says the envoy, *thus speaks in my behaviour to the majesty of England*; that is, the king of France speaks in the character which I here assume. I once thought that these two lines, *In my behaviour, &c.* had been uttered by the ambassador as part of his master's message, and that *behaviour* had meant the *conduct* of the king of France towards the king of England; but the ambassador's speech, as continued after the interruption, will not admit this meaning. JOHNSON.

In my behaviour means, I think, in the words and action that I am now going to use. MALONE.

^b — control—] *Opposition*, from *controller*. JOHNSON.

I think, *control* means rather *constraint*, or *compulsion*. So, in the second act of *King Henry V.* when Exeter demands of the king of France the surrender of the crown, and the king answers, "Or else what follows?" Exeter replies:

"Bloody constraint; for if you hide the crown

"Even in your hearts, there will he rake for it." MASON.

^c *Here have we war for war, and blood for blood,*

Controlment for controlment; &c.] King John's reception of Chastillon not a little resembles that which Andrea meets with from the king of Portugal in the first part of *Jeronimo*, &c. 1605:

"*And.*

Chat. Then take my king's defiance from my mouth,
 The farthest limit of my embassy.

K. John. Bear mine to him, and so depart in peace;
 Be thou as lightning³ in the eyes of France;
 For ere thou canst report I will be there,
 The thunder of my cannon shall be heard:
 So, hence! Be thou the trumpet of our wrath,
 And sullen presage⁶ of your own decay.—
 An honourable conduct let him have;—
 Pembroke, look to't:—Farewell, Chatillon.

[*Exeunt CHAT. and PEM.*]

Eli. What now, my son? have I not ever said,
 How that ambitious Constance would not cease,
 Till she had kindled France, and all the world,
 Upon the right and party of her son?
 This might have been prevented: and made whole,
 With very easy arguments of love;

"*And.* Thou shalt pay tribute, Portugal, with blood.—

"*Bal.* Tribute for tribute then; and foes for foes.

"*And.* — I bid you sudden wars." STEVENS.

Jeronimo was exhibited on the stage before the year 1590. MALONE.
³ *Be thou as lightning—*] The simile does not suit well: the lightning indeed appears before the thunder is heard, but the lightning is destructive, and the thunder innocent. JOHNSON.

King John does not allude to the destructive power either of thunder or lightning; he only means to say, that Chatillon shall appear to the eyes of the French like lightning, which shews that thunder is approaching: and the thunder he alludes to is that of his cannon. Dr. Johnson forgets, that though philosophically speaking, the destructive power is in the lightning, it has generally in poetry been attributed to the thunder. So, Lear says:

"You sulphurous and thought-executing fires,

"Vaunt-couriers to oak-cleaving thunderbolts,

"Singe my white head!" MASON.

⁶ — *sullen presage—*] By the epithet *sullen*, which cannot be applied to a trumpet, it is plain that our author's imagination had now suggested a new idea. It is as if he had said, be a trumpet to alarm with our invasion, be a bird of ill omen to croak out the prognostick of your own ruin. JOHNSON.

I do not see why the epithet *sullen* may not be applied to a trumpet, with as much propriety as to a bell. In our author's *King Henry IV.* P. II. we find—

"Sounds ever after as a sullen bell—" MALONE.

Which now the manage⁷ of two kingdoms must
With fearful bloody issue arbitrate.

K. John. Our strong possession, and our right, for us.

Eli. Your strong possession, much more than your right;
Or else it must go wrong with you, and me :
So much my conscience whispers in your ear ;
Which none but heaven, and you, and I, shall hear.

Enter the Sheriff of Northamptonshire, who whispers
Essex.

Essex. My liege, here is the strangest controversy,
Come from the country to be judg'd by you,
That e'er I heard : Shall I produce the men ?

K. John. Let them approach.— [Exit Sheriff.
Our abbies, and our priories, shall pay

Re-enter Sheriff, with Robert Faulconbridge, and Philip,
his bastard brother⁸.

This expedition's charge.—What men are you ?

Bast. Your faithful subject I, a gentleman,
Born in Northamptonshire ; and eldest son,

As

⁷ — the manage—] i. e. conduct, administration. So, in *King Richard II.*

“ ————— for the rebels

“ Expedient manage must be made, my liege.” STEEVENS.

⁸ — and Philip, his bastard brother.] Though Shakspeare adopted this character of Philip Faulconbridge from the old play, it is not improper to mention that it is compounded of two distinct personages.

Matthew Paris says :—“ Sub illius temporis curriculo, *Falcaſus de Brete,* Neusterienſis, et ſpurius ex parte matris, atque Baſtardus, qui in vili jumento manticato ad regis paulo ante clientelam deſcenderat,” &c.

Matt. Paris, in his *Hiſtory of the Monks of St. Albans*, calls him *Falco*, but in his *General Hiſtory*, *Falcaſus de Brete*, as above.

Holinſhed ſays, “ that Richard I. had a natural ſon named Philip, who in the year following killed the viſcount De Limoges, to revenge the death of his father.” STEEVENS.

Perhaps the following paſſage in the Continuation of Harding's Chronicle, 1543, fol. 24, b. ad ann. 1472, induced the author of the old play to affix the name of *Faulconbridge* to King Richard's natural ſon, who is only mentioned in our hiſtories by the name of Philip : “ — one *Faulconbridge*, therle of Kent his *baſtarde*, a ſoute-harted man.”

Who

As I suppose, to Robert Faulconbridge;
A soldier, by the honour-giving hand
Of Cœur-de-lion knighted in the field.

K. John. What art thou?

Rob. The son and heir to that same Faulconbridge.

K. John. Is that the elder, and art thou the heir?

You came not of one mother then, it seems.

Bast. Most certain of one mother, mighty king,
That is well known; and, as I think, one father;
But, for the certain knowledge of that truth,
I put you o'er to heaven, and to my mother;
Of that I doubt, as all men's children may.

Eli. Out on thee, rude man! thou dost shame thy mother,
And wound her honour with this diffidence.

Bast. I, madam? no, I have no reason for it;
That is my brother's plea, and none of mine;
The which if he can prove, 'a pops me out
At least from fair five hundred pound a year:
Heaven guard my mother's honour, and my land!

K. John. A good blunt fellow:—Why, being younger
born,

Doth he lay claim to thine inheritance?

Bast. I know not why, except to get the land.
But once he slander'd me with bastardy:

Who the mother of Philip was, is not ascertained. It is said that she was a lady of Poitou, and that King Richard bestowed upon her son a lordship in that province.

In expanding the character of the Bastard, Shakspeare seems to have proceeded on the following slight hint in the original play:

"Next them, a bastard of the king's deceas'd,

"*A hardie wild-bead, rough, and venturous.*" MALONE.

"*But for the certain knowledge of that truth,*

I put you o'er to heaven, and to my mother;

Of that I doubt, as all men's children may.] The resemblance between this sentiment and that of Telemachus in the first book of the *Odyssey*, is apparent. The passage is thus translated by Chapman:

"My mother, certaine, sayes I am his sonne;

"I know not; nor was ever simply knowne,

"By any child, the sure truth of his fire."

Mr. Pope has observed that the like sentiment is found in *Euripides*, *Menander*, and *Aristotle*. Shakspeare expresses the same doubt in several of his other plays. STEEVENS.

But whe'r* I be as true begot, or no,
 That still I lay upon my mother's head;
 But, that I am as well begot, my liege,
 (Fair fall the bones that took the pains for me!)
 Compare our faces, and be judge yourself.
 If old sir Robert did beget us both,
 And were our father, and this son like him;—
 O old sir Robert, father, on my knee
 I give heaven thanks, I was not like to thee.

K. John. Why, what a mad-cap hath heaven lent me here!

Eli. He hath a trick of Cœur-de-lion's face¹,
 The accent of his tongue affecteth him:
 Do you not read some tokens of my son
 In the large composition of this man?

K. John. Mine eye hath well examined his parts,
 And finds them perfect Richard.—Sirrah, speak,
 What doth move you to claim your brother's land?

Bast. Because he hath a half-face, like my father;
 With that half-face² would he have all my land:
 A half-fac'd groat five hundred pound a year³!

Rob.

* But whe'r—] *Whe'r* for *whether*. See p. 469, n. 1. MALONE.

¹ He hath a trick of Cœur-de-lion's face,] The *trick*, or *tricking*, is the same as the tracing of a drawing, meaning that peculiarity of face which may be sufficiently shewn by the slightest outline. The following passage in B. Jonson's *Every Man out of his Humour*, proves the expression to be borrowed from delineation: "Car. You can blazon the rest, Signior? Seg. O ay, I have it in writing here o' purpose; it cost me two shillings the *tricking*." STEEVENS.

Our author often uses this phrase, and generally in the sense of a peculiar air or cast of countenance or feature. So, in *K. Henry IV.* P. I: "That thou art my son, I have partly thy mother's word, partly my own opinion; but chiefly a villainous *trick* of thine eye,—". See also Vol. III. p. 358, n. 7. In *K. Lear*, as Mr. Mason has observed, the word is applied to the voice: "The *trick* of that voice I do well remember." MALONE.

² With that half-face—] The old copy reads—With *half that face*. Corrected by Mr. Theobald. MALONE.

³ A half-fac'd groat five hundred pound a year!] He sneers at the meagre sharp visage of his brother, by comparing him to a silver groat, that bore the king's face in profile, so shewed but half the face. The groats of all our kings of England, and indeed all their other coins of silver,

Rob. My gracious liege, when that my father liv'd,
Your brother did employ my father much;—

Bast. Well, sir, by this you cannot get my land;
Your tale must be, how he employ'd my mother.

Rob. And once dispatch'd him in an embassy
To Germany, there, with the emperor,
To treat of high affairs touching that time:
The advantage of his absence took the king,
And in the mean time sojourn'd at my father's;
Where how he did prevail, I shame to speak:
But truth is truth; large lengths of seas and shores
Between my father and my mother lay,
(As I have heard my father speak himself,)—
When this same lusty gentleman was got.
Upon his death-bed he by will bequeath'd
His lands to me; and took it on his death,
That this, my mother's son, was none of his;
And, if he were, he came into the world
Full fourteen weeks before the course of time.
Then, good my liege, let me have what is mine,
My father's land, as was my father's will.

K. John. Sirrah, your brother is legitimate;
Your father's wife did after wedlock bear him:
And, if she did play false, the fault was hers;
Which fault lies on the hazards of all husbands
That marry wives. Tell me, how if my brother,
Who, as you say, took pains to get this son,
Had of your father claim'd this son for his?
In sooth, good friend, your father might have kept
This calf, bred from his cow, from all the world;

silver, one or two only excepted, had a full face crowned: till Henry VII. in 1504 coined groats and half-groats, as also some shillings, with half faces, i. e. faces in profile, as all our coin has now. In this allusion the poet is knowingly guilty of an anachronism: for in the time of king John there were no groats at all; they being first, as far as appears, coined in the reign of king Edward III. THEOBALD.

The same contemptuous allusion occurs in *The Downfall of Robert Earl of Huntington*, 1601:

"You half-fac'd great, you thick-cheek'd chitty-face." STEEV.

In sooth, he might: then, if he were my brother's,
My brother might not claim him; nor your father,
Being none of his, refuse him: This concludes⁴,—
My mother's son did get your father's heir;
Your father's heir must have your father's land.

Rob. Shall then my father's will be of no force,
To dispossess that child which is not his?

Bast. Of no more force to dispossess me, sir,
Than was his will to get me, as I think.

Eli. Whether hadst thou rather,—be a Faulconbridge,
And like thy brother, to enjoy thy land;
Or the reputed son of Cœur-de-lion,
Lord of thy presence, and no land beside?

Bast. Madam, an if my brother had my shape,
And I had his, sir Robert his, like him⁶;
And if my legs were two such riding-rods,
My arms such eel-skins stuff'd; my face so thin,
That in mine ear I durst not stick a rose,
Lest men should say, Look, where three-farthings goes!
And,

⁴ *This concludes,—*] This is a *decisive argument*. As your father, if he liked him, could not have been forced to resign him, so, not liking him, he is not at liberty to reject him. JOHNSON.

⁵ *Lord of thy presence, and no land beside?*] *Lord of thy presence* means master of that dignity and grandeur of appearance that may sufficiently distinguish thee from the vulgar, without the help of fortune. *Lord of his presence* apparently signifies, *great in his own person*, and is used in this sense by king John in one of the following scenes. JOHNSON.

⁶ *And I had his, sir Robert his, like him;*] This is obscure and ill expressed. The meaning is: *If I had his shape,—sir Robert's,—as he has.*

Sir Robert his, for *sir Robert's*, is agreeable to the practice of that time, when the 's added to the nominative was believed, I think erroneously, to be a contraction of *his*. So, Donne:

“ —Who now lives to age,

“ Fit to be call'd Methusalem *his* page?” JOHNSON.

See Vol. II. p. 457, n. 3. The old copy reads—*Sir Robert's his*; which cannot be right, as we have thus a double genitive. For the slight emendation now made, I am answerable. MALONE.

⁷ ——— *my face so thin,*

That in mine ear I durst not stick a rose,

Lest men should say, Look, where three-farthings goes!] In this very obscure passage our poet is anticipating the date of another coin; humorously

'And, to his shape, were heir to all this land',
 'Would I might never stir from off this place,
 I'd give it every foot to have this face;
 I would not be fir Nob in any case'.

Eli. I like thee well; Wilt thou forsake thy fortune,
 Bequeath thy land to him, and follow me?
 I am a soldier, and now bound to France.

humorously to rally a thin face, eclipsed, as it were, by a full-blown *rose*. We must observe, to explain this allusion, that queen Elizabeth was the first, and indeed the only princess, who coined in England three-halfpence, and three-farthing pieces. And these pieces all had her head, and the *rose* behind. THEOBALD.

Mr. Theobald has not mentioned a material circumstance relative to these three-farthing pieces, on which the propriety of the allusion in some measure depends; viz. that they were made of silver, and consequently extremely *thin*. From their thinness they were very liable to be cracked. Hence Ben Jonson, in his *Every Man in his Humour*, says, "He values me at a crack'd three-farthings." MALONE.

The *roses* [*stuck in the ear*] were, I believe, only *roses* composed of ribbands. In Marston's *What you Will*, 1607, is the following passage:
 "Dupatzo the elder brother, the fool, he that bought the half-penny ribband, wearing it in his ear," &c.

Again, in *Every Man out of his Humour*, 1601: "—This ribband in my ear, or so." I think I remember, among Vandyck's pictures in the duke of Queensbury's collection at Ambrosbury, to have seen one with the lock nearest the ear ornamented with ribbands which terminate in *roses*; and Burton, in his *Anatomy of Melancholy*, says, that "it was once the fashion to stick real flowers in the ear." STEEVENS.

Marston in his *Satires*, 1598, alludes to this fashion as fantastical:

"Ribbanded eares, Grenada nether-stocks."

And from the epigrams of Sir John Davies, printed at Middleburgh, about 1598, it appears that some men of gallantry in our author's time suffered their ears to be bored, and wore their mistress's silken shoe-strings in them. MALONE.

⁸ *And, to his shape, were heir to all this land,*] There is no noun to which *were* can belong, unless the personal pronoun in the line last but one be understood here. I suspect that our author wrote—

And *though* his shape were heir to all this land,—

Thus the sentence proceeds in one uniform tenour. *Madam*, an if my brother had my shape, and I had his,—and if my legs were &c.—and though his shape were heir, &c. *I would give*—MALONE.

⁹ *I would not be fir Nob*—] *Sir Nob* is used contemptuously for Sir Robert. The old copy reads—*It would not be*—The correction was made by the editor of the second folio. I am not sure that it is necessary. MALONE.

Bast. Brother, take you my land, I'll take my chance;
Your face hath got five hundred pound a year;
Yet sell your face for five pence, and 'tis dear.—
Madam, I'll follow you unto the death¹.

Eli. Nay, I would have you go before me thither.

Bast. Our country manners give our betters way.

K. John. What is thy name?

Bast. Philip, my liege; so is my name begun;
Philip, good old sir Robert's wife's eldest son.

K. John. From henceforth bear his name whose form
thou bear'st:

Kneel thou down Philip, but rise more great²;
Arise sir Richard, and Plantagenet³.

Bast. Brother by the mother's side, give me your hand;
My father gave me honour, yours gave land:—
Now blessed be the hour, by night or day,
When I was got, sir Robert was away.

Eli. The very spirit of Plantagenet!—
I am thy grandame, Richard; call me so.

Bast. Madam, by chance, but not by truth: What
though⁴?

Something about, a little from the right⁴,

In

¹ — *unto the death.*] This expression is common among our ancient writers. STEEVENS.

See Vol. II. p. 58, n. 6. MALONE.

² — *more great* ;] *More* is here used as a dissyllable. MALONE.

³ *Arise sir Richard, and Plantagenet.*] It is a common opinion, that *Plantagenet* was the surname of the royal house of England, from the time of king Henry II.; but it is, as Camden observes in his *Remains*, 1614, a popular mistake. *Plantagenet* was not a family name, but a nick-name, by which a grandson of Geoffrey, the first earl of Anjou, was distinguished, from his wearing a *broom-stalk* in his bonnet. But this name was never borne either by the first earl of Anjou, or by king Henry II. the son of that earl by the Empress Maude; he being always called *Henry Fitz-Empress*; his son, Richard *Cœur-de-lion*; and the prince who is exhibited in the play before us, *John sans-terre*, or *lack-land*. MALONE.

⁴ *Madam, by chance, but not by truth: What though?*] I am your grandson, madam, by chance, but not by *honesty*;—*what then?* JOHNS.

⁴ *Something about, a little from the right, &c.*] This speech, composed

In at the window, or else o'er the hatch⁵.
 Who dares not stir by day, must walk by night;
 And have is have, however men do catch:
 Near or far off, well won is still well shot;
 And I am I, howe'er I was begot.

K. John. Go, Faulconbridge; now hast thou thy desire,
 A landless knight makes thee a landed 'squire.—
 Come, madam, and come, Richard; we must speed
 For France, for France; for it is more than need.

Bast. Brother, adieu; Good fortune come to thee!
 For thou wast got i'the way of honesty.

[*Exeunt all but the Bastard.*]

A foot of honour⁶ better than I was;
 But many a many foot of land the worse.
 Well, now can I make any Joan a lady:—
Good den, fir Richard⁷,—God-a-mercy, fellow;—
 And if his name be George, I'll call him Peter:
 For new-made honour doth forget men's names;

posed of allusive and proverbial sentences, is obscure. *I am*, says the spritely knight, *your grandson*, a little irregularly, but every man cannot get what he wishes the legal way. He that *dares not go* about his designs *by day*, must *make his motions* in the *night*; *he*, to whom the door is shut, must climb *the window*, or leap *the hatch*. This, however, shall not depress me; for the world never enquires how any man got what he is known to possess, but allows that *to have* is *to have*, however it was *caught*, and that he *who wins, shot well*, whatever was his skill, whether the arrow fell *near* the mark, or *far off* it. JOHNSON.

⁵ *In at the window, &c.*] These expressions mean, to be *born out of wedlock*. So, in *The Family of Love*, 1608: "Woe worth the time that ever I gave suck to a child that *came in at the window*!" So; in *Northward Hoe*, by Decker and Webster, 1607: "—kindred that comes in *o'er the hatch*, and sailing to Westminster," &c. Again, in *the Witches of Lancashire*, by Heywood and Broome, 1634: "—to escape the dogs, hath leap'd *in at a window*.—'Tis thought you came into the world that way,—because you are a *bastard*." STEEVENS.

⁶ *A foot of honour*.—] *A step, un pas*. JOHNSON.

⁷ —*fir Richard*,—] Faulconbridge is now entertaining himself with ideas of greatness, suggested by his recent knighthood.—*Good den, fir Richard*, he supposes to be the salutation of a vassal; *God-a-mercy, fellow*, his own supercilious reply to it. STEEVENS.

'Tis too respectful, and too sociable,
 For your conversion⁸. Now your traveller⁹,—
 He and his tooth-pick¹ at my worship's mess;
 And when my knightly stomach is suffic'd,
 Why then I suck my teeth, and catechise
 My picked man of countries²:—*My dear sir,*

(Thus,

⁸ *'Tis too respectful, and too sociable,*

For your conversion.] *Respectful* is *respectful*. So, in *the Case* is altered, by Ben Jonson, 1609: "I pray you, sir; you are too *respectful* in good faith."

For your conversion is the reading of the old copy, and may be right. It may mean, his late change of condition from a private gentleman to a knight. STEVENS.

Mr. Pope, without necessity, reads—for your *conversing*. Our author has here, I think, used a licence of phraseology that he often takes. The Bastard has just said, that "new-made honour doth *forget* men's names;" and he proceeds as if he had said, "—does *not* remember men's names." To remember the name of an inferior, he adds, has too much of the respect which is paid to superiors, and of the social and friendly familiarity of equals, for your *conversion*,—for your present condition, now converted from the situation of a common man to the rank of a knight. See Vol. III. p. 138, n. 2, MALONE.

⁹ — *Now your traveller,*—] It is said in *All's Well that ends Well*, that "a traveller is a good thing *after* dinner." In that age of newly excited curiosity, one of the entertainments at great tables seems to have been the discourse of a traveller. JOHNSON.

¹ *He and his tooth-pick*—] It has been already remarked, that to pick the tooth was in that time, a mark of a man affecting foreign fashions.

JOHNSON.

So, Fletcher:

"—You that trust in travel;

"You that enhance the daily price of *tooth-picks*."

Again, in Shirley's *Grateful Servant*, 1630: "I will continue my state-posture, use my *tooth-pick* with discretion," &c. So again, in *Cynthia's Revels*, by B. Jonson, 1601: "—A traveller, one so made out of the mixture and shreds of forms, that himself is truly deformed. He walks most commonly with a clove or *pick-tooth* in his mouth." STEVENS.

So, in Sir Thomas Overbury's *Characters*, 1616 [Article, *An affected Traveller*]: "He censures all things by countenances and shrugs, and speaks his own language with shame and lisping; he will choke rather than confess beere good drinke; and his *tooth-pick* is a main part of his behaviour."

At my worship's *mess*, means, at that part of the table where I, as a knight, shall be placed. See *the Winter's Tale*, p. 136, n. 7. MALONE.

² *My picked man of countries*:—] The word *picked* may not refer to the beard, but to the *boes*, which were once worn of an immoderate length.

(Thus, leaning on mine elbow, I begin,
I shall beseech you—That is question now;
 And then comes answer like an ABC-book³:—
O fir, says answer, *at your best command*;
At your employment; *at your service*, *fir*:—
No, fir, says question; *I, sweet fir*, *at yours*:
 And so, ere answer knows what question would,
 (Saving in dialogue of compliment⁴;
 And talking of the Alps, and Apennines,
 The Pyrenean, and the river Po,)
 It draws toward supper in conclusion so.
 But this is worshipful society,
 And fits the mounting spirit, like myself:

length. To this fashion our author has alluded in *King Lear*, where the reader will find a more ample explanation. *Piked* may, however, mean only spruce in dress. So, in *Love's Labour's Lost*: "He is too *picked*, too spruce," &c. Again, in Greene's *Defence of Coney-catching*, 1592, in the description of a pretended traveller: "There be in England, especially about London, certain quaint, *picket*, and neat companions, attired, &c. a-la-mode de France," &c."

If a comma be placed after the word *man*:—"I catechize

"*My picked man*, of countries."

the passage will seem to mean, "I catechise my selected man, about the countries through which he travelled." STEEVENS.

The last interpretation of *picked*, offered by Mr. Steevens, is undoubtedly the true one. So, in Wilson's *Arte of Rhetorique*, 1553: "—such riot, dicyng, cardyng, *pikyng*," &c. *Piked* or *picked*, (for the word is variously spelt,) in the writings of our author and his contemporaries, generally means, *spruce*, *affected*, *effeminate*. See Vol. II. p. 393, n. 4. MALONE.

3 —like an ABC-book:—] An *ABC-book*, or, as they spoke and wrote it, an *absey-book*, is a *catechism*. JOHNSON.

So, in Thomas Nash's dedication to Greene's *Arcadia*, 1616: "—make a patrimony of *In speech*, and more than a younger brother's inheritance of their *Abcie*." STEEVENS.

4 (*Saving in dialogue of compliment*;] Sir W. Cornwallis's 28th essay thus ridicules the extravagance of compliments in our poet's days, 1601: "We spend even at his (i. e. a friend's or a stranger's) entrance, a whole volume of words.—What a deal of syhamon and ginger is sacrificed to dissimulation! *Ob, how blessed do I take mine eyes for presenting me with this sight! O Signior, the star that governs my life in consentment, give me leave to interre myself in your arms!—Not so, fir, it is too unworthy an inclosure to contain such preciousness*, &c. &c. This, and a cup of drink, makes the time as fit for a departure as can be."

TOLLET.

For

For he is but a bastard to the time⁵,
 That doth not smack of observation;
 (And so am I, whether I smack, or no;)
 And not alone in habit and device,
 Exterior form, outward accoutrement;
 But from the inward motion to deliver
 Sweet, sweet, sweet poison for the age's tooth:
 Which, though I will not practise to deceive⁶,
 Yet, to avoid deceit, I mean to learn;
 For it shall strew the footsteps of my rising.—
 But who comes in such haste⁷, in riding robes?
 What woman-post is this? hath she no husband,
 That will take pains to blow a horn⁸ before her?

Enter Lady FAULCONBRIDGE and James Gurney.

O me! it is my mother:—How now, good lady?
 What brings you here to court so hastily?

Lady F. Where is that slave, thy brother? where is he?
 That holds in chase mine honour up and down?

Phil. My brother Robert? old sir Robert's son?
 Colbrand⁹ the giant, that same mighty man?
 Is it sir Robert's son, that you seek so?

Lady F. Sir Robert's son! Ay, thou unreverend boy,
 Sir Robert's son: Why scorn'st thou at sir Robert?
 He is sir Robert's son; and so art thou.

⁵ *For he is but a bastard to the time, &c.*] He is accounted but a mean man in the present age, who does not shew by his dress, his deportment, and his talk, that he has travelled, and made observations in foreign countries. The old copy in the next line reads—*smack*. Corrected by Mr. Theobald. MALONE.

⁶ *Which, though, &c.*] The construction will be mended, if instead of *Which, though*, we read *This though*. JOHNSON.

⁷ *But who comes, &c.*] Milton, in his tragedy, introduces Dalilah with such an interrogatory exclamation. JOHNSON.

⁸ — *to blow a horn*—] He means, that a woman who travelled about like a post, was likely to *horn* her husband. JOHNSON.

⁹ — *James Gurney*.] Our author found this name in perusing the history of King John; who not long before his victory at Mirabeau over the French, headed by young Arthur, seized the lands and castle of Hugh Gornny, near Butevant in Normandy. MALONE.

⁹ Colbrand—] Colbrand was a Danish giant, whom Guy of Warwick discomfited in the presence of king Athelstan. The combat is very pompously described by Drayton in his *Polyolbion*. JOHNSON.

Bast. James Gurney, wilt thou give us leave a while?

Gur. Good leave¹, good Philip.

Bast. Philip?—sparrow²!—James,
There's toys abroad³; anon I'll tell thee more.

[*Exit GURNEY.*]

Madam, I was not old sir Robert's son;
Sir Robert might have eat his part in me
Upon Good-friday, and ne'er broke his fast⁴:
Sir Robert could do well; Marry, (to confesse!)
Could he get me? Sir Robert could not do it;
We know his handy-work:—Therefore, good mother,
To whom am I beholding for these limbs?
Sir Robert never help to make this leg.

Lady F. Hast thou conspired with thy brother too,
That for thine own gain should'st defend mine honour?
What means this scorn, thou most untoward knave?

Bast. Knight, knight, good mother,—Basilisco-like⁵:
What!

¹ *Good leave, &c.*] *Good leave* means a ready assent. So, in *King Henry VI.* P. III. Act III. sc. ii:

“*K. Edw.* Lords, give us leave; I'll try this widow's wit.

“*Glo.* Ay, *good leave* have you, for you will have leave.”

STEEVENS.

² *Philip?—sparrow!*—] Dr. Grey observes, that Skelton has a poem to the memory of Philip Sparrow; and Mr. Pope in a short note remarks that a sparrow is called Philip. JOHNSON.

Again, in *Magnificence*, an ancient *Interlude* by Skelton, published by Rastell:

“With me in keypyng such a *Phylip Sparowe.*” STEEVENS.
The Bastard means: *Philip!* Do you take me for a sparrow?

HAWKINS.

³ *There's toys abroad; &c.*] i. e. rumours, idle reports. So, in a postscript to a letter from the countess of Essex to Dr. Forman, in relation to the trial of Anne Turner for the murder of Sir Thomas Overbury: “—they may tell my father and mother, and fill their ears full of toys.” *State Trials*, Vol. I. p. 322. STEEVENS.

⁴ — *might have eat his part in me*

Upon Good-friday, and ne'er broke his fast:] This thought occurs in Heywood's *Dialogues upon Proverbs*, 1562:

“—he may his parte on good Fridaie eate,

“And fast never the wurs, for ought he shall geate.” STEEVENS.

⁵ *Lady F. What means this scorn, thou most untoward knave?*

Bast. Knight, knight, good mother,—*Basilisco-like:*] *I say, like Basilisco in the play, call me not knave, but knight, good mother.*

What ! I am dubb'd ; I have it on my shoulder.

But, mother, I am not fir Robert's son ;
I have disclaim'd fir Robert, and my land ;

Legitimation, name, and all is gone :

Then, good my mother, let me know my father ;

Some proper man, I hope ; Who was it, mother ?

Lady F. Hast thou deny'd thyself a Faulconbridge ?

Bast. As faithfully as I deny the devil.

Lady F. King Richard Cœur-de-lion was thy father ;

By long and vehement suit I was seduc'd

To make room for him in my husband's bed :—

Heaven lay not my transgression to my charge !—

Thou art * the issue of my dear offence,

Which was so strongly urg'd, past my defence.

Bast. Now, by this light, were I to get again,

Madam, I would not wish a better father.

Some sins do bear their privilege on earth ⁶,

And so doth yours ; your fault was not your folly :

Needs must you lay your heart at his dispose ⁷,—

Subjected tribute to commanding love,—

Against whose fury and unmatched force

The awless lion could not wage the fight,

Nor keep his princely heart from Richard's hand.

He

The play alluded to, is *Solyman and Perseda*, a tragedy, which was entered on the Stationers' books in 1592, and printed in 1599. In this play Basilisco is compelled to take an oath which is dictated to him by Piston :

" *Bas.* O, I swear, I swear.

" *Pist.* I, the aforesaid Basilisco,—

" *Bas.* I, the aforesaid Basilisco,—*knicht*, good fellow, *knicht*.

" *Pist.* *Knave*, good fellow, knave, knave." MALONE.

• Thou art—] Old Copy—*Tbat* art. Corrected by Mr. Rowe.

MALONE.

⁶ *Some sins*, &c.] There are *sins*, that whatever be determined of them above, are not much censured on earth. JOHNSON.

⁷ *Needs must you lay your heart at his dispose*,—

Against whose fury and unmatched force

The awless lion could not wage the fight, &c.] Shakspeare here alludes to the old metrical romance of *Richard Cœur de lion*, wherein this once celebrated monarch is related to have acquired his distinguishing appellation, by having plucked out a lion's heart to whose fury he was exposed by the duke of Austria, for having slain his son with a blow

He, that perforce robs lions of their hearts,
 May easily win a woman's. Ah, my mother,
 With all my heart I thank thee for my father !
 Who lives and dares but say, thou did'st not well
 When I was got, I'll send his soul to hell.
 Come, lady, I will shew thee to my kin ;
 And they shall say, when Richard me begot,
 If thou hadst said him nay, it had been sin :
 Who says, it was, he lies ; I say, 'twas not. [*Exeunt.*]

A C T II. S C E N E I.

France. *Before the walls of Angiers.*

Enter, on one side, the Archduke of Austria, and forces ; on the other, PHILIP, King of France, and forces, LEWIS, CONSTANCE, ARTHUR, and Attendants.

Lew. Before Angiers well met, brave Austria.—
 Arthur, that great fore-runner of thy blood,
 Richard, that robb'd the lion of his heart⁸,
 And fought the holy wars in Palestine,

blow of his fist. From this ancient romance the story has crept into some of our old chronicles : but the original passage may be seen at large in the introduction to the third Vol. of *Reliques of ancient English Poetry*. PERCY.

⁸ *Richard, that robb'd, &c.*] So, Rastal in his *Chronicle* : " It is sayd that a *lyon* was put to kynge *Richard*, beyng in prison, to have devoured him ; and when the *lyon* was gapyng, he put his arme in his mouth, and pulled the *lyon* by the harte so hard that he slewe the *lyon*, and therefore some say he is called *Rycharde Cure de Lyon* ; but some say he is called *Cure de Lyon*, because of his boldness and hardy stomake." GREY.

I have an old *black-lettered history of lord Fauconbridge*, whence Shakespeare might pick up this circumstance. FARMER.

In Heywood's *Downfall of Robert Earl of Huntington*, 1601, there is a long description of this fabulous atchievement.

The same story is told by Knighton, inter *Decem Scriptores*, and by Fabian, who calls it a *fable*. It probably took its rise from Hugh de Neville, one of Richard's followers, having killed a lion, when they were in the Holy land : a circumstance recorded by Matthew Paris. MALONE.

By

By this brave duke came early to his grave⁹;

And, for amends to his posterity,

At our importance¹ hither is he come,

To spread his colours, boy, in thy behalf;

And to rebuke the usurpation

Of thy unnatural uncle, English John:

Embrace him, love him, give him welcome hither.

Arth. God shall forgive you Cœur-de-lion's death,

The rather, that you give his offspring life,

Shadowing their right under your wings of war:

I give you welcome with a powerless hand,

But with a heart full of unstained love:

Welcome before the gates of Angiers, duke.

Lew. A noble boy! Who would not do thee right?

Aust. Upon thy cheek lay I this zealous kiss,

As seal to this indenture of my love;

That to my home I will no more return,

⁹ *By this brave duke came early to his grave:]* The old play led Shakspere into this error of ascribing to the duke of Austria the death of Richard, who lost his life at the siege of Chalus, long after he had been ransom'd out of Austria's power. STEEVENS.

The producing *Austria* on the scene is also contrary to the truth of history, into which anachronism our author was led by the old play. Leopold Duke of Austria, by whom Richard I. had been thrown into prison in 1193, died in consequence of a fall from his horse in 1195, some years before the commencement of the present play.

The original cause of the enmity between Richard the First, and the duke of Austria, was, according to Fabian, that Richard "tooke from a knichte of the Duke of *Ostrie* the said duke's banner, and in despite of the said duke, trade it under foote, and did unto it all the spite he might." Harding says, in his Chronicle, that the cause of quarrel was Richard's taking down the Duke of Austria's arms and banner, which he had set up above those of the king of France and the king of Jerusalem. The affront was given, when they lay before Acre in Palestine. This circumstance is alluded to in the old *King John*, where the Bastard, after killing Austria, says,

"And as my father triumph'd in thy spoils,

"And trod thine ensigns underneath his feet," &c.

Other historians say, that the duke suspected Richard to have been concerned in the assassination of his kinsman, the Marquis of Montferriat, who was stabbed in Tyre, soon after he had been elected king of Jerusalem; but this was a calumny, propagated by Richard's enemies for political purposes. MALONE.

¹ *At our importance—]* At our importunity. JOHNSON.

See Vol. II. p. 225, n. 4; and Vol. III. p. 431, n. 1. MALONE.

Till

Till Angiers, and the right thou hast in France,
 Together with that pale, that white-fac'd shore²,
 Whose foot spurns back the ocean's roaring tides,
 And coops from other lands her islanders,
 Even till that England, hedg'd in with the main,
 That water-walled bulwark, still secure
 And confident from foreign purposes,
 Even till that utmost corner of the west,
 Salute thee for her king: till then, fair boy,
 Will I not think of home, but follow arms.

Const. O, take his mother's thanks, a widow's thanks,
 Till your strong hand shall help to give him strength,
 To make a more requital³ to your love.

Auf. The peace of heaven is theirs, that lift their swords
 In such a just and charitable war.

K. Phi. Well then, to work; our cannon shall be bent
 Against the brows of this resisting town.—
 Call for our chiefest men of discipline,
 To cull the plots⁴ of best advantages:—
 We'll lay before this town our royal bones,
 Wade to the market-place in Frenchmen's blood,
 But we will make it subject to this boy.

Const. Stay for an answer to your embassy,
 Left unadvis'd you stain your swords with blood:
 My lord Chatillon may from England bring
 That right in peace, which here we urge in war;
 And then we shall repent each drop of blood,
 That hot rash haste so indirectly shed.

Enter CHATILLON.

K. Phi. A wonder, lady⁴!—lo, upon thy wish,
 Our messenger Chatillon is arriv'd.—

² — *that pale, that white-fac'd shore,*] England is supposed to be called Albion from the *white rocks* facing France. JOHNSON.

³ — *a more requital,*] I believe it has been already observed, that more signified in our author's time, *greater*. STEVENS.

⁴ — *the plots*—] i. e. the ground, or posts. MALONE.

⁴ *A wonder, lady!*—] The wonder is only that Chatillon happened to arrive at the moment when Constance mentioned him; which the French king, according to a superstition which prevails more or less in every mind agitated by great affairs, turns into a miraculous interposition, or omen of good. JOHNSON.

What

What England says, say briefly, gentle lord;
We coldly pause for thee; Chatillon, speak.

Chat. Then turn your forces from this paltry siege,
And stir them up against a mightier task.
England, impatient of your just demands,
Hath put himself in arms; the adverse winds,
Whose leisure I have staid, have given him time
To land his legions all as soon as I:
His marches are expedient⁵ to this town,
His forces strong, his soldiers confident.
With him along is come the mother-queen,
An Até, stirring him to blood and strife⁶;
With her her niece, the lady Blanch of Spain;
With them a bastard of the king's deceas'd⁷:
And all the unsettled humours of the land,—
Rash, inconsiderate, fiery voluntaries,
With ladies' faces, and fierce dragons' spleens,—
Have sold their fortunes at their native homes,
Bearing their birthrights proudly on their backs⁸,
To make a hazard of new fortunes here.
In brief, a braver choice of dauntless spirits,
Than now the English bottoms have waft o'er⁹,
Did never float upon the swelling tide,

⁵ — *expedient*—] Immediate, *expeditious*. JOHNSON.

See Vol. V. p. 25, n. 4. MALONE.

⁶ *An Até, stirring him, &c.*] *Até* was the Goddess of Revenge. This image might have been borrowed from the celebrated libel, called *Leicester's Commonwealth*, originally published about the year 1584:—she standeth like a fiend or fury, at the elbow of her Amadis, to *flure* him forward when occasion shall serve." STEEVENS.

The old copy reads—*An Ace*. Corrected by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

⁷ *With them a bastard of the king's deceas'd*:] This line, except the word *with*, is borrowed from the old play of *King John*, already mentioned. Our author should have written—*king*, and so the modern editors read. But there is certainly no corruption, for we have the same phraseology elsewhere. See also the original line, p. 449, n. 1. MALONE.

⁸ *Bearing their birth-rights, &c.*] So, *King Henry VIII*:

"Many broke their backs with bearing manors on them."

JOHNSON.

⁹ — *have waft o'er*,] *Waft* for *wafted*. So again, in this play:

"The iron of itself, though *beat* red hot,"—

i. e. heated. STEEVENS.

'To do offence and scath¹ in Christendom.

'The interruption of their churlish drums [Drums beat,

Cuts off more circumstance: they are at hand,

To parly, or to fight; therefore, prepare.

K. Phi. How much unlook'd for is this expedition!

Aust. By how much unexpected, by so much

We must awake endeavour for defence;

For courage mounteth with occasion:

Let them be welcome then, we are prepar'd.

Enter King JOHN, ELINOR, BLANCH, the BASTARD, PEMBROKE, and Forces.

K. John. Peace be to France; if France in peace permit

Our just and lincal entrance to our own!

If not; bleed France, and peace ascend to heaven!

Whiles we, God's wrathful agent, do correct

Their proud contempt that beat his peace to heaven.

K. Phi. Peace be to England; if that war return

From France to England, there to live in peace!

England we love; and, for that England's sake,

With burthen of our armour here we sweat:

This toil of ours should be a work of thine;

But thou from loving England art so far,

That thou hast under-wrought² his lawful king.

Cut off the sequence of posterity,

Out-faced infant state; and done a rape

Upon the maiden virtue of the crown.

Look here upon thy brother Geffrey's face;—

These eyes, these brows, were moulded out of his;

This little abstract doth contain that large,

Which dy'd in Geffrey; and the hand of time

Shall draw this brief³ into as huge a volume.

That Geffrey was thy elder brother born,

And this his son; England was Geffrey's right,

And this is Geffrey's: In the name of God,

¹ — *scath*—] Destruction, harm. JOHNSON.

² — *under-wrought*—] i. e. underworked, undermined. STEVENS.

³ — *this brief*—] Our author has elsewhere used *brief* for a short note, or description. See Vol. II. p. 523, n. 9. MALONE.

How comes it then, that thou art call'd a king,
When living blood doth in these temples beat,
Which owe the crown that thou o'er-mastereſt?

K. John. From whom haſt thou this great commiſſion,
France,

To draw my answer from thy articles?

K. Phi. From that ſupernal judge, that ſtirs good
thoughts

In any breſt of ſtrong authority,

To look into the blots and ſtains of right³.

That judge hath made me guardian to this boy:

Under whoſe warrant, I impeach thy wrong;

And, by whoſe help, I mean to chaſtiſe it.

K. John. Alack, thou doſt uſurp authority.

K. Phi. Excuse; it is to beat uſurping down.

Eli. Who is it, thou doſt call uſurper, France?

Conſt. Let me make answer;—thy uſurping ſon.

Eli. Out, insolent! thy baſtard ſhall be king;

That thou may'ſt be a queen, and check the world⁴!

Conſt. My bed was ever to thy ſon as true,

As thine was to thy huſband: and this boy

Liker in feature to his father Geoffrey,

Than thou and John in manners; being as like,

As rain to water, or devil to his dam.

My boy a baſtard! By my ſoul, I think,

³ *To look into the blots and ſtains of right.* The illegitimate branch of a family always carried the arms of it with what in ancient heraldry was called a *blot* or *difference*. So, in Drayton's *Epistle from R. Isabel to King Richard II.*

“No baſtard's mark doth blot his conqu'ring ſhield.”

Blots and *stains* occur again together in *Act III. sc. i.* STEEVENS. *Blot* had certainly the heraldical ſenſe mentioned by Mr. Steevens. But it here, I think, means only *blemishes*. So again, in *Act III.* MALONE.

⁴ *That thou may'ſt be a queen, and check the world!* “Surely (ſays Holinſhed) Queen Eleanor, the kyngs mother, was ſore againſt her nephew Arthur, rather moved thereto by envye conceyved agaynſt his mother, than upon any juſt occaſion, given in the behalfe of the child; for that ſhe ſaw, if he were king, how his mother Conſtance would looke to beare the moſt rule within the realme of Englande, till her ſonne ſhould come to lawfull age, to govern of himſelfe. So hard a thing it is, to bring women to agree in one minde, their natures commonly being to contrary.” MALONE.

His father never was so true begot ;
It cannot be, an if thou wert his mother *.

Eli. There's a good mother, boy, that blots thy father.

Const. There's a good grandam, boy, that would blot

Aust. Peace !

[thee.

Bast. Hear the crier⁵.

Aust. What the devil art thou ?

Bast. One that will play the devil, sir, with you,
An 'a may catch your hide and you alone⁶.

You are the hare of whom the proverb goes,
Whose valour plucks dead lions by the beard⁷ ;

* — *an if thou wert his mother.*] Constance alludes to Elinor's infidelity to her husband Lewis the Seventh, when they were in the Holy Land ; on account of which he was divorced from her. She afterwards (1151) married our King Henry II. MALONE.

⁵ *Hear the crier.*] Alluding to the usual proclamation for silence, made by criers in courts of justice, beginning *Oyez*, corruptly pronounced *O-Yes*. Austria has just said, *Peace*. MALONE.

⁶ *One that will play the devil, sir, with you,*

An 'a may catch your hide, and you alone.] The ground of the quarrel of the Bastard to Austria is no where specified in the present play. But the story is, that Austria, who killed king Richard *Cœur-de-lion*, wore as the spoil of that prince, a lion's *bide*, which had belonged to him. This circumstance renders the anger of the bastard very natural, and ought not to have been omitted. POPE.

See p. 460, n. 7 ; and p. 462, n. 8. This circumstance (as Mr. Pope likewise observes) is particularly alluded to in the old play of *K. John*, Sign. C. 1. K. Richard, however, was not killed (as has been already mentioned) by the duke of Austria, but by Bertrand de Gourdon at the siege of Chaluz, a castle belonging to the Viscount de Lymoges. Mr. Pope's note, which is on a passage in the third act, I have placed here, because the allusion to Austria's wearing the lion's hide here first occurs. MALONE.

The omission of this incident was natural. Shakspeare having familiarized the story to his own imagination, forgot that it was obscure to his audience ; or what is equally probable, the story was then so popular that a hint was sufficient at that time to bring it to mind ; and these plays were written with very little care for the approbation of posterity. JOHNSON.

⁷ *You are the hare of whom the proverb goes,*

Whose valour plucks dead lions, &c.] So, in the *Spanish Tragedy* :

" He hunted well that was a lion's death ;

" Not he that in a garment wore his skin :

" So bares *may pull dead lions by the beard.*" STEEVENS.

The *Spanish Tragedy* was exhibited on the stage about the year 1590. The proverb alluded to is, "*Mortuo lepro et lepores insultant.*" EXAMIN. ADAM. MALONE.

I'll smoke your skin-coat, an I catch you right ;
Sirrah, look to't ; i'faith, I will, i'faith.

Blanch. O, well did he become that lion's robe,
That did disrobe the lion of that robe !

Bast. It lies as tightly on the back of him,
As great Alcides' shoes upon an ass^b :—
But, ass, I'll take that burden from your back ;
Or lay on that, shall make your shoulders crack.

Aust. What cracker is this same, that deafs our ears
With this abundance of superfluous breath ?

K. Phi. Lewis, determine^c what we shall do straight,
Lew. Women and fools, break off your conference.—

^a *It lies as tightly on the back of him,*

As great Alcides' shoes upon an ass] i. e. upon the *hafts* of an ass. Mr. Theobald thought the *shoes* must be placed on the *back* of the ass ; and, therefore, to avoid this incongruity, reads—*Alcides shoes*. This endeavour to make our author's similes correspond exactly on both sides, is, as has been more than once observed, the source of many errors. MALONE.

The *shoes* of Hercules are more than once introduced in the old comedies on much the same occasions. So, in *The Isle of Gulls*, by J. Day, 1606 : “—are as fit, as Hercules's *shoes* for the foot of a pigmy.” Again, in Goffon's *School of Abuse*, 1579 : “—to draw the lyon's skin upon Æsop's ass, or Hercules' *shoes* on a child's feet.” STEEVENS.

A double allusion was intended ; first, to the fable of the ass in the lion's skin ; then Richard I. is finely set in competition with Alcides, as Austria is satirically coupled with the ass. THEOBALD.

^c *K. Phi. Lewis, determine, &c.*] In the old copy this line stands thus : King Lewis, determine what we shall do straight.

To the first three speeches spoken in this scene by King Philip, the word *King* only is prefixed. I have therefore given this line to him. The transcriber or compositor having, I imagine, forgotten to distinguish the word *King* by Italicks, and to put a full point after it, these words have been printed as part of Austria's speech : “ King Lewis,” &c. but such an arrangement must be erroneous, for Lewis was not king. Some of our author's editors have left Austria in possession of the line, and corrected the error by reading here, “ King Philip, determine,” &c. and giving the next speech to him, instead of Lewis.

I once thought that the line before us might stand as part of Austria's speech, and that he might have addressed Philip and the Dauphin by the words, King,—Lewis, &c. but the addressing Philip by the title of King, without any addition, seems too familiar, and I therefore think it more probable that the error happened in the way above stated.

MALONE.
King

KING JOHN.

469

King John, this is the very sum of all,—
England, and Ireland, Anjou *, Touraine, Maine,
In right of Arthur do I claim of thee :

Wilt thou resign them, and lay down thy arms ?

K. John. My life as soon :—I do defy thee, France.
Arthur of Bretagne, yield thee to my hand ;
And, out of my dear love, I'll give thee more
Than e'er the coward hand of France can win :
Submit thee, boy.

Eli. Come to thy grandam, child.

Const. Do, child, go to it' grandam, child :
Give grandam kingdom, and it' grandam will
Give it a plum, a cherry, and a fig :
There's a good grandam.

Arth. Good my mother, peace !
I would, that I were low laid in my grave ;
I am not worth this coil, that's made for me.

Eli. His mother shames him so, poor boy, he weeps.

Const. Now shame upon you, whe'r she does, or no !
His grandam's wrongs, and not his mother's shames,
Draw those heaven-moving pearls from his poor eyes,
Which heaven shall take in nature of a fee ;
Ay, with these crystal beads heaven shall be brib'd
To do him justice, and revenge on you.

Eli. Thou monstrous slanderer of heaven and earth !

Const. Thou monstrous injurer of heaven and earth !
Call not me slanderer ; thou, and thine, usurp
The dominations, royalties, and rights,
Of this oppress'd boy : This is thy eldest son's son,
Infortunate in nothing but in thee ;
Thy sins are visited in this poor child ;

* —Anjou,] Old Copy—*Angiers*. Corrected by Mr. Theobald.
MALONE.

† *Now shame upon you, whe'r she does or no !*] *Whe'r* for *whether*.
So, in an *Epigram*, by B. Jonson :

“ Who shall doubt, Donne, *whe'r* I a poet be,
“ When I dare send my epigrams to thee ?”

Again, in Gower's *De Confessione Amantis*, 1532 :

“ That maugre *where* she wolde or not,—”. MALONE.

The canon of the law is laid on him,
Being but the second generation
Removed from thy sin-conceiving womb.

K. John. Bedlam, have done.

Const. I have but this to say,—
That he's not only plagued for her sin,
But God hath made her sin and her the plague^a

Oa

^a *I have but this to say,—*

That he's not only plagued for her sin,

But, God hath made her sin and her the plague, &c.] This passage appears to me very obscure. The chief difficulty arises from this, that Constance having told Elinor of her *sin-conceiving womb*, pursues the thought, and uses *sin* through the next lines in an ambiguous sense, sometimes for *crime*, and sometimes for *offspring*.

He's not only plagued for her sin, &c. He is not only made miserable by vengeance for her *sin or crime*; but her *sin*, her *offspring*, and she, are made the instruments of that vengeance, on this descendant; who, though of the second generation, is *plagued for her and with her*; to whom she is not only the cause but the instrument of evil.

The next clause is more perplexed. All the editions read :

— *plagu'd for her,*

And with her plague her sin ; his injury

Her injury, the beadle to her sin,

All punish'd in the person of this child.

I point thus :

— *plagu'd for her*

And with her.—Plague her son ! his injury

Her injury, the beadle to her sin.

That is ; instead of inflicting vengeance on this innocent and remote descendant, *punish her son*, her immediate offspring : then the affliction will fall where it is deserved ; *his injury* will be *her injury*, and the misery of her *sin* ; her son will be a *beadle*, or chastiser, to her *crimes*, which are now *all punish'd in the person of this child*. JOHNSON.

Mr. Roderick reads :

— *plagu'd for her,*

And with her plagu'd ; her sin, his injury.—

We may read :

But God hath made her sin and her the plague

On this removed issue, plagu'd for her ;

And, with her sin, her plague, his injury

Her injury, the beadle to her sin.

i. e. God hath made her and her sin together, the plague of her most remote descendants, who are plagued for her ; the same power hath likewise

On this removed issue, plagu'd for her,
And with her plague, her sin; his injury
Her injury,—the beadle to her sin;
All punish'd in the person of this child,
And all for her; A plague upon her!

Eli. Thou unadvised scold, I can produce
A will, that bars the title of thy son.

Const. Ay, who doubts that? a will! a wicked will;
A woman's will; a canker'd grandam's will!

K. Phi. Peace, lady; pause, or be more temperate:
It ill beseems this presence, to cry aim
To these ill-tuned repetitions.³—
Some trumpet summon hither to the walls

wife made her sin her own plague, and the injury she has done to him her own injury, as a beadle to last that sin. i. e. Providence has so order'd it, that the who is made the instrument of punishment to another, has, in the end, converted that other into an instrument of punishment for herself. STEEVENS.

Constance observes that *he* (*is*le, pointing to *King John*, "whom from the flow of gall she names not,") is not only plagued [with the present war] for his mother's sin, but God hath made her sin and her the plague also on this removed issue, [Arthur,] plagued on her account, and by the means of her sinful offspring, whose injury [the usurpation of Arthur's rights] may be considered as her injury or the injury of her sin-conceiving womb; and John's injury may also be considered as the beadle or officer of correction employed by her crimes to inflict all these punishments on the person of this child. TOLLET.

Not being satisfied with any of the emendations proposed, I have adhered to the original copy. I suspect that two half lines have been lost after the words—And with her—. If the text be right, *with*, I think, means *by*, (as in many other passages,) and Mr. Toller's interpretation the true one. *Removed*, I believe, here signifies *remote*. So, in *A Midsummer Night's Dream*;

"From Athens is her house *remov'd* seven leagues." MALONE;

³ *It ill beseems this presence, to cry aim*

To these ill-tuned repetitions.—] Dr. Warburton has well observed on one of the former plays, that to *cry aim* is to *encourage*. JOHNSON.

The phrase (as Dr. Johnson has suggested,) "was borrowed from archery, *aim* having been the word of command as we now say *present*." MALONE.

So, in our author's *Merry Wives of Windsor*, Vol. I. p. 251, where Ford says: "—and to these violent proceedings all my neighbours shall *cry aim*." See the note on that passage. STEEVENS.

These men of Angiers; let us hear them speak,
Whose title they admit, Arthur's, or John's.

Trumpets sound. Enter Citizens upon the walls.

1. *Cit.* Who is it, that hath warn'd us to the walls?

K. Phi. 'Tis France, for England.

K. John. England, for itself:

You men of Angiers, and my loving subjects,—

K. Phi. You loving men of Angiers, Arthur's subjects,
Our trumpet call'd you to this gentle parle.

K. John. For our advantage;—Therefore, hear us first⁴.

These flags of France, that are advanced here

Before the eye and prospect of your town,

Have hither march'd to your endamage⁵ment:

The cannons have their bowels full of wrath;

And ready mounted are they, to spit forth

Their iron indignation 'gainst your walls:

All preparation for a bloody siege,

And merciless proceeding by these French,

Confronts your city's eyes⁵, your winking gates⁶;

And, but for our approach, those sleeping stones,

That as a waist do girdle you about,

By the compulsion of their ordnance

By this time from their fixed beds of lime

Had been dishabited, and wide havock made

For bloody power to rush upon your peace.

But, on the sight of us, your lawful king,—

Who painfully, with much expedient march,

Have brought a countercheck before your gates,

To save unscratch'd your city's threaten'd cheeks,—

Behold, the French, amaz'd, vouchsafe a parle:

And now, instead of bullets wrapp'd in fire,

To make a shaking fever in your walls,

⁴ For our advantage;—Therefore bear us first.] If we read—For your advantage, it would be a more specious reason for interrupting Philip. TYRWHITT.

⁵ Confronts your city's eyes,] The old copy reads—Comfort, &c. Mr. Rowe made this necessary change. STEEVENS.

⁶ —your winking gates;] i. e. gates hastily closed from an apprehension of danger. So, in *K. Henry IV.* P. II:

“And winking leap'd into destruction.” MALONE.

They

They shoot but calm words, folded up in smoke⁶,
 To make a faithless error in your ears :
 Which trust accordingly, kind citizens,
 And let us in, your king ; whose labour'd spirits,
 Forweary'd in this action of swift speed,
 Crave harbourage within your city walls.

K. Phi. When I have said, make answer to us both.
 Lo, in this right hand, whose protection
 Is most divinely vow'd upon the right
 Of him it holds, stands young Plantagenet ;
 Son to the elder brother of this man,
 And king o'er him, and all that he enjoys :
 For this down-trodden equity, we tread
 In warlike march these greens before your town ;
 Being no further enemy to you,
 Than the constraint of hospitable zeal,
 In the relief of this oppressed child,
 Religiously provokes. Be pleased then
 To pay that duty, which you truly owe,
 To him that owes it⁷ ; namely, this young prince :
 And then our arms, like to a muzzled bear,
 Save in aspect, have all offence seal'd up ;
 Our cannons' malice vainly shall be spent
 Against the invulnerable clouds of heaven ;
 And, with a blessed and unvex'd retire,
 With unhack'd swords, and helmets all unbruised,
 We will bear home that lusty blood again,
 Which here we came to spout against your town,
 And leave your children, wives, and you, in peace.
 But if you fondly pass our proffer'd offer,
 'Tis not the roundure⁸ of your old-fac'd walls

⁶ *They shoot but calm words folded up in smoke,*] So, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece* :

" This helpless *smoke of words* doth me no right." MALONE.
⁷ — *that owes it* ;] *Owe* is here, as in other books of our author's time, used for *own*. See Vol. II. p. 160, n. 3. MALONE.

⁸ *'Tis not the roundure, &c.*] *Roundure* means the same as the French *rondure*, i. e. the circle. So, in Shakspeare's 21st Sonnet :

" ——— all things rare,

" That heaven's air in this huge *rondure* hems." STEEVENS.
 Can

Can hide you from our messengers of war ;
 Though all these English, and their discipline,
 Were harbour'd in their rude circumference.
 Then, tell us, shall your city call us lord,
 In that behalf which we have challeng'd it ?
 Or shall we give the signal to our rage,
 And stalk in blood to our possession ?

1. *Cit.* In brief, we are the king of England's subjects ;
 For him, and in his right, we hold this town.

K. John. Acknowledge then the king, and let me in.

1. *Cit.* That can we not : but he that proves the king,
 To him will we prove loyal ; till that time,
 Have we ramm'd up our gates against the world.

K. John. Doth not the crown of England prove the king ?
 And, if not that, I bring you witnesses,
 Twice fifteen thousand hearts of England's breed,—

Bast. Bastards, and else.

K. John. To verify our title with their lives.

K. Phi. As many, and as well-born bloods as those,—

Bast. Some baitards too.

K. Phi. Stand in his face, to contradict his claim.

1. *Cit.* Till you compound whose right is worthiest,
 We, for the worthiest, hold the right from both.

K. John. Then God forgive the sin of all those souls,
 That to their everlasting residence,
 Before the dew of evening fall, shall fleet,
 In dreadful trial of our kingdom's king !

K. Phi. Amen, Amen !—Mount, chevaliers ! to arms !

Bast. Saint George,—that swing'd the dragon, and e'er
 since,

Sits on his horseback at mine hostess' door,
 Teach us some fence !—Sirrah, were I at home,
 At your den, sirrah, [*to Aust.*] with your lioness,
 I'd set an ox-head to your lion's hide⁹,

⁹ *I'd set an ox-head to your lion's hide,*] So, in the old play of *King John*:

“ But let the frolick Frenchman take no scorn,

“ If Philip front him with an English horn.” STEEVENS.

And make a monster of you.—

Ass. Peace; no more.

Bast. O, tremble; for you hear the lion roar.

K. John. Up higher to the plain; where we'll set forth
In best appointment, all our regiments.

Bast. Speed then, to take advantage of the field.

K. Pbi. It shall be so;—[to Lewis.] and at the other
hill

Command the rest to stand.—God, and our right!

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

The same.

*Alarums and Excursions; then a Retreat. Enter a French
Herald, with trumpets, to the gates.*

F. Her. You men of Angiers¹, open wide your gates,
And let young Arthur, duke of Bretagne, in;
Who, by the hand of France, this day hath made
Much work for tears in many an English mother,
Whose sons lie scatter'd on the bleeding ground:
Many a widow's husband groveling lies,
Coldly embracing the discolour'd earth;
And victory, with little loss, doth play
Upon the dancing banners of the French;
Who are at hand, triumphantly display'd,
To enter conquerors, and to proclaim
Arthur of Bretagne, England's king, and yours.

Enter an English Herald, with trumpets.

E. Her. Rejoice, you men of Angiers², ring your bells;
King John, your king and England's, doth approach,
Commander of this hot malicious day!

¹ *You men of Angiers, &c.*] This speech is very poetical and smooth, and except the conceit of the *widow's husband embracing the earth*, is just and beautiful. JOHNSON.

² *Rejoice, you men of Angiers, &c.*] The English herald falls somewhat below his antagonist. *Silver armour gilt with blood* is a poor image. Yet our author has it again in *Macbeth*:

“ ——— Here lay Duncan,

“ His *silver skin* lac'd with his *golden blood*.” JOHNSON.

Their

Their armour, that march'd hence so silver-bright;
 Hither return all gilt with Frenchmen's blood;
 There stuck no plume in any English crest,
 That is removed by a staff of France;
 Our colours do return in those same hands
 That did display them when we first march'd forth;
 And, like a jolly troop of huntsmen³, come
 Our lusty English, all with purpled hands,
 Dy'd in the dying slaughter of their foes:
 Open your gates, and give the victors way.

1. *Cit.* Heralds, from off our towers⁴ we might behold,
 From first to last, the onset and retire
 Of both your armies; whose equality
 By our best eyes cannot be censured⁵:
 Blood hath bought blood, and blows have answer'd blows;
 Strength match'd with strength, and power confronted
 power:

Both are alike; and both alike we like.
 One must prove greatest: while they weigh so even,
 We hold our town for neither; yet for both.

*Enter, at one side, King JOHN, with his power; ELINOR,
 BLANCH, and the BASTARD; at the other, King
 PHILIP, LEWIS, AUSTRIA, and forces.*

K. John. France, hast thou yet more blood to cast away?
 Say, shall the current of our right roam on?⁶
 Whose passage vex'd with thy impediment,
 Shall leave his native channel, and o'er-swell

³ *And, like a jolly troop of huntsmen,*] It was, I think, one of the savage practices of the chase, for all to stain their hands in the blood of the deer, as a trophy. JOHNSON.

⁴ *Heralds, from off our towers, &c.*] These three speeches seem to have been laboured. The citizen's is the best; yet *both alike we like* is a poor gingle. JOHNSON.

⁵ *— cannot be censured:*] i. e. cannot be estimated. See Vol. I. p. 113, n. 8. Our author ought rather to have written—*whose superiority, or whose inequality, cannot be censured.* MALONE.

⁶ *Say, shall the current of our right roam on?*] Thus the old copy. The editor of the second folio substituted *run*, which has been adopted in the subsequent editions. I do not perceive any need of change. In the *Tempest* we have—"the wandering brooks." MALONE.

With

With course disturb'd even thy confining shores ;
 Unless thou let his silver water keep
 A peaceful progress to the ocean.

K. Phi. England, thou hast not sav'd one drop of blood,
 In this hot trial, more than we of France ;
 Rather, lost more : And by this hand I swear,
 That sways the earth this climate overlooks,—
 Before we will lay down our just-borne arms,
 We'll put thee down, 'gainst whom these arms we bear,
 Or add a royal number to the dead ;
 Gracing the scrowl, that tells of this war's loss,
 With slaughter coupled to the name of kings.

Bas. Ha, majesty ! how high thy glory towers,
 When the rich blood of kings is set on fire !
 O, now doth death line his dead chaps with steel ;
 The swords of soldiers are his teeth, his fangs ;
 And now he feasts, mousing the flesh of men⁶,
 In undetermin'd differences of kings.—
 Why stand these royal fronts amazed thus ?
 Cry, havock, kings⁷ ! back to the stained field,
 You equal potents⁸, fiery-kindled spirits !
 Then let confusion of one part confirm
 The other's peace ; till then, blows, blood, and death !

K. John. Whose party do the townsmen yet admit ?

K. Phi. Speak, citizens, for England ; who's your king ?

⁶ — mousing *the flesh of men*,] *Mousing*, like many other ancient and now uncouth expressions, was expelled from our author's text by Mr. Pope ; and *mouthing*, which he substituted in its room, has been adopted in the subsequent editions, without any sufficient reason, in my apprehension. *Mousing* is, I suppose, mamocking, and devouring eagerly, as a cat devours a mouse. So, in *A Midsummer Night's Dream* : "Well mous'd, Lion !" Again, in *The Wonderful Year*, by Thomas Decker, 1603 : "Whilst Troy was swilling sack and sugar, and *monsing* fat venison, the mad Greekes made bonfires of their houses." MALONE.

⁷ Cry, havock, kings !] That is, *command slaughter to proceed*. So, in another place : "He with Até by his side, *Crius, havock !*"

JOHNSON.

⁸ You equal potents,] *Potents* for potentates. So, in *Anæwerie excellent and delectabill Treatise intituled PHILOTUS*, &c. 1603 : "Anæ of the potentes of the town," STEVENS.

And, like a civil war, set'st oath to oath,
 Thy tongue against thy tongue. O, let thy vow
 First made to heaven, first be to heaven perform'd;
 That is, to be the champion of our church!
 What since thou swor'st, is sworn against thyself,
 And may not be performed by thyself:
 For that, which thou hast sworn to do amiss,
 Is not amiss, when it is truly done⁴;
 And being not done, where doing tends to ill,
 The truth is then most done, not doing it:
 The better act of purposes mistook
 Is, to mistake again; though indirect,
 Yet indirection thereby grows direct,
 And falshood falshood cures; as fire cools fire,
 Within the scorched veins of one new burn'd.
 It is religion, that doth make vows kept;
 But thou hast sworn against religion⁵;

By

⁴ *Is not amiss, when it is truly done;*] That is, (as an anonymous writer has suggested,) *when it is not done*; for such is the meaning of *truly*; and the licentiousness of the expression is certainly sufficiently suitable to the other riddling terms used by the legate. In support of this interpretation the next line but one has been quoted:

"*The truth is then most done, not doing it.*"

So, in *Lowe's Labour's Lost*:

"It is religion, to be thus forsworn."

By placing the second couplet of this sentence before the first, the passage will appear perfectly clear. *Where doing tends to ill*, where an intended act is criminal, the *truth is most done*, by *not doing* the act. The criminal act therefore which thou hast sworn to do, *is not amiss*, will not be imputed to you as a crime, if it be done *truly*, in the sense I have now affixed to *truth*; that is, if you do *not* do it." MALONE.

⁵ *But thou hast sworn against religion; &c.*] The propositions, that the *voice of the church is the voice of heaven*, and that *the pope utters the voice of the church*, neither of which Pandulph's auditors would deny, being once granted, the argument here used is irresistible; nor is it easy, notwithstanding the gingle, to enforce it with greater brevity or propriety:

But thou hast sworn against religion:

By what thou swear'st, &c.

By what. Sir T. Hanmer reads, *By that*. I think it should be rather *By which*. That is, *thou swear'st against the thing, by which thou swear'st*; that is, *against religion*.

The most formidable difficulty is in these lines:

And

Be by some certain king purg'd and depos'd.

Bast. By heaven, these scroyles of Angiers² flout you, kings;

And stand securely on their battlements,
As in a theatre, whence they gape and point
At your industrious scenes³ and acts of death.
Your royal presences be rul'd by me;
Do like the mutines of Jerusalem⁴,

Be.

As the same sense may be obtained by a much slighter alteration, I am more inclined to read:

King'd of our fears,—

King'd is used as a participle passive by Shakspeare more than once, I believe. I remember one instance in *Henry the Fifth*, Act II. sc. v. The Dauphin says of England:

“—she is so idly *king'd*.”

It is scarce necessary to add, that, *of*, here (as in numberless other places) has the signification of, *by*. TYRWHITT.

² — *these scroyles of Angiers*—] *Escrouelles*, Fr. i. e. scabby, scrophulous fellows. Ben Jonson uses the word in *Every Man in his Humour*:

“—hang them *scroyles*!” STEEVENS.

³ *At your industrious scenes*—] I once wished to read—*illustrious*; but I now believe the text to be right. So, in *Macbeth*:

“— and put we on

“*Industrious* soldiership.” MALONE.

⁴ *Do like the mutines of Jerusalem*,] The *mutines* are the *mutineers*, the seditious. So again, in *Hamlet*:

“— and lay

“Worse than the *mutines* in the bilboes.”

Our author had probably read the following passages in *A Compendious and most marvellous History of the latter times of the Jewes Common-weale*, &c. Written in Hebrew, by Joseph Ben Gorion,—translated into English, by Peter Morwyn: “The same yeere the civil warres grew and increased in Jerusalem; for the citizens slew one another without any truce, rest, or quietnesse.—The people were divided into *sbros parties*; whereof the first and best followed Anani, the high priest; another part followed seditious Jehochanan; the third most cruel Schimeon.—Anani, being a perfect godly man, and seeing the common-weale of Jerusalem governed by the *seditious*, gave over his third part, that sticke to him, to Eliafar, his sonne. Eliafar with his companie tooke the Temple, and the courts about it; appointing of his men, some to bee spies, some to keepe watche and warde.—But Jehochanan tooke the market-place and streetes, the lower part of the citie. Then Schimeon, the Jerosolomite, tooke the highest part of the towne, wherefore

Be friends a while⁵, and both conjointly bend
 Your sharpest deeds of malice on this town :
 By east and west let France and England mount
 Their battering cannon, charged to the mouths ;
 Till their soul-fearing clamours⁶ have brawl'd down
 The flinty ribs of this contemptuous city :
 I'd play incessantly upon these jades,
 Even till unfenced desolation
 Leave them as naked as the vulgar air.
 That done, dissever your united strengths,
 And part your mingled colours once again ;
 Turn face to face, and bloody point to point :
 Then, in a moment, fortune shall cull forth
 Out of one side her happy minion ;
 To whom in favour she shall give the day,
 And kiss him with a glorious victory.
 How like you this wild counsel, mighty states ?
 Smacks it not something of the policy ?

fore his men annoyed Jehochanan's parte fore with slings and cross-bowes. Betweene these thre there was also most cruel battailes in Jerusalem for the space of foure daies.—

Titus' campe was about fixe furlongs from the towne. The next morrow they of the towne seeing Titus to be encamped upon the mount Olivet, the captaines of the *seditions* assembled together, and fell at argument, every man with another, intending to turne their *cracke* upon the Romaines, confirming and ratifying the same *attonement* and purpose, by swearing one to another; and so became peace amongst them. Wherefore, *joyning together*, that before were *three severall parts*, they set open the gates, and all the best of them issued out with an horrible noise and shoute, that they made the Romaines afraide withall, in such wise that they fled before the *seditions*, which sodainly did set upon them unawares."

The book from which I have transcribed these passages, was printed in 1602, but there was a former edition, as that before me is said to be "newly corrected and amended by the translatour." From the spelling and the style, I imagine the first edition of this book had appeared before 1580. This allusion is not found in the old play. MALONE.

⁵ *Be friends a while, &c.*] This advice is given by the Bastard in the old play, though comprized in fewer and less spirited lines.

STEEVENS.

⁶ — *soul-fearing clamours* :—] i. e. *soul-appalling*. See Vol. III, p. 23, n. 3. MALONE.

K. John.

K. John. Now, by the sky that hangs above our heads,
I like it well:—France, shall we knit our powers,
And lay this Angiers even with the ground;
Then, after, fight who shall be king of it?

Bast. An if thou hast the mettle of a king,—
Being wrong'd, as we are, by this peevish town,—
Turn thou the mouth of thy artillery,
As we will ours, against these saucy walls:
And when that we have dash'd them to the ground,
Why, then defy each other; and, pell-mell,
Make work upon ourselves, for heaven, or hell.

K. Phi. Let it be so:—Say, where will you assault?

K. John. We from the west will send destruction
Into this city's bosom.

Aust. I from the north.

K. Phi. Our thunder from the south,
Shall rain their drift of bullets on this town.

Bast. O prudent discipline! From north to south;
Austria and France shoot in each other's mouth: [*Aside.*
I'll stir them to it:—Come, away, away!

1. *Cit.* Hear us, great kings: vouchsafe a while to stay,
And I shall shew you peace, and fair-fac'd league;
Win you this city without stroke, or wound;
Rescue those breathing lives to die in beds,
That here come sacrifices for the field:
Persever not, but hear me, mighty kings.

K. John. Speak on, with favour; we are bent to hear.

1. *Cit.* That daughter there of Spain, the lady Blanch?
Is near to England; Look upon the years
Of Lewis the Dauphin, and that lovely maid:
If lusty love should go in quest of beauty,
Where should he find it fairer than in Blanch?
If zealous love^s should go in search of virtue,
Where should he find it purer than in Blanch?

7 — *the lady Blanch,*] The lady *Blanch* was daughter to Alphonse the Ninth, king of Castile, and was niece to king John by his sister *Eleanor*. STEVENS.

^s *If zealous love, &c.*] *Zealous* seems here to signify *pious*, or influenced by motives of religion. JOHNSON.

If love ambitious sought a match of birth,
 Whose veins bound richer blood than lady Blanch⁹;
 Such as she is, in beauty, virtue, birth,
 Is the young Dauphin every way complete:
 If not complete, O say⁹, he is not she;
 And she again wants nothing, to name want,
 If want it be not, that she is not he:
 He is the half part of a blessed man,
 Left to be finished by such a she¹;
 And she a fair divided excellence,
 Whose fulness of perfection lies in him.
 O, two such silver currents, when they join,
 Do glorify the banks that bound them in:
 And two such shores to two such streams made one,
 Two such controlling bounds shall you be, kings,
 To these two princes, if you marry them.
 This union shall do more than battery can,
 To our fast-closed gates; for, at this match,
 With swifter spleen² than powder can enforce,
 The mouth of passage shall we fling wide ope,
 And give you entrance: but, without this match,
 The sea enraged is not half so deaf,
 Lions more confident, mountains and rocks
 More free from motion; no, not death himself
 In mortal fury half so peremptory,
 As we to keep this city.

Bas. Here's a stay,
 That shakes the rotten carcass of old death³

Out

⁹ *If not complete, O say.*] The old copy reads—*If not complete of say, &c.* Corrected by Sir T. Hanmer. MALONE.

¹ —*such a she*;] Old Copy—as she. Corrected by Dr. Thirlby. MALONE.

² —*at this match,*

With swifter spleen, &c.] Our author uses *spleen* for any violent hurry, or tumultuous speed. So, in the *Midsummer Night's Dream* he applies *spleen* to the lightning. I am loath to think that Shakspeare meant to play with the double of *match* for *nuptial*, and the *match* of a gun. JOHNSON.

³ *Here's a stay,*

That shakes the rotten carcass of old death, &c.] *Stay*, I apprehend
 here

Out of his rags ! Here's a large mouth, indeed,
That ~~sifts~~ forth death, and mountains, rocks, and seas ;
Talks as familiarly of roaring lions,
As maids of thirteen do of puppy-dogs !
What cannoneer begot this lusty blood ?
He speaks plain cannon, fire, and smoke, and bounce ;
He gives the bastinado with his tongue ;
Our ears are cudgel'd ; not a word of his,
But buffets better than a fist of France :
Zounds ! I was never so bethump'd with words,

here signifies a supporter of a cause. Here's an extraordinary partizan, that shakes, &c. So, in the last act of this play :

" What surety in the world, what hopes, what *stay*,

" When this was now a king, and now is clay ?"

Again, in *K. Henry VI.* P. III.

" Now thou art gone, we have no staff, no *stay*."

Again, in *K. Richard III.*

" What *stay* had I but Edward, and he's gone."

Again, in Davies's *Scourge of Folly*, printed about the year 1611 :

" England's fast friend, and Ireland's constant *stay*."

It is observable that *partizan* in like manner, though now generally used to signify an adherent to a party, originally meant a pike or halberd.

Perhaps, however, our author meant by the words, Here's a *stay*,

" Here's a fellow, who whilst he makes a proposition as a *stay* or *obstacle*, to prevent the effusion of blood, shakes," &c. The Citizen has just said :

" Hear us, great kings, vouchsafe a while to *stay*,

" And I shall shew you peace," &c.

It is, I conceive, no objection to this interpretation, that an *impediment* or *obstacle* could not shake death, &c. though the person who endeavoured to *stay* or prevent the attack of the two kings, might. Shakespeare seldom attends to such *minutiae*.—But the first explanation appears to me more probable.—Dr. Johnson would read—Here's a *stay*, &c. i. e. Here's a *gust* of bravery, a *blast* of menace. MALONE.

Shakspeare seems to have taken the hint of this speech from the following in the *Famous History of Thomas Stukely*, 1605. bl. l.

" Why here's a gallant, here's a king indeed !

" He speaks all Mars :—but, let me follow such

" A lad as this :—This is pure fire :

" Every look he casts, flasheth like lightning ;

" There's mettle in this boy.

" He brings a breath that sets our sails on fire :

" Why now I see we shall have cuffs indeed." STEEVENS.

Bast. Bell, book, and candle⁴ shall not drive me back,
When gold and silver beckons me to come on.

I leave your highness :—Grandam, I will pray
(If ever I remember to be holy)

For your fair safety ; so I kiss your hand.

Eli. Farewel, gentle cousin.

K. John. Coz, farewell.

[*Exit Bast.*]

Eli. Come hither, little kinsman ; hark, a word.

[*She takes Arthur aside.*]

K. John. Come hither, Hubert. O my gentle Hubert,
We owe thee much ; within this wall of flesh

There is a soul, counts thee her creditor,

And with advantage means to pay thy love ;

And, my good friend, thy voluntary oath

Lives in this bosom, dearly cherished.

Give me thy hand. I had a thing to say,—

But I will fit it with some better time⁵.

By heaven, Hubert, I am almost ashamed

To say what good respect I have of thee.

Hub. I am much bounden to your majesty:

K. John. Good friend, thou hast no cause to say so yet:

But the interpretation above given renders any alteration unnecessary.

MALONE.

The *hungry now* is *this hungry instant*. Shakspeare perhaps uses the word *now* as a substantive, in *Measure for Measure*:

“ — till this very *now*,

“ When men were fond, I smil'd and wonder'd how.” STEEV.

4 *Bell, book, and candle*—] In an account of the Romish curse given by Dr. Grey, it appears that three candles were extinguished, one by one, in different parts of the execration. JOHNSON.

In Archbishop Winchelsea's sentences of excommunication, anno 1298, (see Johnson's *Ecclesiastical Laws*, Vol. II.) it is directed that the sentence against infringers of certain articles should be “ —through-out explained in order in *English*, with bells tolling, and candles lighted, that it may cause the greater dread ; for laymen have greater regard to this solemnity, than to the effect of such sentence.” REED.

5 — *with some better time*,] The old copy reads—*tunc*. Corrected by Mr. Pope. The same mistake has happened in *Twelfth Night*. See that play, p. 40, n. 1. In *Much Ado About Nothing*, Act IV. sc. ult. we have—“ This *time* goes manly,” instead of—“ This *tune* goes manly.” MALONE.

In the handwriting of Shakspeare's age, the words *time* and *tune* are scarcely to be distinguished from each other. STEEVENS.

But

Cool and congeal again to what it was.

1. *Cit.* Why answer not the double majesties

This friendly treaty of our threaten'd town?

K. Phi. Speak England first, that hath been forward
To speak unto this city: What say you? [first

K. John. If that the Dauphin there, thy princely son,

Can in this book of beauty read⁵, I love,

Her dowry shall weigh equal with a queen:

For Anjou⁶, and fair Touraine, Maine, Poitiers,

And all that we upon this side the sea

(Except this city now by us besieg'd)

Find liable to our crown and dignity,

Shall gild her bridal bed; and make her rich

In titles, honours, and promotions,

As she in beauty, education, blood,

Holds hand with any princess of the world.

K. Phi. What say'st thou, boy? look in the lady's face.

Lew. I do, my lord; and in her eye I find

A wonder, or a wondrous miracle,

The shadow of myself form'd in her eye;

Which, being but the shadow of your son,

Becomes a sun, and makes your son a shadow:

I do protest, I never lov'd myself,

Till now infixed I beheld myself,

just quoted, shews that the allusion is not, as has been suggested, to *metals*, but to *ice*.

The obscurity of the present passage arises from our author's use of the word *zeal*, which is, as it were, personified. *Zeal*, if it be understood strictly, cannot "cool and congeal again to what it *was*," (for when it cools, it ceases to be *zeal*;) though a *person* who is become warm and zealous in a cause, may afterwards become cool and indifferent, *as he was*, before he was warmed.—"To what it was," however, in our author's licentious language, may mean, "to what it was, *before it was zeal*." MALONE.

⁵ *Can in this book of beauty read,*] So, in *Pericles*, 1609:

"Her face, the book of praises," &c.

Again, in *Macbeth*:

"Your face, my thane, is as a book, where men

"May read strange matters." MALONE.

⁶ *For Anjou,*] The old copy reads—*Angiers*. Mr. Theobald made the emendation; which is confirmed both by the context and by the anonymous *K. John*, printed in 1591. See also p. 469, n.^o. MALONE.

Drawn in the flattering table of her eye?

[*Whispers with Blanch!*

Bast. Drawn in the flattering table of her eye!—
Hang'd in the frowning wrinkle of her brow!—

And quarter'd in her heart!—he doth espy
Himself love's traitor: This is pity now,
That hang'd, and drawn, and quarter'd, there should be;
In such a love, so vile a lout as he.

Blanch. My uncle's will, in this respect, is mine:
If he see aught in you, that makes him like,
That any thing he sees, which moves his liking,
I can with ease translate it to my will;
Or, if you will, (to speak more properly,)
I will enforce it easily to my love.
Further I will not flatter you, my lord,
That all I see in you is worthy love,
Than this,—that nothing do I see in you,
(Though churlish thoughts themselves should be your
That I can find should merit any hate. [*Juste.*])

K. John. What say these young ones? What say you,
my niece?

Blanch. That she is bound in honour still to do
What you in wisdom still vouchsafe to say.

K. John. Speak then, prince Dauphin; can you love
this lady?

Lew. Nay, ask me if I can refrain from love;
For I do love her most unfeignedly.

K. John. Then do I give Volquessen^a, Touraine,
Maine,
Poitiers, and Anjou, these five provinces,
With her to thee; and this addition more,
Full thirty thousand marks of English coin.—

⁷ — in the flattering table of her eye.] *Table*, it has already been observed, was in our author's time a term for a picture. *Tableau*, Fr. See Vol. III. p. 358, n. 7. MALONE.

^a — *Volquessen*,] This is the ancient name for the country now called the *Vexin*; in Latin, *Pagus Velocassinus*. That part of it called the *Norman Vexin*, was in dispute between Philip and John. STREV.

This and the subsequent line (except the words, "do I give") are taken from the old play. MALONE.

Philip of France, if thou be pleas'd withal,
Command thy son and daughter to join hands.

K. Pbi. It likes us well;—Young princes, close your hands⁹.

Ans. And your lips too; for, I am well assur'd,
That I did so, when I was first assur'd¹.

K. Pbi. Now, citizens of Angiers, ope your gates,
Let in that amity which you have made;
For at saint Mary's chapel, presently,
The rites of marriage shall be solemniz'd.—

Is not the lady Constance in this troop?—

I know, she is not; for this match, made up,
Her presence would have interrupted much:—

Where is she and her son; tell me, who knows?

Leuw. She is sad and passionate at your highness' tent*.

K. Pbi. And, by my faith, this league, that we have
made,

Will give her sadness very little cure.—

Brother of England, how may we content

This widow lady? In her right we came;

Which we, God knows, have turn'd another way,

To our own vantage.

K. John. We will heal up all:

For we'll create young Arthur duke of Bretagne,

And earl of Richmond; and this rich fair town

We make him lord of.—Call the lady Constance;

Some speedy messenger bid her repair

To our solemnity;—I trust we shall,

If not fill up the measure of her will,

9 — *Young princes, close your hands.*] See *The Winter's Tale*, p. 128,
n. 9. MALONE.

¹ — *I am well assur'd,*

That I did so when I was first assur'd.] *Assur'd* is here used both
in its common sense, and in an uncommon one, where it signifies *affi-*
rmated, contracted. So, in the *Comedy of Errors*, Vol. II. p. 170:

“ — called me Dromio, swore I was *assur'd* to her.” STEEVENS.

* *She is sad and passionate at your highness' tent.*] *Passionate* in this
instance does not signify *disposed to anger*, but a prey to mournful sen-
sations. So, in Beaumont and Fletcher's *Wit without Money*:

“ — Thou art *passionate*,

“ Hast been brought up *with girls.*” STEEVENS.

Yet in some measure satisfy her so,
That we shall stop her exclamation.
Go we, as well as haste will suffer us,
To this unlook'd for unprepared pomp.

[*Exeunt all but the Bastard. The Citizens sing
from the walls.*

Bast. Mad world! mad kings! mad composition!
John, to stop Arthur's title in the whole,
Hath willingly departed with a part²:
And France, (whose armour conscience buckled on;
Whom zeal and charity brought to the field,
As God's own soldier,) rounded in the ear³
With that same purpose-changer, that sly devil;
That broker, that still breaks the pate of faith;
That daily break-vow; he that wins of all,
Of kings, of beggars, old men, young men, maids;
Who having no external thing to lose
But the word maid,—cheats the poor maid of that⁴;

² — departed with a part:] To part and to depart were formerly synonymous. So, in *Every Man in his Humour*: "Faith, fir, I can hardly depart with ready money." Again, in *Every Woman in her Humour*, 1609: "She'll serve under him till death us depart." STEEVENS.

See Vol. II. p. 332, n. 3. MALONE.

³ — rounded in the ear] i. e. whispered in the ear. STEEVENS.

See *The Winter's Tale*, p. 135, n. 3. MALONE.

⁴ Who having no external thing to lose

But the word maid,—cheats the poor maid of that;] The construction here appears extremely harsh to our ears, yet I do not believe there is any corruption; for I have observed a similar phraseology in other places in these plays. The construction is,—Commodity, he that wins of all,—*he that* cheats the poor maid of that only external thing she has to lose, namely the word maid, i. e. her chastity. *Who having* is used as the absolute case, in the sense of "*they having*—;" and the words "who having no external thing to lose but the word maid," are in some measure parenthetical; yet they cannot with propriety be included in a parenthesis, because then there would remain nothing to which the relative *that* at the end of the line could be referred. In the *Winter's Tale*, are the following lines, in which we find a similar phraseology:

"—— This your son-in-law,

"And son unto the king, (*whom* heavens directling,)

"Is troth-plight to your daughter."

Here the pronoun *whom* is used for *him*, as *who*, in the passage before us, is used for *they*. MALONE.

That

That smooth-fac'd gentleman, tickling commodity,—
 Commodity, the bias of the world⁴;
 The world, who of itself is peised well,
 Made to run even, upon even ground;
 Till this advantage, this vile drawing bias,
 This sway of motion, this commodity,
 Makes it take head from all indifferency,
 From all direction, purpose, course, intent:
 And this same bias, this commodity,
 This bawd, this broker⁵, this all-changing word,
 Clapp'd on the outward eye of fickle France,
 Hath drawn him from his own-determin'd aid,
 From a resolv'd and honourable war,
 To a most base and vile-concluded peace.—
 And why rail I on this commodity?
 But for because he hath not woo'd me yet:
 Not that I have the power to clutch my hand⁶,
 When his fair angels would salute my palm;
 But for my hand⁷, as unattempted yet,
 Like a poor beggar, railleth on the rich.
 Well, whiles I am a beggar, I will rail,
 And say,—there is no sin, but to be rich;
 And being rich, my virtue then shall be,
 To say,—there is no vice, but beggary:
 Since kings break faith upon commodity,
 Gain, be my lord; for I will worship thee!

[Exit⁸.
 A C T

⁴ Commodity, *the bias of the world*;] Commodity is interest. So, in *Damon and Pyrbias*, 1582:

“I will use his friendship to mine own *commoditie*,” STEEVENS.

⁵ —*this broker*,] A *broker* in old language meant a pimp or *procureur*. See a note on *Hamlet*, Act II.

“Do not believe his vows, for they are *brokers*,” &c. MALONE.

⁶ —*clutch my hand*,] To *clutch* my hand, is to clasp it close.

STEEVENS.

See *Macbeth*, p. 320, n. 6. MALONE.

⁷ But for my hand,] For has here, as in many other places, the signification of *because*. So, in *Othello*:

“—or *for* I am declin'd

“Into the vale of years.” MALONE.

⁸ In the old copy the second act extends to the end of the speech of Lady Constance in the next scene, at the conclusion of which she throws herself

ACT III. SCENE I.

*The same. The French king's Tent.**Enter* CONSTANCE, ARTHUR, *and* SALISBURY:

Const. Gone to be marry'd! gone to swear a peace!
 False blood to false blood join'd! Gone to be friends!
 Shall Lewis have Blanch? and Blanch those provinces?
 It is not so; thou hast mis-spoke, mis-heard;
 Be well advis'd, tell o'er thy tale again;
 It cannot be; thou dost but say, 'tis so;
 I trust, I may not trust thee; for thy word
 Is but the vain breath of a common man;
 Believe me, I do not believe thee, man;
 I have a king's oath to the contrary.
 Thou shalt be punish'd for thus frightening me,
 For I am sick, and capable of fears;
 Oppress'd with wrongs, and therefore full of fears;
 A widow¹, husbandless, subject to fears;
 A woman, naturally born to fears:
 And though thou now confess, thou didst but jest,
 With my vex'd spirits I cannot take a truce,
 But they will quake and tremble all this day.
 What dost thou mean by shaking of thy head?
 Why dost thou look so sadly on my son?
 What means that hand upon that breast of thine?

herself on the ground. The present division which was made by Mr. Theobald, and has been adopted by the subsequent editors, is certainly right. By this means (as he has observed) a proper interval is made for Salisbury's going to Lady Constance, and for the solemnization of the marriage between the Dauphin and Blanch; and the chasm which the former division produced in the action of the play, is avoided.

MALONE.

⁹ *For I am sick, and capable of fears;*] i. e. I have a strong sensibility; I am tremblingly alive to apprehension. So, in *Hamlet*:

"His form and cause conjoin'd, preaching to stones,

"Would make them *capable*." MALONE.

¹ *A widow,*] This was not the fact. Constance, was at this time married to a third husband, Guido, brother to the Viscount of Tours. She had been divorced from her second husband, Ranulph, Earl of Chester. MALONE.

Why

Why holds thine eye that lamentable rheum,
Like a proud river peering o'er his bounds²?
Be these sad signs³ confirmers of thy words?
Then speak again; not all thy former tale,
But this one word, whether thy tale be true.

Sal. As true, as, I believe, you think them false,
That give you cause to prove my saying true.

Const. O, if thou teach me to believe this sorrow,
Teach thou this sorrow how to make me die;
And let belief and life encounter so,
As doth the fury of two desperate men,
Which, in the very meeting, fall, and die.—
Lewis marry Blanch! O, boy, then where art thou?
France friend with England! what becomes of me?—
Fellow, be gone; I cannot brook thy sight;
This news hath made thee a most ugly man.

Sal. What other harm have I, good lady, done,
But spoke the harm that is by others done?

Const. Which harm within itself so heinous is,
As it makes harmful all that speak of it.

Artb. I do beseech you, madam, be content.

Const. If thou, that bid'st me be content. were grim,
Ugly, and stand'rous to thy mother's womb,
Full of unpleasing blots⁴, and sightless⁵ stains,

² Like a proud river peering o'er his bounds? This seems to have been imitated by Marston in his *Insatiate Countess*, 1603:

"Then how much more in me, whose youthful veins,

"Like a proud river, overflow their bounds." MALONE.

³ Betwixt sad signs—] The sad signs are, the staining of his beard, the laying his hand on his breast, &c. We have again the same words in our author's *Venus and Adonis*:

"So she, at these sad signs exclaims on death."

Mr. Pope and the subsequent editors read—Be these sad signs—&c. MALONE.

⁴ Ugly, and stand'rous to thy mother's womb,

Full of unpleasing blots,] So, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece*, 1594:

"The blemish that will never be forgot,

"Worse than a slavish wipe, or birth-bour's blot." MALONE.

⁵ —sightless—] The poet uses *sightless* for that which we now express by *unsightly*, disagreeable to the eyes. JOHNSON.

Lame, foolish, crooked, swart, prodigious⁷,
 Patch'd with foul moles, and eye-offending marks;
 I would not care, I then would be content;
 For then I should not love thee; no, nor thou
 Become thy great birth, nor deserve a crown.
 But thou art fair; and at thy birth, dear boy!
 Nature and fortune join'd to make thee great:
 Of nature's gifts thou may'st with lilies boast,
 And with the half-blown rose: but fortune, O!
 She is corrupted, chang'd, and won from thee;
 She adulterates hourly with thine uncle John;
 And with her golden hand hath pluck'd on France
 To tread down fair respect of sovereignty,
 And made his majesty the bawd to theirs.
 France is a bawd to fortune, and king John;
 That strumpet fortune, that usurping John:—
 Tell me, thou fellow, is not France forsworn?
 Envenom him with words; or get thee gone,
 And leave those woes alone, which I alone
 Am bound to under-bear.

Sal. Pardon me, madam,

I may not go without you to the kings.

Const. 'Thou may'st, thou shalt, I will not go with thee:
 I will instruct my sorrows to be proud;
 For grief is proud, and makes his owner stoop⁸.

To

⁷ —*prodigious*,] That is, *portentous*, so deformed as to be taken for a foretoken of evil. JOHNSON.

So, in the *Revenger's Tragedy*, 1607:

"Over whose roof hangs this *prodigious* comet." STEEVENS.

See Vol. II. p. 538, n. 7. MALONE.

⁸ *For grief is proud, and makes his owner stoop.*] Our author has rendered this passage obscure, by indulging himself in one of those conceits in which he too much delights, and by bounding rapidly, with his usual licence, from one idea to another. This obscurity induced Sir T. Hanmer for *stoop* to substitute *stout*; a reading that appears to me to have been too hastily adopted in the subsequent editions.

The confusion arises from the poet's having personified grief in the first part of the passage, and supposing the afflicted person to be bowed to the earth by that pride or haughtiness which Grief is said to possess; and by making the afflicted person, in the latter part of the passage, actuated

To me, and to the state of my great grief,
 Let kings assemble⁹; for my grief's so great,
 That no supporter but the huge firm earth
 Can hold it up: here I and sorrows sit¹;
 Here is my throne, bid kings come bow to it.

[*She throws herself on the ground.*

Enter

actuated by this very pride, and exacting the same kind of obeisance from others, that Grief has exacted from her.—“I will not go (says Constance) to these kings; I will teach my sorrows to be proud; for Grief is proud, and makes the afflicted *stoop*; therefore here I throw myself, and let them come to me.” Here, had she stopped, and thrown herself on the ground, and had nothing more being added, however we might have disapproved of the conceit, we should have had no temptation to disturb the text. But the idea of throwing herself on the ground suggests a new image; and because her *stately* grief is so great that nothing but the huge earth can support it, she considers the ground as her *throne*; and having thus invested herself with regal dignity, she as queen in *misery*, as possessing (like Imogen) “the supreme *crown* of grief,” calls on the princes of the world to bow down before her, as she has herself been *bowed down* by affliction.

Such, I think, was the process that passed in the poet's mind; which appears to me so clearly to explain the text, that I see no reason for departing from it. MALONE.

⁹ To me, and to the state of my great grief,

Let kings assemble;—] In *Much ado about Nothing*, the father of Hero, depressed by her disgrace, declares himself so subdued by grief that a thread may lead him. How is it that grief in Leonato and lady Constance produces effects directly opposite, and yet both agreeable to nature? Sorrow softens the mind while it is yet warmed by hope, but hardens it when it is congealed by despair. Distress, while there remains any prospect of relief, is weak and flexible, but when no succour remains, is fearless and stubborn; angry alike at those that injure, and at those that do not help; careless to please where nothing can be gained, and fearless to offend when there is nothing further to be dreaded. Such was this writer's knowledge of the passions. JOHNSON.

—*here I and sorrows sit*;] Perhaps we should read—“Here I and sorrow sit. Our author might have intended to personify sorrow, as Marlowe had done before him, in his *King Edward II*:

“While I am lodg'd within this cave of care,

“Where Sorrow at my elbow still attends.”

The transcriber's ear might easily have deceived him, the two readings, when spoken, sounding exactly alike. So, we find in the quarto copy of *K. Henry IV.* P. I:

“The mailed Mars shall on his *altars* sit,—

instead

Even in the instant of repair and health,
The fit is strongest; evils, that take leave,
On their departure most of all shew evil:
What have you lost by losing of this day?

Lew. All days of glory, joy, and happiness.

Pan. If you had won it, certainly, you had.

No, no: when fortune means to men most good,
She looks upon them with a threat'ning eye.

'Tis strange, to think how much king John hath lost
In this which he accounts so clearly won:

Are not you griev'd, that Arthur is his prisoner?

Lew. As heartily, as he is glad he hath him.

Pand. Your mind is all as youthful as your blood.

Now hear me speak, with a prophetick spirit;
For even the breath of what I mean to speak
Shall blow each dust, each straw, each little rub,
Out of the path which shall directly lead
Thy foot to England's throne; and, therefore, mark.
John hath seiz'd Arthur; and it cannot be,
That, whiles warm life plays in that infant's veins,
The misplac'd John should entertain an hour,
One minute, nay, one quiet breath of rest:
A scepter, snatch'd with an unruly hand,
Must be as boist'rously maintain'd as gain'd:
And he, that stands upon a slippery place,
Makes nice of no vile hold to stay him up:
That John may stand, then Arthur needs must fall;
So be it, for it cannot be but so.

Lew. But what shall I gain by young Arthur's fall?

Pand. You, in the right of lady Blanch your wife,
May then make all the claim that Arthur did.

Lew. And lose it, life and all, as Arthur did.

Pand. How green you are, and fresh in this old world!
John lays you plots⁴; the times conspire with you:
For he, that sleeps his safety in true blood⁵,

⁴ *John lays you plots;*] That is, lays plots, which must be serviceable to you. Perhaps our author wrote—*your* plots. John is doing your business. MALONE.

⁵ —*true blood,*] The blood of him that has the just claim. JOHNSON.
Shall

Nay, rather, turn this day out of the week⁵;
 This day of shame, oppression, perjury:
 Or, if it must stand still, let wives with child
 Pray, that their burthens may not fall this day;
 Lest that their hopes prodigiously be cross'd⁶:
 But on this day⁷, let seamen fear no wreck;
 No bargains break, that are not this day made:
 This day, all things begun come to ill end;
 Yea, faith itself to hollow falshood change!

K. Phi. By heaven, lady, you shall have no cause
 To curse the fair proceedings of this day:
 Have I not pawn'd to you my majesty?

Const. You have beguil'd me with a counterfeit,
 Resembling majesty⁸; which, being touch'd, and try'd,
 Proves valueless: You are forsworn, forsworn;
 You came in arms to spill mine enemies' blood,
 But now in arms you strengthen it with yours⁹:

⁵ *Nay, rather, turn this day out of the week;*] In allusion (as Mr. Upton has observed) to Job iii. 3. "Let the day perish," &c. and v. 6. "Let it not be joined to the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months." MALONE.

⁶ — prodigiously *be cross'd*;) i. e. be disappointed by the production of a prodigy, a monster. So, in the *Midsummer Night's Dream*:

"Nor mark prodigious, such as are

"Despised in nativity." STEEVENS.

⁷ *But on this day,*] That is, *except* on this day. JOHNSON.

In the ancient almanacks (one of which I have in my possession, dated 1562) the days supposed to be favourable or unfavourable to bargains, are distinguished among a number of other particulars of the like importance. This circumstance is alluded to in Webster's *Dutchess of Malfy*, 1623:

"By the almanac, I think

"To choose good days and shun the critical." STEEVENS.

See also *Macbeth*, p. 393, n. 8. MALONE.

⁸ *You have beguil'd me with a counterfeit,*

Resembling majesty;] i. e. a false coin. A counterfeit formerly signified also a portrait.—A representation of the king being usually impressed on his coin, the word seems to be here used equivocally.

MALONE.

⁹ *You came in arms to spill mine enemies' blood,*

But now in arms you strengthen it with yours:] I am afraid here is a clinch intended: *You came in war to destroy my enemies, but now you strengthen them in embraces.* JOHNSON.

The

Or, as a little snow⁸, tumbled about,
 Anon becomes a mountain. O noble Dauphin,
 Go with me to the king: 'Tis wonderful,
 What may be wrought out of their discontent:
 Now that their souls are top-full of offence,
 For England go; I will whet on the king.

Lew. Strong reasons make strange actions⁹: Let us go;
 If you say, ay, the king will not say, no. [Exeunt.]

A C T I V . S C E N E I .

Northampton¹. *A Room in the Castle.*

Enter HUBERT, and two Attendants.

Hub. Heat me these irons hot; and, look thou stand
 Within the arras: when I strike my foot
 Upon the bosom of the ground, rush forth;
 And bind the boy, which you shall find with me,
 Fast to the chair: be heedful: hence, and watch.

¹ *Attend.* I hope, your warrant will bear out the deed,

Hub. Uncleanly scruples! Fear not you: look to't.—

[Exeunt Attendants.]

⁸ Or, as a little snow,] Bacon, in his *History of Henry VII.* speaking of Simnel's march, observes, that "their snow-ball did not gather as it went." JOHNSON.

⁹ — strange actions:] Thus the old copy. The editor of the second folio for *strange* substituted *strong*; and the two words so nearly resemble each other that they might certainly have been easily confounded. But in the present instance I see no reason for departing from the reading of the original copy; which is perfectly intelligible. MALONE.

¹ Northampton.] The fact is, as has been already stated, that Arthur was first confined at Falaise, and afterwards at Rouen in Normandy, where he was put to death.—Our author has deviated in this particular from the history, and brought King John's nephew to England; but there is no circumstance, either in the original play, or in this of Shakspeare, to point out the particular castle in which he is supposed to be confined. The castle of Northampton has been mentioned in some modern editions as the place, merely because in the first act King John seems to have been in that town. In the old copy there is no where any notice of place. MALONE.

Young

Thou ever strong upon the stronger side !
 Thou fortune's champion, that dost never fight
 But when her humourous ladyship is by
 To teach thee safety ! thou art perjur'd too,
 And sooth'st up greatness. What a fool art thou,
 A ramping fool ; to brag, and stamp, and swear,
 Upon my party ! Thou cold-blooded slave,
 Hast thou not spoke like thunder on my side ?
 Been sworn my soldier ? bidding me depend
 Upon thy stars, thy fortune, and thy strength ?
 And dost thou now fall over to my foes ?
 Thou wear a lion's hide ! doff it for shame ⁴,
 And hang a calf's-skin on those recreant limbs ⁵.

Auf. O, that a man should speak those words to me !

Bast. And hang a calf's-skin on those recreant limbs.

Auf. Thou dar'st not say so, villain, for thy life.

Bast. And hang a calf's-skin on those recreant limbs.

K. John. We like not this ; thou dost forget thyself.

⁴ —doff it for shame,] To doff is to do off, to put off. STEEVENS.

⁵ And hang a calf's-skin on those recreant limbs.] When fools were kept for diversion in great families, they were distinguished by a calf-skin coat, which had the buttons down the back ; and this they wore that they might be known for fools, and escape the resentment of those whom they provoked with their waggeries.

In a little penny book, intitled *The Birth, Life, and Death of John Franks, with the Pranks he played though a meer Fool*, mention is made in several places of a calf's-skin.—In chap. x. of this book, Jack is said to have made his appearance at his lord's table, having then a new calf-skin suit, red and white spotted. This fact will explain the sarcasm of Constance and Faulconbridge, who mean to call Austria a fool.

SIR J. HAWKINS.

I may add, that the custom is still preserved in Ireland ; and the fool, in any of the legends which the mummers act at Christmas, always appears in a calf's or cow's skin. In the prologue to *Wily Beguiled*, 1606, is the following passage : “ I'll make him do penance upon the stage in a calf's skin.” Again, in the play : “ I'll wrap me in a rousing calf-skin suit, and come like some Hobgoblin.”—“ I mean my Christmas calf-skin suit.” STEEVENS.

The speaker in the play is *Robin Goodfellow*. Perhaps, as has been suggested, Constance, by cloathing Austria in a calf's-skin, means only to insinuate that he is a coward. The word *recreant* seems to favour such a supposition. MALONE.

Enter PANDULPH,

K. Phi. Here comes the holy legate of the pope.

Pand. Hail, you anointed deputies of heaven!—
 To thee, king John, my holy errand is.
 I Pandulph, of fair Milan cardinal,
 And from pope Innocent the legate here,
 Do, in his name, religiously demand,
 Why thou against the church, our holy mother,
 So wilfully dost spurn; and, force perforce,
 Keep Stephen Langton, chosen archbishop
 Of Canterbury, from that holy see?
 This, in our forefaid holy father's name,
 Pope Innocent, I do demand of thee.

K. John. What earthly name to interrogatories,
 Can task the free breath of a sacred king?

Then

⁶ *What earthly name to interrogatories,*

Can task the free breath, &c.] i. e. What earthly name, *subjoined* to interrogatories, can force a king to *speak* and answer them? The old copy reads—*earthly*. The emendation was made by Mr. Pope. It has also *task* instead of *task*, which was substituted by Mr. Theobald. *Breath* for *speech* is common in our author. So, in a subsequent scene in this play:

“The latest *breath* that gave the sound of words.”

Again, in the *Merchant of Venice*, “*breathing* courtesy,” for *verbal* courtesy. MALONE.

The emendation [*task*] may be justified by the following passage in *K. Henry IV.* P. I.

“How show’d his *tasking*? seem’d it in contempt?”

Again, in *K. Henry V.*

“That *task* our thoughts concerning us and France.”

STEEVING.

This must have been at the time when it was written, in our struggles with popery, a very captivating scene.

So many passages remain in which Shakspeare evidently takes his advantage of the facts then recent, and of the passions then in motion, that I cannot but suspect that time has obscured much of his art, and that many allusions yet remain undiscovered, which perhaps may be gradually retrieved by succeeding commentators. JOHNSON.

The speech stands thus in the old play: “And what hast thou or the pope thy master to do, to demand of me how I employ mine own? Know, sir priest, as I honour the church and holy churchmen, so I scorn to be subject to the greatest prelate in the world. Tell thy master so from me; and say, John of England said it, that never an Italian priest of them all shall either have tythe, toll, or polling penny

out

KING JOHN.

499

Thou canst not, cardinal, devise a name
So slight, unworthy, and ridiculous,
To charge me to an answer, as the pope.
Tell him this tale ; and from the mouth of England,
Add thus much more,—That no Italian priest
Shall tithe or toll in our dominions ;
But as we under heaven are supreme head,
So, under him, that great supremacy,
Where we do reign, we will alone uphold,
Without the assistance of a mortal hand :
So tell the pope ; all reverence set apart,
To him, and his usurp'd authority.

K. Pbi. Brother of England, you blaspheme in this.

K. John. Though you, and all the kings of Christen-

dom,

Are led so grossly by this meddling priest,
Dreading the curse that money may buy out ;
And, by the merit of vile gold, dross, dust,
Purchase corrupted pardon of a man,
Who, in that sale, sells pardon from himself :
Though you, and all the rest, so grossly led,
This juggling witchcraft with revenue cherish ;
Yet I, alone, alone do me oppose
Against the pope, and count his friends my foes.

Pand. Then, by the lawful power that I have,
Thou shalt stand curs'd, and excommunicate :
And blessed shall he be, that doth revolt
From his allegiance to an heretick ;
And meritorious shall that hand be call'd,
Canonized, and worship'd as a saint,
That takes away by any secret course
Thy hateful life.

Const.

out of England ; but as I am king, so will I reign next under God,
supreme head both over spiritual and temporal : and he that contradicts
me in this, I'll make him hop headless." STEVENS.

That takes away by any secret course

Thy hateful life.] This may allude to the bull published against
queen Elizabeth. Or we may suppose, since we have no proof that

K k 2

this

Const. O, lawful let it be,
That I have room with Rome to curse a while !
Good father cardinal, cry thou, amen,
To my keen curses ; for, without my wrong,
There is no tongue hath power to curse him right.

Pand. There's law and warrant, lady, for my curse.

Const. And for mine too ; when law can do no right,
Let it be lawful, that law bar no wrong :
Law cannot give my child his kingdom here ;
For he, that holds his kingdom, holds the law :
Therefore, since law itself is perfect wrong,
How can the law forbid my tongue to curse ?

Pand. Philip of France, on peril of a curse,
Let go the hand of that arch-heretick ;
And raise the power of France upon his head,
Unless he do submit himself to Rome.

Eli. Look'st thou pale, France ? do not let go thy hand.

Const. Look to that, devil ! lest that France repent,
And, by disjoining hands, hell lose a soul.

Aust. King Philip, listen to the cardinal.

Bast. And hang a calf's-skin on his recreant limbs.

Aust. Well, ruffian, I must pocket up these wrongs,
Because—

Bast. Your breeches best may carry them.

K. John. Philip, what say'st thou to the cardinal ?

Const. What should he say, but as the cardinal ?

this play appeared in its present state before the reign of king James, that it was exhibited soon after the popish plot. I have seen a Spanish book in which Garnet, Faux, and their accomplices are registered as saints. JOHNSON.

If any allusion to his own times was intended by the author of the old play, (for this speech is formed on one in *K. John*, 1591,) it must have been to the bull of Pope Pius the Fifth, 1569 : " Then I Pandulph of Padua, legate from the Apostolike see, doe in the name of Saint Peter, and his successor, our holy father Pope Innocent, pronounce thee *accursed*, discharging every of thy subjects of all dutie and fealtie that they do owe to thee, and pardon and forgiveness of sinne to those of them whatsoever which shall *carrie armes* against thee or *murder thee*. This I pronounce, and charge all good men to abhorre thee as an *excommunicate* person." MALONE.

Low.

Lew. Bethink you, father; for the difference
Is, purchase of a heavy curse from Rome,⁸
Or the light loss of England for a friend:
Forgo the easier.

Blanch. That's the curse of Rome.

Const. O Lewis, stand fast; the devil tempts thee here,⁹
In likeness of a new untrimmed bride⁹.

Blanch.

⁸ *Is, purchase of a heavy curse from Rome,]* It is a political maxim, that *kingdoms are never married*. Lewis, upon the wedding, is for making war upon his new relations. JOHNSON.

⁹ *In likeness of a new untrimmed bride.]* *Trim is dress.* An *untrimmed* bride is a bride *undress'd*. Could the tempter of mankind assume a semblance in which he was more likely to be successful? The devil (says Constance) raises to your imagination your bride disencumber'd of the forbidding forms of dress, and the memory of my wrongs is lost in the anticipation of future enjoyment. Ben Jonson, in his *New Inn*, says:

"*Bur.* Here's a lady gay.

"*Tip.* A well-trimm'd lady!"

Again, in the *Two Gentlemen of Verona*:

"And I was trimm'd in madam Julia's gown."

Mr. Collins inclines to a colder interpretation, and is willing to suppose that by an *untrimmed* bride is meant a *bride unadorned with the usual pomp and formality of a nuptial habit*. The propriety of this epithet he infers from the haste in which the match was made, and further justifies it from *K. John's* preceding words:

"Go we, as well as *haste* will suffer us,

"To this unlook'd for, *unprepared* pomp."

Mr. Tollet is of the same opinion, and offers two instances in which *untrimmed* indicates a deshabille or a frugal vesture. In Minshieu's Dict. it signifies one not finely dress'd or attired. STEEVENS.

I incline to think that the transcriber's ear deceived him, and that we should read, as Mr. Theobald has proposed,—a new *and trimmed* bride. The following passage in *K. Henry IV. P. I.* appears to me strongly to support his conjecture:

"When I was dry with rage, and extreme toil,—

"Came there a certain lord, neat, *trimly* dress'd,

"Fresh as a *bridegroom*,—"

Again, in *Cymbeline*:

"—— and forget

"Your labourfome and dainty *trims*, wherein

"You made great Juno angry."

Again, in our author's *Venus and Adonis*:

"The flowers are sweet, their colours fresh and *trim*—."

The freshness which our author has connected with the word *trim*,

Blanch. The lady Constance speaks not from her faith,
But from her need.

Const. O, if thou grant my need,
Which only lives but by the death of faith,
That need must needs infer this principle,—
That faith will live again by death of need :
O, then, tread down my need, and faith mounts up ;
Keep my need up, and faith is trodden down.

K. John. The king is mov'd, and answers not to this.

Const. O, be remov'd from him, and answer well.

Auf. Do so, king Philip ; hang no more in doubt.

Bas. Hang nothing but a calf's-skin, most sweet lout.

K. Phi. I am perplex'd, and know not what to say.

Pand. What canst thou say, but will perplex thee more,
If thou stand excommunicate, and curs'd ?

K. Phi. Good reverend father, make my person yours,
And tell me, how you would bestow yourself.

This royal hand and mine are newly knit ;

And the conjunction of our inward souls

Marry'd in league, coupled and link'd together

With all religious strength of sacred vows ;

The latest breath, that gave the sound of words,

Was deep-sworn faith, peace, amity, true love,

Between our kingdoms, and our royal selves ;

And even before this truce, but new before,—

No longer than we well could wash our hands,

To clap this royal bargain up of peace,—

Heaven knows, they were besmear'd and over-stain'd

With slaughter's pencil ; where revenge did paint

In the first and last of these passages, and the "laboursome and dainty *trims* that made great Juno angry," which surely a bride may be supposed most likely to indulge in, (however scantily Blanch's toilet may have been furnished in a camp,) prove, either that this emendation is right, or that Mr. Collins's interpretation of the word *untrimmed* is the true one. Minshieu's definition of *untrimmed*, "*qui n'est point orné, —inornatus, incultus,*" as well as his explanation of the verb "*to trim,*" which, according to him, means the same as "*to prank up,*" may also be adduced to the same point. See his *DICT.* 1617. Mr. Mason justly observes, that "*to trim* means to *dress out*, but not to *clothe* ; and consequently, though it might mean *undressed*, it can not mean *undressed*, or *naked.*" MALONE.

The

The fearful difference of incensed kings :
 And shall these hands, so lately purg'd of blood,
 So newly join'd in love, so strong in both¹,
 Unyoke this seizure, and this kind regret² ?
 Play fast and loose with faith ? so jest with heaven,
 Make such unconstant children of ourselves,
 As now again to snatch our palm from palm ;
 Unswear faith sworn ; and on the marriage bed
 Of smiling peace to march a bloody host,
 And make a riot on the gentle brow
 Of true sincerity ? O holy fir,
 My reverend father, let it not be so :
 Out of your grace, devise, ordain, impose
 Some gentle order ; and then we shall be blest
 To do your pleasure, and continue friends.

Pand. All form is formless, order orderless,
 Save what is opposite to England's love.
 Therefore, to arms ! be champion of our church !
 Or let the church, our mother, breathe her curse,
 A mother's curse, on her revolting son.
 France, thou may'st hold a serpent by the tongue,
 A cased lion³ by the mortal paw,
 A fasting tyger safer by the tooth,
 Than keep in peace that hand which thou dost hold.

K. Phi. I may disjoin my hand, but not my faith.

Pand. So mak'st thou faith an enemy to faith ;

¹ — *so strong in both*,] I believe the meaning is, *love so strong in both parties.* JOHNSON.

Rather, in *barred* and in *love* ; in deeds of *amity* or *blood*. HENLEY.

² — *this kind regret* ?] A *regret* is an exchange of salutation. So, in Heywood's *Iron Age*, 1632 :

“ So bear our kind *regrets* to Hecuba.” STEEVENS.

³ *A cased lion*—] A *cased lion*, is a lion irritated by confinement. So, in *K. Henry VI.* P. III. Act I. sc. iii :

“ So looks the *pent-up* lion o'er the wretch

“ That trembles under his devouring paws ;” &c. STEEVENS.
 So, in Rowley's *When you see me you know me*, 1605 :

“ The lion in his *cage* is not so sterne

“ As royal Henry in his wrathful spleene.”

Our author was probably thinking on the lions, which in his time, as at present, were kept in the Tower, in dens so small as fully to justify the epithet he has used. MALONE.

Doth make a stand at what your highness will.

K. John. Some reasons of this double coronation
I have possess'd you with, and think them strong;
And more, more strong (when lesser is my fear¹)
I shall indue you with: Mean time, but ask
What you would have reform'd, that is not well;
And well shall you perceive, how willingly
I will both hear and grant you your requests.

Pemb. Then I, (as one that am the tongue of these,
To sound the purposes² of all their hearts,)
Both for myself and them, (but, chief of all,
Your safety, for the which myself and them
Bend their best studies,) heartily request
The enfranchisement of Arthur; whose restraint
Doth move the murmuring lips of discontent
To break into this dangerous argument,—
If, what in rest you have, in right you hold,
Why then your fears³ (which, as they say, attend
The steps of wrong) should move you to mew up
Your tender kinsman, and to choke his days
With barbarous ignorance, and deny his youth
The rich advantage of good exercise⁴?
That the time's enemies may not have this
To grace occasions, let it be our suit,
That you have bid us ask his liberty;
Which for our goods we do no further ask,
Than whereupon our weal, on you depending,

¹ — (when *lesser is my fear*)] The old copy reads—*then lesser*. Corrected by Mr. Tyrwhitt. MALONE.

² *To sound the purposes*—] To declare, to publish the desires of all those. JOHNSON.

³ *Why then your fears, &c.*] The construction is, If you have a good title to what you now quietly possess, why then *should your fears* move you, &c. MALONE.

⁴ — *good exercise*:] In the middle ages the whole education of princes and noble youths consisted in martial exercises, &c. These could not be easily had in a prison, where mental improvements might have been afforded as well as any where else; but this sort of education never entered into the thoughts of our active, warlike, but illiterate nobility. PRACY.

Counts it your weal, he have his liberty.

K. John. Let it be so; I do commit his youth

Enter HUBERT.

To your direction.—Hubert, what news with you?

Pemb. This is the man should do the bloody deed;
He shew'd his warrant to a friend of mine:
The image of a wicked heinous fault
Lives in his eye; that close aspect of his
Does shew the mood of a much-troubled breast;
And I do fearfully believe, 'tis done,
What we so fear'd he had a charge to do.

Sal. The colour of the king doth come and go,
Between his purpose and his conscience;
Like heralds 'twixt two dreadful battles set:
His passion is so ripe, it needs must break.

Pemb. And, when it breaks⁷, I fear, will issue thence
The foul corruption of a sweet child's death.

K. John. We cannot hold mortality's strong hand:—
Good lords, although my will to give is living,
The suit which you demand is gone and dead;
He tells us, Arthur is deceas'd to-night.

Sal. Indeed, we fear'd, his sickness was past cure.

⁵ *Between his purpose and his conscience,*] Between the criminal act
that he planned and commanded to be executed, and the reproaches of
his conscience consequent on the execution of it. So, in the next scene;

“It is the shameful work of Hubert's hand;

“The practice, and the purpose, of the king.”

We have nearly the same expressions afterwards:

“Nay, in the body of this fleshly land, [in John's own person]

“Hostility, and civil tumult, reigns

“Between my conscience and my cousin's death.” MALONE.

⁶ *Like heralds 'twixt two dreadful battles set:*] But heralds are not
planted, I presume, in the midst betwixt two lines of battle; though
they, and trumpets, are often sent over from party to party, to propose
terms, demand a parley, &c. I have therefore ventured to read—
sent. THEOBALD.

Set is not *fixed*, but only *placed*; heralds must be *set* between battles
in order to be *sent* between them. JOHNSON.

⁷ *And, when it breaks,*] This is but an indelicate metaphor, taken
from an impostumated tumour. JOHNSON.

Pemb. Indeed, we heard how near his death he was:
Before the child himself felt he was sick:
This must be answer'd, either here, or hence.

K. John. Why do you bend such solemn brows on me?
Think you, I bear the shears of destiny?
Have I commandment on the pulse of life?

Sal. It is apparent foul-play; and 'tis shame,
That greatness should so grossly offer it:—
So thrive it in your game! and so farewell.

Pemb. Stay yet, lord Salisbury; I'll go with thee,
And find the inheritance of this poor child,
His little kingdom of a forced grave.
That blood, which ow'd the breadth of all this isle,
Three foot of it doth hold; Bad world the while!
This must not be thus borne: this will break out
To all our sorrows, and ere long, I doubt. [*Exeunt Lords.*]

K. John. They burn in indignation; I repent:
There is no sure foundation set on blood;
No certain life atchiev'd by others' death.—

Enter a Messenger.

A fearful eye thou hast; Where is that blood,
That I have seen inhabit in those cheeks?
So foul a sky clears not without a storm:
Pour down thy weather:—How goes all in France?

Mes. From France to England^s.—Never such a power
For any foreign preparation,
Was levy'd in the body of a land!
The copy of your speed is learn'd by them;
For, when you should be told they do prepare,
The tidings come, that they are all arriv'd.

K. John. O, where hath our intelligence been drunk?
Where hath it slept⁹? Where is my mother's care;

^s *From France to England.*—] The king asks how all goes in France; the messenger catches the word *goes*, and answers, that *whatsoever* is in France *goes* now into England. JOHNSON.

⁹ *O, where hath our intelligence been drunk?*

Where hath it slept?] So, in *Macbeth*:

“ ——— Was the hope drunk.

“ Wherein you dress'd yourself? hath it slept since?” *MALCOLM.*

That

That such an army could be drawn in France,
And she not hear of it?

Mef. My liege, her ear
Is stopp'd with dust; the first of April, dy'd
Your noble mother: And, as I hear, my lord,
The lady Constance in a frenzy dy'd
Three days before: but this from rumour's tongue
I idly heard; if true, or false, I know not.

K. John. Withhold thy speed, dreadful occasion!
O, make a league with me, till I have pleas'd
My discontented peers!—What! mother dead?
How wildly then walks my estate in France!—
Under whose conduct came those powers of France,
That, thou for truth giv'st out, are landed here?

Mef. Under the Dauphin.

Enter the BASTARD, and Peter of Pomfret.

K. John. Thou hast made me giddy
With these ill tidings.—Now, what says the world
To your proceedings? do not seek to stuff
My head with more ill news, for it is full.

Bast. But, if you be afraid to hear the worst,
Then let the worst, unheard, fall on your head.

K. John. Bear with me, cousin; for I was amaz'd
Under the tide: but now I breathe again
Aloft the flood; and can give audience
To any tongue, speak it of what it will.

Bast. How I have sped among the clergymen,
The sums I have collected shall exprefs.
But, as I travell'd hither through the land,
I find the people strangely fantasy'd;
Possess'd with rumours, full of idle dreams;
Not knowing what they fear, but full of fear;

* *How wildly then walks my estate in France!*—] i. e. How ill my affairs go in France!—The verb, to *walk*, is used with great licence by old writers. It often means to go; to *move*. So, in the *Continuation of Harding's Chronicle*, 1543: "Evil words *walks* far." Again, in Fenner's *Compter's Commonwealth*, 1618: "The keeper, admiring he could not hear his prisoner's tongue *walk* all this while,"

Ret. Fore.
K. John. 1
And on that
I shall yield
Deliver him
For I must use

Hear'st thou t
Bast. The f
Besides, I me
(With eyes as
And others mo
Of Arthur, wh
On your sugges
K. John. Ge
And thrust thy
I have a way to
Bring them besi
Bast. I will se
K. John. Nay
O, let me have
When adverse for
With dreadful p
Be Mercury, let
And fly, like thou
Bast. The spir.

K. John. Spoke like a sprightly noble gentleman.—
Go after him; for he, perhaps, shall need
Some messenger betwixt me and the peers;
And be thou he.

Mef. With all my heart, my liege.

[*Exit.*]

K. John. My mother dead!

Re-enter HUBERT.

Hub. My lord, they say, five moons were seen to-night²:

Four fixed; and the fifth did whirl about
The other four, in wondrous motion.

K. John. Five moons?

Hub. Old men, and beldams, in the streets
Do prophesy upon it dangerously:
Young Arthur's death is common in their mouths:
And when they talk of him, they shake their heads,
And whisper one another in the ear;
And he, that speaks, doth gripe the hearer's wrist;
Whilst he, that hears, makes fearful action,
With wrinkled brows, with nods, with rolling eyes.
I saw a smith stand with his hammer, thus,
The whilst his iron did on the anvil cool,
With open mouth swallowing a tailor's news;
Who, with his shears and measure in his hand,
Standing on slippers, (which his nimble haste
Had falsely thrust upon contrary feet³.)

Told

² — *five moons were seen to-night: &c.*] This incident is mentioned in the old *King John*. STEEVENS.

³ — *slippers, (which his nimble haste*

Had falsely thrust upon contrary feet, &c.)] Shakspeare seems to have confounded the man's shoes with his gloves. He that is frightened or hurried may put his hand into the wrong glove, but either shoe will equally admit either foot. The author seems to be disturbed by the disorder which he describes. JOHNSON.

Dr. Johnson forgets that ancient *slippers* might possibly be very different from modern ones. Scott in his *Discoverie of Witchcraft* tells us: "He that receiveth a mischance, will consider, whether he put not on his shirt the wrong side outwards, or his left shoe on his right foot."

Told of a many thousand warlike French,
That were embatteled and rank'd in Kent :
Another lean unwash'd artificer

Cuts off his tale, and talks of Arthur's death.

K. John. Why seek'st thou to possess me with these fears?

Why urgest thou so oft young Arthur's death?

Thy hand hath murder'd him : I had a mighty cause
To wish him dead, but thou hadst none to kill him.

Hub. Had none, my lord⁴ ! why, did you not provoke me?

K. John. It is the curse of kings⁵, to be attended
By slaves, that take their humours for a warrant

One of the jests of Scogan by Andrew Borde, is how he defrauded two shoemakers, one of a *right foot* boot, and the other of a *left foot* one.

FARMER.

Barrett in his *Alvearie*, 1580, as an instance of the word *wrong*, says : " — to put on his *shoes wrong*." Again, in *A merye Jest of a Man that was called Howleglas*, bl. l. no date : " Howleglas had cut all the lether for the *lefte foote*. Then when his master sawe all his lether cut for the *lefte foote*, then asked he Howleglas if there belonged not to the *lefte foote* a *right foote*. Then sayd Howleglas to his maister, If that he had tolde that to me before, I would have cut them; but en it please you I shall cut as mani *right shoes* unto them."

STEVENSON.

See the *Philosophical Transactions abridged*, Vol. III. p. 432, and Vol. VII. p. 23, where are exhibited shoes and sandals shaped to the feet, spreading more to the outside than the inside. TOLLER.

So, in Holland's translation of *Suetonius*, 1606 : " — if in a morning his shoes were put one [*r. on*] wrong, and namely *the left for the right*, he held it unlucky." Our author himself also furnishes an authority to the same point. Speed in the *Two Gentlemen of Verona* speaks of a *left shoe*. — It should be remembered that tailors generally work barefooted : a circumstance which Shakspeare probably had in his thoughts when he wrote this passage. I believe the word *contrary* in his time was frequently accented on the second syllable, and that it was intended to be so accented here. So Spenser, in his *Faery Queen* :

" That with the wind *contrary* courtes flew." MALONE.

⁴ Had none, my lord !] Old copy—*No bad*. Corrected by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

⁵ *It is the curse of kings, &c.*] This plainly hints at Davison's case, in the affair of Mary queen of Scots. WARBURTON.

It is extremely probable that our author meant to pay his court to Elizabeth by this covert apology for her conduct to Mary. The queen of Scots was beheaded in 1587, some years, I believe, before he had produced any play on the stage. MALONE.

To

To break within the bloody house of life :
 And, on the winking of authority,
 To understand a law ; to know the meaning
 Of dangerous majesty, when, perchance, it frowns
 More upon humour than advis'd respect.

Hub. Here is your hand and seal for what I did.

K. John. O, when the last account 'twixt heaven and earth

Is to be made, then shall this hand and seal
 Witness against us to damnation !
 How oft the sight of means to do ill deeds,
 Makes deeds ill done ? Hadst not thou been by,
 A fellow by the hand of nature mark'd,
 Quoted⁶, and sign'd, to do a deed of shame,
 This murder had not come into my mind :
 But, taking note of thy abhorr'd aspect,
 Finding thee fit for bloody villainy,
 Apt, liable, to be employ'd in danger,
 I faintly broke with thee of Arthur's death ;
 And thou, to be endeared to a king,
 Made it no conscience to destroy a prince.

Hub. My lord,—

K. John. Hadst thou but shook thy head⁷, or made a pause,

⁶ *Quoted*,—] i. e. observed, distinguish'd. So, in *Hamlet* :

“ I am sorry, that with better heed and judgment

“ I had not *quoted* him.” STEEVENS.

See Vol. II. p. 378, n. 6. MALONE.

⁷ *Hadst thou but shook thy head, &c.*] There are many touches of nature in this conference of John with Hubert. A man engaged in wickedness would keep the profit to himself, and transfer the guilt to his accomplice. These reproaches vented against Hubert are not the words of art or policy, but the eruptions of a mind swelling with consciousness of a crime, and desirous of discharging its misery on another.

This account of the timidity of guilt is drawn *ab ipso recessibus mentis*, from the intimate knowledge of mankind ; particularly that line in which he says, that *to have bid him tell his tale* in express words, would have struck him dumb : nothing is more certain, than that bad men use all the arts of fallacy upon themselves, palliate their actions to their own minds by gentle terms, and hide themselves from their own detection in ambiguities and subterfuges. JOHNSON.

When

When I spake darkly what I purposed ;
 Or turn'd an eye of doubt upon my face,
 And bid^s me tell my tale in express words ;
 Deep shame had struck me dumb, made me break off,
 And those thy fears might have wrought fears in me ;
 But thou didst understand me by my signs,
 And didst in signs again parley with sin ;
 Yea, without stop, didst let thy heart consent,
 And, consequently, thy rude hand to act
 The deed, which both our tongues held vile to name.
 Out of my sight, and never see me more !
 My nobles leave me ; and my state is brav'd,
 Even at my gates, with ranks of foreign powers :
 Nay, in the body of this fleshly land,
 This kingdom, this confine of blood and breath,
 Hostility and civil tumult reigns
 Between my conscience, and my cousin's death.

Hub. Arm you against your other enemies,
 I'll make a peace between your soul and you.
 Young Arthur is alive : This hand of mine
 Is yet a maiden and an innocent hand,
 Not painted with the crimson spots of blood.
 Within this bosom never enter'd yet
 The dreadful motion of a murd'rous thought ?
 And you have slander'd nature in my form ;
 Which, howsoever rude exteriorly,
 Is yet the cover of a fairer mind
 Than to be butcher of an innocent child.

K. John. Doth Arthur live ? O, haste thee to the peers,
 Throw this report on their incensed rage,

* And bid—] The old copy reads—*As bid*—. For the present emendation I am answerable. Mr. Pope reads—*Or bid me, &c.* but *As* is very unlikely to have been printed for *Or*. MALONE.

† The dreadful motion of a murd'rous thought,] Nothing can be fairer than what Hubert here says in his own vindication ; for we find, from a preceding scene, the motion of a murd'rous thought had entered into him, and that very deeply : and it was with difficulty that the tears, the intreaties, and the innocence of Arthur had diverted and suppressed it. WARBURTON.

KING JOHN.

539

And make them tame to their obedience !
 Forgive the comment that my passion made
 Upon thy feature ; for my rage was blind,
 And foul imaginary eyes of blood
 Presented thee more hideous than thou art.
 O, answer not ; but to my closet bring
 The angry lords, with all expedient haste :
 I conjure thee but slowly ; run more fast⁶.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

The same. Before the Castle.

Enter ARTHUR on the walls.

Arth. The wall is high ; and yet will I leap down⁷ :—
 Good ground, be pitiful, and hurt me not !—
 There's few, or none, do know me ; if they did,
 This ship-boy's semblance hath disguis'd me quite.
 I am afraid ; and yet I'll venture it.
 If I get down, and do not break my limbs,
 I'll find a thousand shifts to get away ;
 As good to die, and go, as die, and stay. [*leaps down.*]

⁶ The old play is divided into two parts, the first of which concludes with the king's dispatch of Hubert on this message ; the second begins with " Enter Arthur, &c." as in the following scene. STEVENS.

⁷ *The wall is high, and yet will I leap down :—*] Our author has here followed the old play. In what manner Arthur was deprived of his life, is not ascertained. Matthew Paris, relating the event, uses the word *evanuit* ; and indeed as King Philip afterwards publicly accused King John of putting his nephew to death, without mentioning either the manner of it or his accomplices, we may conclude that it was conducted with impenetrable secrecy. * The French historians however say, that John coming in a boat, during the night-time, to the castle of Rouen, where the young prince was confined, ordered him to be brought forth, and having stabbed him, while supplicating for mercy, the king fastened a stone to the dead body, and threw it into the Seine, in order to give some colour to a report, which he afterwards caused to be spread, that the prince attempting to escape out of a window of the tower of the castle, fell into the river, and was drowned.

MALONE.

O me !

O me! my uncle's spirit is in these stones :—
Heaven take my soul, and England keep my bones! [*dis.*]

Enter PEMBROKE, SALISBURY, and BIGOT.

Sal. Lords, I will meet him at saint Edmund's-bury;
It is our safety, and we must embrace
This gentle offer of the perilous time.

Pemb. Who brought that letter from the cardinal?

Sal. The count Melun, a noble lord of France;
Whose private with me⁸, of the Dauphin's love,
Is much more general than these lines import.

Big. To-morrow morning let us meet him then.

Sal. Or, rather, then set forward: for 'twill be
Two long days' journey, lords, or e'er we meet⁹.

Enter the BASTARD.

Bast. Once more to-day well met, distemper'd lords!
The king, by me, requels your presence straight.

Sal. The king hath dispossest himself of us;
We will not line his thin bestained cloak
With our pure honours, nor attend the foot
That leaves the print of blood where-e'er it walks;
Return, and tell him so; we know the worst.

Bast. What e'er you think, good words, I think, were
best.

⁸ *Whose private, &c.*] i. e. whose private account of the Dauphin's affection to our cause, is much more ample than the letters. *POPE.*

⁹ — or e'er we meet.] This phrase, so frequent in our old writers, is not well understood. *Or* is here the same as *ere*, i. e. *before*. The addition of *ever*, or *e'er*, is merely augmentative.

That *or* has the full sense of *before*, and that *e'er* when joined with it is merely augmentative, is proved from innumerable passages in our ancient writers, wherein *or* occurs simply without *e'er*, and must bear that signification. Thus, in the old tragedy of *Master Arden of Feversham*, 1599, quarto, (attributed by some, though falsely, to Shakespeare) the wife says,

"He shall be murdered *or* the guests come in." Sig. H. 3. b.
PERCY.

Again, in *Every Man, a Morality*, no date:

"As, *or* we departe, thou shalt know."

Again, in the interlude of the *Disobedient Child*, bl. l. no date:

"To send for victuals *or* I came away." STEVENS.

Sal,

KING JOHN.

541

Sal. Our griefs, and not our manners, reason now¹.

Basf. But there is little reason in your grief;
Therefore, 'twere reason, you had manners now.

Pemb. Sir, sir, impatience hath his privilege.

Basf. 'Tis true; to hurt his master, no man else².

Sal. This is the prison: What is he lies here?

[*Seeing* ARTHUR.

Pemb. O death, made proud with pure and princely
beauty!

The earth had not a hole to hide this deed.

Sal. Murder, as hating what himself hath done,
Doth lay it open to urge on revenge.

Big. Or, when he doom'd this beauty to a grave,
Found it too precious-princely for a grave.

Sal. Sir Richard, what think you? Have you beheld³,
Or have you read, or heard? or could you think?

Or do you almost think, although you see,
That you do see? could thought, without this object,

Form such another? This is the very top,
'The height, the crest, or crest unto the crest,
Of murder's arms: this is the bloodiest shame,
'The wildest savag'ry, the vilest stroke,
That ever wall-ey'd wrath, or staring rage,
Presented to the tears of soft remorse.

Pemb. All murders past do stand excus'd in this:
And this, so sole, and so unmatchable,
Shall give a holiness, a purity,
To the yet-unbegotten sin of times⁴;

¹ — reason now.] To reason, in Shakspeare, is not so often to argue, as to talk. JOHNSON.

So, in *Coriolanus*:

“ ——— reason with the fellow,

“ Before you punish him.” STEEVENS.

² — no man else.] Old Copy—no man's. Corrected by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

³ Have you beheld,—] Old Copy—You have, &c. Corrected by the editor of the third folio. MALONE.

⁴ — sin of times;] That is, of all future times. So, in *K. Henry V.*
“ By custom and the ordinance of times.

Mr. Pope and the subsequent editors more elegantly read—*sins of time*; but the peculiarities of Shakspeare's diction ought, in my apprehension, to be faithfully preserved. MALONE.

And

And prove a deadly bloodshed but a jest,
 Exemplified by this heinous spectacle.

Bas. It is a damned and a bloody work;
 The graceless action of a heavy hand,
 If that it be the work of any hand.

Sal. If that it be the work of any hand?—
 We had a kind of light, what would ensue:
 It is the shameful work of Hubert's hand;
 The practice, and the purpose, of the king:—
 From whose obedience I forbid my soul,
 Kneeling before this ruin of sweet life,
 And breathing to his breathless excellence
 The incense of a vow, a holy vow;
 Never to taste the pleasures of the world³,
 Never to be infected with delight,
 Nor conversant with ease and idleness,
 Till I have set a glory to this hand,
 By giving it the worship of revenge⁶.

Paul.

³ — a holy vow;

Never to taste the pleasures of the world,] This is a copy of the
 vows made in the ages of superstition and chivalry. JOHNSON.

⁶ *Till I have set a glory to this hand,*

By giving it the worship of revenge.] The *worship* is the *dignity*,
 the *honour*. We still say *worshipful* of magistrates. JOHNSON.

I think it should be—*a glory to this hand*;—pointing to the dead
 prince, and using the word *worship* in its common acceptation. *A*
glory is a frequent term:

“Round a quaker's beaver cast a *glory*,”

says Mr. Pope: the solemn confirmation of the other lords seems to re-
 quire this sense. The late Mr. Gray was much pleased with this cor-
 rection. FARMER.

The old reading seems right to me, and means,—*till I have found*
and renowned my own hand by giving it the honour of revenge for [a soul
a deed. *Glory* means *splendor* and *magnificence* in St. Matthew, vi. 29.
 A thought, almost similar to the present, occurs in Ben Jonson's *Car-*
oline, who, Act IV. sc. iv. says to Cethegus: “When we meet again
 we'll sacrifice to liberty. *Cet.* And revenge. That we may praise our
 hands once!” i. e. O! that we may set a *glory*, or procure honour
 and praise, to our *hands*, which are the instruments of action.

TOLLET.

I think the old reading the true one. In the next act we have the
 following lines:

“—— I will

KING JOHN.

545

Pemb. Big. Our souls religiously confirm thy words.

Enter HUBERT.

Hub. Lords, I am hot with haste in seeking you:
Arthur doth live; the king hath sent for you.

Sal. O, he is bold, and blushes not at death:—
Avaunt, thou hateful villain, get thee gone!

Hub. I am no villain.

Sal. Must I rob the law? [*drawing his sword.*]

Bast. Your sword is bright, sir; put it up again.

Sal. Not till I sheath it in a murderer's skin.

Hub. Stand back, lord Salisbury, stand back, I say;
By heaven, I think, my sword's as sharp as yours:
I would not have you, lord, forget yourself,
Nor tempt the danger of my true defence;
Lest I, by marking of your rage, forget
Your worth, your greatness, and nobility.

Big. Out, dunghill! dar'st thou brave a nobleman?

Hub. Not for my life: but yet I dare defend
My innocent life against an emperor.

Sal. Thou art a murderer.

Hub. Do not prove me so;

Yet, I am none⁶: Whose tongue soe'er speaks false,
Not truly speaks; who speaks not truly, lies.

Pemb. Cut him to pieces.

Bast. Keep the peace, I say.

Sal. Stand by, or I shall gaul you, Faulconbridge.

Bast. Thou wert better gaul the devil, Salisbury:
If thou but frown on me, or stir thy foot,
Or teach thy hasty spleen to do me shame,
I'll strike thee dead. Put up thy sword betime;

⁶ ——— I will not return,

⁶ Till my attempt so much be glorify'd

⁶ As to my ample hope was promised." MALONE.

7 — true defence;] Honest defence; defence in a good cause.

JOHNSON.

⁸ Do not prove me so;

Yet, I am none:] Do not make me a murderer by compelling me
to kill you; I am hitherto not a murderer. JOHNSON.

Or

Or I'll so maul you and your toasting-iron⁹,
That you shall think the devil is come from hell.

Big. What wilt thou do, renowned Faulconbridge?
Second a villain, and a murderer?

Hub. Lord Bigot, I am none.

Big. Who kill'd this prince?

Hub. 'Tis not an hour since I left him well:
I honour'd him, I lov'd him; and will weep
My date of life out, for his sweet life's loss.

Sal. Trust not those cunning waters of his eyes;
For villainy is not without such rheum;
And he, long traded in it, makes it seem
Like rivers of remorse¹ and innocency.
Away, with me, all you whose souls abhor
The uncleanly favours of a slaughter-house;
For I am stifled with this smell of sin.

Big. Away, toward Bury, to the Dauphin there!

Pemb. There, tell the king, he may enquire us out.

[*Exeunt Lords.*]

Bast. Here's a good world!—Knew you of this fair
work?

Beyond the infinite and boundless reach
Of mercy, if thou didst this deed of death,
Art thou damn'd, Hubert.

Hub. Do but hear me, sir.

Bast. Ha! I'll tell thee what;
Thou art damn'd as black—nay, nothing is so black;
Thou art more deep damn'd than prince Lucifer²:

⁹ — *your toasting iron*,] The same thought is found in *K. Henry V.*
“I dare not fight, but I will wink and hold out mine *iron*. It is a
simple one, but what though? it will *toast cheese*.” STEEVENS.

¹ *Like rivers of remorse*—] *Remorse* here, as almost every where in
these plays, and the contemporary books, signifies *pity*. MALONE.

² *Thou art more deep damn'd than prince Lucifer*] So, in the old
play:

“Hell, Hubert, trust me, all the plagues of hell

“Hangs on performance of this damned deed;

“This seal, the warrant of the body's bliss,

“Ensareth Satan chieftain of thy soul.” MALONE.

There

There is not yet so ugly a fiend of hell³
As thou shalt be, if thou didst kill this child.

Hub. Upon my soul,—

Bast. If thou didst but consent
To this most cruel act, do but despair,
And, if thou want'st a cord, the smallest thread
That ever spider twisted from her womb
Will serve to strangle thee ; a rush will be a beam
To hang thee on : or, would'st thou drown thyself,
Put but a little water in a spoon,
And it shall be as all the ocean,
Enough to stifle such a villain up.—
I do suspect thee very grievously.

Hub. If I in act, consent, or sin of thought,
Be guilty of the stealing that sweet breath
Which was embounded in this beauteous clay,
Let hell want pains enough to torture me !
I left him well.

Bast. Go, bear him in thine arms.—
I am amaz'd, methinks ; and lose my way
Among the thorns and dangers of this world.—
How easy dost thou take all England up !
From forth this morsel of dead royalty,
The life, the right, and truth of all this realm
Is fled to heaven ; and England now is left
To tug, and scramble⁴, and to part by the teeth
The unowed interest⁵ of proud-swelling state.
Now, for the bare-pick'd bone of majesty,

³ *There is not yet, &c.*] I remember once to have met with a book, printed in the time of Henry VIII. (which Shakspeare possibly might have seen) where we are told that the deformity of the condemned in the other world is exactly proportioned to the degrees of their guilt. The author of it observes how difficult it would be, on this account, to distinguish between Belzebub and Judas Iscariot. STEEVENS.

⁴ —and scramble,] i. e. *scramble*. See Vol. V. p. 452, n. 5.

MALONE.

⁵ *The unowed interest*—] That is, the interest which is not at this moment legally *possessed* by any one, however rightfully entitled to it. On the death of Arthur, the *right* to the English crown devolved to his sister, Eleanor. MALONE.

Doth dogged war bristle his angry crest,
 And snarieth in the gentle eyes of peace :
 Now powers from home, and discontents at home,
 Meet in one line ; and vast confusion waits
 (As doth a raven on a sick-fallen beast)
 The imminent decay of wrested pomp⁶.
 Now happy he, whose cloak and cincture⁷ can
 Hold out this tempest. Bear away that child,
 And follow me with speed ; I'll to the king :
 A thousand businesses are brief in hand,
 And heaven itself doth frown upon the land. [Exeunt.]

ACT V. SCENE I.

The same. A Room in the Palace.

Enter King JOHN, PANDULPH with the Crown, and Attendants.

K. John. Thus have I yielded up into your hand
 The circle of my glory.

Pand. Take again [giving John the crown.
 From this my hand, as holding of the pope,
 Your sovereign greatness and authority.

K. John. Now keep your holy word : go meet the
 French ;
 And from his holiness use all your power
 To stop their marches, 'fore we are inflam'd.
 Our discontented counties do revolt ;
 Our people quarrel with obedience ;
 Swearing allegiance, and the love of soul,
 To stranger blood, to foreign royalty.
 This inundation of mistemper'd humour

⁶ *The imminent decay of wrested pomp.]* *Wrested pomp* is greatness obtained by violence. JOHNSON.

Rather, greatness wrested from its possessor. MALONE.

⁷ — and cincture—] The old copy reads—*center*, probably for *cincture*, FR. STEEVENS.

The emendation was made by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

Rests by you only to be qualify'd.
Then pause not ; for the present time's so sick,
That present medicine must be minister'd,
Or overthrow incurable ensues.

Pand. It was my breath that blew this tempest up,
Upon your stubborn usage of the pope :
But, since you are a gentle convertite^s,
My tongue shall hush again this storm of war,
And make fair weather in your blustering land.
On this Ascension-day, remember well,
Upon your oath of service to the pope,
Go I to make the French lay down their arms. [Exit.

K. John. Is this Ascension-day ? Did not the prophet
Say, that, before Ascension-day at noon,
My crown I should give off ? Even so I have :
I did suppose, it should be on constraint ;
But heaven be thank'd, it is but voluntary.

^s — a gentle convertite,] A *convertite* is a *convert*. So, in Marlow's *Jew of Malta*, 1633 :

" Gov. Why, Barabas, wilt thou be christen'd ?

" *Bar.* No, governour ; I'll be no *convertite*." STEVENS.

A *convertite* (a word often used by our old writers, where we should now use *convert*,) signified either, one converted to the faith, or one reclaimed from wordly pursuits, and devoted to penitence and religion.

Mr. Mason says, a *convertite* cannot mean a *convert*, because the latter word " in the language of the present times means a person that changes from one religion to another." But the question is, not what is the language of the present time, but what was the language of Shakespeare's age. Marlowe uses the word *convertite* exactly in the sense now affixed to *convert*. John, who had in the former part of this play asserted in very strong terms the supremacy of the king of England in all ecclesiastical matters, and told Pandulph that he had no reverence for " the Pope or his usurp'd authority," having now made his peace with " holy church," and resigned his crown to the Pope's representative, is considered by the legate as one newly converted to the true faith, and very properly styled by him a *convertite*. The same term, in the second sense above mentioned, is applied to the *usurper*, Duke Frederick, in *As you like it*, on his having " put on a religious life, and thrown in to neglect the pompous court :"

" ——— out of these *convertites*

" There is much matter to be heard and learn'd." MALONE.

Enter the BASTARD.

Bast. All Kent hath yielded; nothing there holds out,
But Dover castle: London hath receiv'd,
Like a kind host, the Dauphin and his powers:
Your nobles will not hear you, but are gone
To offer service to your enemy;
And wild amazement hurries up and down
The little number of your doubtful friends.

K. John. Would not my lords return to me again,
After they heard young Arthur was alive?

Bast. They found him dead, and cast into the streets;
An empty casket, where the jewel of life⁹
By some damn'd hand was robb'd and ta'en away.

K. John. That villain Hubert told me, he did live.

Bast. So, on my soul, he did, for aught he knew.
But wherefore do you droop? why look you sad?
Be great in act, as you have been in thought;
Let not the world see fear, and sad distrust,
Govern the motion of a kingly eye:
Be stirring as the time; be fire with fire;
Threaten the threat'ner, and out-face the brow
Of bragging horror: so shall inferior eyes,
That borrow their behaviours from the great,
Grow great by your example, and put on
The dauntless spirit of resolution¹.
Away; and glister like the god of war,
When he intendeth to become the field:
Shew boldness, and aspiring confidence.
What, shall they seek the lion in his den?
And fright him there; and make him tremble there?

⁹ *An empty casket, where the jewel of life—*] The same kind of imagery is employed in *K. Richard II.*

“A jewel in a ten-times-barr'd-up chest

“Is a bold spirit in a loyal breast.” MALONE.

¹ —and put on

The dauntless spirit of resolution.] So, in *Macbeth*:

“Let's briefly put on manly readiness,

“And meet it the hall together.” MALONE.

O, let it not be said!—Forage, and run²
To meet displeasure farther from the doors;
And grapple with him, ere he come so nigh.

K. John. The legate of the pope hath been with me,
And I have made a happy peace with him;
And he hath promis'd to dismiss the powers
Led by the Dauphin.

Bast. O inglorious league!
Shall we, upon the footing of our land,
Send fair-play orders, and make compromise,
Insinuation, parley, and base truce,
To arms invasive? shall a beardless boy,
A cocker'd silken wanton brave our fields,
And flesh his spirit in a warlike soil,
Mocking the air with colours idly spread³,
And find no check? Let us, my liege, to arms:
Perchance, the cardinal cannot make your peace;
Or if he do, let it at least be said,
They saw we had a purpose of defence.

K. John. Have thou the ordering of this present time.

Bast. Away then, with good courage; yet, I know,
Our party may well meet a prouder foe⁴. [Exeunt.]

² — Forage, and run—] To *forage* is here used in its original sense, for to range abroad. JOHNSON.

³ Mocking the air with colours idly spread,] He has the same image in *Macbeth*:

"Where the Norwryan banners flout the sky,

"And fan our people cold." JOHNSON.

From these two passages Mr. Gray seems to have formed the first stanza of his celebrated ode:

"Ruin seize thee, ruthless king!

"Confusion on thy banners wait!

"Though fann'd by conquest's crimson wing

"They mock the air with idle state." MALONE.

⁴ Away then, with good courage; yet, I know,

Our party may well meet a prouder foe.] Faulconbridge means; for all their boasting I knew very well that our party is able to cope with one yet prouder and more confident of its strength than theirs.

STEVENS.

SCENE II.

A Plain near St. Edmund's-bury.

Enter, in arms, LEWIS, SALISBURY, MELUN, PEMBROKE, BIGOT, and Soldiers.

Lew. My lord Melun, let this be copied out,
And keep it safe for our remembrance :
Return the precedent⁵ to these lords again ;
'That, having our fair order written down,
Both they, and we, perusing o'er these notes,
May know wherefore we took the sacrament,
And keep our faiths firm and inviolable.

Sal. Upon our sides it never shall be broken.
And, noble Dauphin, albeit we swear
A voluntary zeal, and an unurg'd faith,
To your proceedings ; yet, believe me, prince,
I am not glad that such a sore of time
Should seek a plaister by contemn'd revolt,
And heal the inveterate canker of one wound,
By making many : O, it grieves my soul,
That I must draw this metal from my side
To be a widow-maker ; O, and there,
Where honourable rescue, and defence,
Cries out upon the name of Salisbury :
But such is the infection of the time,
That, for the health and physick of our right,
We cannot deal but with the very hand
Of stern injustice and confused wrong.—
And is't not pity, O my grieved friends !
That we, the sons and children of this isle,
Were born to see so sad an hour as this ;
Wherein we step after a stranger march⁶
Upon her gentle bosom, and fill up

⁵ —the precedent—] i. e. the original treaty between the Dauphin and the English lords. STEEVENS.

⁶ —after a stranger march] Our author often uses *stranger* as an adjective. See the last scene ; and Vol. II. p. 450, n. 1. MALONE.
Her

Her enemies' ranks, (I must withdraw and weep
Upon the spot⁷ of this enforced cause,)
To grace the gentry of a land remote,
And follow unacquainted colours here?

— What, here?—O nation, that thou could'st remove!
That Neptune's arms, who clippeth thee about,
Would bear thee from the knowledge of thyself,
And grapple thee⁸ unto a pagan shore⁹;
Where these two Christian armies might combine
The blood of malice in a vein of league,
And not to spend it so unneighbourly¹!

Lew. A noble temper dost thou shew in this;
And great affections, wrestling in thy bosom,
Do make an earthquake of nobility.
O, what a noble combat hast thou fought²,
Between compulsion, and a brave respect³!

Let

⁷ *Upon the spot*—] *Spot* is used here for *stain*. So, in a former passage:

“To look into the *spots* and stains of right.” MALONE.

⁸ *And grapple thee, &c.*] The old copy reads—*And cripple thee, &c.* Perhaps our author wrote *gripple*, a word used by Drayton in his *Poly-albion*, song 1:

“That thrusts his *gripple* hand into her golden maw.”

STEVENS.

The emendation was made by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

⁹ —*unto a pagan shore*;] Our author seems to have been thinking on the wars carried on by Christian princes in the holy land against the Saracens; where the united armies of France and England might have laid their mutual animosities aside, and fought in the cause of Christ, instead of fighting against brethren and countrymen, as Salisbury and the other English noblemen who had joined the Dauphin, were about to do. MALONE.

¹ *And not to spend it so unneighbourly*!] This is one of many passages, in which Shakspeare concludes a sentence without attending to the manner in which the former part of it is constructed. See Vol. III. p. 356, n. 8. MALONE.

² —*hast thou fought*,] *Thou*, which appears to have been accidentally omitted by the transcriber or compositor, was inserted by the editor of the fourth folio. MALONE.

³ *Between compulsion, and a brave respect*!] This *compulsion* was the necessity of a reformation in the state; which, according to Salis-

Let me wipe off this honourable dew,
 That silverly doth progress on thy cheeks :
 My heart hath melted at a lady's tears,
 Being an ordinary inundation ;
 But this effusion of such manly drops,
 This shower, blown up by tempest of the soul ⁴,
 Startles mine eyes, and makes me more amaz'd
 Than had I seen the vaulty top of heaven
 Figur'd quite o'er with burning meteors.
 Lift up thy brow, renowned Salisbury,
 And with a great heart heave away this storm :
 Commend these waters to those baby eyes,
 That never saw the giant world enrag'd ;
 Nor met with fortune other than at feasts,
 Full warm of blood, of mirth, of gossiping.
 Come, come ; for thou shalt thrust thy hand as deep
 Into the purse of rich prosperity,
 As Lewis himself :—so, nobles, shall you all,
 That knit your sinews to the strength of mine.

Enter PANDULPH, attended.

And even there, methinks, an angel spake ⁵ :
 Look, where the holy legate comes apace,
 To give us warrant from the hand of heaven ;

bury's opinion (who, in his speech preceding, calls it an *enforced cause*), could only be procured by foreign arms ; and the *brave respect* was the love of his country. WARBURTON.

⁴ *This shower, blown up by tempest of the soul,*] So, in our author's *Rape of Lucretia* :

“ This windy tempest, till it blow up rain,

“ Held back his sorow's tide—” MALONE.

⁵ — *an angel spake* :] Sir T. Hanmer, and after him Dr. Warburton read here—*an angel speeds*. I think unnecessarily. The Dauphin does not yet hear the legate indeed, nor pretend to hear him ; but seeing him advance, and concluding that he comes to animate and authorize him with the power of the church, he cries out, *at the sight of this holy man, I am encouraged as by the voice of an angel*. JOHNSON.

Rather, *In what I have now said*, an angel spake ; for see, the holy legate approaches, to give a warrant from *heaven*, and the name of *right* to our cause. MALONE.

And

And on our actions set the name of right,
With holy breath.

Pand. Hail, noble prince of France !
The next is this,—king John hath reconcil'd
Himself to Rome ; his spirit is come in,
That so stood out against the holy church,
The great metropolis and see of Rome :
Therefore thy threat'ning colours now wind up,
And tame the savage spirit of wild war ;
That, like a lion foster'd up at hand,
It may lie gently at the foot of peace,
And be no further harmful than in shew.

Lew. Your grace shall pardon me, I will not back ;
I am too high-born to be property'd,
To be a secondary at control,
Or useful serving-man, and instrument,
To any sovereign state throughout the world.
Your breath first kindled the dead coal of wars
Between this châtis'd kingdom and myself,
And brought in matter that should feed this fire ;
And now 'tis far too huge to be blown out
With that same weak wind which enkindled it.
You taught me how to know the face of right,
Acquainted me with interest to this land,
Yea, thrust this enterprize into my heart ;
And come ye now to tell me, John hath made
His peace with Rome ? What is that peace to me ?
I, by the honour of my marriage-bed,
After young Arthur, claim this land for mine ;
And, now it is half-conquer'd, must I back,
Because that John hath made his peace with Rome ?
Am I Rome's slave ? What penny hath Rome borne,
What men provided, what munition sent,
To underprop this action ? is't not I,
That undergo this charge ? who else but I,
And such as to my claim are liable,
Sweat in this business, and maintain this war ?
Have I not heard these islanders shout out,

Vive

Vive le roy! as I have bank'd their towns⁶?
 Have I not here the best cards for the game,
 To win this easy match play'd for a crown?
 And shall I now give o'er the yielded set?
 No, no, on my soul, it never shall be said.

Pand. You look but on the outside of this work.

Lew. Outside or inside, I will not return
 Till my attempt so much be glorify'd
 As to my ample hope was promised
 Before I drew this gallant head of war,
 And cull'd these fiery spirits from the world,
 'To out-look conquest, and to win renown
 Even in the jaws of danger-and of death.—

[*Trumpet sounds,*

What lusty trumpet thus doth summon us?

Enter the BASTARD, attended.

Bast. According to the fair-play of the world,
 Let me have audience; I am sent to speak:—
 My holy lord of Milan, from the king
 I come, to learn how you have dealt for him;
 And, as you answer, I do know the scope
 And warrant limited unto my tongue.

Pand. The Dauphin is too wilful-opposite,
 And will not temporize with my entreaties;
 He flatly says, he'll not lay down his arms.

Bast. By all the blood that ever fury breath'd,
 'The youth says well:—Now hear our English king;

⁶ — as I have bank'd their towns?] *Bank'd* their towns may mean, thrown up entrenchments before their towns.

The old play of *King John*, however, leaves this interpretation extremely disputable. It appears from thence that these salutations were given to the Dauphin as he sailed along the banks of the river. This, I suppose, Shakspeare calls *banking* the towns.

“ — from the hollow holes of Thamesis

“ Echo apace replied, *Vive le roy!*

“ From thence along the wanton rolling glide,

“ To Troynovant, your fair metropolis.”

We still say to *coast* and to *flank*; and to *bank* has no less of propriety, though it is not reconciled to us by modern usage. STEEVENS.

For thus his royalty doth speak in me.
 He is prepar'd; and reason too⁷, he should:
 This apish and unmannerly approach,
 This harness'd masque, and unadvised revel,
 This unhair'd sawciness⁸, and boyish troops,
 The king doth smile at; and is well prepar'd
 To whip this dwarfish war, these pigmy arms,
 From out the circle of his territories.
 That hand, which had the strength, even at your door,
 To cudgel you, and make you take the hatch⁹;
 To dive, like buckets, in concealed wells¹;
 To crouch in litter of your stable planks;
 To lie, like pawns, lock'd up in chests and trunks;
 To hug with swine; to seek sweet safety out
 In vaults and prisons; and to thrill, and shake,

⁷ — and reason too,] Old Copy—to. Corrected by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

⁸ This unhair'd sawciness,] The old copy reads—unbeard. Corrected by Mr. Theobald. Hair was formerly written bear. See p. 398, n. 2. Hence the mistake might easily happen. Faulconbridge has already in this act exclaimed,

“ — Shall a beardless boy,

“ A cocker'd filken wanton, brave our fields ?”

So, in the fifth act of *Macbeth*, Lenox tells Cathness that the English army is near, in which he says, there are

“ — many unrough youths, that even now

“ Protest their first of manhood.”

Again, in *King Henry V.*:

“ For who is he, whose chin is but enrich'd

“ With one appearing hair, that will not follow

“ These cull'd and choice-drawn cavaliers to France ?”

Another reading has been suggested—this unair'd (i. e. untravell'd) sawciness: but the French troops, who were now in a foreign country, could not be called untravell'd. MALONE.

⁹ — take the hatch;] To take the hatch, is to leap the hatch. To take a bedge or a ditch is the hunter's phrase. STEEVENS.

So, in Massinger's *Fatal Dowry*, 1632:

“ I look about and neigh, take bedge and ditch,

“ Feed in my neighbour's pastures.” MALONE.

¹ — in concealed wells;] I believe our author, with his accustomed licence, used concealed for concealing; wells that afforded concealment and protection to those who took refuge there. MALONE.

Even

Even at the crying of your nation's crow *,
 Thinking this voice an armed Englishman ;—
 Shall that victorious hand be feebled here,
 That in your chambers gave you chastisement ?
 No : Know, the gallant monarch is in arms ;
 And like an eagle o'er his airy towers †,
 To fouse annoyance that comes near his nest.—
 And you degenerate, you ingrate revolts,
 You bloody Neros, ripping up the womb
 Of your dear mother England, blush for shame :
 For your own ladies, and pale-vifag'd maids,
 Like Amazons, come tripping after drums ;
 Their thimbles into armed gantlets change,
 Their neelds to lances ‡, and their gentle hearts
 To fierce and bloody inclination.

Lew. There end thy brave, and turn thy face in peace ;
 We grant, thou canst out-scold us : fare thee well ;
 We hold our time too precious to be spent
 With such a brabler.

Pand. Give me leave to speak.

Bast. No, I will speak.

Lew. We will attend to neither :—
 Strike up the drums ; and let the tongue of war
 Plead for our interest, and our being here.

Bast. Indeed, your drums, being beaten, will cry out ;

* — of your nation's crow,] Mr. Pope, and some of the subsequent editors, read—our nation's crow ; not observing, that the Bastard is speaking of John's achievements in France. He likewise reads in the next line,—his voice ; but *this* voice, the voice or crow of the French crow, is sufficiently clear. MALONE.

† — like an eagle o'er his airy towers,] An airy is the nest of an eagle. STEEVENS.

‡ Their neelds to lances,] Here we should read—neelds, as in the *Midsummer Night's Dream* :

“ Have with our neelds created both one flower.”

Fairfax has the same contraction of the word. STEEVENS.

In the old copy the word is contractedly written *neeld's*, but it was certainly intended to be pronounced *neelds*, as it is frequently written in old English books. Many dissyllables are used by Shakspeare and other writers as monosyllables, as *weather*, *spirit*, &c. though they generally appear at length in the original editions of these plays. MALONE.

And

And so shall you, being beaten: Do but start
 An echo with the clamour of thy drum,
 And even at hand a drum is ready brac'd,
 That shall reverberate all as loud as thine;
 Sound but another, and another shall,
 As loud as thine, rattle the welkin's ear,
 And mock the deep-mouth'd thunder: for at hand
 (Not trusting to this halting legate here,
 Whom he hath us'd rather for sport than need,)
 Is warlike John; and in his forehead sits
 A bare-ribb'd death, whose office is this day
 To feast upon whole thousands of the French.

Lew. Strike up our drums, to find this danger out.

Basf. And thou shalt find it, Dauphin, do not doubt.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

The same. A field of battle.

Alarums. Enter King JOHN, and HUBERT.

K. John. How goes the day with us? O, tell me, Hubert.

Hub. Badly, I fear: How fares your majesty?

K. John. This fever, that hath troubled me so long,
 Lies heavy on me; O, my heart is sick!

Enter a Messenger.

Mef. My lord, your valiant kinsman, Faulconbridge,
 Defires your majesty to leave the field;
 And send him word by me, which way you go.

K. John. Tell him, toward Swinstead, to the abbey
 there.

Mef. Be of good comfort; for the great supply,
 That was expected by the Dauphin here,
 Are wreck'd⁴ three nights ago on Goodwin sands.
 This news was brought to Richard⁵ but even now:

⁴ — for the great supply,—

Are wreck'd—] *Supply* is here and in a subsequent passage in Scene V. used as a noun of multitude. MALONE.

⁵ — *Richard*—] *Sir Richard Faulconbridge*;—and yet the king a little before (Act III. sc. ii.) calls him by his original name of *Philip*.

STEVENS.

The

The French fight coldly, and retire themselves.

K. John. Ah me ! this tyrant fever burns me up,
And will not let me welcome this good news.—
Set on toward Swinestead : to my litter straight ;
Weakness possesseth me, and I am faint. [Exeunt.]

SCENE IV.

The same. Another part of the same.

Enter SALISBURY, PEMBROKE, BIGOT, and Others.

Sal. I did not think the king so stor'd with friends.

Pemb. Up once again ; put spirit in the French ;
If they miscarry, we miscarry too.

Sal. That misbegotten devil, Faulconbridge,
In spite of spite, alone upholds the day.

Pemb. They say, king John, sore sick, hath left the field.

Enter MELUN wounded, and led by soldiers.

Mel. Lead me to the revolts of England here.

Sal. When we were happy, we had other names.

Pemb. It is the count Melun.

Sal. Wounded to death.

Mel. Fly, noble English, you are bought and sold⁶ ;
Unthread the rude eye of rebellion⁷,

And

⁶ —you are bought and sold ;] This expression appears to have been proverbial ; intimating that *foul play* has been used. I have met with it in many old English books, but cannot at present turn to the instances. It is again used in *K. Richard III.*

"Jockey of Norfolk, be not too bold,

"For Dickon, thy master, is *bought and sold*." MALONE.

⁷ Unthread the rude eye of rebellion,] Shakespeare in *King Lear* uses the same expression, "*threading dark-ey'd night*." STEEVENS.

Some one, observing on this passage, has been idle enough to suppose that the *eye of rebellion* was used like the *eye of the mind*, &c. Shakespeare's metaphor is of a much humbler kind. He was evidently thinking of the *eye of a needle*. Undo (says Melun to the English nobles) what you have done ; desert the rebellious project in which you have engaged. In *Coriolanus* we have a kindred expression :

"They would not *thread the gates*."

And welcome home again discarded faith.
 Seek out king John, and fall before his feet;
 For, if the French be lords of this loud day,
 He means⁸ to recompence the pains you take,
 By cutting off your heads: Thus hath he sworn,
 And I with him, and many more with me,
 Upon the altar at saint Edmund's-bury;
 Even on that altar, where we swore to you
 Dear amity and everlasting love.

Sal. May this be possible! may this be true!

Mel. Have I not hideous death within my view,
 Retaining but a quantity of life;
 Which bleeds away, even as a form of wax⁹
 Resolveth¹ from his figure 'gainst the fire?
 What in the world should make me now deceive,
 Since I must lose the use of all deceit?
 Why should I then be false; since it is true
 That I must die here, and live hence by truth?
 I say again, if Lewis do win the day,
 He is forsworn, if e'er those eyes of yours
 Behold another day break in the east:
 But even this night,—whose black contagious breath
 Already smokes about the burning cresset
 Of the old, feeble, and day-wearied sun,—
 Even this ill night, your breathing shall expire;

Our author is not always careful that the epithet which he applies to a figurative term should answer on both sides. *Rude* is applicable to *rebellion*, but not to *eye*. He means in fact,—the eye of rude rebellion. MALONE.

⁸ He means—] The Frenchman, i. e. Lewis, means, &c. See Melun's next speech: "If Lewis do win the day—." MALONE.

⁹ — even as a form of wax—] This is said in allusion to the images made by witches. Holinshed observes that it was alledged against dame Eleanor Cobham and her confederates, "that they had devised an image of wax, representing the king, which by their sorcerie by little and little consumed, intending thereby in conclusion to waste and destroy the king's person." STEEVENS.

¹ Resolveth—] i. e. *dissolveth*. So, in *Hamlet*:

"Thaw, and resolve itself into a dew." MALONE.

Paying

Paying the fine of rated treachery²,
 Even with a treacherous fine of all your lives,
 If Lewis by your assistance win the day.
 Commend me to one Hubert, with your king;
 The love of him,—and this respect besides,
 For that my grandfire was an Englishman³,—
 Awakes my conscience to confess all this.
 In lieu whereof, I pray you, bear me hence
 From forth the noise and rumour of the field;
 Where I may think the remnant of my thoughts
 In peace, and part this body and my soul
 With contemplation and devout desires.

Sal. We do believe thee,—And beshrew my soul
 But I do love the favour and the form
 Of this most fair occasion, by the which
 We will untread the steps of damned flight;
 And, like a bated and retired flood,
 Leaving our rankness and irregular course⁴,
 Stoop low within those bounds we have o'er-look'd,
 And calmly run on in obedience,
 Even to our ocean, to our great king John.—
 My arm shall give thee help to bear thee hence;
 For I do see the cruel pangs of death
 Right in thine eye⁵.—Away, my friends! New flight;
 And happy newness⁶, that intends old right.

[*Exeunt, leading off Melun.*]

² —*rated treachery*,] It were easy to change *rated*, to *bated*, for an easier meaning; but *rated* suits better with *fine*. The Dauphin has *rated* your treachery, and set upon it a *fine* which your lives must pay. JOHNSON.

³ *For that my grandfire was an Englishman*,—] This line is taken from the old play, printed in quarto, in 1591. MALONE.

⁴ *Leaving our rankness and irregular course*,] *Rank*, as applied to water, here signifies *exuberant, ready to overflow*: as applied to the actions of the speaker and his party, it signifies *inordinate*. So, in our author's *Venus and Adonis*:

“Rain added to a river that is *rank*,

“Perforce will force it overflow the bank.” MALONE.

⁵ *Right in thine eye*.] *Right* signifies *immediate*. It is now obsolete.

STEEVEN.

⁶ —*happy newness*, &c.] Happy innovation, that purposed the restoration of the ancient rightful government. JOHNSON.

KING JOHN.

561

SCENE V.

The same. The French Camp.

Enter LEWIS, and his Train.

Lew. The sun of heaven, methought, was loth to set;
But stay'd, and made the western welkin blush,
When the English measur'd⁷ backward their own ground
In faint retire: O, bravely came we off,
When with a volley of our needful shot,
After such bloody toil, we bid good night;
And wound our tattering colours clearly up⁸,
Last in the field, and almost lords of it!—

Enter a Messenger.

Mef. Where is my prince, the Dauphin?

Lew. Here:—What news?

Mef. The count Melun is slain; the English lords,
By his persuasion, are again fallen off:
And your supply, which you have wish'd so long,
Are cast away, and sunk, on Goodwin sands.

Lew. Ah, foul shrewd news!—Belhrew thy very heart!
I did not think to be so sad to-night,
As this hath made me.—Who was he, that said,

⁷ *When the English measur'd—*] Old Copy—*When English measure, &c.* Corrected by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

⁸ *And wound our tattering colours clearly up,*] *Tattering*, which in the spelling of our author's time was *tettering*, is used for *tatter'd*. The active and passive participles are employed by him very indiscriminately. MALONE.

It is remarkable through such old copies of our author as I have hitherto seen, that wherever the modern editors read *tatter'd*, the old editions give us *tetter'd* in its room. Perhaps the present broad pronunciation, almost particular to the Scots, was at that time common to both nations.

So, in Marlowe's *K. Edward II.* 1598:

“ ‘This *tettered* ensign of my ancestors.”

Again, in *The Downfall of Robert Earl of Huntington*, 1601:

“ ‘I will not bid my ensign-bearer wave

“ ‘My *tetter'd* colours in this worthless air.” STEEVENS.

King John did fly, an hour or two before
The stumbling night did part our weary powers?

Mef. Whoever spoke it, it is true, my lord.

Lew. Well; keep good quarter, and good care to-night:
The day shall not be up so soon as I,
To try the fair adventure of to-morrow. [Exeunt.

SCENE VI.

An open place in the neighbourhood of Swinestead Abbey.

Enter the BASTARD, and HUBERT, meeting.

Hub. Who's there? speak, ho! speak quickly, or I shoot.

Bast. A friend:—What art thou?

Hub. Of the part of England.

Bast. Whither dost thou go?

Hub. What's that to thee? Why may not I demand
Of thine affairs, as well as thou of mine?

Bast. Hubert, I think.

Hub. Thou hast a perfect thought:

I will, upon all hazards, well believe

Thou art my friend, that know'st my tongue so well:
Who art thou?

Bast. Who thou wilt: an if thou please,
Thou may'st befriend me so much, as to think
I come one way of the Plantagenets.

Hub. Unkind remembrance! thou, and eyeless night,
Have

9 — *thou, and eyeless night,*] The old copy has—*endless night*. The emendation was made by Mr. Theobald. Dr. Warburton supports it by observing that Pindar calls the moon the *eye of night*. With Pindar our author had certainly no acquaintance; but, I believe, the correction is right. Shakspeare has, however, twice applied the epithet *endless* to *night*, in *K. Richard II.*

“Then thus I turn me from my country's light,

“To dwell in solemn shades of *endless night*.”

Again:

“My oil-dry'd lamp—

“Shall be extinct with age and *endless night*.”

But

KING JOHN.

563

Have done me shame :—Brave soldier, pardon me,
That any accent, breaking from thy tongue,
Should scape the true acquaintance of mine ear.

Bast. Come, come; fans compliment, what news a-
broad ?

Hub. Why, here walk I, in the black brow of night,
To find you out.

Bast. Brief, then; and what's the news ?

Hub. O, my sweet fir, news fitting to the night,
Black, fearful, comfortless, and horrible.

Bast. Shew me the very wound of this ill news;
I am no woman, I'll not swoon at it.

Hub. The king, I fear, is poison'd by a monk¹:
I left him almost speechless, and broke out
To acquaint you with this evil; that you might
The better arm you to the sudden time,
Than if you had at leisure known of this².

Bast.

But in the latter of these passages a natural, and in the former, a
kind of civil, *death*, is alluded to. In the present passage the epithet
endless is inadmissible, because, if understood literally, it is false. On
the other hand *eyeless* is peculiarly applicable. The emendation is also
supported by our author's *Rape of Lucrece*:

"Poor grooms are *fightless* night; kings, glorious day."

MALONE.

This epithet I find in Jarvis Markham's *English Arcadia*, 1607:

"O *eyeless* night, the portraiture of death!"

Again, in Gower *De Confessione Amantis*, lib. v. fol. 102. b:

"The daie made ende, and losse his *fight*,

"And comen was the darke night,

"The whiche all the daies *eye blent*." STEVENS.

¹ *The king, I fear, is poison'd by a monk:*] Not one of the historians
who wrote within sixty years after the death of King John, mentions
this very improbable story. The tale is, that a monk, to revenge him-
self on the king for a saying at which he took offence, poisoned a cup
of ale, and having brought it to his majesty, drank some of it himself to
induce the king to taste it, and soon afterwards expired. Thomas Wykes
is the first who relates it in his Chronicle, as a *report*. According to
the best accounts John died at Newark, of a fever. MALONE.

² — *that you might*

The better arm you to the sudden time,

Than if you had at leisure known of this.] That you might be able

Basf. How did he take it? who did taste to him?

Hub. A monk, I tell you; a resolved villain,
Whose bowels suddenly burst out: the king
Yet speaks, and, peradventure, may recover.

Basf. Who didst thou leave to tend his majesty?

Hub. Why, know you not? the lords³ are all come
back,

And brought prince Henry in their company;
At whose request the king hath pardon'd them,
And they are all about his majesty.

Basf. Withhold thine indignation, mighty heaven,
And tempt us not to bear above our power!—

I'll tell thee, Hubert, half my power this night,
Passing these flats, are taken by the tide,
These Lincoln washes have devoured them;
Myself, well-mounted, hardly have escap'd.
Away, before! conduct me to the king;
I doubt, he will be dead, or ere I come.

[*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E V I I.

The Orchard of Swinestead-Abbey.

Enter Prince HENRY, SALISBURY, and BIGOT.

P. Hen. It is too late; the life of all his blood
Is touch'd corruptibly⁴; and his pure brain
(Which some suppose the soul's frail dwelling-house)

to prepare instantly for the sudden revolution in affairs which the king's death will occasion, in a better manner than you could have done, if you had not known of it till the event had actually happened, and the kingdom was reduced to a state of composure and quiet. MALONE.

³ *Why, know you not? the lords, &c.*] Perhaps we ought to point thus:

Why know you not, the lords are all come back,
And brought prince Henry in their company? MALONE,

⁴ *Is touch'd corruptibly;*] i. e. *corruptively*. Such was the phraseology of Shakspeare's age. So, in his *Rape of Lucrece*:

"The Romans *plausibly* did give consent—"

i. e. with acclamations. Here we should now say—*plausively*.

MALONE.

Doth,

Doth, by the idle comments that it makes,
Foretell the ending of mortality.

Enter PEMBROKE.

Pemb. His highness yet doth speak ; and holds belief,
That, being brought into the open air,
It would allay the burning quality
Of that fell poison which assaileth him.

P. Hen. Let him be brought into the orchard here.—

Doth he still rage ?

[*Exit Bigot.*]

Pemb. He is more patient
Than when you left him ; even now he sung.

P. Hen. O vanity of sickness ! fierce extremes,
In their continuance⁵, will not feel themselves.

Death, having prey'd upon the outward parts,
Leaves them invisible ; and his siege is now
Against the mind⁶, the which he pricks and wounds

With

⁵ *In their continuance,*] I suspect our author wrote—*In thy continuance.* In his Sonnets the two words are frequently confounded. If the text be right, *continuance* means *continuity*. Bacon uses the word in that sense. MALONE.

⁶ *Death, having prey'd upon the outward parts,*

Leaves them invisible ; and his siege is now

Against the mind,] *Invisible* is here used adverbially. Death, having glutted himself with the ravage of the almost wasted body, and knowing that the disease with which he has assailed it is mortal, before its dissolution, proceeds, from mere satiety, to attack the mind, leaving the body *invisible* ; that is, in such a secret manner that the eye cannot precisely mark his progress, or see when his attack on the vital powers has ended, and that on the mind begins ; or in other words, at what particular moment reason ceases to perform its function, and the understanding, in consequence of a corroding and mortal malady, begins to be disturbed.

Henry is here only pursuing the same train of thought which we find in his first speech in the present scene.

Our author has in many other passages in his plays used adjectives adverbially. So, in *All's well that ends well* : " Was it not meant damnable in us," &c. Again, in *K. Henry IV.* P. I : " — ten times more dishonourable ragged than an old faced ancient." See Vol. III. p. 441, n. 2 ; and Vol. V. p. 234, n. 3, where many other instances of the same kind are cited.

Mr. Rowe reads—bar siege—, an error derived from the corruption of

With many legions of strange fantasies ;
Which, in their throng and press to that last hold,
Confound themselves ? 'Tis strange, that death should
sing.—

I am the cygnet^a to this pale faint swan,
Who chants a doleful hymn to his own death ;
And, from the organ-pipe of frailty, sings
His soul and body to their lasting rest.

Sal. Be of good comfort, prince ; for you are born
To set a form upon that indigest
Which he hath left so shapeless and so rude^b.

of the second folio. I suspect, that this strange mistake was Mr. Gay's authority for making *Death* a female ; in which, I believe, he has either been preceded or followed by any poet :

" The painful family of *Death*,

" More hideous than their *queens*."

The old copy, in the passage before us, reads—Against the wind ; an evident error of the press, which was corrected by Mr. Pope, and which I should scarcely have mentioned, but that it justifies an emendation made in *Measure for Measure*, (p. 45, n. 3.) where by a similar mistake the word *flawes* appears in the old copy instead of *flames*.

MALONE.

⁷ With many legions of strange fantasies ;

Which, in their throng and press to that last bold,

Confound themselves.] So, in our author's *Rape of Lucretia* :

" Much like a press of people at a door,

" Throng his inventions, which shall go before."

Again, in *King Henry VIII.* :

" ————— which forc'd such way,

" That many maz'd considerations did throng,

" And press in, with this caution." MALONE.

— in their throng and press to that last bold,] In their tumult and hurry of resorting to the last tenable part. JOHNSON.

⁸ I am the cygnet.—] Old Copy—Symet. Corrected by Mr. Pope.

MALONE.

⁹ To set a form upon that indigest

Which he hath left so shapeless and so rude.] A description of the Chaos almost in the very words of Ovid :

Quem dixere Chaos ; rudis indigestaque moles. MET. I.

WHALLEY.

" Which Chaos hight, a huge rude heap, — :

" No sunne as yet with lightsome beames the shapeless world did view." Golding's Translation, 1587. MALONE.

Enter

Re-enter BIGOT, and Attendants, who bring in King JOHN in a chair.

K. John. Ay, marry, now my soul hath elbow-room ;
It would not out at windows, nor at doors.
There is so hot a summer in my bosom,
That all my bowels crumble up to dust :
I am a scribbled form, drawn with a pen
Upon a parchment ; and against this fire
Do I shrink up.

P. Hen. How fares your majesty ?

K. John. Poison'd,—ill fare¹ ;—dead, forfook, cast off :
And none of you will bid the winter come²,
To thrust his icy fingers in my maw³ ;

¹ *Poison'd ;—ill fare ;*] The word *fare* is here used as a dissyllable.
So *fre*, *bour*, &c. MALONE.

² This scene has been imitated by Beaumont and Fletcher in *The Wife for a Month*, Act IV. STEEVENS.

³ *To thrust his icy fingers in my maw ; &c.*] Decker, in the *Gul's Horobook*, 1609, has the same thought : “—the morning waxing cold, thrust his frosty fingers into thy bosome.”

Again, in a pamphlet entitled *The great Frost, Cold Doings in London*, 1608 : “The cold hand of winter is thrust into our bosoms.”

STEEVENS.

The corresponding passage in the old play runs thus :

“ Philip, some drink. O, for the frozen Alps

“ To tumble on, and cool this inward heat,

“ That rageth as a furnace seven-fold hot.”

There is so strong a resemblance, not only in the thought, but in the expression, between the passage before us and the following lines in two of Marlowe's plays, that we may fairly suppose them to have been in our author's thoughts :

“ O. I am dull, and the cold hand of sleep

“ Hath thrust his icy fingers in my breast,

“ And made a frost within me.” *Lust's Dominion*.

Again :

“ O, poor Zabina, O my queen, my queen,

“ Fetch me some water for my burning breast,

“ To cool and comfort me with longer date.” *Tamburlaine*, 1591.

Lust's Dominion, like many of the plays of that time, remained unpublished for a great number of years, and was first printed in 1657, by Francis Kirkman, a bookseller. It must however have been written before 1593, in which year Marlowe died. MALONE.

Nor

Nor let my kingdom's rivers take their course
Through my burn'd bosom ; nor intreat the north
To make his bleak winds kiss my parched lips,
And comfort me with cold :—I do not ask you much,
I beg cold comfort ; and you are so strait,
And so ingrateful, you deny me that.

P. Hen. O, that there were some virtue in my tears,
That might relieve you !

K. John. The salt in them is hot.—
Within me is a hell ; and there the poison
Is, as a fiend, confin'd to tyrannize
On unreprieveable condemned blood.

Enter the BASTARD.

Bast. O, I am scalded with my violent motion,
And spleen of speed to see your majesty.

K. John. O cousin, thou art come to set mine eye :
The tackle of my heart is crack'd and burn'd ;
And all the shrouds *, wherewith my life should sail,
Are turned to one thread, one little hair :
My heart hath one poor string to stay it by,
Which holds but till thy news be uttered ;
And then all this thou see'st, is but a clod,
And module of confounded royalty †.

Bast. The Dauphin is preparing hitherward ;
Where, heaven he knows, how we shall answer him :
For, in a night, the best part of my power,

* *And all the shrouds,*] Shakspeare here uses the word *shrouds* in its true sense. The *shrouds* are the great ropes, which come from each side of the mast. In modern poetry the word frequently signifies the sails of a ship. MALONE.

† *And module of confounded royalty.*] *Module* and *model*, it has been already observed, were in our author's time only different modes of spelling the same word. *Model* signified not an archetype after which something was to be formed, but the thing formed after an archetype ; and hence it is used by Shakspeare and his contemporaries for a representation. So, in *the London Prodigal*, 1605 :

“ Dear copy of my husband ! O let me kiss thee ! [*kissing a picture*]

“ How like him is this *model* ? ”

See Vol. III. p. 443, n. 6. MALONE.

As I upon advantage did remove,
Were in the washes, all unwarily,
Devoured by the unexpected flood⁶. [The king dies.]

Sal. You breathe these dead news in as dead an ear.—
My liege! my lord!—But now a king.—now thus.

P. Hen. Even so must I run on, and even so stop.
What surety of the world, what hope, what stay,
When this was now a king, and now is clay!

Bast. Art thou gone so? I do but stay behind,
To do the office for thee of revenge;
And then my soul shall wait on thee to heaven,
As it on earth hath been thy servant still.—
Now, now, you stars, that move in your right spheres,
Where be your powers? Shew now your mended faiths;
And instantly return with me again,
To push destruction, and perpetual shame,
Out of the weak door of our fainting land:
Straight let us seek, or straight we shall be sought;
The Dauphin rages at our very heels.

Sal. It seems, you know not then so much as we:
The cardinal Pandolph is within at rest,
Who half an hour since came from the Dauphin;
And brings from him such offers of our peace
As we with honour and respect may take,
With purpose presently to leave this war.

Bast. He will the rather do it, when he sees
Ourselves well sinewed to our defence.

Sal. Nay, it is in a manner done already;
For many carriages he hath dispatch'd
To the sea-side, and put his cause and quarrel
To the disposing of the cardinal:
With whom yourself, myself, and other lords,
If you think meet, this afternoon will post
To consummate this business happily.

Bast. Let it be so:—And you, my noble prince,
With other princes that may best be spar'd,

⁶ Were in the washes, all unwarily, &c.] This untoward accident really happened to king John himself. As he passed from Lynn to Lincolnshire, he lost by an inundation all his treasure, carriages, baggage, and regalia. MALONE.

Shall wait upon your father's funeral.

P. Hen. At Worcester must his body be interr'd;
For so he will'd it.

Bast. Thither shall it then.
And happily may your sweet self put on
The lineal state and glory of the land!
To whom, with all submission, on my knee,
I do bequeath my faithful services
And true subjection everlastingly.

Sal. And the like tender of our love we make,
To rest without a spot for evermore.

P. Hen. I have a kind soul, that would give you⁷ thanks,
And knows not how to do it, but with tears.

Bast. O, let us pay the time but needful woe,
Since it hath been beforehand with our griefs⁸.—
This England never did (nor never shall)
Lie at the proud foot of a conqueror,
But when it first did help to wound itself.
Now these her princes are come home again,
Come the three corners of the world in arms,
And we shall shock them: Nought shall make us rue,
If England to itself do rest but true⁹. [Exeunt.]

⁷ — *but would give you*—] *You*, which is not in the old copy, was added for the sake of the metre, by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

⁸ — *let us pay the time but needful woe,*
Since it hath been beforehand with our griefs.—] Let us now indulge in sorrow, since there is abundant cause for it. England has been long a scene of confusion, and its calamities have anticipated our tears. By those which we now shed, we only pay her what is her due. MALONE.

⁹ — *Nought shall make us rue,*
If England to itself do rest but true.] This conclusion seems to have been formed on these two lines of the old play:

“*Let England live but true within itself,*
“And all the world can never wrong her state.” MALONE.

The tragedy of *King John*, though not written with the utmost power of Shakspeare, is varied with a very pleasing interchange of incidents and characters. The lady's grief is very affecting; and the character of the Bastard contains that mixture of greatness and levity which this author delighted to exhibit. JOHNSON.







[illegible][illegible][illegible]



